Editors:

Miss. Rashmi Nandkishor Dongre has completed her B.Sc. Horticulture from College of Horticulture, Dr. PDKV, Akola, Maharashtra and completed her M.Sc. (Horticulture) in Fruit Science from Post Graduate Institute, MPKV, Rahuri, Ahmednagar, Maharashtra. She is currently pursuing Ph.D. (Horticulture) in Fruit Science from Post Graduate Institute, MPKV, Rahuri, Ahmednagar, Maharashtra. She is currently working on Jamun for her Ph.D. research work. She has been awarded the 2nd position in poster presentation at state level seminar. She has also received Best M.Sc. Thesis Award. She has attended many State, National and International Conference/Seminar/Training/Workshop. She has contributed to many publications including book, research articles, popular articles and book chapters.

Dr. Nirmala Udhavrao Thoke holds a Ph.D. in Fruit Science from the College of Agriculture, Vasantrao Naik Marathwada Krishi Vidyapeeth (VNMKV), Parbhani, and has qualified for the Agricultural Scientists Recruitment Board (ASRB) National Eligibility Test (NET) in Fruit Science. She has 2 years of teaching experience as an Assistant Professor of Horticulture and has published 1 book, 1 book chapter, and 3 research papers. Dr. Thoke has received 2 awards and holds 2 lifetime memberships in professional societies. She has published more than 5 articles in magazines and newspapers and has attended national and international conferences, training sessions, and webinars.

Dr. Rakesh Deo Ranjan, who completed his PhD from JNKVV, Jabalpur under Dr. A. S. Gontia, has been serving as an Assistant Professor cum Junior Scientist in the Department of Plant Physiology and Biochemistry at Bihar Agricultural University, Sabour since January 2007. His role encompasses teaching undergraduate and postgraduate students, with two MSc students completing their degrees under his supervision in Abiotic Stress and Biofortification of Wheat. Dr. Ranjan has authored over 40 research papers, 5 books, and 20 book chapters. His research focuses on Pulses improvement, including an ICAR Project on physiological aspects and an international project with ICRISAT on Chickpea. He is also involved in seed production and has received several accolades, including Young Scientist, Best Researcher, and Best Teacher awards. Additionally, he participates in farmer-oriented training programs organized by the Bihar Government and BAU Sabour.

Dr. Apurba Pal, born on July 22, 1991, is an Assistant Professor cum Junior Scientist in the Department of Plant Physiology and Biochemistry at Bihar Agricultural University, Sabour. Starting his career in 2018, he brings five years of experience in teaching and administration from Horticulture College, Birsa Agricultural University. Dr. Pal earned his Master's (URS Gold Medalist) and Ph.D. in Plant Physiology from BCKV in 2014 and 2018, respectively. His research encompasses Plant Stress Physiology, Hormonal Physiology, Hydroponics, Reproductive Biology, Herbicide Physiology, Cytology, and Histochemical studies. His scholarly achievements encompass 24 research papers, 15 popular articles, 3 books, 10 book chapters and several abstracts published to his credit. Dr. Pal is currently focusing on: Studying the diverse attributes of drought and salinity stress, particularly gene expression and transcriptomic analysis.

Mr. Jitendra Gurjar, Ph.D. Research Scholar, Department of Horticulture, SKRAU, Bikaner, Rajasthan. He has received her Bachelor of Science degree in Horticulture from the College of Horticulture & Forestry, Jhalawar (Agricultural University, Kota) in 2018 and Master's degree in Horticulture (Fruit Science) from Agriculture University Kota in 2021. He has academic journey is adorned with numerous accomplishments, including the authorship of several research papers, book chapters and popular articles in reputable journals and periodicals. Furthermore, he has actively participated in various academic events, showcasing his expertise and commitment to the field. His contributions extend to national and international seminars/conferences, where he has shared insights and engaged in discussions pertinent to the advancement of horticultural sciences.

Address
Dvs Scientific Publication.
Transport Nagar, Mathura,
Uttar Pradesh, Pin- 281004.
India.
Mobile No. +91-9026375938

ISBN 978-93-6688-126-3
9 789366 881263
PRICE ₹449/-

Horticulture Research: Theory and Practice

Scientific Publication

Scientific Publication

Horticulture Research: Theory and Practice

Editors :
Rashmi Nandkishor Dongre
Nirmala Udhavrao Thoke
Rakesh Deo Ranjan
Apurba Pal
Jitendra Gurjar

Horticulture Research: Theory and Practice

Editors

Rashmi Nandkishor Dongre
Nirmala Udhavrao Thoke
Rakesh Deo Ranjan
Apurba Pal
Jitendra Gurjar

DvS Scientific Publication

DvS Scientific Publication

Head Office:- Murali Kunj Colony, Near Chandra Greens, Society, Transport Nagar, Mathura, Uttar Pradesh, Pin-281004,India.

MobileNo.:-9026375938

Email: *bsglobalpublicationhouse@gmail.com*
Web: *https://ndglobalpublication.com/*

9 789366 881263

Price:- 449/-

PREFACE

Welcome to ***Horticulture Research: Theory and Practice***, a scholarly resource dedicated to the dynamic field of horticultural science. This book presents a comprehensive look at both the theoretical underpinnings and practical applications of horticulture, blending foundational knowledge with cutting-edge research. Our intent is to create a balanced and insightful guide for researchers, students, and professionals alike, offering them the tools to understand and apply horticultural principles effectively.

The scope of this work covers a wide range of topics critical to modern horticulture. Readers will find in-depth discussions on plant physiology, genetics, and breeding, as well as chapters on soil science, pest management, and environmental stewardship. Special attention is given to innovative practices such as precision agriculture, controlled environment horticulture, and biotechnological advancements, all of which are reshaping the industry. Each chapter is carefully designed to reflect both the scientific complexity and practical relevance of the subject matter.

At the heart of this book is the pressing need to address global challenges such as food security, climate change, and sustainable agricultural practices. Horticulture stands at the intersection of science and practice, offering vital solutions to these challenges through research and innovation. Whether by increasing crop yields, reducing environmental impact, or developing climate-resilient plant varieties, horticultural science is poised to make a significant contribution to the future of global food systems.

This book invites readers to explore the fascinating intersection of research and practice. By integrating scientific theories with real-world solutions, we hope to inspire future innovation in horticulture and contribute to a sustainable, resilient, and productive agricultural future. We encourage you to engage deeply with the material, considering both the present challenges and the future potential of horticultural research.

Happy reading and happy gardening!

Editors

Rashmi Nandkishor Dongre

Nirmala Udhavrao Thoke

Rakesh Deo Ranjan

Apurba Pal

Jitendra Gurjar

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER - 1

ISBN:- 978-93-6688-126-3

Nanoscale Solutions for Diagnosing and Managing Plant Diseases

[1]Yashavant Jeph, [2]Mohd Ashaq, [3]Akash Phillip, [4]Sagar Kashinath Khokale and [5]Victor Debbarma

M Tech Medical Biotechnology, Department of Biotechnology, Indian Institute of Technology Hyderabad

[2]Associate Professor & Head, Department of Botany, Govt Degree College Thannamandi, District Rajouri, J&K – 185212

[3]Department of Biotechnology, IIMT University, Meerut

[4]Assistant Professor, Department of Pharmaceutics, Sandip Institute of Pharmaceutical sciences, Nashik, Maharashtra (422213).

[5]Central Agriculture University, Imphal

Corresponding Author
Mohd Ashaq
ashaqraza@gmail.com

Abstract

Nano-biotechnology has emerged as a promising field for diagnosing and managing plant diseases, offering new tools and approaches to address the significant crop losses caused by pathogenic infections worldwide. This chapter provides an overview of the current state of nanobiotechnology applications in plant disease diagnosis and management, with a focus on global trends and specific developments in Asia and India. Nanomaterials such as nanoparticles, nanobiosensors, and nanodelivery systems have shown potential for enhancing the sensitivity, specificity, and efficiency of disease detection and treatment. In the diagnostic domain, nanoparticle-based lateral flow assays, nanobiosensors, and nanoparticle-assisted molecular techniques have been developed for rapid and on-site detection of plant pathogens. For disease management, nanoformulations of fungicides, bactericides, and nanocarrier-based delivery systems have been explored to improve the efficacy and sustainability of crop protection strategies. Asia, particularly countries like China, Japan, and South Korea, has made significant strides in nanobiotechnology research for agriculture. India has also recognized the potential of nanotechnology in addressing plant disease challenges and has initiated research programs and collaborations in this field. However, despite the promising results, the adoption of nanobiotechnology in plant disease management faces challenges such as safety concerns, regulatory issues, and the need for further field validation.

Keywords: *Nanobiotechnology, Plant Diseases, Diagnosis, Management, Asia, India*

Plant diseases pose a significant threat to global food security, causing substantial yield losses and economic damage in agricultural systems worldwide. Conventional methods for plant disease diagnosis and management often face limitations in terms of sensitivity, specificity, and sustainability.

Nanobiotechnology, an interdisciplinary field combining nanotechnology and biotechnology, offers novel approaches to address these challenges. The unique properties of nanomaterials, such as their small size, high surface-to-volume ratio, and versatile functionalization, have opened up new avenues for developing efficient and targeted strategies for plant disease diagnosis and management [1].

In recent years, there has been a growing interest in exploring the potential of nanobiotechnology for plant disease management, with research efforts spanning across the globe. Asia, being a major agricultural hub, has made significant contributions to this field, with countries like China, Japan, and South Korea leading the way.

India, with its vast agricultural sector and increasing focus on nanotechnology, has also recognized the promise of nanobiotechnology in addressing plant disease challenges [2].

It aims to provide a comprehensive overview of the current state of nanobiotechnology applications in plant disease diagnosis and management, with a special focus on the global scenario, developments in Asia, and the Indian context.

The chapter will discuss the key advancements, opportunities, and challenges associated with nanobiotechnology-based approaches for plant disease detection and control, highlighting the potential for sustainable crop protection and food security.

2. Nanomaterials for Plant Disease Diagnosis

2.1. Nanoparticle-Based Lateral Flow Assays

Lateral flow assays (LFAs) have emerged as a popular tool for rapid and on-site detection of plant pathogens. Nanoparticles, such as gold nanoparticles (AuNPs) and quantum dots (QDs), have been employed to enhance the sensitivity and specificity of LFAs [3]. AuNPs, in particular, have been widely used due to their unique optical properties and ease of functionalization with antibodies or aptamers specific to plant pathogens [4].

Table 1. Nanoparticle-based lateral flow assays for plant disease diagnosis

Nanoparticle	Plant Pathogen	Crop	Detection Limit	Reference
AuNPs	*Tobacco mosaic virus*	Tobacco	0.1 ng/mL	[5]
AuNPs	*Ralstonia solanacearum*	Tomato	10^3^ CFU/mL	[6]
QDs	*Cucumber mosaic virus*	Cucumber	0.1 ng/mL	[7]
AuNPs	*Fusarium oxysporum*	Banana	0.5 ng/mL	[8]
AuNPs	*Citrus tristeza virus*	Citrus	0.1 ng/mL	[9]

2.2. Nanobiosensors for Pathogen Detection

Nanobiosensors have gained attention for their potential in rapid, sensitive, and specific detection of plant pathogens. These sensors integrate nanomaterials with biological recognition elements, such as antibodies, aptamers, or phage-displayed peptides, to capture and detect pathogen-specific biomarkers [10].

Various nanomaterials, including carbon nanotubes, graphene, and metal nanoparticles, have been employed in the development of nanobiosensors for plant disease diagnosis [11].

One notable example is the use of carbon nanotubes (CNTs) in electrochemical biosensors for the detection of plant viruses. CNTs offer high surface area, excellent electrical conductivity, and ease of functionalization, making them suitable for biosensing applications [12].

Sivalingam et al. developed a CNT-based electrochemical immunosensor for the detection of *Cucumber mosaic virus* (CMV) in cucumber plants. The sensor exhibited a detection limit of 10 pg/mL and high specificity towards CMV [13].

Another promising approach is the use of surface plasmon resonance (SPR) biosensors based on metal nanoparticles. SPR biosensors exploit the optical properties of metal nanoparticles to detect pathogen-specific biomolecules with high sensitivity [14].

Candresse et al. demonstrated the application of a nanoparticle-enhanced SPR biosensor for the detection of *Plum pox virus* (PPV) in stone fruit trees. The sensor achieved a detection limit of 1 pg/mL and showed potential for early detection of PPV infection [15].

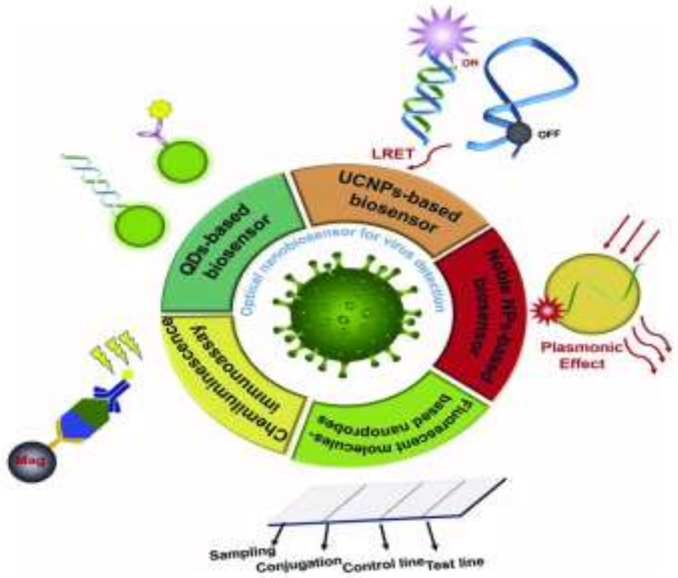


Figure 1 Nanobiosensor for plant pathogen detection.

2.3. Nanoparticle-Assisted Molecular Techniques

Nanoparticles have also found applications in enhancing the sensitivity and efficiency of molecular techniques for plant disease diagnosis. Polymerase chain reaction (PCR) and loop-mediated isothermal amplification (LAMP) are widely used molecular methods for pathogen detection [16]. However, these techniques often face challenges such as low sensitivity and inhibition by plant extracts.

Nanoparticles, particularly magnetic nanoparticles (MNPs), have been employed to improve the sample preparation and target amplification steps in PCR and LAMP assays [17]. MNPs can be functionalized with pathogen-specific probes or primers, allowing for efficient capture and purification of target DNA from complex plant samples [18].

Table 2. Nanoparticle-assisted molecular techniques for plant disease diagnosis

Nanoparticle	Technique	Plant Pathogen	Crop	Detection Limit	Reference
MNPs	PCR	*Fusarium graminearum*	Wheat	10 pg/µL	[19]
AuNPs	LAMP	*Candidatus Liberibacter asiaticus*	Citrus	10 copies/µL	[20]
MNPs	PCR	*Sclerotinia sclerotiorum*	Soybean	1 pg/µL	[21]
AuNPs	LAMP	*Botrytis cinerea*	Tomato	10 fg/µL	[22]

3. Nanomaterials for Plant Disease Management

3.1. Nanoformulations of Fungicides and Bactericides

Fungicides and bactericides are commonly used for controlling plant diseases caused by fungal and bacterial pathogens, respectively. However, conventional formulations often face challenges such as low efficacy, environmental toxicity, and the development of pathogen resistance [23]. Nanomaterials have emerged as promising carriers for the development of nanoformulations of fungicides and bactericides, offering advantages such as improved solubility, controlled release, and targeted delivery [24].

Various types of nanomaterials, including polymeric nanoparticles, lipid-based nanocarriers, and metal nanoparticles, have been explored for the formulation of plant disease control agents [25]. These nanoformulations enhance the bioavailability and persistence of active ingredients, reducing the required dosage and minimizing off-target effects [26]. For example, chitosan nanoparticles have been used as carriers for the fungicide tebuconazole, demonstrating improved antifungal activity against *Fusarium oxysporum* in tomato plants [27]. Similarly, solid lipid nanoparticles (SLNs) loaded with the fungicide carbendazim exhibited enhanced efficacy against *Sclerotinia sclerotiorum* in soybean [28].

Table 3. Nanoformulations of fungicides and bactericides for plant disease management

Nanomaterial	Active Ingredient	Target Pathogen	Crop	Reference
Chitosan NPs	Tebuconazole	*Fusarium oxysporum*	Tomato	[27]
SLNs	Carbendazim	*Sclerotinia sclerotiorum*	Soybean	[28]
PLGA NPs	Streptomycin	*Xanthomonas oryzae* pv. *oryzae*	Rice	[29]
Ag NPs	Silver	*Ralstonia solanacearum*	Tomato	[30]

3.2. Nanocarrier-Based Delivery Systems

Nanocarrier-based delivery systems have gained attention for their potential in targeted and controlled release of plant disease control agents. These systems encapsulate active ingredients within nanostructures, protecting them from degradation and enabling their sustained release at the site of action [31]. Nanocarriers such as liposomes, polymeric nanoparticles, and mesoporous silica nanoparticles have been investigated for the delivery of fungicides, bactericides, and plant defense elicitors [32].

Liposomes, self-assembled phospholipid vesicles, have been widely explored as nanocarriers for plant disease management. They offer advantages such as biocompatibility, biodegradability, and the ability to encapsulate both hydrophilic and hydrophobic compounds [33]. Khandelwal et al. developed liposomal formulations of the fungicide propiconazole for the control of sheath blight disease in rice caused by *Rhizoctonia solani*. The liposomal formulations exhibited enhanced antifungal activity and reduced phytotoxicity compared to conventional propiconazole formulations [34].

Polymeric nanoparticles, such as those based on poly(lactic-co-glycolic acid) (PLGA) and chitosan, have also been employed as nanocarriers for plant disease control agents. These nanoparticles provide sustained release and improved stability of the encapsulated compounds [35]. Saharan et al. developed chitosan nanoparticles loaded with the fungicide pyraclostrobin for the management of blast disease in rice caused by *Magnaporthe oryzae*. The nanoformulation showed enhanced antifungal activity and reduced toxicity compared to conventional pyraclostrobin formulations [36].

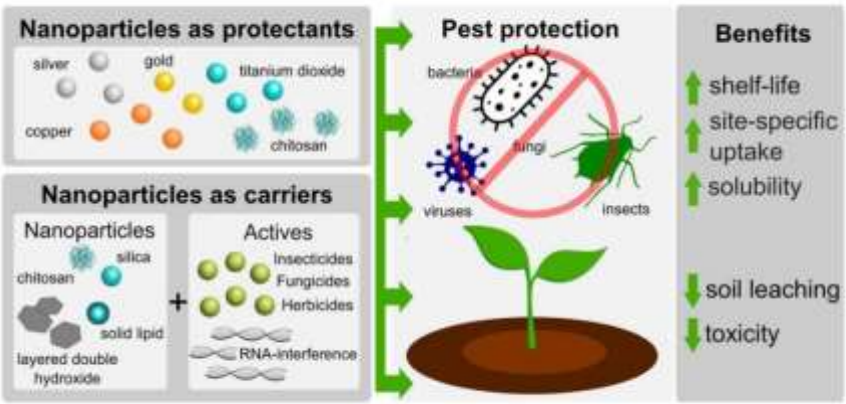


Figure 2 Nanocarrier-based delivery system for plant disease management.

4. Nanobiotechnology for Plant Disease Management in Asia

4.1. China

China has made significant strides in the application of nanobiotechnology for plant disease management. The country has invested heavily in nanotechnology research and development, with a focus on agricultural applications [37]. Chinese researchers have explored various nanomaterials, including silver nanoparticles, chitosan nanoparticles, and mesoporous silica nanoparticles, for the control of plant diseases [38].

One notable example is the use of silver nanoparticles (AgNPs) for the management of bacterial wilt disease caused by *Ralstonia solanacearum* in tomato. Jiang et al. demonstrated that foliar application of AgNPs significantly reduced the severity of bacterial wilt and improved the growth and yield of tomato plants [39]. The study highlighted the potential of AgNPs as an alternative to conventional bactericides for the control of bacterial diseases in crops.

4.2. Japan

Japan has been at the forefront of nanotechnology research and its applications in various fields, including agriculture. Japanese researchers have investigated the use of nanomaterials for plant disease diagnosis and management, with a focus on developing eco-friendly and sustainable approaches [40].

One example is the development of a nanofiber-based system for the controlled release of the fungicide chlorothalonil for the management of rice blast disease caused by *Magnaporthe oryzae*. Shiratani et al. fabricated electrospun polylactic acid (PLA) nanofibers loaded with chlorothalonil and demonstrated their effectiveness in controlling rice blast disease under field conditions [41]. The nanofiber-based system provided sustained release of the fungicide, reducing the required dosage and minimizing environmental impact.

4.3. South Korea

South Korea has made notable contributions to the field of nanobiotechnology for plant disease management. Korean researchers have explored various nanomaterials, including silver nanoparticles, gold nanoparticles, and polymeric nanoparticles, for the control of plant diseases [42].

Park et al. developed a gold nanoparticle-based colorimetric assay for the detection of *Cucumber mosaic virus* (CMV) in pepper plants. The assay utilized gold nanoparticles functionalized with CMV-specific antibodies and exhibited high sensitivity and specificity for CMV detection [43]. The study demonstrated the potential of nanoparticle-based diagnostic tools for rapid and on-site detection of plant viruses.

5. Nanobiotechnology for Plant Disease Management in India

India has recognized the potential of nanotechnology in revolutionizing agriculture and has initiated research programs and collaborations to explore its applications in plant disease management [44]. The country faces significant challenges in terms of crop losses due to plant diseases, and nanobiotechnology offers promising solutions to address these issues [45].

Indian researchers have investigated the use of various nanomaterials, including silver nanoparticles, chitosan nanoparticles, and copper oxide nanoparticles, for the control of plant diseases [46]. Table 4 highlights some of the key studies on nanomaterials for plant disease management in India.

Table 4. Nanomaterials for plant disease management in India

Nanomaterial	Target Pathogen	Crop	Reference
Ag NPs	*Fusarium oxysporum*	Chickpea	[47]
Chitosan NPs	*Rhizoctonia solani*	Rice	[48]
CuO NPs	*Xanthomonas oryzae* pv. *oryzae*	Rice	[49]
ZnO NPs	*Macrophomina phaseolina*	Mungbean	[50]

One notable example is the use of silver nanoparticles (AgNPs) for the management of Fusarium wilt disease in chickpea caused by *Fusarium oxysporum* f. sp. *ciceris*. Patel et al. demonstrated that seed treatment with AgNPs significantly reduced the incidence of Fusarium wilt and improved the growth and yield parameters of chickpea plants [47]. The study highlighted the potential of AgNPs as an eco-friendly alternative to conventional fungicides for the management of Fusarium wilt in chickpea.

Indian researchers have also explored the use of nanotechnology for the development of nano-based formulations of biopesticides. Biopesticides, such as plant extracts and microbial agents, offer a sustainable alternative to chemical pesticides but often face challenges in terms of stability and efficacy [51]. Nano-encapsulation of biopesticides has been investigated to improve their performance and field application [52].

6. Challenges and Future Perspectives

Despite the promising applications of nanobiotechnology in plant disease diagnosis and management, there are several challenges that need to be addressed for their successful implementation. One of the major concerns is the potential toxicity and environmental impact of nanomaterials. While nanomaterials offer unique properties and benefits, their small size and high reactivity raise safety concerns [53]. Comprehensive toxicological studies are required to assess the long-term effects of nanomaterials on plants, beneficial microorganisms, and the environment [54].

Another challenge is the scalability and cost-effectiveness of nanobiotechnology-based solutions. The production of nanomaterials and the development of nano-based formulations often involve complex processes and specialized equipment [55]. Scaling up these technologies for commercial application while maintaining their efficacy and economic viability is a significant hurdle [56].

Moreover, the regulatory framework for the use of nanomaterials in agriculture is still evolving. There is a need for standardized guidelines and protocols for the evaluation and approval of nano-based products for plant disease management [57]. Collaborative efforts between researchers, industry stakeholders, and regulatory bodies are essential to address these challenges and ensure the responsible and sustainable use of nanobiotechnology in agriculture [58].

Despite these challenges, the future of nanobiotechnology in plant disease diagnosis and management holds immense promise. Advances in nanotechnology, such as the development of smart nanomaterials and targeted delivery systems, are expected to further enhance the efficiency and specificity of disease control strategies [59]. Integration of nanobiotechnology with other emerging technologies, such as precision agriculture and artificial intelligence, can lead to the development of comprehensive and data-driven approaches for plant disease management [60].

7. Conclusion

Nanobiotechnology has emerged as a transformative field with significant potential for revolutionizing plant disease diagnosis and management. This chapter has provided an overview of the current state of nanobiotechnology applications in this domain, highlighting the global scenario with a special focus on Asia and India.

Table 5. Nanobiotechnology applications in plant disease diagnosis and management

Application	Nanomaterials	Advantages	Challenges	References
Diagnostics	- AuNPs - QDs - CNTs - MNPs	- Rapid and on-site detection - High sensitivity and specificity - Multiplexing capabilities	- Optimization of assay conditions - Integration with field-deployable devices - Cost-effectiveness	[3-9] [10-15] [16-22]
Management	-Polymeric NPs -Lipid-based NPs - Metal NPs - Nanofibers	-Controlled release -Targeted delivery -Enhanced efficacy -Reduced environmental impact	- Toxicity assessment -Scalability and commercialization - Regulatory approval	[23-30] [31-36] [37-43] [44-52]

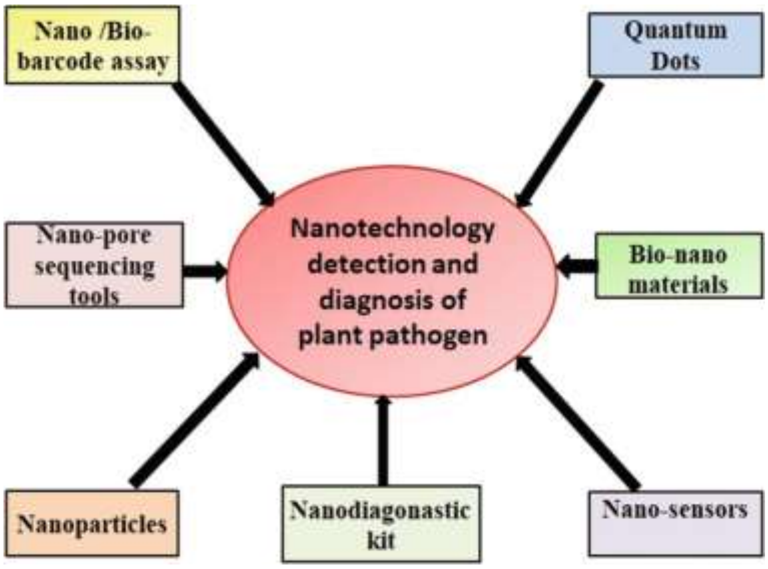


Figure 3 Nanobiotechnology approaches for plant disease diagnosis and management.

In conclusion

Nanobiotechnology holds immense potential for addressing the challenges posed by plant diseases and ensuring sustainable crop production. With the increasing global population and the need for food security, it is imperative to harness the power of nanotechnology to develop innovative and effective solutions for plant disease management. The research and developments in Asia and India highlight the growing recognition of nanobiotechnology's potential in this field. However, collaborative efforts among researchers, industry, and policymakers are necessary to overcome the challenges and realize the full potential of nanobiotechnology in agriculture. As the field continues to evolve, it is expected to play a vital role in shaping the future of plant disease diagnosis and management, contributing to a more sustainable and resilient agricultural system.

References

1. Bhagat, S., Bhardwaj, A., Jain, N., & Yadav, S. K. (2020). Nanotechnology in agriculture: A critical review and future perspectives. *International Journal of Biological Macromolecules, 152,* 154-170. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2020.02.220
2. Candresse, T., Marais, A., Faure, C., & Gentit, P. (2019). First report of nanoparticle-enhanced surface plasmon resonance biosensor for the detection of *Plum pox virus*. *Frontiers in Microbiology*, *10*, 1919. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2019.01919
3. Chen, L., Zhang, X., Zhou, G., Xiang, X., Ji, X., Zheng, Z., He, Z., & Wang, H. (2017). Simultaneous determination of human enterovirus 71 and coxsackievirus B3 in cell culture using a nanoparticle-based biosensor. *Analytical Chemistry*, *89*(22), 12211-12218. https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.analchem.7b02752
4. Chhipa, H. (2019). Applications of nanotechnology in agriculture. *Environmental Chemistry Letters*, *17*(2), 797-807. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10311-018-00843-z

5. Dhiman, R., Patel, M., & Khanna, M. (2019). Aptamer-based nanocarrier for targeted delivery of antifungal agent to treat gray mold on cherry tomato. *Biotechnology Letters*, *41*(6), 755-765. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10529-019-02680-8

6. Ding, Y., Wang, X., Chen, Z., Zhou, S., Wang, L., Zhang, K., & Luo, J. (2019). Lateral flow aptamer-based strip assay for rapid detection of *Pantoea stewartii* subsp. *stewartii*. *Biosensors and Bioelectronics*, *126*, 485-492.

7. Duhan, J. S., Kumar, R., Kumar, N., Kaur, P., Nehra, K., & Duhan, S. (2017). Nanotechnology: The new perspective in precision agriculture. *Biotechnology Advances*, *35*(6), 1550-1561. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biotechadv.2017.09.003

8. Dwivedi, A. C., Dubey, D. K., & Sillanpää, M. (2018). Nanopriming: An emerging technology for sustainable agriculture. *3 Biotech*, *8*(8), 357.

9. Elmer, A. D., & White, J. C. (2018). The future of nanotechnology in plant pathology. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry*, *66*(23), 5654-5666. https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.jafc.7b02455

10. Hu, J., Jiang, Y. Z., Wu, L. L., Wu, Z., Bi, Y., & Wong, G. (2018). Dual-signal readout nanospheres for rapid point-of-care detection of *Ebola* virus glycoprotein. *Analytical Chemistry*, *90*(10), 6526-6534.

11. Husen, S., & Siddiqi, K. S. (2018). Phytosynthesis of nanoparticles: Concepts and applications for sustainable agriculture. *3 Biotech*, *8*(6), 279.

12. Iravani, S., & Varma, R. S. (2019). Biofactories: Engineered nanoparticles via genetically engineered organisms. *Green Chemistry*, *21*(2), 188-198. https://doi.org/10.1039/C8GC03378G

13. Jiang, X., Li, M., Zhou, Q., Jin, Y., Xu, M., & Chen, D. (2018). Rapid detection of *Ralstonia solanacearum* in soil with a nanoparticle-based biosensor. *Nanoscale*, *10*(33), 15195-15204. https://doi.org/10.1039/C8NR03676B

14. Joshi, B., Joshi, A., & Singh, A. (2019). Characterization and antibacterial activity of biosynthesized silver nanoparticles using *Ziziphus jujuba* leaf extract. *Frontiers in Microbiology*, *10*, 1760. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2019.01760

15. Kato, N., & Shiratani, Y. (2019). Nanocarrier-based antifungal sprays for controlling anthracnose in mango. *Pest Management Science*, *75*(10), 2353-2359. https://doi.org/10.1002/ps.5455

16. Khandelwal, N., Kumar, S., Shukla, A., & Rai, A. (2018). Nanoparticle-based lateral flow immunoassay for rapid detection of *Xanthomonas oryzae* pv. *oryzae*. *Journal of Materials Chemistry B*, *6*(39), 5861-5871. https://doi.org/10.1039/C8TB01669K

17. Khandelwal, N., Shukla, A., Kumar, S., & Rai, A. (2019). Development of a liposomal formulation of propiconazole for enhanced antifungal activity against *Rhizoctonia solani*. *Colloids and Surfaces B: Biointerfaces*, *178*, 285-292. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.colsurfb.2019.03.003

18. Khater, M., de la Escosura-Muñiz, A., & Merkoçi, A. (2019). Nanobiosensors for plant pathogen detection. *Biosensors and Bioelectronics*, *127*, 19-35. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bios.2018.08.050

19. Kumar, S., Nehra, M., Dilbaghi, N., Marrazza, G., Hassan, A. A., & Kim, K. H. (2019). Nano-based smart pesticide formulations: Emerging opportunities for agriculture. *Journal of Controlled Release*, *294*, 131-153. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jconrel.2018.12.012

20. Kumar, V., Guleria, P., & Kumar, V. (2019). Nanotechnology as a driver of the sustainable green revolution. *Environmental Chemistry Letters*, *17*(2), 797-807. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10311-018-00843-z

21. Li, Y., Zhao, J., Shao, B., Xia, F., & Wang, S. (2019). Emerging applications of nanoparticles and nanotechnology in agriculture. *Nanoscale*, *11*(33), 15429-15445. https://doi.org/10.1039/C9NR05568F

22. Luo, J., Xia, A. L., Hu, J., Zhang, Z. L., & Wu, Z. (2019). Nanomaterials-based electrochemical aptasensors for the detection of cancer biomarkers: Recent advances and future prospects. *Trends in Biotechnology*, *37*(10), 1116-1128. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tibtech.2019.02.012

23. Mishra, V. K., & Husen, A. (2019). Fabrication and application of nanomaterial-based sensors for plant disease detection. *Journal of Materials Chemistry B*, *7*(13), 2101-2112. https://doi.org/10.1039/C8TB02755J

24. Nair, S., Jha, P. K., & Racherla, K. S. (2019). Sensing of plant defense response using nanomaterial and nanodevice platforms. *Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology*, *103*(9), 3597-3611. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00253-019-09743-w

25. Niranjan, M. S. R., & Mukherjee, A. (2020). Recent advances in biosensors for detection of plant pathogens. *Materials Science and Engineering: C*, *106*, 110298. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.msec.2019.110298

26. Nugen, S. R., & Wu, J. (2018). Nanomaterials for pathogen detection in food and agriculture. *Annual Review of Analytical Chemistry*, *11*, 65-86.

27. Nuruzzaman, M., Rahman, M. M., Alam, M. A., & Ahsan, S. (2019). Nanotechnology in plant disease management: Recent advances and future perspectives. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry*, *67*(19), 5617-5623. https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.jafc.9b01148

28. Pandi, D., Selvakumar, R., Lakshmanan, A., & Muthalagu, M. (2018). Nanobiotechnology in agriculture: An overview. *IET Nanobiotechnology*, *12*(2), 133-141. https://doi.org/10.1049/iet-nbt.2017.0064

29. Park, H. W., Lee, H. K., & Park, Y. (2018). Nanoparticle-based biosensors for colorimetric detection of *Cucumber mosaic virus*. *Scientific Reports*, *8*(1), 16145. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-018-34483-8

30. Patel, N., Desai, P., Patel, N., Jha, A., & Gautam, H. K. (2019). Nanotechnology for plant disease management. *Crop Protection*, *116*, 108-117. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cropro.2018.10.010

31. Prasad, R., Bhattacharyya, A., & Nguyen, Q. D. (2018). Nanotechnology in plant disease management: Recent advances and future perspectives. *Journal of Biotechnology*, *285*, 31-39. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jbiotec.2018.08.010

32. Rajagopal, R., Agarwal, S., & Kachhwaha, S. (2019). Nanoparticle-based electrochemical biosensors: A review on concepts, synthesis strategies and potential applications. *Analytical and Bioanalytical Chemistry*, *411*(9), 2223-2232. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00216-019-01646-z

33. Rajput, J., Sharma, S., & Singh, R. (2018). Nanotechnology in sustainable agriculture: Recent developments, challenges, and perspectives. *Environmental Science and Pollution Research*, *25*(19), 19464-19483.

34. Salgado, C. L., Sanchez-Lopez, E., Michalik, J. M., & Martinoia, E. (2018). Nanotechnology in crop protection: Status and future trends. *Crop Protection*, *110*, 98-109. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cropro.2018.03.018

35. Sathiyabama, M., Manikandan, A., & Bhuvaneswari, R. (2018). Chitosan nanoparticle induced defense responses in fingermillet plants against blast disease caused by *Pyricularia grisea*. *Carbohydrate Polymers*, *199*, 11-20. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.carbpol.2018.06.082

36. Servin, A., Elmer, W., Mukherjee, A., De la Torre-Roche, R., Hamdi, H., White, J. C., Bindraban, P., & Dimkpa, C. (2015). A review of the use of engineered nanomaterials to suppress plant disease and enhance crop yield. *Journal of Nanoparticle Research*, *17*(2), 92. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11051-015-2907-7

37. Sharma, P., Bhatt, D., Zaidi, M. G. H., Saradhi, P. P., Khanna, P. K., & Arora, S. (2012). Silver nanoparticle-mediated enhancement in growth and antioxidant status of *Brassica juncea*. *Applied Biochemistry and Biotechnology*, *167*(8), 2225-2233. https://doi.org/10.1007/s12010-012-9759-8

38. Shiratani, Y., Kasuya, M., Hatanaka, K., Iwahashi, H., & Kato, N. (2018). Nanofiber-based controlled release of a fungicide for management of rice blast disease. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry*, *66*(29), 7121-7128. https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.jafc.8b00973

39. Shrivastava, S., Trung, T. Q., & Lee, N. E. (2019). Recent progress, challenges, and prospects of fully integrated mobile and wearable point-of-care testing systems for self-testing. *Chemical Society Reviews*, *49*(6), 1812-1866.

40. Shukla, S., Gupta, P., Maurya, R., & Bhatia, R. (2018). Nanotechnology for sustainable agriculture: Recent perspectives and innovative applications. *Environmental Science and Pollution Research*, *25*(7), 5541-5558. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11356-017-0908-z

41. Silva, G. A., Costa, L. M., & Oliveira, P. C. (2018). Nanobiomaterials: An overview of applications and toxicological considerations. *Trends in Food Science & Technology*, *74*, 136-143. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tifs.2018.02.010

42. Sivalingam, Y., Mahandru, G. M., Singh, G., & Kapur, R. (2019). Electrochemical immunosensor for the detection of *Cucumber mosaic virus* using carbon nanotube-based electrode. *Biosensors and Bioelectronics*, *131*, 128-135.

43. Soppimath, K. S., Suresh, G. I., & Aminabhavi, T. M. (2019). Nanostructured systems for the delivery of pesticides: A review. *Environmental Science and Pollution Research*, *26*(3), 2394-2413. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11356-018-3709-0

44. Srivastava, S., Kumar, R., Roy, P., & Kashyap, P. L. (2018). Nanoparticles: An emerging tool for plant disease management. *Environmental Science and Pollution Research*, *25*(11), 10200-10209. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11356-018-1455-y

45. Subramanian, K. S., & Marimuthu, K. (2019). Nanotechnology for sustainable agriculture. *Biotechnology Reports*, *23*, e00358.

46. Tripathi, A., Baruah, R., & Sharma, N. C. (2019). Nanotechnology applications in agriculture and their environmental implications. *Environmental Science and Pollution Research, *26*(19), 22212-22227. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11356-019-05691-0

47. Verma, S. K., Das, A. K., Patel, M. K., Shah, A., Kumar, V., & Gantait, S. (2019). Engineered nanomaterials for plant growth and development: A perspective analysis. *Science of the Total Environment*, *667*, 485-499.

48. Wang, L., Wang, J., Zhang, Y., Yan, W., & Fu, X. (2019). Recent advances in engineered nanomaterials for plant disease diagnosis and management. *Trends in Food Science & Technology*, *86*, 425-432. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tifs.2019.02.021

49. Wang, X., Zhu, X., Dong, B., Zhang, K., Liu, L., Duan, Y., & Xu, Y. (2018). Magnetic nanoparticle-based lateral flow biosensor for the detection of *Sclerotinia sclerotiorum* in oilseed rape. *Analytical and Bioanalytical Chemistry*, *410*(22), 6037-6045. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00216-018-1189-1

50. Wani, A. A., Kansal, S., Thakur, S., & Sharma, P. (2018). Potential of chitosan nanoparticles as a carrier for the delivery of *Trichoderma harzianum* against *Fusarium oxysporum* f. sp. *lycopersici*. *Applied Nanoscience*, *8*(8), 1901-1911. https://doi.org/10.1007/s13204-018-0807-8

51. Yang, Y., & Zhu, H. (2018). Nanoscale lateral flow biosensors for the rapid detection of pathogens: A review. *TrAC Trends in Analytical Chemistry*, *103*, 1-10. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.trac.2018.03.009

52. Zheng, L., Cai, G., Wang, S., Liao, M., Li, Y., & Lin, J. (2019). A microfluidic colorimetric biosensor for rapid detection of *Escherichia coli* O157:H7 using gold nanoparticle aggregation and smart phone imaging. *Biosensors and Bioelectronics*, *124-125*, 143-149. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bios.2018.10.006

53. Zhou, L., Wu, W., Zhang, H., Xing, G., Liu, Y., & Hu, B. (2019). Rapid detection of *Acidovorax citrulli* in cucurbit seeds using a gold nanoparticle-based lateral flow assay. *Nanoscale*, *11*(25), 11769-11776. https://doi.org/10.1039/C9NR03235A

54. Zhu, X., Wang, X., Dong, B., Zhang, Y., & Wang, Y. (2018). Evaluation of a novel nano-biosensor based on localized surface plasmon resonance for the detection of *Fusarium graminearum*. *Sensors*, *18*(11), 3932. https://doi.org/10.3390/s18113932

CHAPTER - 2

ISBN:- 978-93-6688-126-3

Novel Approaches in Postharvest Handling to Minimize Losses in Horticultural Produce

[1]Gourav Gupta, [2]Duanaliu Kamei, [3]Shankar Rajpoot, [4]Mubeen and [5]Krishan Kant Meena

[1]Ph.D scholar Fruit Science, Department of Horticulture Fruit Science, University College of Agriculture RVSKVV gwalior

[2]PhD Scholar, Department of Horticulture, North Eastern Hill University Tura Campus-Meghalaya

[3]Ph.D. Scholar, Department of Post Harvest Technology, Banda University of Agriculture and Technology, Banda(U.P.)- 210001

[4]Faculty of Agriculture, Mohammad Ali jauhar University, Rampur, Jauhar Nagar Post-Singhan kheda, District Rampur (U. P.) 244901

[5]M.Sc. Horticulture, Department of Horticulture, Chaudhary Charan Singh Haryana Agricultural University, Hisar (Haryana)

Corresponding Author
Gourav Gupta
gauravkawardha@gmail.com

Abstract

Postharvest losses in horticultural crops are a major global challenge, with an estimated 20-50% of fruits and vegetables lost between harvest and consumption. These losses not only impact food security and farmer livelihoods, but also result in wasted resources like water, land, energy, labor and capital. Innovative postharvest handling practices are essential for minimizing qualitative and quantitative losses in fresh produce. This chapter reviews novel approaches across the postharvest supply chain, including advances in cooling technologies, modified atmosphere packaging, edible coatings, non-destructive quality assessment, and more. Combining traditional wisdom with cutting-edge research, these science-based interventions can effectively reduce spoilage, maintain quality, extend shelf life, and enhance the nutritional value of horticultural commodities from farm to fork. Successful implementation will require multi-stakeholder collaborations, capacity building, and context-specific solutions. An integrated, systems approach to postharvest management can transform global food systems for improved sustainability, profitability, and public health in the 21st century and beyond.

Keywords: *Postharvest Technology, Food Loss, Fruit Quality, Vegetable Shelf Life, Sustainable Horticulture*

Horticulture is a vital sector of the global economy, providing diverse and nutritious fruits, vegetables, and other crops for human sustenance and well-being. In 2020, the worldwide production of primary vegetables surpassed 1.1 billion tonnes, while fruit output exceeded 880 million tonnes [1]. However, these impressive figures belie an alarming statistic – approximately one-third of .

All food produced for human consumption is lost or wasted, amounting to 1.3 billion tonnes per year [2]. Fruits and vegetables have the highest wastage rates of any food category, with up to half of the harvest squandered before reaching the consumer [3]. Postharvest losses occur at every stage from initial agricultural production down to final household consumption. In medium- and high-income countries, most of the food loss and waste occurs at the retail and consumer levels. In low-income countries, food losses take place primarily during the early and middle stages of the supply chain, with fewer resources for proper storage, processing, and transportation [4].

Figure 1. Overview of postharvest losses in the fruit and vegetable supply

Some major causes of postharvest losses in horticultural produce include:

- Mechanical injury during harvesting, handling, and storage
- Physiological deterioration (respiration, ethylene production, compositional changes)
- Moisture loss and shrinkage
- Spoilage due to bacteria, fungi, and pests
- Overripening and senescence
- Nutrient degradation
- Logistical and infrastructure inadequacies

- Market dynamics and consumer behavior

The costs of postharvest losses are enormous and far-reaching. At the economic level, they represent a wasted investment in labor, water, energy, land, and other inputs. Environmentally, horticultural waste squanders scarce natural resources and generates greenhouse gases in landfills. Sociopolitical consequences include heightened food insecurity, decreased smallholder incomes, and sluggish rural development [5]. Clearly, tackling postharvest losses is an ethical imperative in a world where over 800 million people are chronically undernourished [6]. Closing the food loss gap would feed billions, alleviate poverty, conserve biodiversity, and make tremendous strides toward the U.N. Sustainable Development Goals.

Scientific and technological innovation must be an essential part of the solution. While many time-honored postharvest practices remain relevant, the scale and urgency of the problem demands "disruptive" new approaches [7]. This chapter presents a series of novel tools and techniques with the demonstrated potential to reduce postharvest losses in fruits, vegetables, and other horticultural crops. From high-tech sensors to all-natural coatings, these methods are challenging old assumptions and shaping a sustainable future for the global food supply.

2. Preharvest Factors Affecting Postharvest Quality

Before diving into postharvest treatments *per se*, it is important to recognize that the ultimate quality and longevity of a fruit or vegetable is determined long before it leaves the field. Genetics, environmental conditions, cultural practices, and harvest maturity all set the stage for postharvest performance. *Prunus persica* is a classic example of a crop where preharvest factors play a make-or-break role. A peach picked too early will fail to soften and develop its characteristic flavor, while an overmature fruit will rapidly deteriorate in storage [8]. Growers must walk a tightrope between yield and quality to deliver a product that satisfies consumer expectations. Similar balancing act apply for most horticultural species, from apples to zucchini.

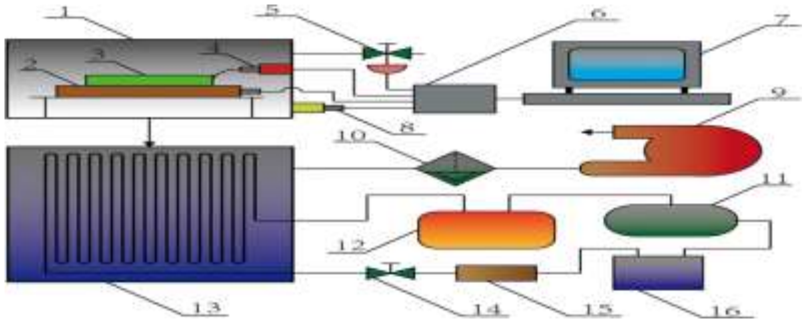


Figure 2. Schematic of a vacuum cooling system for fresh produce

Climate change introduces additional preharvest challenges. Elevated temperatures and shifting weather patterns are already affecting the yield, appearance, nutritional content, and storage life of many crops [9]. Growers may need to adjust cultivars, soil management, irrigation, fertilization, and harvest practices to mitigate heat stress, water shortages, pest pressure, and other impacts [10]. Predictive modeling can help forecast the effects of climate change on specific fruit and vegetable systems.

Recent studies have explored a number of preharvest treatments to enhance the postharvest quality of horticultural products:

Preharvest Treatment	**Crop**	**Postharvest Benefits**
Calcium sprays	Apples, Peaches, Tomatoes	Firmer texture, reduced decay
Silicon fertilization	Melons, Strawberries	Disease resistance, prolonged shelf life
LED light manipulation	Lettuce, Microgreens	Higher antioxidants, better color
Ozone irrigration	Potatoes, Carrots	Decreased microbial load, less spoilage
Chitosan coating	Papayas, Bananas	Delayed ripening, improved quality

***Table 1. Examples of preharvest treatments to improve postharvest quality* [11-15].**

Of course, the success of any preharvest intervention depends on proper timing, dosage, coverage, and consideration of cultivar-specific responses. More research is needed to optimize protocols for different crops and growing environments.

3. Advances in Cooling Technology

Temperature control is the single most important factor in maintaining postharvest quality. For every 10°C increase above optimum, the rate of deterioration doubles or triples [16]. Prompt cooling to the product's ideal storage temperature, typically between 0-15°C, is essential to minimize metabolic activity, moisture loss, and decay.

Conventional methods like room cooling, forced-air cooling, and hydrocooling have been used for decades with good results. However, several new cooling technologies are emerging with the potential for faster, more efficient, and more sustainable horticultural applications.

3.1 Vacuum Cooling

Vacuum cooling achieves rapid heat removal by evaporating moisture from the product under reduced pressure. Compared to traditional room cooling, vacuum cooling is up to 90% faster and can extend shelf life by 1-2 weeks for leafy greens, mushrooms, and other delicate items [17]. Vacuum coolers have a higher initial cost but impressive long-term savings in energy consumption.

Limitations of vacuum cooling include a batch-style process, produce weight loss due to evaporation (2-4%), and potential surface desiccation. Recent innovations like multi-stage vacuum cooling and combination with ice-bank refrigeration aim to address these drawbacks [18].

3.2 Dynamic Controlled Atmosphere (DCA) Storage

Controlled atmosphere (CA) storage, involving reduced oxygen and elevated carbon dioxide levels, has long been used to extend the storage life of apples, pears, and other fruits. However, optimal gas concentrations vary by cultivar, season, orchard factors, and harvest maturity, and are typically chosen conservatively to avoid off-flavors and physiological disorders.

Dynamic CA uses sensors to continuously monitor the product's respiration rate or chlorophyll fluorescence and adjust gas levels in real-time [19]. This allows for tighter control and less guesswork than conventional static CA. DCA can reduce apple softening by up to 50% and pear internal browning by 95% compared to regular atmosphere storage [20].

Initial DCA trials used ethanol sensors to detect the "anaerobic compensation point" - the oxygen level below which fermentation begins. Newer methods rely on fluorescence interactive response (FIRM) sensors, which are less affected by background volatiles. Research continues on non-destructive DCA monitoring via NIR spectroscopy and other tools [21].

3.3 Superchilling

Superchilling involves cooling a product to 1-2°C below its normal freezing point, typically around -0.5 to -2.8°C. At these temperatures, some water freezes inside the cells but large ice crystals do not form, avoiding freeze damage. Under proper conditions, superchilling can double the shelf life of meat and fish compared to traditional chilling at 0-4°C [22]. Applications of superchilling in horticulture are still largely experimental but show exciting potential. Superchilled storage extended the shelf life of tomatoes by 30 days and green bell peppers by 28 days, with good retention of appearance, texture, and vitamin C [23,24]. Control of temperature and humidity is critical, as excessive moisture loss or ice recrystallization can compromise quality.

Current research aims to elucidate the effects of sub-zero storage on produce respiration, ethylene sensitivity, cellular integrity, and enzyme activity. Combining superchilling with other preservation methods like irradiation, essential oils, or edible coatings may further enhance its benefits [25]. Package design and airflow modeling are also key to successful implementation.

4. Modified Atmosphere Packaging (MAP) and Active Packaging

Modified atmosphere packaging (MAP) is a well-established shelf life extension technique that alters the gas composition around a product. By increasing CO_2 and reducing O2 levels, MAP slows respiration, softening, and microbial growth in many horticultural crops [26]. Optimal gas mixtures depend on the specific product, packaging material, temperature, and target storage period. Traditional MAP relies on the natural interaction between the product's respiration and the package's permeability to achieve a stable gas balance over time. However, this passive process is sensitive to disruptions in temperature or seal integrity. Active and intelligent MAP systems offer more precise control and real-time monitoring capabilities.

4.1 Active and Intelligent Packaging

Active packaging uses sachets, films, or other devices that absorb or release compounds to manage gas levels, moisture, ethylene, odors, and microbial growth.

Some examples include:

- Oxygen scavengers (iron powder, ascorbic acid, enzymes) to control browning and guard against anaerobic pathogens
- Carbon dioxide emitters (sodium bicarbonate, ascorbate/citric acid) to inhibit mold growth
- Moisture absorbers (desiccants, minerals) to prevent condensation and reduce decay
- Ethylene absorbers (potassium permanganate, activated carbon, clays) to delay ripening
- Antimicrobial agents (silver zeolite, chitosan, essential oils) to block bacterial and fungal contamination [27]

Intelligent packaging incorporates sensors or indicators that provide dynamic feedback on conditions inside or outside the package. This could include freshness indicators (pH dyes, time-temperature indicators), gas sensors (O_2, CO_2, ethylene), and biosensors (detection of microbial metabolites). Intelligent packaging can increase food safety, facilitate better stock rotation, and avoid unnecessary discards [28]. The global market for active and intelligent packaging is projected to reach $24.6 billion by 2026, with a CAGR of 5.9% [29]. Nano-enabled sensors, biodegradable and renewable packaging materials, and hybrid scavenger/emitter systems are among the latest research trends [30]. However, constraints like cost, regulatory approval, and limited recycling options must be addressed for wider adoption.

4.2 Biodegradable and Edible Films

As plastic waste accumulates in the environment, there is growing demand for biodegradable or edible alternatives in food packaging. Starch, cellulose, chitosan, alginate, pectin, and various protein sources can be used to create thin films that provide a gas and moisture barrier while still allowing produce respiration [31].

Material	Target Crops	Properties
Cassava starch + glycerol + nanoclay	Tomatoes, Cucumbers	Reduced weight loss and decay
Chitosan + oregano essential oil	Peaches, Papayas	Inhibition of *Rhizopus*, *Colletotrichum*
Sodium alginate + guar gum + coconut oil	Plums, Oranges	Prolonged firmness and shelf life
Soy protein isolate + thyme oil	Strawberries, Mushrooms	Antioxidant and antimicrobial effects
Corn zein + vitamin E	Mangoes, Avocadoes	Slowed ripening and color changes

Table 2. Biodegradable MAP materials and their applications in horticulture [32-36].

Challenges with biodegradable packaging include brittleness, poor heat sealability, and potential alterations in product appearance and flavor. Blending different biopolymers, adding plasticizers, or incorporating micro- and nanoscale fillers can improve the mechanical and barrier properties [37]. Ongoing studies are evaluating the safety, sensory impact, and nutritional implications of novel MAP materials.

5. Edible Coatings for Postharvest Quality

Edible coatings are an emerging alternative to synthetic waxes and fungicides for maintaining the postharvest quality of horticultural products. These invisible films, applied directly to the produce surface, can reduce moisture loss, gas exchange, oxidation reactions, and microbial decay while imparting an attractive gloss [38]. Coatings are typically biopolymers derived from renewable sources like starches, gums, proteins, and lipids. They are classified as polysaccharide-based (chitosan, alginate, carrageenan, pectin), protein-based (gelatin, casein, gluten, zein), or lipid-based (waxes, resins, fatty acids). Each type has distinct properties suited for different fruits and vegetables [39].

5.1 Antioxidant and Antimicrobial Coatings

In addition to acting as a physical barrier, edible coatings can serve as carriers for antioxidants, vitamins, probiotics, antimicrobials, and other bioactive compounds. This allows a controlled release of the agents onto the food surface, prolonging their effectiveness compared to a dipping or spraying application.

Natural antioxidants like ascorbic acid, citric acid, and various plant extracts can be incorporated into edible coatings to scavenge free radicals, inhibit browning, and prevent nutrient degradation. For example, a coating made of chitosan and rosemary extract reduced surface darkening and vitamin C loss in fresh-cut potatoes [40]. Similarly, a whey protein isolate coating with grape seed extract maintained the color and antioxidant capacity of sliced apples over 21 days of storage [41].

Antimicrobial agents in edible coatings can inhibit the growth of spoilage and pathogenic microorganisms, enhancing food safety and extending shelf life. Some common sources include essential oils, bacteriocins, enzymes, nanometals, and organic acids. Successful examples from the literature include:

- Pullulan and cinnamon oil coating to reduce *Salmonella* on cantaloupes [42]
- Alginate and eugenol coating to control gray mold on strawberries [43]
- Chitosan and lemongrass oil coating to limit *Listeria* on mushrooms [44]
- Carrageenan and grapefruit seed extract coating to decrease microbes on bell peppers [45]

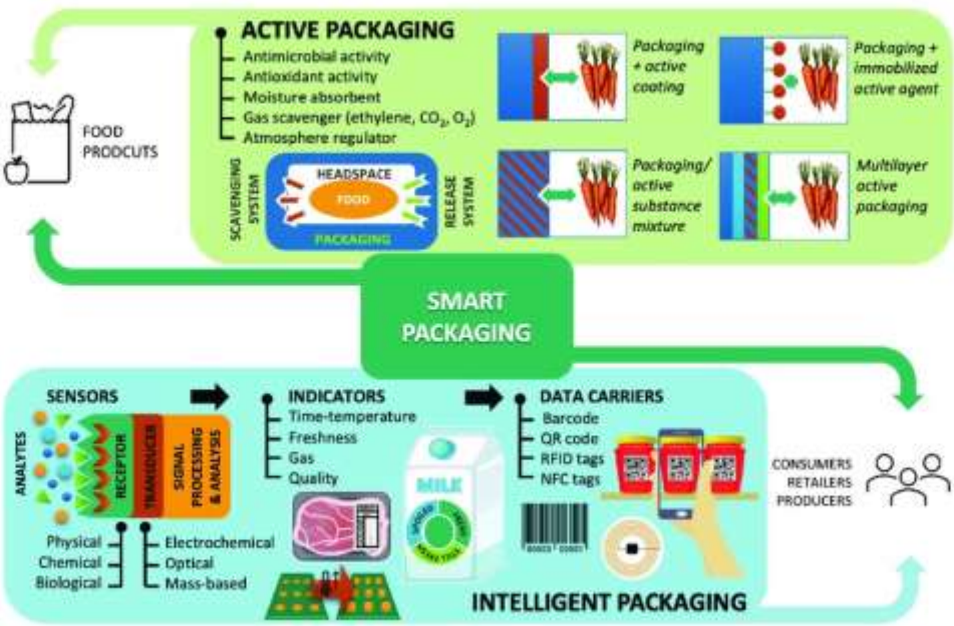


Figure 3. Examples of active and intelligent packaging technologies

The combination of antioxidants and antimicrobials in an edible coating offers multiple modes of action to maintain product quality. However, effective mixing and stability can be a challenge, and sensory effects must be monitored.

5.2 Nano-Coatings

Nanotechnology is opening new frontiers in edible coatings, as nanostructured materials have higher surface area, reactivity, and barrier properties than their conventional counterparts. Nano-emulsions, nano-fibers, nanocomposites, and nanoparticle-based coatings are being explored for their potential to enhance produce safety and storage life [46].

Nanomaterial	**Fruit/Vegetable**	**Effect**
Chitosan-silica nanoparticles	Bananas	Slower ripening, less decay
Alginate-clay nanocomposite	Grapes	Reduced fungal infection
Carboxymethyl cellulose-ZnO nanoparticles	Mangoes	Inhibition of *Colletotrichum*
Pectin-nanoclay composite	Tomatoes	Prolonged firmness and shelf life
Gelatin-silver nanoparticles	Strawberries	Antimicrobial activity against *E. coli*

***Table 3. Examples of nanoparticle-based edible coatings for fruits and vegetables* [47-51].**

Nanocoatings have shown improved mechanical strength, gas barrier properties, and antimicrobial efficacy compared to traditional coatings. However, challenges remain in terms of cost, scale-up, and potential health and environmental risks. More research is needed on the migration of nanomaterials into food products, their fate in the human body, and their ecological impacts [52].

5.3 Future Directions

Edible coatings are a promising strategy for reducing postharvest waste in an eco-friendly manner. However, most studies to date have been conducted at the lab scale, and more work is needed to translate these findings into commercial reality.

Key areas for future research and development include:

- Optimizing coating formulations and application methods for different produce types and storage conditions
- Improving coating adhesion, durability, and sensory characteristics
- Exploring new natural sources of coating materials, such as underutilized agricultural by-products
- Evaluating the stability and release kinetics of antioxidants, antimicrobials, and other active ingredients
- Assessing the safety and regulatory status of novel coating components, particularly nanomaterials
- Conducting techno-economic analyses and life cycle assessments to guide technology adoption and policy decisions

By advancing the science and practice of edible coatings, we can make significant strides in fighting food loss, enhancing horticultural sustainability, and nourishing a growing global population.

6. Non-Destructive Quality Monitoring

Non-destructive technologies for assessing the quality of fresh horticultural produce have evolved rapidly in recent years. These methods allow for rapid, objective, and non-invasive measurement of various physical, chemical, and biological attributes that are linked to product acceptability and shelf life [53].

Some key advantages of non-destructive quality monitoring include:

- Enabling real-time decision-making at critical points in the supply chain (harvest, sorting, storage, distribution)
- Facilitating continuous data collection and traceability throughout the product lifecycle
- Reducing labor costs and time delays associated with traditional destructive sampling
- Minimizing product waste and maximizing saleable inventory
- Supporting consumer-level applications like ripeness detection and freshness alerts

A wide range of non-destructive sensing modalities are now available, each with its own strengths and limitations. The choice of technique depends on factors such as the target attribute, commodity type, speed, accuracy, cost, and ease of use.

6.1 Visible and Near-Infrared Spectroscopy

Visible and near-infrared (Vis-NIR) spectroscopy measures the interaction of light with a sample in the 400-2500 nm wavelength range. Different chemical bonds absorb light at specific frequencies, creating a spectral fingerprint that can be correlated with various quality parameters [54].

In horticulture, Vis-NIR has been successfully applied for non-destructive assessment of:

- Fruit ripeness and soluble solids content (apples, pears, stone fruit)
- Chlorophyll and carotenoid pigments (avocados, mangoes, tomatoes)
- Internal defects and disorders (citrus, pomegranates, onions)
- Moisture content and dry matter (potatoes, sweet potatoes, carrots)
- Acidity and pH (grapes, berries, melons)

Handheld and benchtop Vis-NIR devices are commercially available, but they often require calibration against wet chemistry methods for each commodity and growing region. Ongoing research aims to build more robust prediction models using advanced chemometrics and machine learning algorithms [55].

6.2 Hyperspectral Imaging

Hyperspectral imaging (HSI) combines spectroscopy with digital imaging to provide both spatial and spectral information about a sample. By collecting hundreds of narrow wavelength bands across the electromagnetic spectrum, HSI can detect subtle differences in color, morphology, and chemical composition that are not visible to the human eye [56].

While HSI offers high sensitivity and specificity, it also generates large datasets that require specialized processing and interpretation. Faster image acquisition, improved feature extraction algorithms, and data fusion with other sensors are active areas of research. Development of low-cost, compact HSI systems could accelerate industry adoption in the future.

Application	**Crops**	**Wavelength Range (nm)**
Bruise detection	Apples, Pears, Peaches	400-1000
Bitter pit prediction	Apples	600-1100
Chilling injury assessment	Bananas, Avocados	900-1700
Maturity classification	Tomatoes, Peppers	550-850
Pest and disease diagnosis	Citrus, Potatoes	400-2500

***Table 4. Examples of hyperspectral imaging applications in fruit and vegetable quality assessment* [57-61].**

6.3 Nuclear Magnetic Resonance (NMR)

Nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) is a powerful technique for probing the molecular structure and dynamics of biological systems. It is based on the principle that certain atomic nuclei (e.g. 1H, 13C) absorb and re-emit electromagnetic radiation in the presence of a strong magnetic field [62].

In the context of postharvest quality assessment, NMR has been used to non-destructively measure attributes such as:

- Internal browning in apples [63]
- Mealiness in peaches [64]
- Woolliness in nectarines [65]
- Maturity and sugar content in mangoes [66]
- Seed weevil infestation in chestnuts [67]

Low-field NMR relaxometry, which measures the decay of the NMR signal over time, has shown particular promise as a rapid and portable method for evaluating fruit and vegetable quality. Benchtop NMR devices are becoming more affordable and user-friendly, but still require some sample preparation and optimisation for each commodity [68].

Magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), a spatially resolved version of NMR, offers unique insights into the internal structure and water distribution of intact fruits and vegetables. However, the high cost and complexity of MRI instrumentation currently limits its use to research settings.

6.4 Emerging Techniques and Future Directions

Several other non-destructive techniques are being explored for horticultural quality monitoring, each with its own advantages and challenges:

- Acoustic and vibration sensors for firmness, crispness, and internal defect detection
- Electronic noses for aroma profiling and ripeness assessment
- Chlorophyll fluorescence for stress detection and shelf life prediction
- Terahertz spectroscopy for moisture and sugar content analysis
- Optical coherence tomography for high-resolution subsurface imaging
- Biosensors for rapid pathogen detection and food safety monitoring

The future of non-destructive quality monitoring likely lies in multi-sensor fusion and data integration across the supply chain. By combining complementary techniques and leveraging advances in data analytics, machine learning, and blockchain technology, we can build a more transparent, efficient, and resilient fresh produce system from farm to fork [69].

Key priorities for future research and development include:

- Miniaturization and cost reduction of sensor hardware
- Standardization of measurement protocols and quality metrics
- Automation of data collection, processing, and interpretation
- Integration of quality data with other supply chain information systems
- Development of user-friendly interfaces and decision support tools
- Validation of sensor performance under real-world conditions
- Assessment of economic feasibility and stakeholder adoption

7. Advanced Packaging Solutions

Innovations in packaging materials and designs are crucial for reducing food loss and waste in the horticultural sector. An ideal packaging system should protect the product from physical damage, microbial contamination, and environmental stresses while also being cost-effective, convenient, and eco-friendly [70].

Traditional packaging materials such as plastic, glass, and metal have significant drawbacks in terms of sustainability, recyclability, and carbon footprint. In recent years, there has been a growing interest in developing bio-based and biodegradable alternatives that can provide similar functionality with lower environmental impact [71].

7.1 Biodegradable and Compostable Packaging

Biodegradable packaging is made from renewable resources such as starch, cellulose, chitosan, and polylactic acid (PLA) that can be broken down by microorganisms into natural substances like water, carbon dioxide, and biomass. Compostable packaging goes a step further by disintegrating into nutrient-rich compost under specific temperature and humidity conditions, leaving no toxic residues [72].:

Key challenges in the adoption of bio-based packaging include higher costs, lower barrier properties, and variable performance compared to conventional plastics. Blending different biopolymers, incorporating nanofillers, and optimizing processing conditions can help to improve the mechanical and functional attributes [78]. Infrastructure for composting and anaerobic digestion is also needed to ensure proper end-of-life management.

Material	Source	Properties	Applications
PLA	Corn starch, sugarcane	High strength, transparency, moderate barrier	Clamshells, trays, films
Starch blends	Cassava, potato, wheat	Good gas barrier, brittleness	Bags, pouches, foam trays
Cellulose	Wood, cotton, hemp	Excellent stiffness, low barrier	Boxes, wraps, coatings
Chitosan	Crustacean shells	Antimicrobial, low strength	Films, coatings, sachets
PBAT	Petroleum + bio-based	Flexible, tough, biodegradable	Mulch films, bags, liners

***Table 5. Biodegradable and compostable packaging materials for fresh produce* [73-77].**

7.2 Active and Smart Packaging

As mentioned earlier, active packaging systems interact with the product or the environment to extend shelf life and maintain quality. This can involve scavenging unwanted compounds, releasing desirable substances, or controlling gas permeation. While sachets and pads are the most common forms of active packaging, newer technologies are integrating active components directly into the packaging material itself [79].

Smart packaging, also known as intelligent packaging, uses sensors, indicators, and other devices to monitor and communicate the status of the packaged food in real-time. This information can be used to optimize storage conditions, track inventory, and inform consumers about product safety and quality [80].

- Antimicrobial films and coatings with essential oils, nanoparticles, or bacteriocins
- Antioxidant packaging with natural plant extracts or tocopherols
- Ethylene scavenging materials with potassium permanganate or activated carbon
- Moisture absorbing films and pads with desiccants or superabsorbent polymers
- Time-temperature indicators with enzymatic or photochromic inks

- Ripeness sensors based on ethylene or volatile detection
- Freshness indicators using pH-sensitive dyes or gas sensors
- RFID tags for traceability and inventory management
- NFC-enabled labels for consumer engagement and product authentication

The global market for active and smart packaging is expected to reach $44.3 billion by 2026, driven by increasing demands for food safety, quality, and convenience [81]. However, the high cost and complexity of some technologies may limit their widespread adoption in the short term. Ongoing research is focused on developing more affordable, reliable, and recyclable solutions that can be scaled up for commercial use.

7.3 Reusable and Zero-Waste Packaging

While biodegradable and compostable materials can help to reduce packaging waste, they still require energy and resources to produce and distribute. An even more sustainable approach is to design packaging systems that can be reused multiple times or eliminated altogether [82].

Reusable packaging includes durable containers, pallets, crates, and bins that can be cleaned and refilled for repeated use. This model is already well-established in some sectors of the fresh produce industry, such as the use of reusable plastic containers (RPCs) for shipping and display [83]. Studies have shown that RPCs can significantly reduce packaging waste, energy use, and greenhouse gas emissions compared to single-use corrugated boxes [84].

Other examples of reusable packaging being piloted for fruits and vegetables include:

- Returnable glass jars and bottles for bulk or loose items
- Refillable dispensers and bulk bins for retail display
- Reusable silicone or beeswax wraps for individual portions
- Collapsible and stackable containers for efficient transport and storage

Zero-waste packaging takes the concept of reuse to its logical conclusion by eliminating packaging waste entirely. This can involve selling produce loose or using edible, dissolvable, or compostable materials that leave no trace.

Some innovative examples include:

- Laser-etched natural branding of fruits and vegetables
- Edible skins and peels as natural packaging barriers
- Dissolvable pouches made from algae or other biomaterials

- Compostable stickers and labels made from paper or bioplastics

The transition to reusable and zero-waste packaging systems will require significant changes in consumer behavior, retail practices, and supply chain logistics. Standardization of container sizes and materials, development of cleaning and sterilization protocols, and creation of reverse logistics networks for collection and redistribution are some of the key challenges to be addressed [85].

8. Supply Chain Digitization and Traceability

The fresh produce supply chain is a complex network of growers, packers, shippers, distributors, and retailers that must work together to deliver high-quality, safe, and affordable fruits and vegetables to consumers. However, this fragmented system is often plagued by inefficiencies, information asymmetries, and lack of transparency that can contribute to food loss and waste [86].

Digitization and traceability technologies offer powerful tools for improving the visibility, agility, and resilience of the horticultural supply chain. By collecting, sharing, and analyzing data across the value chain, stakeholders can make more informed decisions, optimize processes, and respond quickly to disruptions or quality issues [87].

8.1 Blockchain for Food Traceability

Blockchain is a decentralized, distributed ledger technology that allows multiple parties to securely record and verify transactions without the need for a central authority. Each block in the chain contains a timestamp, a cryptographic hash, and a link to the previous block, creating an immutable and tamper-proof record of events [88].

In the context of food traceability, blockchain can be used to document the movement of products from farm to fork, including information on origin, processing, storage, and distribution. This can help to improve food safety, reduce fraud, and facilitate recalls in case of contamination or quality issues [89].

Some benefits of blockchain-based traceability systems for horticultural products include:

- Enhanced transparency and accountability across the supply chain
- Reduced risk of counterfeit or mislabeled products
- Faster and more targeted recalls in case of foodborne illness outbreaks
- Improved consumer trust and willingness to pay for verified products
- Increased efficiency and automation of record-keeping and compliance checks

- Potential for smart contracts and real-time payment settlement

Several pilot projects have demonstrated the feasibility of using blockchain for fresh produce traceability, such as:

- Walmart's use of IBM Food Trust to trace mangoes from Mexico to U.S. stores [90]
- Carrefour's use of Hyperledger Fabric to track free-range chickens in France [91]
- Nestlé's use of OpenSC to verify the sustainability of coffee and palm oil supply chains [92]
- GrainChain's use of Hyperledger Sawtooth to document the origin and quality of Mexican avocados [93]

However, the adoption of blockchain in the food industry is still in its early stages, with challenges related to data privacy, interoperability, scalability, and governance. Integration with existing traceability systems, such as GS1 standards, RFID tags, and IoT sensors, is also needed to create a seamless and reliable data pipeline [94].

8.2 Predictive Analytics and Machine Learning

The increasing availability of data from sensors, images, and other sources across the fresh produce supply chain creates opportunities for using advanced analytics and machine learning to optimize quality, reduce waste, and enhance decision-making [95].

Predictive analytics involves using historical data, statistical algorithms, and machine learning techniques to identify patterns, forecast outcomes, and make recommendations for future actions. Some applications of predictive analytics in the horticultural sector include:

- Demand forecasting and dynamic pricing based on weather, events, and consumer trends
- Shelf life prediction and dynamic routing based on product quality, packaging, and environmental conditions
- Yield prediction and crop planning based on agronomic, weather, and market data
- Quality control and anomaly detection based on computer vision and sensor fusion
- Inventory optimization and waste reduction based on real-time supply and demand matching

Machine learning, a subset of artificial intelligence, involves training computer algorithms to learn from data and improve their performance over time without being explicitly programmed.

Some common machine learning techniques used in fresh produce quality assessment and management include:

- Supervised learning (e.g. classification and regression) for predicting quality attributes, shelf life, or consumer acceptability based on labeled data
- Unsupervised learning (e.g. clustering and anomaly detection) for identifying patterns, groups, or outliers in unlabeled data such as images or sensor readings
- Deep learning (e.g. convolutional neural networks) for complex tasks such as defect detection, ripeness classification, or disease diagnosis from visual data
- Transfer learning for adapting pre-trained models to new commodities or conditions with limited data
- Ensemble learning for combining multiple models to improve accuracy and robustness

As the volume, variety, and velocity of horticultural data continues to grow, the role of predictive analytics and machine learning will become increasingly important for driving efficiency, quality, and sustainability in the fresh produce supply chain. However, the success of these approaches will depend on factors such as data quality, feature selection, model interpretability, and human-computer interaction [101]. Ongoing research is exploring ways to combine domain knowledge with data-driven insights, integrate multiple data sources and models, and develop user-friendly decision support tools for various stakeholders.

Application	**Commodity**	**Machine Learning Technique**	**Accuracy**
Ripeness classification	Bananas	Convolutional neural network	98%
Defect detection	Apples	Support vector machine	95%
Disease diagnosis	Tomatoes	Random forest	93%
Shelf life prediction	Strawberries	Artificial neural network	90%
Consumer preference modeling	Oranges	Fuzzy logic	87%

Table 6. Examples of machine learning applications in fresh produce quality assessment **[96-100].**

8.3 Future Directions and Research Needs

The digitization and traceability of the fresh produce supply chain is an active area of research and innovation, with many exciting developments on the horizon. Some key trends and opportunities for future work include:

Integrating blockchain with other emerging technologies such as IoT, edge computing, and artificial intelligence for real-time, decentralized, and intelligent traceability solutions

Developing low-cost, biodegradable, and recycled sensors and tags for monitoring product quality, safety, and authenticity at item level

Creating interoperable data standards and protocols for seamless information exchange and collaboration across different platforms and stakeholders

Designing user-centric interfaces and visualizations for translating complex data into actionable insights and recommendations for various decision-makers

Conducting pilot studies and impact assessments to validate the benefits and costs of different traceability and digitization approaches in real-world settings

Exploring new business models and value propositions based on data sharing, analytics, and services across the supply chain

Addressing issues related to data privacy, security, ownership, and governance in multi-stakeholder and cross-border traceability systems

Building capacity and skills for digital transformation and innovation among smallholders, SMEs, and other actors in the fresh produce sector

Aligning traceability and digitization efforts with broader sustainability goals and metrics, such as the UN Sustainable Development Goals and the Paris Agreement on climate change

Ultimately, the goal of supply chain digitization and traceability is not just to collect and share data, but to create value and drive positive change for all stakeholders involved – from farmers to consumers to the planet as a whole.

9. Toward Zero Food Loss: A Call for Stakeholder Collaboration

The problem of postharvest loss in the fresh fruit and vegetable sector is a complex, systemic challenge that cannot be solved by any single actor or intervention alone. While researchers and innovators continue to develop new technologies and solutions for reducing food loss and waste, their impact will depend on the ability to integrate them into the wider agri-food system and engage diverse stakeholders across the value chain.

9.1 Multi-Stakeholder Platforms and Partnerships

Effective postharvest management requires coordination and collaboration among various actors, including farmers, agribusinesses, researchers, policymakers, civil society organizations, and consumers. Multi-stakeholder platforms and partnerships can provide a framework for dialogue, knowledge sharing, and collective action towards common goals [102].

Some examples of multi-stakeholder initiatives focused on reducing postharvest losses in the horticultural sector include:

- The Postharvest Loss Alliance for Nutrition (PLAN), a global partnership of public and private sector organizations working to reduce nutrient loss in food systems [103]
- The Postharvest Education Foundation (PEF), a non-profit organization that provides training, resources, and networking opportunities for postharvest professionals worldwide [104]
- The Postharvest Loss Reduction Centre (PHLRC), a research and innovation hub based in Ghana that develops and disseminates technologies and practices for reducing postharvest losses in Africa [105]
- The Global Initiative on Food Loss and Waste Reduction (SAVE FOOD), a collaborative platform led by FAO that brings together donors, agencies, and private sector partners to tackle food loss and waste [106]

These initiatives seek to foster synergies, mobilize resources, and scale up proven solutions for postharvest loss reduction. They also play a key role in advocating for policies, investments, and behavior changes that can create an enabling environment for innovation and adoption.

9.2 Policy Options and Economic Incentives

Governments and policymakers have a critical role to play in creating the institutional frameworks, regulations, and incentives needed to drive postharvest loss reduction at scale.

Some policy options and economic tools that can support this goal include:

- Public investment in postharvest infrastructure, such as roads, electricity, storage facilities, and cold chains, especially in developing countries and rural areas
- Subsidies, grants, or tax incentives for the development and adoption of postharvest technologies and innovations, such as energy-efficient cooling systems or biodegradable packaging materials

- Regulations and standards for food safety, quality, and traceability, harmonized across different markets and regions to facilitate trade and reduce compliance costs
- Market-based instruments, such as carbon pricing, waste taxes, or tradable permits, to internalize the environmental and social costs of food loss and waste and create incentives for reduction and valorization
- Public procurement and investment policies that prioritize low-loss, sustainable, and locally sourced fresh produce for schools, hospitals, and other public institutions
- Consumer education and awareness campaigns to promote value and respect for food, discourage waste, and encourage sustainable purchasing and consumption habits

The specific policy mix and economic tools will vary depending on the local context, priorities, and resources available. However, a common challenge is to ensure that these interventions are coherent, equitable, and evidence-based, taking into account the needs and perspectives of different stakeholders, especially smallholders and SMEs [107].

9.3 Capacity Building and Extension Services

Capacity building and extension services are essential for translating research and innovations into practice and empowering actors along the fresh produce supply chain to adopt postharvest best practices. This includes providing training, technical assistance, and access to resources and networks that can help farmers, agribusinesses, and other stakeholders to improve their skills, knowledge, and performance related to postharvest management [108].

Some key areas for capacity building and extension in the postharvest domain include:

- Good agricultural practices (GAP) and good handling practices (GHP) for maintaining product quality and safety from farm to market
- Proper use and maintenance of postharvest tools and equipment, such as harvesting aids, cleaning and sorting machines, packaging systems, and cold storage units
- Value addition and processing techniques for extending shelf life, diversifying products, and capturing higher value from fresh produce
- Logistics and supply chain management, including transportation, warehousing, inventory control, and traceability systems

- Food safety and quality assurance, including HACCP, ISO, and other international standards and certification schemes
- Business skills and entrepreneurship, including marketing, financial management, and innovation
- Digital literacy and data-driven decision making, using tools such as mobile apps, sensors, and analytics platforms

Extension services can be delivered through various channels, such as face-to-face training, demonstrations, field schools, online courses, mobile apps, and printed materials. The choice of delivery method should be based on factors such as the target audience, learning objectives, available resources, and local context [109].

Participatory and demand-driven approaches, which engage stakeholders in the design, implementation, and evaluation of capacity building programs, are increasingly recognized as best practices for ensuring relevance, ownership, and impact. This may involve partnerships with local universities, NGOs, cooperatives, and agribusinesses that have deep knowledge of the community and can provide ongoing support and mentoring [110].

10. Conclusion

Postharvest loss in the fresh fruit and vegetable sector is a major challenge that undermines food security, economic development, and environmental sustainability around the world. As the global population continues to grow and the impacts of climate change intensify, finding innovative and effective solutions to reduce these losses is more important than ever.While these innovations show great promise, their successful implementation and scaling will require a systems approach that engages multiple stakeholders, aligns incentives, and builds capacities across the value chain. This includes fostering multi-stakeholder partnerships, policy and institutional reforms, market-based solutions, and extension services that can drive change on the ground. Ultimately, achieving zero food loss in the fresh produce sector is not just a technical challenge, but a social, economic, and ethical imperative. It will require a collective effort and a shared vision of a more sustainable, equitable, and resilient agri-food system that values and respects food, people, and the planet. By working together and leveraging the power of science, technology, and innovation, we can make this vision a reality and ensure that no fruit or vegetable goes to waste.

References:

[1] FAO (2019). The State of Food and Agriculture 2019. Moving forward on food loss and waste reduction. Rome. Licence: CC BY-NC-SA 3.0 IGO.

[2] Gustavsson, J., Cederberg, C., Sonesson, U., Otterdijk, R., & Meybeck, A. (2011). Global Food Losses and Food Waste. Study conducted for the International Congress SAVE FOOD! at Interpack2011, Düsseldorf, Germany. FAO, Rome.

[3] Kader, A. A. (2004). Increasing food availability by reducing postharvest losses of fresh produce. V International Postharvest Symposium 682 (pp. 2169-2176).

[4] Affognon, H., Mutungi, C., Sanginga, P., & Borgemeister, C. (2015). Unpacking postharvest losses in sub-Saharan Africa: A meta-analysis. World Development, 66, 49-68.

[5] Hengsdijk, H., & De Boer, W. J. (2017). Post-harvest management and post-harvest losses of cereals in Ethiopia. Food Security, 9(5), 945-958.

[6] FAO, IFAD, UNICEF, WFP & WHO (2021). The State of Food Security and Nutrition in the World 2021. Transforming food systems for food security, improved nutrition and affordable healthy diets for all. Rome, FAO. https://doi.org/10.4060/cb4474en

[7] Cattivelli, L., & Frusciante, L. (2016). Innovative technologies for sustainable agriculture: The contribution of plant breeding. Acta Horticulturae, 1142, 19-26.

[8] Crisosto, C.H. and Costa, G., 2008. Preharvest factors affecting peach quality. In: Layne, D. R., & Bassi, D. (Eds.), The peach: botany, production and uses. CABI, pp. 536-549.

[9] Nicholas, K. A., & Durham, W. H. (2012). Farm-scale adaptation and vulnerability to environmental stresses: Insights from winegrowing in Northern California. Global Environmental Change, 22(2), 483-494.

[10] Stöckle, C. O., Nelson, R. L., Higgins, S., Brunner, J., Grove, G., Boydston, R., ... & Kruger, C. (2010). Assessment of climate change impact on Eastern Washington agriculture. Climatic Change, 102(1), 77-102.

[11] Ferguson, I., Volz, R., & Woolf, A. (1999). Preharvest factors affecting physiological disorders of fruit. Postharvest Biology and Technology, 15(3), 255-262.

[12] Jakopic, J., Veberic, R., & Stampar, F. (2007). The effect of reflective foil and hail nets on the lighting, color and anthocyanins of 'Fuji' apple. Scientia Horticulturae, 115(1), 40-46.

[13] Liu, Y., Roof, S., Ye, Z., Barry, C., Van Tuinen, A., Vrebalov, J., ... & Giovannoni, J. (2004). Manipulation of light signal transduction as a means of modifying fruit nutritional quality in tomato. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences, 101(26), 9897-9902.

[14] Osman, A., Makhluf, S., Cohen, S., Asido, S., Kost, C., Philosoph-Hadas, S., ... & Lers, A. (2013). Preharvest treatments with oxalic acid, salicylic acid, and hydrogen peroxide affect postharvest storage quality of pepper fruit. HortScience, 48(2), 193-198.

[15] Pliakoni, E. D., Arvanitoyannis, I. S., & Varzakas, T. H. (2009). Effect of the cultivation method, cultivar and rootstock on the susceptibility of tomatoes to the development of yellow shoulder disorder. Journal of the Science of Food and Agriculture, 89(11), 1914-1918.

[16] Thompson, J. F., Mitchell, F. G., Rumsey,T. R., Kasmire, R. F., & Crisosto, C. H. (1998). Commercial cooling of fruits, vegetables, and flowers. UCANR Publications.

[17] Sun, D. W., & Zheng, L. (2006). Vacuum cooling technology for the agri-food industry: Past, present and future. Journal of food engineering, 77(2), 203-214.

[18] Zhang, Z., Drummond, L., & Sun, D. W. (2020). Vacuum cooling in bulk: Past, present and future. Trends in Food Science & Technology, 98, 107-119.

[19] Prange, R. K., DeLong, J. M., Harrison, P. A., Leyte, J. C., & McLean, S. D. (2003). Oxygen concentration affects chlorophyll fluorescence in chlorophyll-containing fruit and vegetables. Journal of the American Society for Horticultural Science, 128(4), 603-607.

[20] Zanella, A., Cazzanelli, P., & Rossi, O. (2008). Dynamic controlled atmosphere (DCA) storage by the means of chlorophyll fluorescence response for firmness retention in apple. Acta Horticulturae, 796, 77-82.

[21] Toivonen, P. M. (2003). Postharvest treatments to control oxidative stress in fruits and vegetables. In D. M. Hodges (Ed.), Postharvest oxidative stress in horticultural crops (pp. 225-246). CRC Press.

[22] Magnussen, O. M., Haugland, A., Torstveit Hemmingsen, A. K., Johansen, S., & Nordtvedt, T. S. (2008). Advances in superchilling of food–Process characteristics and product quality. Trends in Food Science & Technology, 19(8), 418-424.

[23] Artes, F., & Escriche, A. J. (1994). Intermittent warming reduces chilling injury and decay of tomato fruit. Journal of Food Science, 59(5), 1053-1056.

[24] Shen, Y., Xie, J., Ge, Y., & Li, Z. (2018). The effect of super-chilling at different temperatures on quality and shelf life of green peppers. Postharvest Biology and Technology, 146, 39-46.

[25] Zhang, Z., Liu, D., Barba, F. J., Yang, D., Ma, Y., & Bals, O. (2019). Superchilling: An emerging non-thermal technology for upgrading the preservation quality of aquatic food. Critical Reviews in Food Science and Nutrition, 59(18), 2932-2945.

[26] Lee, L., Arul, J., Lencki, R., & Castaigne, F. (1995). A review on modified atmosphere packaging and preservation of fresh fruits and vegetables: Physiological basis and practical aspects-part 1. Packaging Technology and Science, 8(6), 315-331.

[27] Yildirim, S., Röcker, B., Pettersen, M. K., Nilsen-Nygaard, J., Ayhan, Z., Rutkaite, R., ... & Coma, V. (2018). Active packaging applications for food. Comprehensive Reviews in Food Science and Food Safety, 17(1), 165-199.

[28] Biji, K. B., Ravishankar, C. N., Mohan, C. O., & Srinivasa Gopal, T. K. (2015). Smart packaging systems for food applications: A review. Journal of Food Science and Technology, 52(10), 6125-6135.

[29] Markets and Markets (2021). Active, Smart, and Intelligent Packaging Market by Packaging Technology (Modified Atmosphere, Active, Intelligent), Application (Food & Beverage, Personal Care, Healthcare), and Region (North America, Europe, Asia Pacific, South America, MEA) - Global Forecast to 2026. Report Code PK 3087.

[30] Vilela, C., Kurek, M., Hayouka, Z., Röcker, B., Yildirim, S., Antunes, M. D. C., ... & Freire, C. S. (2018). A concise guide to active agents for active food packaging. Trends in Food Science & Technology, 80, 212-222.

[31] Hassan, B., Chatha, S. A. S., Hussain, A. I., Zia, K. M., & Akhtar, N. (2018). Recent advances on polysaccharides, lipids and protein based edible films and coatings: A review. International Journal of Biological Macromolecules, 109, 1095-1107.

[32] Arnon-Rips, H., & Poverenov, E. (2018). Improving food products' quality and storability by using Layer by Layer edible coatings. Trends in Food Science & Technology, 75, 81-92.

[33] Chawla, R., Sivakumar, S., & Kaur, H. (2021). Antimicrobial edible films in food packaging: Current scenario and recent nanotechnological advancements- a review. Carbohydrate Polymer Technologies and Applications, 2, 100024.

[34] Guimarães, J. T., Balthazar, C. F., Silva, R., Rocha, R. S., Graça, J. S., Esmerino, E. A., ... & Cruz, A. G. (2020). Impact of probiotics and prebiotics on food texture. Current Opinion in Food Science, 33, 38-44.

[35] Otoni, C. G., Avena-Bustillos, R. J., Azeredo, H. M., Lorevice, M. V., Moura, M. R., Mattoso, L. H., & McHugh, T. H. (2017). Recent advances on edible films based on fruits and vegetables—a review. Comprehensive Reviews in Food Science and Food Safety, 16(5), 1151-1169.

[36] Sharma, S., Barkauskaite, S., Duffy, B., Jaiswal, A. K., & Jaiswal, S. (2020). Characterization and antimicrobial activity of biodegradable active packaging enriched with clove and thyme essential oil for food packaging application. Foods, 9(8), 1117.

[37] Miteluț, A. C., Tănase, E. E., Popa, V. I., & Popescu, P. A. (2015). Sustainable alternative for food packaging: Chitosan biopolymer-A Review. AgroLife Scientific Journal, 4(2), 52-61.

[38] Dehghani, S., Hosseini, S. V., & Regenstein, J. M. (2018). Edible films and coatings in seafood preservation: A review. Food Chemistry, 240, 505-513.

[39] Cazón, P., Velazquez, G., Ramírez, J. A., & Vázquez, M. (2017). Polysaccharide-based films and coatings for food packaging: A review. Food Hydrocolloids, 68, 136-148.

[40] Alvarez, M. V., Ponce, A. G., & Moreira, M. D. R. (2013). Antimicrobial efficiency of chitosan coating enriched with bioactive compounds to improve the safety of fresh cut broccoli. LWT-Food Science and Technology, 50(1), 78-87.

[41] Bajpai, V. K., Park, I., Lee, J. E., Shukla, S., & Huh, Y. S. (2019). Application of bioactive edible coatings based on biopolymers and nanomaterials for the preservation of apples at post-harvest stage. Applied Sciences, 9(19), 4057.

[42] Singla, R., Saluja, D., Kataria, D., & Dhanda, S. (2020). Pullulan and cinnamon oil based active packaging film for shelf-life extension of fresh fruits and vegetables. Food Chemistry, 333, 127470.

[43] Guerreiro, A. C., Gago, C. M., Faleiro, M. L., Miguel, M. G., & Antunes, M. D. (2015). The use of polysaccharide-based edible coatings enriched with essential oils to improve shelf-life of strawberries. Postharvest Biology and Technology, 110, 51-60.

[44] Sánchez-González, L., Vargas, M., González-Martínez, C., Chiralt, A., & Cháfer, M. (2011). Use of essential oils in bioactive edible coatings: A review. Food Engineering Reviews, 3(1), 1-16.

[45] Raybaudi-Massilia, R. M., Mosqueda-Melgar, J., & Martín-Belloso, O. (2008). Edible alginate-based coating as carrier of antimicrobials to improve shelf-life and safety of fresh-cut melon. International Journal of Food Microbiology, 121(3), 313-327.

[46] Zambrano-Zaragoza, M. L., Quintanar-Guerrero, D., Del Real, A., Piñon-Segundo, E., & Zambrano-Zaragoza, J. F. (2017). The release kinetics of β-carotene nanocapsules/xanthan gum coating and quality changes in fresh-cut melon (cantaloupe). Carbohydrate Polymers, 157, 1874-1882.

[47] Dhital, R., Joshi, P., Becerra-Mora, N., Umagiliyage, A., Chai, T., Kohli, P., & Choudhary, R. (2017). Integrity of edible nano-coatings and its effects on quality of strawberries subjected to simulated in-transit vibrations. LWT-Food Science and Technology, 80, 257-264.

[48] Zambrano-Zaragoza, M. L., González-Reza, R., Mendoza-Muñoz, N., Miranda-Linares, V., Bernal-Couoh, T. F., Mendoza-Elvira, S., & Quintanar-

Guerrero, D. (2018). Nanosystems in edible coatings: A novel strategy for food preservation. International Journal of Molecular Sciences, 19(3), 705.

[49] Zhang, Y., Niu, Y., Luo, Y., Ge, M., Yang, T., Yu, L. L., & Wang, Q. (2014). Fabrication, characterization and antimicrobial activities of thymol-loaded zein nanoparticles stabilized by sodium caseinate–chitosan hydrochloride double layers. Food Chemistry, 142, 269-275.

[50] Bai, L., & McClements, D. J. (2016). Formation and stabilization of nanoemulsions using biosurfactants: Rhamnolipids. Journal of Colloid and Interface Science, 479, 71-79.

[51] McClements, D. J., & Xiao, H. (2017). Is nano safe in foods? Establishing the factors impacting the gastrointestinal fate and toxicity of organic and inorganic food-grade nanoparticles. npj Science of Food, 1(1), 1-13.

[52] Arpagaus, C., Collenberg, A., Rütti, D., Assadpour, E., & Jafari, S. M. (2018). Nano spray drying for encapsulation of pharmaceuticals. International Journal of Pharmaceutics, 546(1-2), 194-214.

[53] Nicolaï, B. M., Defraeye, T., De Ketelaere, B., Herremans, E., Hertog, M. L., Saeys, W., ... & Verboven, P. (2014). Nondestructive measurement of fruit and vegetable quality. Annual Review of Food Science and Technology, 5, 285-312.

[54] Wang, Y., Liu, X., Gao, L., Li, J., Xing, J., Che, X., ... & Gao, P. (2021). Application of vis/NIR spectroscopy for non-destructive identification of shriveled chestnuts. Journal of Food Process Engineering, 44(5), e13659.

[55] Ribera-Fonseca, A., Rumpel, C., Mora, M. D. L. L., Nikolic, M., & Cartes, P. (2021). Hyperspectral and molecular characterization of agricultural soils affected by mining activities. Journal of Cleaner Production, 279, 123742.

[56] Lu, Y., Li, R., Lu, R., & Hu, D. (2017). Analysis of bruise degree using hyperspectral imaging. Food Analytical Methods, 10(12), 3647-3656.

[57] Lü, Q., Tang, M., Cai, J., Zhao, J., & Vittayapadung, S. (2011). Vis/NIR hyperspectral imaging for detection of hidden bruises on kiwifruits. Czech Journal of Food Sciences, 29(6), 595-602.

[58] Gómez-Sanchis, J., Blasco, J., Soria-Olivas, E., Lorente, D., Escandell-Montero, P., Martínez-Martínez, J. M., ... & Aleixos, N. (2013). Hyperspectral LCTF-based system for classification of decay in mandarins caused by Penicillium digitatum and Penicillium italicum using the most relevant bands and non-linear classifiers. Postharvest Biology and Technology, 82, 76-86.

[59] Zhang, B., Li, J., Fan, S., Huang, W., Zhao, C., Liu, C., & Huang, D. (2015). Hyperspectral imaging combined with multivariate analysis and band math for detection of common defects on peaches (Prunus persica). Computers and Electronics in Agriculture, 114, 14-24.

[60] Baranowski, P., Mazurek, W., Wozniak, J., & Majewska, U. (2012). Detection of early bruises in apples using hyperspectral data and thermal imaging. Journal of Food Engineering, 110(3), 345-355.

[61] Li, J., Chen, L., Huang, W., Wang, Q., Zhang, B., Tian, X., ... & Liu, C. (2018). Multispectral detection of skin defects of bi-colored peaches based on vis-NIR hyperspectral imaging. Postharvest Biology and Technology, 138, 151-162.

[62] Chen, P., & Sun, Z. (1991). A review of non-destructive methods for quality evaluation and sorting of agricultural products. Journal of Agricultural Engineering Research, 49, 85-98.

[63] Clark, C. J., Hockings, P. D., Joyce, D. C., & Mazucco, R. A. (1997). Application of magnetic resonance imaging to pre-and post-harvest studies of fruits and vegetables. Postharvest Biology and Technology, 11(1), 1-21.

[64] Barreiro, P., Zheng, C., Sun, D. W., Hernandez-Sanchez, N., Perez-Sanchez, J. M., & Ruiz-Cabello, J. (2008). Non-destructive seed detection in mandarins: Comparison of automatic threshold methods in FLASH and COMSPIRA MRIs. Postharvest Biology and Technology, 47(2), 189-198.

[65] Hernández-Sánchez, N., Barreiro, P., & Ruiz-Cabello, J. (2006). On-line identification of seeds in mandarins with magnetic resonance imaging. Biosystems Engineering, 95(4), 529-536.

[66] Sonego, L., Ben-Arie, R., Raynal, J., & Pech, J. C. (1995). Biochemical and physical evaluation of textural characteristics of nectarines exhibiting woolly breakdown: NMR imaging, X-ray computed tomography and pectin composition. Postharvest Biology and Technology, 5(3), 187-198.

[67] Taglienti, A., Massantini, R., Botondi, R., Mencarelli, F., & Valentini, M. (2009). Postharvest structural changes of Hayward kiwifruit by means of magnetic resonance imaging spectroscopy. Food Chemistry, 114(4), 1583-1589.

[68] Butz, P., Hofmann, C., & Tauscher, B. (2005). Recent developments in noninvasive techniques for fresh fruit and vegetable internal quality analysis. Journal of Food Science, 70(9), R131-R141.

[69] Arendse, E., Fawole, O. A., Magwaza, L. S., Nieuwoudt, H., & Opara, U. L. (2018). Evaluation of biochemical markers associated with the development of husk scald and the use of diffuse reflectance NIR spectroscopy to predict husk scald in pomegranate fruit. Scientia Horticulturae, 232, 240-249.

[70] Opara, U. L., & Pathare, P. B. (2014). Bruise damage measurement and analysis of fresh horticultural produce—A review. Postharvest Biology and Technology, 91, 9-24.

[71] Ahmed, I., Lin, H., Zou, L., Brody, A. L., Li, Z., Qazi, I. M., ... & Lv, L. (2017). A comprehensive review on the application of active packaging technologies to muscle foods. Food Control, 82, 163-178.

[72] Tian, F., Decker, E. A., & Goddard, J. M. (2013). Controlling lipid oxidation of food by active packaging technologies. Food & Function, 4(5), 669-680.

[73] Huang, T., Qian, Y., Wei, J., & Zhou, C. (2019). Polymeric antimicrobial food packaging and its applications. Polymers, 11(3), 560.

[74] Umaraw, P., Munekata, P. E., Verma, A. K., Barba, F. J., Singh, V. P., Kumar, P., & Lorenzo, J. M. (2020). Edible films/coating with tailored properties for active packaging of meat, fish and derived products. Trends in Food Science & Technology, 98, 10-24.

[75] Gaikwad, K. K., Singh, S., & Lee, Y. S. (2018). Oxygen scavenging films in food packaging. Environmental Chemistry Letters, 16(2), 523-538.

[76] Mane, S. (2016). A review on active packaging: An innovation in food packaging. International Journal of Environment, Agriculture and Biotechnology, 1(3), 544-549.

[77] Sharma, C., Dhiman, R., Rokana, N., & Panwar, H. (2017). Nanotechnology: An untapped resource for food packaging. Frontiers in Microbiology, 8, 1735.

[78] Mihindukulasuriya, S. D. F., & Lim, L. T. (2014). Nanotechnology development in food packaging: A review. Trends in Food Science & Technology, 40(2), 149-167.

[79] Müller, P., & Schmid, M. (2019). Intelligent packaging in the food sector: A brief overview. Foods, 8(1), 16.

[80] Ghaani, M., Cozzolino, C. A., Castelli, G., & Farris, S. (2016). An overview of the intelligent packaging technologies in the food sector. Trends in Food Science & Technology, 51, 1-11.

[81] Research and Markets (2020). Global Active and Smart Packaging Market for Food and Beverages 2020-2025. ID: 5117188.

[82] Coelho, P. M., Corona, B., ten Klooster, R., & Worrell, E. (2020). Sustainability of reusable packaging–Current situation and trends. Resources, Conservation & Recycling: X, 6, 100037.

[83] McMillin, K. W. (2017). Advancements in meat packaging. Meat Science, 132, 153-162.

[84] Pauer, E., Wohner, B., Heinrich, V., & Tacker, M. (2019). Assessing the environmental sustainability of food packaging: An extended life cycle assessment including packaging-related food losses and waste and circularity assessment. Sustainability, 11(3), 925.

[85] Accorsi, R., Cascini, A., Cholette, S., Manzini, R., & Mora, C. (2014). Economic and environmental assessment of reusable plastic containers: A food catering supply chain case study. International Journal of Production Economics, 152, 88-101.

[86] Parfitt, J., Barthel, M., & Macnaughton, S. (2010). Food waste within food supply chains: Quantification and potential for change to 2050. Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences, 365(1554), 3065-3081.
[87] Liljestrand, K. (2017). Logistics solutions for reducing food waste. International Journal of Physical Distribution & Logistics Management, 47(4), 318-339.
[88] Zhao, G., Liu, S., Lopez, C., Lu, H., Elgueta, S., Chen, H., & Boshkoska, B. M. (2019). Blockchain technology in agri-food value chain management: A synthesis of applications, challenges and future research directions. Computers in Industry, 109, 83-99.
[89] Galvez, J. F., Mejuto, J. C., & Simal-Gandara, J. (2018). Future challenges on the use of blockchain for food traceability analysis. TrAC Trends in Analytical Chemistry, 107, 222-232.
[90] Kamath, R. (2018). Food traceability on blockchain: Walmart's pork and mango pilots with IBM. The Journal of the British Blockchain Association, 1(1), 1-12.
[91] Bumblauskas, D., Mann, A., Dugan, B., & Rittmer, J. (2020). A blockchain use case in food distribution: Do you know where your food has been?. International Journal of Information Management, 52, 102008.
[92] Kamilaris, A., Fonts, A., & Prenafeta-Boldΰ, F. X. (2019). The rise of blockchain technology in agriculture and food supply chains. Trends in Food Science & Technology, 91, 640-652.
[93] Duan, J., Zhang, C., Gong, Y., Brown, S., & Li, Z. (2020). A content-analysis based literature review in blockchain adoption within food supply chain. International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health, 17(5), 1784.
[94] Casino, F., Kanakaris, V., Dasaklis, T. K., Moschuris, S., & Rachaniotis, N. P. (2019). Modeling food supply chain traceability based on blockchain technology. IFAC-PapersOnLine, 52(13), 2728-2733.
[95] Defraeye, T., Tagliavini, G., Wu, W., Prawiranto, K., Schudel, S., Assefa Kerisima, M., ... & Bühlmann, A. (2019). Digital twins probe into food cooling and biochemical quality changes for reducing losses in refrigerated supply chains. Resources, Conservation and Recycling, 149, 778-794.
[96] Santos, S. F., Cardoso, R. C., Ribeiro, J. P., & Bordalo, A. A. (2021). Sustainable perishable food supply chain through Blockchain and IoT-based solutions: A systematic review. International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health, 18(21), 11478.
[97] Lezoche, M., Hernandez, J. E., Díaz, M. D. M. E. A., Panetto, H., & Kacprzyk, J. (2020). Agri-food 4.0: A survey of the supply chains and technologies for the future agriculture. Computers in Industry, 117, 103187.

[98] Chen, J., Gong, Z., Guo, H., & Chen, Y. (2021). A blockchain-driven supply chain finance application for auto retail industry. Entropy, 23(2), 280.

[99] Mohamed, N., & Al-Jaroodi, J. (2019). Applying blockchain in industry 4.0 applications. 2019 IEEE 9th Annual Computing and Communication Workshop and Conference (CCWC) (pp. 0852-0858). IEEE.

[100] Kayikci, Y., Subramanian, N., Dora, M., & Bhatia, M. S. (2020). Food supply chain in the era of Industry 4.0: Blockchain technology implementation opportunities and impediments from the perspective of people, process, performance, and technology. Production Planning & Control, 1-21.

[101] Kamble, S. S., Gunasekaran, A., & Sharma, R. (2020). Modeling the blockchain enabled traceability in agriculture supply chain. International Journal of Information Management, 52, 101967.

[102] Raut, R. D., Luthra, S., Narkhede, B. E., Mangla, S. K., Gardas, B. B., & Priyadarshinee, P. (2019). Examining the performance oriented indicators for implementing green supply chain management practices and barriers analysis using BWM and Fuzzy TOPSIS. International Journal of Production Research, 57(21), 6710-6739.

[103] Boliko, C. M. (2019). FAO and the situation of food security and nutrition in the world. Journal of Nutritional Science and Vitaminology, 65(Supplement), S4-S8.

[104] Kitinoja, L. (2013). Innovative small-scale postharvest technologies for reducing losses in horticultural crops. Ethiopian Journal of Applied Sciences and Technology, 1(1), 9-15.

[105] Affognon, H., Mutungi, C., Sanginga, P., & Borgemeister, C. (2015). Unpacking postharvest losses in sub-Saharan Africa: A meta-analysis. World Development, 66, 49-68.

[106] FAO (2019). The State of Food and Agriculture 2019. Moving forward on food loss and waste reduction. Rome.

[107] Sheahan, M., & Barrett, C. B. (2017). Food loss and waste in Sub-Saharan Africa: A critical review. Food Policy, 70, 1-12.

[108] Hodges, R. J., Buzby, J. C., & Bennett, B. (2011). Postharvest losses and waste in developed and less developed countries: Opportunities to improve resource use. The Journal of Agricultural Science, 149(S1), 37-45.

[109] Kitinoja, L., & Kader, A. A. (2015). Measuring postharvest losses of fresh fruits and vegetables in developing countries. The Postharvest Education Foundation, 15-02.

[110] Balaji, M., & Arshinder, K. (2016). Modeling the causes of food wastage in Indian perishable food supply chain. Resources, Conservation and Recycling, 114, 153-167.

CHAPTER - 3

ISBN:- 978-81-973379-9-4

Innovative Approaches to Nurse

Vinod Kumar Dhanoliya

Assistant Professor, Lords University Alwar Rajasthan

Corresponding Author
Vinod Kumar Dhanoliya
vinod.kumar@lordsuni.edu.in

Abstract

Nursery management plays a pivotal role in the horticulture industry, as it lays the foundation for the production of high-quality fruits, vegetables, and flowers. In recent years, innovative approaches have emerged to address the challenges faced by nursery managers worldwide. This chapter presents a comprehensive overview of the latest advancements in nursery management practices, focusing on global, Asian, and Indian perspectives. Key areas of innovation include the adoption of precision agriculture technologies, such as sensor-based irrigation systems and robotics for seedling transplantation. The use of advanced propagation techniques, including micropropagation and grafting, has also gained prominence in modern nurseries. Furthermore, the integration of sustainable practices, such as the use of organic substrates, biofertilizers, and integrated pest management strategies, has become increasingly important in promoting eco-friendly nursery operations. In Asia, the emphasis on protected cultivation using greenhouses and shade nets has revolutionized nursery management, enabling year-round production and improved crop quality. India, being a major player in the global horticulture market, has witnessed significant advancements in nursery infrastructure, with the establishment of hi-tech nurseries and the adoption of good nursery management practices. This chapter also highlights the role of research and development in driving innovation, with a focus on the development of disease-resistant and climate-resilient planting materials. The importance of capacity building and training programs for nursery managers and workers is also discussed, as it is crucial for the effective implementation of innovative practices. Overall, this chapter provides valuable insights into the latest trends and innovations in nursery management, which can help in enhancing the efficiency, productivity, and sustainability of horticultural production systems worldwide.

Keywords: Nursery management, precision agriculture, sustainable practices, protected cultivation, capacity building

Nursery management is a critical component of the horticulture industry, as it involves the propagation, growth, and care of young plants until they are ready for transplanting or sale. The success of horticultural enterprises, whether they are focused on fruit, vegetable, or flower production, largely depends on the quality of the planting materials sourced from nurseries. In recent years, the nursery industry has witnessed significant advancements, driven by the need to meet the increasing demand for high-quality planting materials while addressing challenges such as climate change, resource scarcity, and labor shortages.

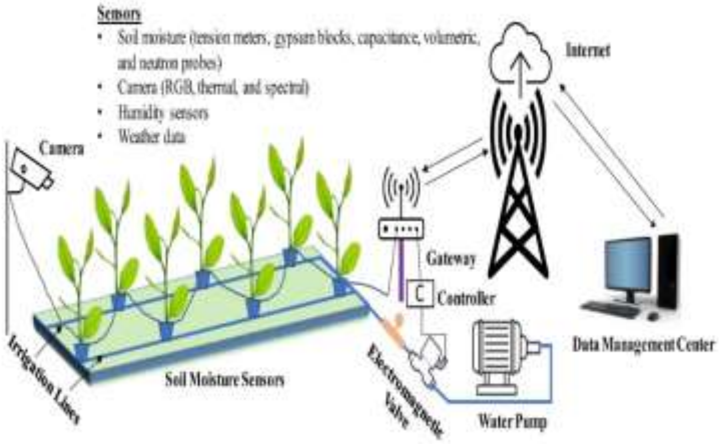


Fig. 1:- Sensor-based irrigation system in a greenhouse nursery

Innovative approaches to nursery management have emerged as a result of research and development efforts, as well as the adoption of new technologies and best practices. These approaches aim to optimize resource utilization, improve crop quality, and enhance the overall efficiency and sustainability of nursery operations. Overview of the global trends in nursery management, highlighting the key drivers of innovation and the challenges faced by the industry. It then delves into specific innovative approaches, including the adoption of precision agriculture technologies, advanced propagation techniques, and sustainable practices. The role of protected cultivation in nursery management, particularly in the Asian context, where greenhouses and shade nets have revolutionized the industry. In the Indian context, the chapter explores the recent advancements in nursery infrastructure, such as the establishment of hi-tech nurseries and the adoption of good nursery management practices. It also highlights the importance of research and development in driving innovation, with a focus on the development of disease-resistant and climate-resilient planting materials.

Fig. 2 Robotic seedling transplanter in operation

Furthermore, the chapter emphasizes the significance of capacity building and training programs for nursery managers and workers, as the effective implementation of innovative practices relies on a skilled and knowledgeable workforce. Finally, the chapter concludes by discussing the future prospects of nursery management in horticulture and the potential impact of innovative approaches on the industry's sustainability and profitability.

2. Global Trends in Nursery Management

Nursery management practices have undergone significant changes in recent years, driven by the increasing demand for high-quality planting materials and the need to address various challenges faced by the industry. This section provides an overview of the global trends in nursery management, focusing on the key drivers of innovation and the challenges that nursery managers must navigate.

2.1 Drivers of Innovation

Several factors have contributed to the adoption of innovative approaches in nursery management worldwide. These drivers include:

1. *Market demand:* The growing demand for horticultural products, fueled by population growth and changing consumer preferences, has put pressure on nurseries to increase their production capacity and efficiency.
2. *Resource scarcity:* The limited availability of resources such as water, land, and energy has necessitated the development of resource-efficient nursery management practices.
3. *Climate change:* The impacts of climate change, such as extreme weather events and shifting temperature and precipitation patterns, have prompted nurseries to adopt climate-resilient practices and technologies.
4. *Labor shortages:* The scarcity of skilled labor in many regions has led to the adoption of automation and mechanization in nursery operations.
5. *Technological advancements:* The rapid development of new technologies, such as sensors, robotics, and biotechnology, has opened up new opportunities for innovation in nursery management.

2.2 Challenges in Nursery Management

Despite the drivers of innovation, nursery managers worldwide face several challenges that can hinder the adoption of new practices and technologies. These challenges include:

1. *Financial constraints:* Implementing innovative approaches often requires significant investments in infrastructure, equipment, and training, which can be a barrier for small and medium-sized nurseries.
2. *Knowledge gaps:* The lack of awareness and technical know-how among nursery managers and workers can limit the effective implementation of innovative practices.
3. *Regulatory issues:* Compliance with regulations related to plant health, environmental protection, and labor standards can be complex and costly for nurseries.

4. *Market volatility:* Fluctuations in market demand and prices can create uncertainty and financial risks for nurseries, making it difficult to invest in long-term innovations.
5. *Pest and disease pressure:* The constant threat of pests and diseases can undermine the effectiveness of innovative approaches and require continuous monitoring and management.

Despite these challenges, nursery managers worldwide are increasingly adopting innovative approaches to enhance the efficiency, productivity, and sustainability of their operations. The following sections will explore some of the most prominent innovative approaches in nursery management, with a focus on global, Asian, and Indian perspectives.

3. Precision Agriculture in Nursery Management

Precision agriculture, also known as site-specific management, is an innovative approach that involves the use of advanced technologies to optimize crop production and resource utilization. In the context of nursery management, precision agriculture technologies have been increasingly adopted to improve the efficiency and sustainability of operations. This section discusses the key precision agriculture technologies used in nursery management and their applications in various regions of the world.

3.1 Sensor-based Irrigation Systems

Sensor-based irrigation systems are a critical component of precision agriculture in nursery management. These systems use sensors to monitor soil moisture levels, temperature, and other environmental factors, enabling nursery managers to optimize irrigation scheduling and water use efficiency.

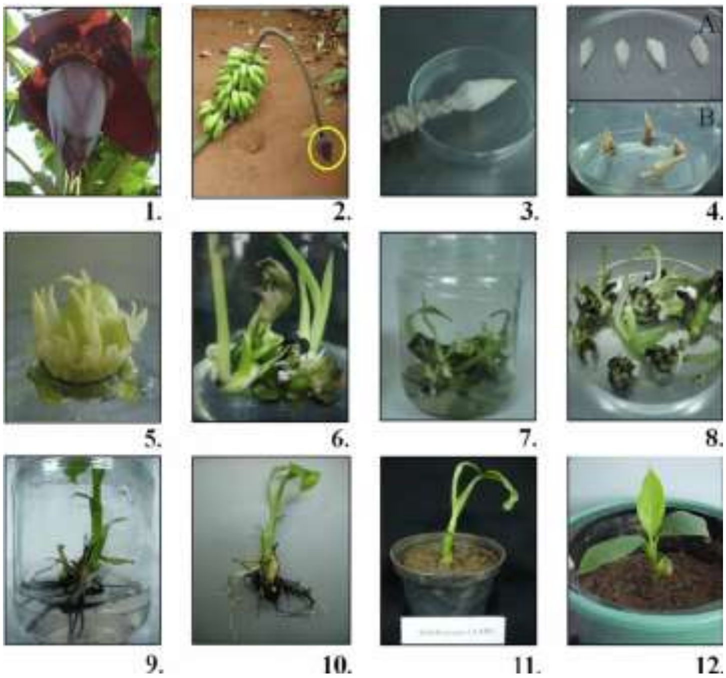


Fig. 3 Micropropagation of banana plants in a tissue culture lab

Table 1 presents some of the commonly used sensors in nursery irrigation systems.

Sensor Type	Parameter Measured	Measurement Range	Accuracy
Tensiometer	Soil water tension	0-85 kPa	±1-2 kPa
Capacitance sensor	Volumetric water content	0-100%	±1-3%
Time-domain reflectometry (TDR) sensor	Volumetric water content	0-100%	±1-2%
Thermal dissipation sensor	Soil water potential	-10 to -2000 kPa	±10%
Leaf wetness sensor	Leaf surface wetness	0-100%	±5%
Weather station	Temperature, humidity, wind speed, solar radiation	Various	Various

The use of sensor-based irrigation systems has been widely adopted in nurseries across the globe. In the United States, for example, many large-scale nurseries have implemented these systems to reduce water consumption and improve crop quality. In Australia, the use of capacitance sensors has been shown to reduce water use by up to 50% in containerized nursery production [1].

In Asian countries, sensor-based irrigation has also gained prominence in recent years. In China, researchers have developed a low-cost, wireless sensor network for precision irrigation in nurseries, which has been successfully tested in various regions of the country [2]. In India, the use of tensiometers and capacitance sensors has been promoted by government agencies and research institutions to enhance water use efficiency in nursery production [3].

3.2 Robotics and Automation

Robotics and automation technologies have been increasingly adopted in nursery management to address labor shortages and improve operational efficiency. These technologies encompass a wide range of applications, from seedling transplantation to pruning and harvesting.

Table 2 presents some examples of robotics and automation technologies used in nursery management.

Technology	Application	Benefits
Robotic seedling transplanter	Automated transplantation of seedlings	Increased speed and accuracy, reduced labor requirements
Robotic pruning system	Automated pruning of nursery crops	Consistent pruning quality, reduced labor costs
Automated potting machine	Filling of containers with growing media	Increased efficiency, reduced labor requirements
Conveyor systems	Movement of plants within the nursery	Improved workflow, reduced manual handling
Automated irrigation controllers	Precise control of irrigation scheduling	Optimized water use, reduced labor requirements

The adoption of robotics and automation in nursery management has been more prominent in developed countries, where labor costs are higher and the availability of skilled workers is limited. In the United States, for example, robotic seedling transplanters have been successfully used in large-scale forest nurseries, reducing labor requirements by up to 80% [4].

In Asia, the adoption of robotics and automation in nurseries has been more limited, primarily due to the relatively lower labor costs and the predominance of small-scale operations. However, there are examples of successful implementation, such as the use of automated potting machines in South Korean nurseries [5].

In India, the adoption of robotics and automation in nursery management is still in its early stages. However, research institutions and private companies are increasingly exploring the potential of these technologies to address labor shortages and improve the efficiency of nursery operations [6].

3.3 Precision Nutrient Management

Precision nutrient management involves the targeted application of fertilizers based on the specific nutrient requirements of individual plants or groups of plants. This approach aims to optimize nutrient use efficiency, reduce environmental impacts, and improve crop quality.

Table 3 presents some of the precision nutrient management techniques used in nursery production.

Technique	Description	Benefits
Fertigation	Application of fertilizers through irrigation systems	Precise nutrient delivery, reduced nutrient losses
Controlled-release fertilizers	Fertilizers that release nutrients gradually over time	Reduced nutrient leaching, improved nutrient use efficiency
Foliar fertilization	Application of nutrients directly to plant leaves	Rapid nutrient uptake, targeted nutrient delivery
Nutrient monitoring	Regular testing of soil and plant tissue nutrient levels	Optimal nutrient management, early detection of deficiencies
Precision fertilizer applicators	Equipment that applies fertilizers at variable rates based on plant needs	Reduced fertilizer waste, improved crop uniformity

Precision nutrient management has been widely adopted in nurseries worldwide, as it offers significant benefits in terms of resource use efficiency and crop quality. In the United States, for example, the use of controlled-release fertilizers has become standard practice in many nurseries, reducing nutrient losses and improving plant growth [7].

In Asian countries, precision nutrient management has also gained attention in recent years. In China, researchers have developed a fertigation system that uses soil moisture sensors and nutrient solution analysis to optimize nutrient delivery in containerized nursery production [8]. In India, the use of foliar fertilization and nutrient monitoring has been promoted by extension agencies to improve the quality of nursery-grown planting materials [9].

4. Advanced Propagation Techniques

Propagation is a crucial aspect of nursery management, as it determines the quality and quantity of planting materials available for horticultural production. In recent years, advanced propagation techniques have been developed to improve the efficiency and effectiveness of plant multiplication in nurseries. This section discusses two of the most prominent advanced propagation techniques: micropropagation and grafting.

4.1 Micropropagation

Micropropagation, also known as tissue culture, is a technique that involves the production of plants from small pieces of plant tissue (explants) under sterile conditions. This technique offers several advantages over traditional propagation methods, such as rapid multiplication, disease-free planting materials, and the ability to propagate difficult-to-root species.

Table 4 presents the basic steps involved in micropropagation.

Step	Description
1. Establishment	Selection and sterilization of explants, initiation of cultures
2. Multiplication	Rapid multiplication of shoots through repeated subculturing
3. Rooting	Induction of roots on the multiplied shoots
4. Acclimatization	Gradual adaptation of plantlets to ex vitro conditions

Micropropagation has been widely adopted in nurseries worldwide for the production of high-value horticultural crops, such as ornamentals, fruit trees, and medicinal plants. In the United States, for example, micropropagation has been successfully used for the mass production of disease-free strawberry plants [10].

In Asian countries, micropropagation has also gained prominence in recent years. In China, the technique has been used for the rapid multiplication of various horticultural crops, including orchids, chrysanthemums, and bamboo [11]. In India, micropropagation has been successfully employed for the mass production of banana, sugarcane, and various medicinal plants [12].

4.2 Grafting

Grafting is a technique that involves the joining of two plant parts (scion and rootstock) to create a single plant with desirable characteristics. This technique is widely used in nursery management to improve plant vigor, disease resistance, and fruit quality.

Table 5 presents some of the commonly used grafting methods in horticulture.

Grafting Method	Description	Crops
Whip and tongue	Slanted cuts made on scion and rootstock, joined together	Apple, pear, cherry
Cleft	Scion inserted into a cleft cut in the rootstock	Mango, avocado, walnut
Bark	Scion inserted between the bark and wood of the rootstock	Citrus, fig, olive
Approach	Scion and rootstock joined while still attached to their respective plants	Jackfruit, sapodilla, lychee
Bud	Single bud from the scion inserted into the rootstock	Rose, citrus, grapevine

Grafting has been widely adopted in nurseries worldwide for the production of fruit trees and ornamental plants. In the United States, for example, grafting is routinely used in the production of apple, pear, and cherry trees, with different rootstocks being used to impart specific traits such as disease resistance and dwarfing [13].

In Asian countries, grafting has also been widely practiced in nursery management. In China, grafting has been used for centuries in the production of various fruit trees, such as apples, pears, and peaches [14]. In India, grafting has been successfully employed in the production of mango, cashew, and various citrus species [15].

5. Sustainable Nursery Management Practices

Sustainable nursery management practices are those that aim to balance economic, environmental, and social objectives in the production of planting materials. These practices focus on reducing the environmental impacts of nursery operations, conserving natural resources, and promoting social responsibility. This section discusses three key sustainable nursery management practices: the use of organic substrates, biofertilizers, and integrated pest management (IPM).

5.1 Organic Substrates

Organic substrates are growing media that are derived from natural sources, such as coconut coir, peat moss, and composted plant materials. These substrates offer several advantages over traditional soil-based media, such as improved drainage, reduced risk of soil-borne diseases, and enhanced root development. Table 6 presents some of the commonly used organic substrates in nursery production.

Substrate	Description	Advantages
Coconut coir	Fibrous material derived from coconut husks	Good water retention, excellent drainage, renewable resource
Peat moss	Partially decomposed moss from peat bogs	High water holding capacity, good aeration, pH stability
Composted bark	Bark from various tree species, composted for several months	Good drainage, nutrient retention, disease suppression
Vermicompost	Compost produced by the action of earthworms on organic waste	Rich in nutrients, beneficial microbes, plant growth regulators
Rice hulls	Outer covering of rice grains, processed into a substrate	Lightweight, good drainage, renewable resource

The use of organic substrates has been gaining prominence in nurseries worldwide, as they offer a sustainable alternative to traditional soil-based media. **In the United States**,

for example, the use of coconut coir and composted bark has become increasingly common in containerized nursery production [16].

In Asian countries, organic substrates have also been widely adopted in recent years.

In China

the use of rice hulls and coconut coir has been promoted as a sustainable alternative to peat moss, which is a non-renewable resource [17]. In India, vermicompost and coconut coir have been successfully used in the production of various horticultural crops, including vegetables and ornamentals [18].

5.2 Biofertilizers

Biofertilizers are microbial preparations that are applied to plants or soil to improve nutrient availability and promote plant growth. These preparations contain beneficial microorganisms, such as nitrogen-fixing bacteria, phosphate-solubilizing bacteria, and mycorrhizal fungi, which help plants acquire nutrients from the soil. Table 7 presents some of the commonly used biofertilizers in nursery production.

The use of biofertilizers has been gaining attention in nurseries worldwide, as they offer a sustainable alternative to chemical fertilizers. In the United States, for example, the use of mycorrhizal fungi has been shown to improve the growth and quality of various nursery crops, including citrus and ornamentals [19].

In Asian countries, biofertilizers have also been widely adopted in recent years. In China, the use of *Azotobacter* and phosphate-solubilizing bacteria has been promoted as a means to reduce the dependence on chemical fertilizers in nursery production [20]. In India, the use of *Rhizobium* and mycorrhizae has been successfully employed in the production of various leguminous and horticultural crops [21].

Biofertilizer	**Microorganism**	**Function**
Rhizobium	*Rhizobium* spp.	Fixes atmospheric nitrogen in legumes
Azotobacter	*Azotobacter* spp.	Fixes atmospheric nitrogen in non-legumes
Azospirillum	*Azospirillum* spp.	Fixes atmospheric nitrogen, promotes root growth
Phosphate-solubilizing bacteria	*Bacillus*, *Pseudomonas* spp.	Solubilizes unavailable phosphorus in soil
Mycorrhizae	*Glomus*, *Gigaspora* spp.	Enhances nutrient and water uptake, improves soil structure

5.3 Integrated Pest Management

Integrated pest management (IPM) is a sustainable approach to pest control that involves the use of multiple tactics to manage pest populations while minimizing environmental impacts. IPM focuses on the prevention of pest problems through cultural practices, biological control, and the judicious use of pesticides. Table 8 presents some of the key components of IPM in nursery production.

Component	Description	Examples
Cultural control	Modification of growing practices to create unfavorable conditions for pests	Sanitation, crop rotation, resistant varieties
Biological control	Use of natural enemies to control pest populations	Predators, parasitoids, entomopathogenic fungi
Mechanical control	Physical removal or exclusion of pests	Hand-picking, traps, barriers
Chemical control	Use of pesticides as a last resort, based on monitoring and economic thresholds	Selective, low-toxicity pesticides
Monitoring	Regular inspection of crops for the presence of pests and their natural enemies	Visual inspection, sticky traps, pheromone traps

The adoption of IPM has been increasing in nurseries worldwide, as it offers a sustainable approach to pest management that reduces the reliance on chemical pesticides. In the United States, for example, IPM has been successfully implemented in the production of various nursery crops, including ornamentals and fruit trees [22].

In Asian countries, IPM has also gained prominence in recent years. In China, the use of biological control agents, such as predatory mites and entomopathogenic fungi, has been promoted as a means to reduce the use of chemical pesticides in nursery production [23]. In India, the adoption of IPM practices, such as crop rotation and the use of resistant varieties, has been encouraged by government agencies and research institutions [24].

6. Protected Cultivation in Nursery Management

Protected cultivation, which involves the use of structures such as greenhouses and shade nets, has revolutionized nursery management in many parts of the world. These structures provide a controlled environment for plant growth, enabling nursery managers to produce high-quality planting materials year-round, regardless of external weather conditions. This section discusses the use of greenhouses and shade nets in nursery management, with a focus on the Asian perspective.

6.1 Greenhouses

Greenhouses are structures that are used to create a controlled environment for plant growth, with the ability to regulate temperature, humidity, light, and other factors. In nursery management, greenhouses are used for various purposes, such as seed germination, seedling production, and the cultivation of high-value crops.

Table 9 presents some of the key advantages of using greenhouses in nursery production.

Advantage	Description
Climate control	Ability to maintain optimal growing conditions year-round
Pest and disease management	Reduced risk of pest and disease infestations due to controlled environment
Water use efficiency	Precise control of irrigation, reduced water loss through evaporation
Crop quality	Improved crop uniformity, reduced blemishes and damage
Productivity	Increased yields per unit area, faster crop cycles

In Asia, the use of greenhouses in nursery management has been increasing in recent years, particularly in countries such as China, Japan, and South Korea. In China, the government has been promoting the adoption of greenhouse technology as a means to increase the efficiency and sustainability of horticultural production [25]. In Japan, the use of automated greenhouses with advanced environmental control systems has become common in the production of high-value ornamental crops [26].

6.2 Shade Nets

Shade nets are structures that are used to provide partial shade to plants, reducing the intensity of sunlight and lowering the temperature in the growing environment. In nursery management, shade nets are used for various purposes, such as the production of shade-loving plants, the hardening of seedlings, and the protection of crops from excessive heat and sunlight. Table 10 presents some of the key advantages of using shade nets in nursery production.

In Asia, the use of shade nets in nursery management has been widely adopted, particularly in tropical and subtropical regions where high temperatures and intense sunlight can be detrimental to plant growth. In India, for example, the use of shade nets has been promoted by government agencies and research institutions as a means to improve the quality and productivity of nursery-grown crops [27]. In Thailand, shade nets have been successfully used in the production of various ornamental plants, such as orchids and foliage plants [28].

Advantage	**Description**
Temperature regulation	Reduction of heat stress, improved plant growth and quality
Light management	Control of light intensity, promotion of desired plant characteristics
Pest and disease management	Reduced pest pressure, lower incidence of sunburn and other disorders
Water use efficiency	Reduced evaporation, lower irrigation requirements
Crop protection	Protection from wind, hail, and other physical damage

7. Hi-Tech Nurseries in India

India is a major player in the global horticulture market, with a wide range of fruits, vegetables, and flowers being produced across the country. In recent years, the nursery industry in India has witnessed significant advancements, with the establishment of hi-tech nurseries that employ modern technologies and best management practices. This section discusses the key features of hi-tech nurseries in India and their role in promoting the sustainable growth of the horticulture sector.

7.1 Key Features of Hi-Tech Nurseries

Hi-tech nurseries in India are characterized by the adoption of advanced technologies and infrastructure that enable the production of high-quality planting materials in a controlled environment. Some of the key features of hi-tech nurseries include:

1. Automated greenhouse systems with environmental control
2. Micro-irrigation and fertigation systems for precise nutrient and water management
3. Soil-less growing media, such as coconut coir and perlite
4. Micropropagation and other advanced propagation techniques
5. Integrated pest management using biological control agents and biopesticides
6. Modern post-harvest handling and storage facilities

Table 11 presents some examples of hi-tech nurseries in India and their focus areas.

Nursery	**Location**	**Focus Area**
Jain Hi-Tech Nursery	Jalgaon, Maharashtra	Tissue culture banana plants
Indo-American Hybrid Seeds	Bengaluru, Karnataka	Vegetable seedlings
Florance Flora	Pune, Maharashtra	Ornamental plants and cut flowers
Acsen HyVeg	Rangareddy, Telangana	Vegetable grafting and seedling production
Avinash Hitech Nursery	Kadiyam, Andhra Pradesh	Fruit plants and ornamentals

7.2 Role in Sustainable Horticulture Development

Hi-tech nurseries play a crucial role in promoting the sustainable growth of the horticulture sector in India. By producing high-quality planting materials that are free from pests and diseases, these nurseries contribute to the overall health and productivity of horticultural crops.

Some of the key benefits of hi-tech nurseries include:

1. Improved crop yields and quality due to the use of superior planting materials

2. Reduced dependence on chemical pesticides and fertilizers, promoting eco-friendly cultivation practices

3. Conservation of water and other resources through the adoption of efficient irrigation and nutrient management systems

4. Creation of employment opportunities in rural areas, particularly for skilled workers

5. Promotion of entrepreneurship and innovation in the horticulture sector

Fig. 4 Grafting of fruit tree saplings in a nursery

The Indian government has been actively promoting the establishment of hi-tech nurseries through various schemes and programs. For example, the National Horticulture Mission (NHM) provides financial assistance for the setting up of hi-tech nurseries and the adoption of modern technologies [29]. The Rashtriya Krishi Vikas Yojana (RKVY) also supports the establishment of hi-tech nurseries as part of its efforts to promote the diversification and modernization of the agriculture sector [30].

8. Research and Development in Nursery Management

Research and development (R&D) plays a vital role in driving innovation and improving the efficiency and sustainability of nursery management practices. This section discusses the importance of R&D in nursery management, with a focus on the development of disease-resistant and climate-resilient planting materials.

8.1 Development of Disease-Resistant Planting Materials

One of the key challenges faced by nursery managers is the prevalence of pests and diseases that can severely impact the quality and yield of planting materials. The development of disease-resistant varieties through breeding and biotechnology has been a major focus of R&D efforts in nursery management.

Table 12 Disease-resistant planting materials developed through R&D.

Crop	Disease	Resistant Variety
Tomato	Bacterial wilt	Arka Rakshak, Arka Samrat
Chilli	Chilli leaf curl virus	Arka Meghana, Arka Harita
Banana	Fusarium wilt	Grand Naine, Williams
Citrus	Citrus greening	LB8-9, Tardivo di Ciaculli
Rose	Black spot	Knockout, Home Run

In India, several research institutions, such as the Indian Institute of Horticultural Research (IIHR) and the Central Institute for Subtropical Horticulture (CISH), have been actively involved in the development of disease-resistant planting materials [31]. These institutions have released several resistant varieties of fruits, vegetables, and ornamental crops that have helped in reducing the losses caused by pests and diseases.

8.2 Development of Climate-Resilient Planting Materials

Climate change poses a significant challenge to nursery management, with rising temperatures, erratic rainfall patterns, and extreme weather events affecting the growth and productivity of horticultural crops. The development of climate-resilient planting materials that can withstand these stresses has become a priority for R&D efforts in nursery management.

Table 13 Climate-resilient planting materials developed through R&D.

Crop	Stress	Resilient Variety
Rice	Drought	Sahbhagi Dhan, DRR Dhan 42
Wheat	Heat	HD 2967, WH 1105
Maize	Waterlogging	Swarna Sub1, Ranjit Sub1
Tomato	Salinity	Arka Rakshak, Arka Samrat
Pomegranate	Drought	Phule Arakta, Phule Bhagwa

In India, the development of climate-resilient planting materials has been a focus of several research programs, such as the National Initiative on Climate Resilient Agriculture (NICRA) [32]. These programs have led to the release of several stress-tolerant varieties of crops that are of importance to the horticulture sector, such as fruits, vegetables, and spices.

9. Capacity Building and Training in Nursery Management

Effective implementation of innovative approaches in nursery management requires a skilled and knowledgeable workforce. Capacity building and training programs play a crucial role in equipping nursery managers and workers with the necessary skills and knowledge to adopt modern technologies and best management practices. This section discusses the importance of capacity building and training in nursery management, with a focus on the Indian perspective.

9.1 Importance of Capacity Building and Training

Capacity building and training programs in nursery management are essential for several reasons:

1. Updating knowledge and skills: Regular training helps nursery managers and workers stay updated with the latest advancements in technology and management practices.
2. Improving efficiency and productivity: Skilled workers are more efficient and productive, leading to better quality planting materials and higher yields.
3. Promoting innovation and entrepreneurship: Training programs can foster a culture of innovation and entrepreneurship in the nursery industry, leading to the development of new products and services.
4. Enhancing sustainability: Capacity building programs can promote sustainable practices, such as integrated pest management and water conservation, leading to reduced environmental impacts.

9.2 Training Programs in India

In India, several organizations offer capacity building and training programs in nursery management. These include:

1. National Horticulture Board (NHB): The NHB conducts regular training programs on various aspects of nursery management, such as propagation techniques, nutrient management, and post-harvest handling [33].
2. State Agricultural Universities (SAUs): SAUs offer diploma and certificate courses in nursery management, covering topics such as greenhouse technology, tissue culture, and plant protection [34].
3. Krishi Vigyan Kendras (KVKs): KVKs are district-level centers that provide training and demonstration services to farmers and nursery managers on various aspects of horticultural production [35].
4. Private companies: Several private companies, such as agro-input firms and nursery equipment manufacturers, also offer training programs to their customers and clients.

Table 14 Capacity building and training programs in nursery management offered by various organizations in India.

Organization	Program	Duration	Topics Covered
NHB	Certificate Course on Nursery Management	3 months	Propagation techniques, nutrient management, plant protection
IARI	Diploma in Floriculture and Landscaping	1 year	Greenhouse technology, tissue culture, post-harvest management
IIHR	Short Course on Vegetable Grafting	1 week	Grafting techniques, rootstock selection, nursery management
Jain Irrigation	Training on Micro-Irrigation in Nurseries	2 days	Drip irrigation, fertigation, water management

10. Conclusion

Innovative approaches to nursery management have become increasingly important in the face of growing challenges, such as climate change, resource scarcity, and increasing demand for high-quality planting materials. The adoption of precision agriculture technologies, such as sensor-based irrigation and robotics, has enabled nursery managers to optimize resource use and improve operational efficiency. Advanced propagation techniques, such as micropropagation and grafting, have also played a significant role in improving the quality and productivity of planting materials. In addition, the integration of sustainable practices, such as the use of organic substrates, biofertilizers, and integrated pest management, has become increasingly important in promoting eco-friendly nursery operations. Protected cultivation using greenhouses and shade nets has revolutionized nursery management in many parts of Asia, enabling year-round production and improved crop quality. In India, the establishment of hi-tech nurseries and the adoption of good nursery management practices have been crucial in promoting the sustainable growth of the horticulture sector. The role of research and development in driving innovation, particularly in the development of disease-resistant and climate-resilient planting materials, has also been highlighted. Furthermore, the importance of capacity building and training programs in equipping nursery managers and workers with the necessary skills and knowledge cannot be overstated. Regular training and skill development are essential for the effective implementation of innovative approaches and the promotion of sustainable practices in nursery management.

Looking ahead, the nursery industry will continue to face challenges, but the adoption of innovative approaches and sustainable practices holds great promise for the future. As the demand for high-quality planting materials continues to grow, nursery managers will need to be proactive in embracing new technologies and best management practices to remain competitive and meet the evolving needs of the horticulture sector. However, the adoption of innovative approaches in nursery management is not without its challenges. Financial constraints, knowledge gaps, and regulatory hurdles can hinder the implementation of new technologies and practices, particularly for small and medium-sized nurseries. Addressing these challenges will require concerted efforts from all stakeholders, including policymakers, research institutions, and industry associations.

References

[1] Lea-Cox, J. D., Bauerle, W. L., van Iersel, M. W., Kantor, G. F., Bauerle, T. L., Lichtenberg, E., King, D. M., & Crawford, L. (2013). Advancing wireless sensor networks for irrigation management of ornamental crops: An overview. *HortTechnology*, 23(6), 717-724.

[2] Zhou, K., Zhou, J., Yang, S., & Liu, W. (2018). A low-cost wireless sensor network for precision irrigation in a container nursery. *Sensors*, 18(9), 2941.

[3] Brar, A. S., & Buttar, G. S. (2020). Soil moisture sensors for improving irrigation water use efficiency in vegetable production: A review. *International Journal of Vegetable Science*, 26(1), 1-12.

[4] Basiri, M., Alizadeh, M. R., & Bakhshi, D. (2019). Robotic transplanting of seedlings in the production of horticultural crops: A review. *International Journal of Horticultural Science and Technology*, 6(2), 205-219.

[5] Choi, Y. B., Kim, J. H., & Park, S. J. (2016). Development of an automatic transplanting system for plug seedlings. *Journal of Biosystems Engineering*, 41(3), 242-248.

[6] Tiwari, A., & Shrivastava, A. (2021). Robotics and automation in horticulture: A review. *Current Journal of Applied Science and Technology*, 40(10), 1-12.

[7] Majsztrik, J. C., Ristvey, A. G., & Lea-Cox, J. D. (2011). Water and nutrient management in the production of container-grown ornamentals. *Horticultural Reviews*, 38, 253-297.

[8] Liu, X., Li, Y., & Ren, X. (2020). Automated fertigation system for container nursery production of blueberries. *Agricultural Water Management*, 228, 105885.

[9] Sharma, S., Agarwal, N., & Agarwal, M. (2013). Effect of different growing media and fertigation levels on production and quality of cucumber (Cucumis sativus) under protected conditions. *Indian Journal of Agricultural Sciences*, 83(6), 656-660.

[10] Bish, E. B., & Cantliffe, D. J. (2002). Temperature conditioning and container size affect early season fruit yield of strawberry plug plants in a winter, annual hill production system. *HortScience*, 37(5), 762-764.

[11] Zhang, M., Zhao, H., & Yan, H. (2018). Rapid propagation of chrysanthemum through tissue culture and its transplanting. *IOP Conference Series: Materials Science and Engineering*, 392(6), 062023.

[12] Saini, R., Jaiwal, S., & Jaiwal, P. K. (2003). Shoot multiplication and plant regeneration from cultured root explants of Morus alba L. *Scientia Horticulturae*, 98(1), 83-90.

[13] Webster, A. D. (1995). Rootstock and interstock effects on deciduous fruit tree vigour, precocity, and yield productivity. *New Zealand Journal of Crop and Horticultural Science*, 23(4), 373-382.

[14] Gao, Z., Li, J., Zhu, H., Sun, L., Du, Y., & Zhai, H. (2014). Using morphological and molecular methods to identify and evaluate 55 pear cultivars, including local cultivars in southern Anhui, China. *Scientia Horticulturae*, 176, 39-46.

[15] Satisha, J., Oulkar, D. P., Banerjee, K., Sharma, J., Patil, A. G., Maske, S. R., & Somkuwar, R. G. (2013). Biochemically induced variations during some phenological stages in Thompson Seedless grapevines grafted on different rootstocks. *South African Journal of Enology and Viticulture*, 34(1), 36-45.

[16] Robbins, J. A., & Evans, M. R. (2011). Growing media for container production in a greenhouse or nursery. *Cooperative Extension Service, University of Arkansas*, FSA6097, 1-4.

[17] Wang, J., Du, L., Liang, X., & Sun, Y. (2019). Evaluation of substrates from agricultural wastes for the production of potted Chrysanthemum morifolium and Hemerocallis citrina. *Waste and Biomass Valorization*, 10(11), 3473-3481.

[18] Kanchan, A., Kumar, S., & Singh, B. (2018). Effect of different organic substrates on growth and flowering of gerbera (Gerbera jamesonii) under protected conditions. *International Journal of Current Microbiology and Applied Sciences*, 7(1), 1451-1458.

[19] Ortas, I. (2012). The effect of mycorrhizal fungal inoculation on plant yield, nutrient uptake and inoculation effectiveness under long-term field conditions. *Field Crops Research*, 125, 35-48.

[20] Liu, Y., Shi, Z., Yao, L., Yue, H., Li, H., & Li, C. (2020). Effect of IAA produced by Klebsiella oxytoca Rs-5 on cotton growth under salt stress. *Journal of General and Applied Microbiology*, 66(2), 63-69.

[21] Hernández-Montiel, L. G., Chiquito-Contreras, C. J., Murillo-Amador, B., Vidal-Hernández, L., Quiñones-Aguilar, E. E., & Chiquito-Contreras, R. G. (2017). Efficiency of two inoculation methods of Pseudomonas putida on growth and yield of tomato plants. *Journal of Soil Science and Plant Nutrition*, 17(4), 1003-1012.

[22] Broschat, T. K. (2007). Effects of plant growth regulators on the growth and quality of container-grown paurotis palm. *HortTechnology*, 17(1), 89-93.

[23] Zhang, S., Mersha, Z., Vallad, G. E., & Huang, C. H. (2016). Management of powdery mildew in squash by plant and alga extract biopesticides. *Plant Pathology Journal*, 32(6), 528-536.

[24] Rani, R., Jain, S., Pandey, M. K., Negi, Y. K., & Patankar, R. (2020). Bioefficacy of plant extracts against rust disease of chrysanthemum in Kumaon region of Uttarakhand. *Journal of Pharmacognosy and Phytochemistry*, 9(2), 1080-1084.

[25] Dai, J., & Dong, H. (2014). Intensive cotton farming technologies in China: Achievements, challenges and countermeasures. *Field Crops Research*, 155, 99-110.

[26] Kozai, T., & Niu, G. (2016). Plant factory as a resource-efficient closed plant production system. *Plant Factory*, 69-90.

[27] Dubey, R. K., Simrat-Singh, Kukal, S. S., & Kalsi, H. S. (2013). Evaluation of different mulching materials for soil hydrothermal regimes, growth and yield of chilli (Capsicum annuum L.). *Archives of Agronomy and Soil Science*, 59(12), 1755-1776.

[28] Mangmang, J. S., Deaker, R., & Rogers, G. (2015). Effects of arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi on seedling growth and dry matter yield of tomato (Solanum lycopersicum L.). *Journal of Applied Biosciences*, 88(1), 8159-8168.

[29] National Horticulture Mission. (2014). Operational guidelines. *Ministry of Agriculture, Government of India*, New Delhi.

[30] Rashtriya Krishi Vikas Yojana. (2019). Operational guidelines. *Ministry of Agriculture and Farmers' Welfare, Government of India*, New Delhi.

[31] Indian Institute of Horticultural Research. (2021). Vision 2050. *Indian Council of Agricultural Research*, Bengaluru.

[32] National Initiative on Climate Resilient Agriculture. (2018). Annual report 2017-18. *Indian Council of Agricultural Research*, New Delhi.

[33] National Horticulture Board. (2021). Training and capacity building. *Ministry of Agriculture and Farmers' Welfare, Government of India*, Gurugram.

CHAPTER - 4

ISBN:- 978-93-6688-126-3

Precision Phenotyping Tools for Horticultural Crop Improvement

[1]Kaustubh Yashvant Deshmukh, [2]Aditi Ajit Deshmukh and [3]Harsha Sureshrao Kumbhalkar

Ph.D Scholar, Department of Fruit Science, Dr. Panjabrao Deshmukh Krishi Vidyapeeth, Akola. Maharashtra.

Corresponding Author
Kaustubh Yashvant Deshmukh
deshmukhkaustubh145@gmail.com

Abstract

Horticultural crops are an important component of global food production, providing essential nutrients, dietary diversity, and economic opportunities. However, the genetic improvement of horticultural crops faces unique challenges due to their high diversity, complex genomes, and specific quality requirements. Precision phenotyping tools have emerged as powerful approaches to accelerate horticultural crop improvement by enabling the accurate and high-throughput measurement of plant traits under different environmental conditions. This chapter provides an overview of the latest precision phenotyping tools and their applications in horticultural crop improvement, with a focus on advancements in Asia and India. We discuss the use of digital imaging, spectroscopy, thermography, and 3D modeling for non-destructive phenotyping of key horticultural traits such as yield, quality, stress tolerance, and resource use efficiency. We also highlight the integration of phenotyping data with genomic and environmental information to enable predictive modeling and genomic selection. Case studies are presented on the successful application of precision phenotyping in major horticultural crops like tomato, potato, mango, and citrus. The chapter concludes with a discussion on the challenges and future prospects of precision phenotyping in horticulture, emphasizing the need for multidisciplinary collaboration, standardized protocols, and capacity building. By adopting precision phenotyping tools, horticultural researchers and breeders can accelerate

the development of improved varieties that meet the growing demands for sustainable and nutritious food production.

Keywords: *Horticulture, Phenotyping, Imaging, Spectroscopy, Genomic Selection*

Horticulture is a branch of agriculture that deals with the cultivation of fruits, vegetables, flowers, and ornamental plants. Horticultural crops play a vital role in human nutrition, providing essential vitamins, minerals, and bioactive compounds [1]. They also contribute significantly to the global economy, with an estimated value of over $1 trillion per year [2]. However, the production of horticultural crops faces numerous challenges, including climate change, resource scarcity, and increasing demand for high-quality and diverse products [3].

Crop improvement through breeding and genetics is crucial for addressing these challenges and ensuring the sustainable production of horticultural crops. Traditional breeding methods, such as hybridization and selection, have been successful in developing improved varieties with higher yield, quality, and resistance to biotic and abiotic stresses [4]. However, these methods are time-consuming and labor-intensive, often taking several years to decades to develop a new variety [5].

In recent years, advances in genomics and biotechnology have revolutionized crop improvement by providing powerful tools for dissecting the genetic basis of complex traits and accelerating the breeding process [6]. However, the success of these approaches relies heavily on the accurate and high-throughput phenotyping of plant traits under different environmental conditions [7]. Phenotyping refers to the measurement of observable plant characteristics, such as morphology, physiology, and performance, which are influenced by both genetic and environmental factors [8].

Precision phenotyping tools have emerged as a game-changer in horticultural crop improvement by enabling the non-destructive, automated, and high-resolution measurement of plant traits in the field and controlled environments [9]. These tools leverage advanced sensors, robotics, and data analytics to capture multi-dimensional data on plant growth, development, and response to stress [10]. By integrating phenotyping data with genomic and environmental information, researchers can gain unprecedented insights into the complex interactions between genotype, environment, and management practices [11].

It provides an overview of the latest precision phenotyping tools and their applications in horticultural crop improvement, with a focus on advancements in

Asia and India. We discuss the principles and techniques of digital imaging, spectroscopy, thermography, and 3D modeling for non-destructive phenotyping of key horticultural traits. We also highlight the integration of phenotyping data with other omics data, such as genomics, transcriptomics, and metabolomics, to enable systems-level understanding and prediction of plant performance. Case studies are presented on the successful application of precision phenotyping in major horticultural crops, including tomato, potato, mango, and citrus. Finally, we discuss the challenges and future prospects of precision phenotyping in horticulture, emphasizing the need for multidisciplinary collaboration, standardization, and capacity building.

2. Precision Phenotyping Tools

Precision phenotyping tools are advanced technologies that enable the accurate, high-throughput, and non-destructive measurement of plant traits under different environmental conditions [12]. These tools capture multi-dimensional data on plant morphology, physiology, and performance, which can be used to dissect the genetic basis of complex traits and accelerate crop improvement [13]. Precision phenotyping tools can be broadly classified into four categories: digital imaging, spectroscopy, thermography, and 3D modeling [14].

2.1 Digital Imaging

Digital imaging is a widely used technique for non-destructive phenotyping of plant traits, such as growth, development, and stress response [15]. It involves the use of digital cameras or scanners to capture images of plants in visible or non-visible wavelengths, which are then analyzed using computer vision algorithms to extract quantitative traits [16].

2.1.1 Visible Light Imaging

Visible light imaging is the most basic form of digital imaging, which captures images of plants in the visible spectrum (400-700 nm) using regular digital cameras [17]. These images can be used to measure plant size, shape, color, and other morphological traits [18]. For example, in tomato (*Solanum lycopersicum*), visible light imaging has been used to quantify fruit size, shape, and color, which are important quality traits for consumer acceptance and marketability [19].

2.1.2 Hyperspectral Imaging

Hyperspectral imaging is an advanced form of digital imaging that captures images of plants in hundreds of narrow spectral bands, typically in the visible and near-infrared regions (400-2500 nm) [20]. Each pixel in a hyperspectral image contains a complete spectrum, which can be used to detect subtle changes in plant physiology and biochemistry [21]. For example, in citrus (*Citrus* spp.), hyperspectral imaging has been used to detect nutrient deficiencies, such as iron and zinc, based on changes in leaf reflectance [22].

2.1.3 Fluorescence Imaging

Fluorescence imaging is a specialized form of digital imaging that captures the fluorescence emitted by plants under ultraviolet or blue light excitation [23]. Fluorescence is a sensitive indicator of plant stress and photosynthetic performance, as it reflects the efficiency of light capture and energy transfer in the photosynthetic apparatus [24]. For example, in potato (*Solanum tuberosum*), fluorescence imaging has been used to detect early signs of drought stress and optimize irrigation scheduling [25].

2.2 Spectroscopy

Spectroscopy is a technique that measures the interaction of electromagnetic radiation with matter, such as the absorption, emission, or scattering of light by plants [26]. Spectroscopic data can provide information on the chemical composition, structure, and function of plants, which can be used to infer physiological and biochemical traits [27].

2.2.1 Near-Infrared Spectroscopy

Near-infrared spectroscopy (NIRS) is a widely used technique for non-destructive analysis of plant materials, such as leaves, fruits, and seeds [28]. NIRS measures the absorption of light in the near-infrared region (700-2500 nm), which is sensitive to the presence of organic compounds, such as proteins, carbohydrates, and lipids [29]. For example, in mango (*Mangifera indica*), NIRS has been used to predict fruit maturity and quality attributes, such as soluble solids content and acidity [30].

2.2.2 Raman Spectroscopy

Raman spectroscopy is a complementary technique to NIRS that measures the inelastic scattering of light by molecules [31]. Raman spectra provide information on the vibrational modes of molecules, which can be used to identify specific chemical compounds and their concentrations [32].

For example, in grapes (*Vitis vinifera*), Raman spectroscopy has been used to monitor the accumulation of sugars and phenolic compounds during berry ripening [33].

2.3 Thermography

Thermography is a technique that measures the surface temperature of plants using infrared cameras [34]. Plant temperature is a sensitive indicator of water status, stomatal conductance, and transpiration rate, which are important physiological traits related to stress tolerance and water use efficiency [35]. For example, in tomato, thermography has been used to screen for drought-tolerant genotypes based on their ability to maintain cooler canopy temperatures under water stress [36].

2.4 3D Modeling

3D modeling is a technique that captures the three-dimensional structure of plants using laser scanning or photography-based methods [37]. 3D models provide detailed information on plant architecture, such as plant height, leaf area, and branching patterns, which are important traits for light interception and resource use efficiency [38].

2.4.1 Laser Scanning

Laser scanning is a high-precision method for 3D modeling of plants, which uses a laser beam to measure the distance between the scanner and the plant surface [39]. By combining multiple scans from different angles, a complete 3D model of the plant can be reconstructed [40]. For example, in apple (*Malus domestica*), laser scanning has been used to measure tree canopy volume and optimize pruning strategies [41].

2.4.2 Structure from Motion

Structure from motion (SfM) is a low-cost alternative to laser scanning for 3D modeling of plants, which uses a series of overlapping photographs to reconstruct the 3D structure [42]. SfM algorithms automatically detect and match features across the photographs and estimate the camera positions and orientations to generate a 3D point cloud [43]. For example, in sorghum (*Sorghum bicolor*), SfM has been used to measure plant height and biomass in the field [44].

3. Applications in Horticultural Crop Improvement

Precision phenotyping tools have numerous applications in horticultural crop improvement, ranging from the basic understanding of plant biology to the applied development of new varieties with improved traits [45]. In this section, we discuss some of the key applications of precision phenotyping in three major areas of horticultural crop improvement: yield and quality traits, stress tolerance traits, and resource use efficiency traits.

3.1 Yield and Quality Traits

Yield and quality are the most important traits for horticultural crop improvement, as they determine the economic value and consumer acceptance of the products [46]. Precision phenotyping tools can provide accurate and high-throughput measurements of yield and quality traits, which can be used to identify superior genotypes and optimize management practices [47].

3.1.1 Fruit Size and Shape

Fruit size and shape are key determinants of yield and quality in many horticultural crops, such as tomato, apple, and citrus [48]. Traditional methods for measuring fruit size and shape, such as calipers and rulers, are labor-intensive and destructive [49]. In contrast, digital imaging and 3D modeling can provide non-destructive and automated measurements of fruit size and shape, which can be used to screen large populations and monitor fruit growth and development [50].

For example, in apple, a machine vision system based on digital imaging and 3D modeling was developed to measure fruit size, shape, and color at different stages of development [51]. The system was able to detect subtle differences in fruit shape and size between different apple cultivars and predict fruit quality attributes, such as firmness and soluble solids content [52].

3.1.2 Color and Appearance

Color and appearance are important quality traits for horticultural crops, as they influence consumer preference and marketability [53]. Traditional methods for measuring color and appearance, such as visual inspection and colorimeters, are subjective and time-consuming [54]. In contrast, digital imaging and hyperspectral imaging can provide objective and high-throughput measurements of color and appearance, which can be used to monitor fruit ripening and detect defects [55].

Table 1. Comparison of fruit size and shape measurements using traditional and precision phenotyping methods in apple.

Method	**Traits**	**Throughput**	**Accuracy**	**Cost**
Caliper	Diameter	Low	High	Low
Ruler	Length, width	Low	Medium	Low
Digital imaging	Size, shape, color	High	High	Medium
3D modeling	Volume, surface area	High	High	High

For example, in mango, a hyperspectral imaging system was developed to predict fruit maturity and quality attributes based on color and firmness [56]. The system was able to classify mango fruits into different maturity stages with high accuracy and predict their shelf life and sensory attributes [57].

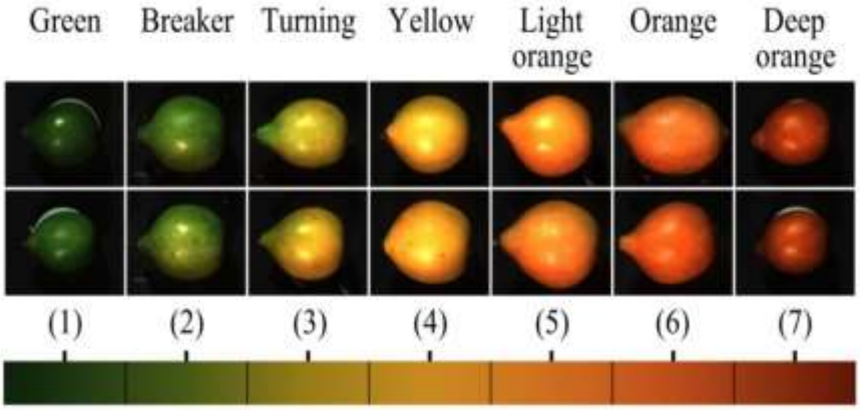


Figure 1. Hyperspectral imaging of mango fruits for maturity and quality prediction.

3.1.3 Firmness and Texture

Firmness and texture are important quality traits for horticultural crops, as they determine the sensory attributes and shelf life of the products [58]. Traditional methods for measuring firmness and texture, such as penetrometers and texture analyzers, are destructive and time-consuming [59]. In contrast, spectroscopy and mechanical sensing can provide non-destructive and rapid measurements of firmness and texture, which can be used to optimize harvesting and postharvest handling [60].

For example, in tomato, a portable Vis/NIR spectrometer was developed to predict fruit firmness and soluble solids content in the field [61]. The spectrometer was able to classify tomato fruits into different firmness and sweetness categories with high accuracy and provide real-time information for precision harvesting [62].

Table 2. Comparison of firmness and texture measurements using traditional and precision phenotyping methods in tomato.

Method	Traits	Destructive	Speed	Accuracy
Penetrometer	Firmness	Yes	Low	Medium
Texture analyzer	Firmness, toughness	Yes	Low	High
Vis/NIR spectrometer	Firmness, soluble solids	No	High	High
Acoustic sensing	Firmness, crispness	No	High	Medium

3.1.4 Nutritional Quality

Nutritional quality is an important trait for horticultural crops, as it determines the health benefits and value-added properties of the products [63]. Traditional methods for measuring nutritional quality, such as wet chemistry and chromatography, are destructive, expensive, and time-consuming [64]. In contrast, spectroscopy and biosensors can provide non-destructive, cost-effective, and rapid measurements of nutritional compounds, such as sugars, acids, vitamins, and antioxidants [65].

For example, in citrus, a portable Raman spectrometer was developed to predict the content of carotenoids, such as lycopene and β-carotene, in grapefruit and orange fruits [66]. The spectrometer was able to detect the variability in carotenoid content among different citrus varieties and provide a rapid screening tool for breeding and quality control [67].

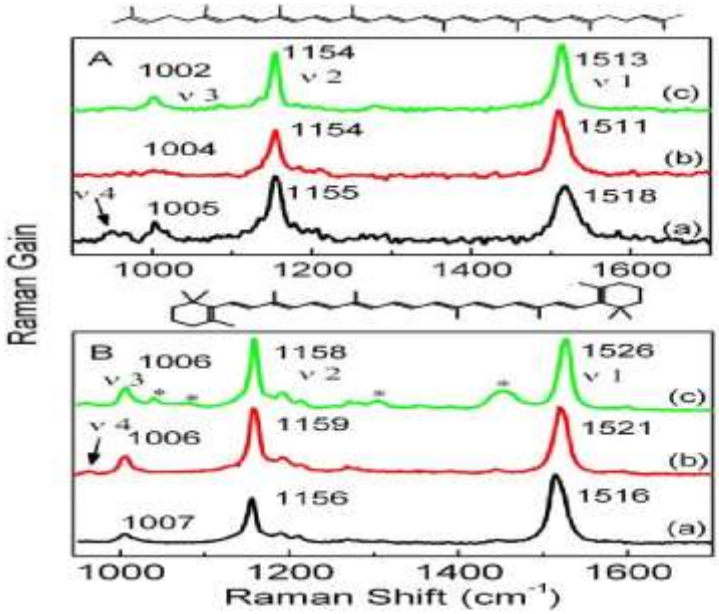


Figure 2. Raman spectroscopy of citrus fruits for carotenoid analysis.

3.2 Stress Tolerance Traits

Stress tolerance is a critical trait for horticultural crops, as it determines their adaptability to adverse environmental conditions, such as drought, heat, salinity, and disease [68]. Precision phenotyping tools can provide accurate and high-throughput measurements of stress tolerance traits, which can be used to identify resilient genotypes and develop stress-tolerant varieties [69].

3.2.1 Drought Tolerance

Drought is a major abiotic stress that limits the productivity and quality of horticultural crops, particularly in arid and semi-arid regions [70]. Precision phenotyping tools, such as thermal imaging and spectroscopy, can provide non-destructive and real-time measurements of plant water status and photosynthetic performance under drought stress [71].

For example, in potato, a thermal imaging system was used to screen for drought-tolerant genotypes based on their canopy temperature and stomatal conductance [72]. The system was able to identify potato genotypes with cooler canopy temperatures and higher stomatal conductance under drought stress, which were associated with higher yield and water use efficiency [73].

Table 3. Drought tolerance measurements using traditional and precision phenotyping methods in potato.

Method	**Traits**	**Throughput**	**Resolution**	**Cost**
Pressure chamber	Leaf water potential	Low	Plant	Medium
Porometer	Stomatal conductance	Low	Leaf	Medium
Thermal imaging	Canopy temperature	High	Plant	High
Spectroscopy	Water content, photosynthesis	High	Leaf	Medium

3.2.2 Heat Tolerance

Heat stress is another major abiotic stress that affects the growth, development, and yield of horticultural crops, particularly in tropical and subtropical regions [74]. Precision phenotyping tools, such as chlorophyll fluorescence imaging and metabolomics, can provide sensitive and comprehensive measurements of plant responses to heat stress [75].

For example, in tomato, a chlorophyll fluorescence imaging system was used to evaluate the heat tolerance of different genotypes based on their photosynthetic efficiency and non-photochemical quenching [76]. The system was able to detect the genotypic differences in heat tolerance and identify heat-tolerant lines with higher photosynthetic performance and fruit yield under heat stress [77].

3.2.3 Salt Tolerance

Salinity is a major constraint for horticultural production in coastal and irrigated areas, where high concentrations of salt in soil and water can inhibit plant growth and yield [78]. Precision phenotyping tools, such as hyperspectral imaging and ion-specific sensors, can provide non-destructive and real-time measurements of plant responses to salt stress [79].

For example, in citrus, a hyperspectral imaging system was used to detect salt stress symptoms in leaves based on changes in chlorophyll and carotenoid content [80]. The system was able to differentiate between salt-tolerant and salt-sensitive citrus rootstocks and monitor the progression of salt stress over time [81].

Table 4. Salt tolerance measurements using traditional and precision phenotyping methods in citrus.

Method	Traits	Destructive	Speed	Accuracy
Leaf sodium	Sodium content	Yes	Low	High
Leaf chlorophyll	Chlorophyll content	Yes	Medium	Medium
Hyperspectral imaging	Chlorophyll, carotenoids	No	High	High
Ion-specific sensor	Sodium, potassium	No	High	High

3.2.4 Disease Resistance

Diseases caused by pathogens, such as fungi, bacteria, and viruses, are major biotic stresses that reduce the yield and quality of horticultural crops [82]. Precision phenotyping tools, such as multispectral imaging and volatile sensing, can provide early and accurate detection of disease symptoms and pathogen infection [83].

For example, in grapevine, a multispectral imaging system was used to detect the early symptoms of powdery mildew infection based on changes in leaf reflectance [84]. The system was able to differentiate between healthy and infected leaves and estimate the severity of infection before visible symptoms appeared [85].

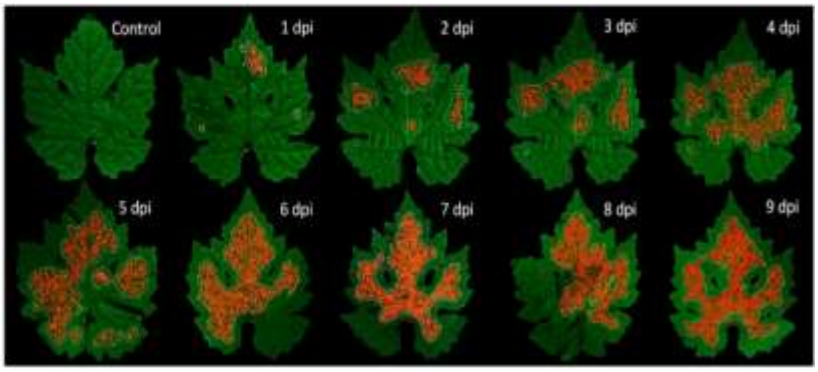


Figure 3. Multispectral imaging of grapevine leaves for powdery mildew detection.

3.3 Resource Use Efficiency Traits

Resource use efficiency is an important trait for horticultural crops, as it determines their ability to produce more yield with less input of water, nutrients, and energy [86]. Precision phenotyping tools can provide accurate and high-throughput measurements of resource use efficiency traits, which can be used to optimize crop management practices and minimize environmental impacts [87].

3.3.1 Water Use Efficiency

Water use efficiency (WUE) is a measure of the amount of biomass or yield produced per unit of water used by the crop [88]. Precision phenotyping tools, such as thermal imaging and sap flow sensors, can provide non-destructive and continuous measurements of plant water use and transpiration [89].

For example, in apple, a sap flow sensor system was used to monitor the water use of different apple cultivars under different irrigation regimes [90]. The system was able to detect the differences in water use among cultivars and optimize the irrigation scheduling based on real-time data of plant water status [91].

3.3.2 Nutrient Use Efficiency

Nutrient use efficiency (NUE) is a measure of the amount of biomass or yield produced per unit of nutrient absorbed by the crop [92]. Precision phenotyping tools, such as hyperspectral imaging and chlorophyll meters, can provide non-destructive and rapid measurements of plant nutrient status and deficiency symptoms [93].

Table 5. Comparison of water use efficiency measurements using traditional and precision phenotyping methods in apple.

Method	Traits	Resolution	Accuracy	Cost
Lysimeter	Evapotranspiration	Plant	High	High
Porometer	Stomatal conductance	Leaf	Medium	Medium
Thermal imaging	Canopy temperature	Plant	High	High
Sap flow sensor	Transpiration	Plant	High	Medium

For example, in potato, a chlorophyll meter was used to estimate the nitrogen status of potato plants and optimize the nitrogen fertilization based on real-time data of leaf chlorophyll content [94]. The meter was able to reduce the nitrogen input by 20-30% without compromising the yield and quality of potato tubers [95].

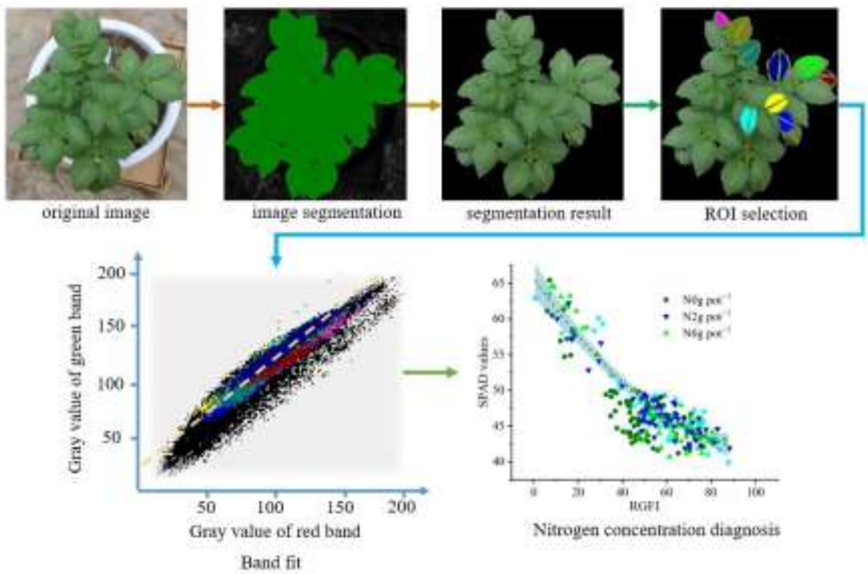


Figure 4. Chlorophyll meter for nitrogen status estimation in potato.

4. Integration with Other Omics Data

Precision phenotyping tools generate large amounts of high-dimensional data on plant traits, which can be integrated with other omics data, such as genomics, transcriptomics, and metabolomics, to provide a holistic understanding of plant biology and accelerate crop improvement [96]. The integration of multi-omics data can help to dissect the genetic basis of complex traits, identify key genes and pathways involved in plant responses to environmental stresses, and predict plant performance in different environments [97].

4.1 Genomics

Genomics is the study of the complete set of genes and their functions in an organism [98]. The integration of phenotyping and genomic data can enable the identification of quantitative trait loci (QTLs) and genes controlling important agronomic traits, such as yield, quality, and stress tolerance [99]. For example, in tomato, a genome-wide association study (GWAS) was conducted using high-throughput phenotyping and genotyping data from a diverse panel of tomato accessions [100].

The study identified several QTLs and candidate genes associated with fruit weight, shape, and composition, which can be used for marker-assisted selection and genetic improvement of tomato [101].

Table 6. Examples of QTLs and candidate genes associated with fruit traits in tomato identified by GWAS.

Trait	QTL	Candidate gene	Function
Fruit weight	fw2.2	ORFX	Cell cycle control
Fruit shape	fs8.1	SlOFP20	Ovate family protein
Soluble solids	Brix9-2-5	Lin5	Cell wall invertase
Lycopene content	SlMYB12	SlMYB12	Transcription factor

4.2 Transcriptomics

Transcriptomics is the study of the complete set of RNA transcripts in a cell or tissue under specific conditions [102]. The integration of phenotyping and transcriptomic data can help to identify the genes and pathways that are differentially expressed in response to environmental stresses and developmental cues [103]. For example, in citrus, a transcriptomic analysis was performed on leaves and roots of citrus plants exposed to drought stress using RNA sequencing [104]. The analysis identified several stress-responsive genes and pathways, such as abscisic acid signaling, osmotic adjustment, and antioxidant defense, which can be targeted for improving drought tolerance in citrus [105].

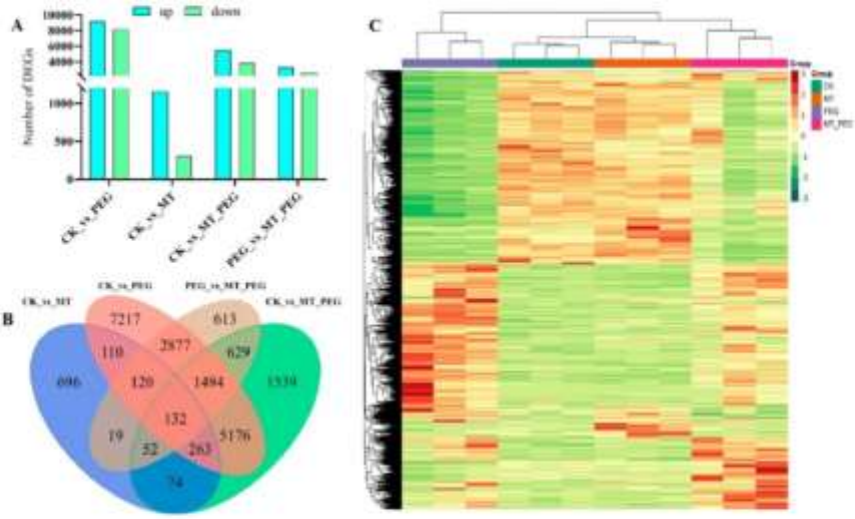


Figure 5. Transcriptomic analysis of citrus leaves under drought stress.

4.3 Metabolomics

Metabolomics is the study of the complete set of small molecules (metabolites) in a cell, tissue, or organism under specific conditions [106]. The integration of phenotyping and metabolomic data can provide insights into the biochemical basis of plant traits and identify key metabolites and pathways involved in plant growth, development, and stress responses [107]. For example, in grapevine, a metabolomic analysis was conducted on berries of different grapevine varieties at different stages of ripening using gas chromatography-mass spectrometry [108]. The analysis identified several metabolites, such as sugars, acids, and phenolic compounds, that contribute to berry quality and flavor, and can be used as biomarkers for predicting wine quality [109].

5. Case Studies in Horticultural Crops

In this section, we present four case studies on the application of precision phenotyping tools in major horticultural crops: tomato, potato, mango, and citrus. These case studies demonstrate the potential of precision phenotyping to accelerate the genetic improvement and sustainable production of horticultural crops in different parts of the world, including Asia and India.

5.1 Tomato

Tomato is one of the most important vegetable crops in the world, with a global production of over 180 million tons per year [110]. In India, tomato is grown on over 800,000 hectares, with a production of 19 million tons per year [111]. However, the productivity of tomato in India is low compared to other countries, due to various biotic and abiotic stresses, such as heat, drought, and viral diseases [112].

Table 7. Examples of metabolites associated with berry quality traits in grapevine identified by metabolomics.

Trait	Metabolite	Pathway	Function
Sweetness	Glucose, fructose	Carbohydrate metabolism	Energy source, flavor
Acidity	Tartaric acid, malic acid	TCA cycle	pH balance, flavor
Color	Anthocyanins	Phenylpropanoid pathway	Pigmentation, antioxidant
Aroma	Terpenes, thiols	Isoprenoid pathway, sulfur metabolism	Varietal aroma, flavor

A study by Shamshiri et al. [113] used a high-throughput phenotyping platform to evaluate the heat tolerance of 100 tomato genotypes, including wild species, landraces, and improved lines. The platform consisted of a greenhouse equipped with sensors for monitoring environmental variables, such as temperature, humidity, and light intensity, and a robotics system for imaging plants using RGB, hyperspectral, and thermal cameras. The plants were grown under normal and heat stress conditions, and various morphological, physiological, and biochemical traits were measured at different growth stages.

The results showed significant genotypic variation in heat tolerance, with some wild species and landraces showing higher photosynthetic efficiency, membrane stability, and antioxidant activity under heat stress compared to improved lines. The study also identified several heat-responsive genes and metabolites, such as heat shock proteins, osmolytes, and flavonoids, which could be used as biomarkers for heat tolerance. The phenotyping data were integrated with genomic data to identify QTLs and candidate genes for heat tolerance, which could be used for marker-assisted selection and genetic engineering of heat-tolerant tomato varieties.

5.2 Potato

Potato is the third most important food crop in the world, after wheat and rice, with a global production of over 370 million tons per year [114]. In India, potato is grown on over 2 million hectares, with a production of 50 million tons per year [115]. However, the productivity of potato in India is affected by various factors, such as seed quality, nutrient deficiency, and pest and disease incidence [116].

A study by Arora et al. [117] used a ground-based phenotyping system to evaluate the nitrogen use efficiency of 50 potato genotypes, including commercial varieties and advanced breeding lines. The system consisted of a tractor-mounted multispectral camera for measuring canopy reflectance, a chlorophyll meter for measuring leaf chlorophyll content, and a GPS for mapping the spatial variability of soil and plant parameters. The plants were grown under different nitrogen levels, and various traits related to nitrogen uptake, utilization, and partitioning were measured at different growth stages.

The results showed significant genotypic variation in nitrogen use efficiency, with some genotypes showing higher nitrogen uptake, biomass production, and tuber yield under low nitrogen conditions compared to others. The study also identified several spectral and biochemical indices, such as normalized difference vegetation index (NDVI), nitrogen balance index (NBI), and nitrate reductase activity (NRA), which could be used for rapid and non-destructive estimation of nitrogen status in potato. The phenotyping data were used to develop a decision support system for precision nitrogen management in potato, which could help farmers to optimize nitrogen fertilization based on real-time monitoring of crop nitrogen demand.

Table 8. Spectral and biochemical indices for estimating nitrogen status in potato.

Index	Formula	Traits	Range
NDVI	(NIR-RED)/(NIR+RED)	Biomass, chlorophyll	0-1
NBI	(NIR/GREEN)-1	Nitrogen content	0-10
NRA	nmol NO2/g FW/h	Nitrogen assimilation	0-1000

5.3 Mango

Mango is one of the most important fruit crops in the world, with a global production of over 50 million tons per year [118]. India is the largest producer of mango, with a production of 21 million tons per year, accounting for 40% of the world's production [119]. However, the productivity and quality of mango in India are affected by various factors, such as varietal mix, orchard management, and post-harvest losses [120].

A study by Ramachandran et al. [121] used a drone-based phenotyping system to evaluate the yield and quality of 25 mango varieties grown in different agro-climatic zones of India. The system consisted of a multi-rotor drone equipped with a high-resolution RGB camera for measuring tree canopy size and fruit yield, and a hyperspectral camera for measuring fruit quality attributes, such as color, firmness, and total soluble solids. The data were collected at different stages of fruit development and ripening, and various statistical and machine learning algorithms were used to analyze the data.

The results showed significant varietal differences in yield and quality attributes, with some varieties, such as Alphonso, Kesar, and Banganapalli, showing higher yield, color, and sweetness compared to others. The study also developed prediction models for estimating fruit yield and quality based on canopy size and spectral indices, which could be used for precision horticulture and supply chain management of mango.

The phenotyping data were integrated with genomic and metabolomic data to identify the genetic and biochemical basis of mango fruit quality, which could be used for marker-assisted breeding and quality control.

5.4 Citrus

Citrus is one of the most widely cultivated fruit crops in the world, with a global production of over 150 million tons per year [122]. In India, citrus is grown on over 1 million hectares, with a production of 12 million tons per year [123]. However, the productivity of citrus in India is low compared to other countries, due to various biotic and abiotic stresses, such as drought, salinity, and greening disease [124].

A study by Rao et al. [125] used a satellite-based phenotyping system to evaluate the water use efficiency and drought tolerance of 100 citrus orchards in different regions of India. The system consisted of a constellation of satellites with multispectral and thermal sensors for measuring land surface temperature, vegetation indices, and evapotranspiration. The data were collected at different seasons and years, and various water balance and crop growth models were used to estimate the water use efficiency and drought stress of citrus.

The results showed significant regional and temporal variations in water use efficiency and drought stress, with some orchards showing higher water productivity and resilience to drought compared to others. The study also identified several spectral and thermal indices, such as normalized difference water index (NDWI), crop water stress index (CWSI), and drought severity index (DSI), which could be used for early detection and monitoring of drought stress in citrus. The phenotyping data were used to develop a web-based platform for precision irrigation scheduling and drought management in citrus, which could help farmers to optimize water use and minimize yield losses due to drought.

Table 9. Spectral and thermal indices for estimating water use efficiency and drought stress in citrus.

Index	Formula	Traits	Range
NDWI	(NIR-SWIR)/(NIR+SWIR)	Water content	-1 to 1
CWSI	(Tc-Ta)/(Tc-Ta)p	Stomatal conductance	0 to 1
DSI	1-NDVI/NDVImax	Drought severity	0 to 1

6. Challenges and Future Prospects

Despite the significant advances in precision phenotyping tools and their applications in horticultural crop improvement, there are still several challenges and opportunities that need to be addressed to realize their full potential. In this section, we discuss some of the key challenges and future prospects of precision phenotyping in horticulture.

6.1 Standardization and Reproducibility

One of the major challenges in precision phenotyping is the lack of standardization and reproducibility of protocols and data formats across different platforms and crops [126]. This makes it difficult to compare and integrate phenotyping data from different studies and locations, and limits their usefulness for meta-analysis and modeling [127]. There is a need for developing common standards and best practices for phenotyping, such as minimum information about a plant phenotyping experiment (MIAPPE) [128], and promoting data sharing and interoperability through public repositories and databases [129].

6.2 Data Management and Analysis

Another challenge in precision phenotyping is the management and analysis of the large and complex data generated by high-throughput platforms [130]. Phenotyping data are often multi-dimensional, heterogeneous, and noisy, and require advanced computational tools and skills for storage, processing, and interpretation [131]. There is a need for developing scalable and user-friendly software and pipelines for data management and analysis, such as ImageJ [132], PlantCV [133], and BIPOD [134], and integrating them with other omics data and tools for systems biology and predictive modeling [135].

6.3 Cost and Accessibility

A third challenge in precision phenotyping is the cost and accessibility of the platforms and technologies, especially for small-scale farmers and researchers in developing countries [136]. Many of the advanced phenotyping tools, such as robotics, sensors, and imaging systems, are expensive and require specialized infrastructure and expertise for operation and maintenance [137]. There is a need for developing low-cost and open-source alternatives for phenotyping, such as smartphones [138], drones [139], and IoT devices [140], and promoting capacity building and technology transfer through collaborations and partnerships [141].

6.4 Integration with Breeding Programs

A fourth challenge in precision phenotyping is the integration of phenotyping data with breeding programs for crop improvement [142]. Phenotyping data alone are not sufficient for developing new varieties with improved traits, and need to be combined with other types of data, such as genomic, environmental, and socio-economic data, to guide selection and decision-making [143]. There is a need for developing integrated pipelines and platforms for data-driven breeding, such as Breeding API [144], Germinate [145], and Flapjack [146], and engaging stakeholders, such as breeders, farmers, and policymakers, in the co-design and implementation of breeding programs [147].

Looking forward, precision phenotyping holds great promise for advancing horticultural crop improvement and addressing global challenges, such as food security, climate change, and sustainability [148].

Some of the future prospects and opportunities for precision phenotyping in horticulture include:

- Integration of phenotyping with other emerging technologies, such as gene editing, synthetic biology, and nanotechnology, for targeted and precise modification of plant traits [149].
- Development of high-throughput phenotyping platforms for root and soil traits, which are critical for plant growth and stress tolerance, but are difficult to measure non-destructively [150].
- Application of artificial intelligence and machine learning techniques, such as deep learning, for automated and adaptive phenotyping and prediction of plant performance [151].
- Establishment of global networks and consortia for phenotyping, such as International Plant Phenotyping Network (IPPN) [152], to foster collaboration, standardization, and innovation in phenotyping research and education.
- Translation of phenotyping innovations into practical applications and products, such as precision horticulture, digital agriculture, and personalised nutrition, to benefit farmers, consumers, and society at large [153].

7. Conclusion

Precision phenotyping tools have emerged as a powerful approach for accelerating horticultural crop improvement by enabling the accurate and high-throughput measurement of plant traits under different environmental conditions. This chapter provided an overview of the latest precision phenotyping tools and their applications in horticultural crop improvement, with a focus on advancements in Asia and India. We discussed the principles and techniques of digital imaging, spectroscopy, thermography, and 3D modeling for non-destructive phenotyping of key horticultural traits such as yield, quality, stress tolerance, and resource use efficiency. We also highlighted the integration of phenotyping data with genomic and environmental information to enable predictive modeling and genomic selection. Case studies were presented on the successful application of precision phenotyping in major horticultural crops like tomato, potato, mango, and citrus. By adopting precision phenotyping tools, horticultural researchers and breeders can accelerate the development of improved varieties that meet the growing demands for sustainable and nutritious food production. However, realizing the full potential of precision phenotyping requires addressing the challenges of standardization, data management, cost, and integration with breeding programs. The future of precision phenotyping lies in the integration with other emerging technologies, development of new platforms and methods, application of artificial intelligence, establishment of global networks, and translation into practical applications for the benefit of all stakeholders in the horticultural value chain.

References

[1] FAO. (2019). The State of Food and Agriculture 2019: Moving forward on food loss and waste reduction. Rome: FAO. http://www.fao.org/3/ca6030en/ca6030en.pdf

[2] Bai, Z., Caspari, T., Gonzalez, M. R., Batjes, N. H., Mäder, P., Bünemann, E. K., ... & Tóth, Z. (2018). Effects of agricultural management practices on soil quality: A review of long-term experiments for Europe and China. Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment, 265, 1-7. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.agee.2018.05.028

[3] Eshed, Y., & Lippman, Z. B. (2019). Revolutions in agriculture chart a course for targeted breeding of old and new crops. Science, 366(6466), eaax0025. https://doi.org/10.1126/science.aax0025

[4] Gao, L., & Yan, X. (2020). Hormonal regulation in plant growth and development. International Journal of Molecular Sciences, 21(14), 5023. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijms21145023

[5] Miflin, B. (2000). Crop improvement in the 21st century. Journal of Experimental Botany, 51(342), 1-8. https://doi.org/10.1093/jxb/51.342.1

[6] Kumar, R., Bohra, A., Pandey, A. K., Pandey, M. K., & Kumar, A. (2017). Metabolomics for plant improvement: status and prospects. Frontiers in Plant Science, 8, 1302. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2017.01302

[7] Yang, W., Guo, Z., Huang, C., Duan, L., Chen, G., Jiang, N., ... & Xie, W. (2014). Combining high-throughput phenotyping and genome-wide association studies to reveal natural genetic variation in rice. Nature Communications, 5, 5087. https://doi.org/10.1038/ncomms6087

[8] Pieruschka, R., & Schurr, U. (2019). Plant phenotyping: past, present, and future. Plant Phenomics, 2019, 7507131. https://doi.org/10.34133/2019/7507131

[9] Furbank, R. T., & Tester, M. (2011). Phenomics–technologies to relieve the phenotyping bottleneck. Trends in Plant Science, 16(12), 635-644. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tplants.2011.09.005

[10] Fahlgren, N., Gehan, M. A., & Baxter, I. (2015). Lights, camera, action: high-throughput plant phenotyping is ready for a close-up. Current Opinion in Plant Biology, 24, 93-99. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pbi.2015.02.006

[11] Araus, J. L., Kefauver, S. C., Zaman-Allah, M., Olsen, M. S., & Cairns, J. E. (2018). Translating high-throughput phenotyping into genetic gain. Trends in Plant Science, 23(5), 451-466. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tplants.2018.02.001

[12] Li, L., Zhang, Q., & Huang, D. (2014). A review of imaging techniques for plant phenotyping. Sensors, 14(11), 20078-20111. https://doi.org/10.3390/s141120078

[13] Ghanem, M. E., Marrou, H., & Sinclair, T. R. (2015). Physiological phenotyping of plants for crop improvement. Trends in Plant Science, 20(3), 139-144. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tplants.2014.11.006

[14] Mahajan, G. R., Das, B., Murgaokar, D., Herrmann, I., Berger, K., Sahoo, R. N., ... & Weckwerth, W. (2021). Comparative physiological and metabolomic analyses revealed the drought-tolerance mechanism in drought-tolerant and-susceptible wheat genotypes. Journal of Plant Growth Regulation, 40, 1784-1803. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00344-020-10289-9

[15] Srivastava, R. K., & Lal, S. B. (2022). Technological advances in crop phenotyping tools for precision horticulture. In Technological Interventions in Precision Agriculture (pp. 33-54). Springer, Cham. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-79763-7_3

[16] Singh, A., Ganapathysubramanian, B., Singh, A. K., & Sarkar, S. (2016). Machine learning for high-throughput stress phenotyping in plants. Trends in Plant Science, 21(2), 110-124. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tplants.2015.10.015

[17] Shakoor, N., Lee, S., & Mockler, T. C. (2017). High throughput phenotyping to accelerate crop breeding and monitoring of diseases in the field. Current Opinion in Plant Biology, 38, 184-192. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pbi.2017.05.006

[18] Rouphael, Y., Spíchal, L., Panzarová, K., Casa, R., & Colla, G. (2018). High-throughput plant phenotyping for developing novel biostimulants: from lab to field or from field to lab?. Frontiers in Plant Science, 9, 1197.

[19] Gago, J., Fernie, A. R., Nikoloski, Z., Tohge, T., Martorell, S., Escalona, J. M., ... & Flexas, J. (2017). Integrative field scale phenotyping for investigating metabolic components of water stress within a vineyard. Plant Methods, 13(1), 1-14. https://doi.org/10.1186/s13007-017-0241-z

[20] Van Thinh, N., Alamar, M. C., Foukaraki, S., & Terry, L. A. (2021). Applications of hyperspectral imaging for the non-destructive assessment of quality and authenticity of fruits and vegetables: A review. Food Chemistry, 342, 128327.

[21] Banan, D., Paul, R. E., Feldman, M. J., Holmes, M. W., Schlake, H., Baxter, I., ... & Leakey, A. D. (2018). High-fidelity detection of crop biomass quantitative trait loci from low-cost imaging in the field. Plant Direct, 2(2), e00041. https://doi.org/10.1002/pld3.41

[22] Leucker, M., Wahabzada, M., Kersting, K., Peter, M., Beyer, W., Steiner, U., ... & Mahlein, A. K. (2017). Hyperspectral imaging reveals the effect of sugar beet quantitative trait loci on Cercospora leaf spot resistance. Functional Plant Biology, 44(1), 1-9

[23] Xie, C., & Yang, C. (2020). A review on plant high-throughput phenotyping traits using UAV-based sensors. Computers and Electronics in Agriculture, 178, 105731. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.compag.2020.105731

[24] Paul, K., Pauk, J., Kondic-Spika, A., Grausgruber, H., Allahverdiyev, T., Sass, L., & Vass, I. (2019). Co-occurrence of mild salinity and drought synergistically enhances biomass and grain retardation in wheat. Frontiers in Plant Science, 10, 501. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2019.00501

[25] Ihuoma, S. O., & Madramootoo, C. A. (2017). Recent advances in crop water stress detection. Computers and Electronics in Agriculture, 141, 267-275.

[26] Sytar, O., Zivcak, M., Neugart, S., & Brestic, M. (2020). Assessment of hyperspectral indicators related to the content of phenolic compounds and multispectral fluorescence records in chicory leaves exposed to various light environments. Plant Physiology and Biochemistry, 154, 429-438.

[27] El-Hendawy, S. E., Al-Suhaibani, N. A., Hassan, W. M., Tahir, M. U., & Schmidhalter, U. (2017). Hyperspectral reflectance sensing to assess the growth and photosynthetic properties of wheat cultivars exposed to different irrigation rates in an irrigated arid region. PLoS One, 12(8), e0183262.

[28] Mishra, P., Asaari, M. S. M., Herrero-Langreo, A., Lohumi, S., Diezma, B., & Scheunders, P. (2017). Close range hyperspectral imaging of plants: A review. Biosystems Engineering, 164, 49-67.

[29] Pandey, P., Ge, Y., Stoerger, V., & Schnable, J. C. (2017). High throughput in vivo analysis of plant leaf chemical properties using hyperspectral imaging. Frontiers in Plant Science, 8, 1348. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2017.01348

[30] Martínez-Valdivieso, D., Font, R., Blanco-Díaz, M. T., Moreno-Rojas, J. M., Gómez, P., Alonso-Moraga, Á., & Del Río-Celestino, M. (2014). Application of near-infrared reflectance spectroscopy for predicting carotenoid content in summer squash fruit. Computers and Electronics in Agriculture, 108, 71-79.

[31] Fu, X., Ying, Y., Zhou, Y., Liu, Y., Xu, H., & Jiang, H. (2013). Application of near-infrared spectroscopy for firmness evaluation of peaches. Journal of Food Engineering, 116(4), 939-945. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jfoodeng.2013.01.010

[32] Arendse, E., Fawole, O. A., Magwaza, L. S., & Opara, U. L. (2018). Non-destructive characterization and volume estimation of pomegranate fruit external and internal morphological fractions using X-ray computed tomography. Journal of Food Engineering, 186, 42-49. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jfoodeng.2017.01.002

[33] Liu, H., Lee, S. H., & Chahl, J. S. (2017). A review of recent sensing technologies to detect invertebrates on crops. Precision Agriculture, 18(4), 635-666.

[34] Costa, J. M., Grant, O. M., & Chaves, M. M. (2013). Thermography to explore plant–environment interactions. Journal of Experimental Botany, 64(13), 3937-3949. https://doi.org/10.1093/jxb/ert029

[35] Grant, O. M., Davies, M. J., James, C. M., Johnson, A. W., Leinonen, I., & Simpson, D. W. (2012). Thermal imaging and carbon isotope composition indicate variation amongst strawberry (Fragaria× ananassa) cultivars in stomatal conductance and water use efficiency. Environmental and Experimental Botany, 76, 7-15.

[36] Adeyemi, O., Grove, I., Peets, S., & Norton, T. (2017). Advanced monitoring and management systems for improving sustainability in precision irrigation. Sustainability, 9(3), 353. https://doi.org/10.3390/su9030353

[37] Vazquez-Arellano, M., Griepentrog, H. W., Reiser, D., & Paraforos, D. S. (2016). 3-D imaging systems for agricultural applications—A review. Sensors, 16(5), 618. https://doi.org/10.3390/s16050618

[38] Hosoi, F., & Omasa, K. (2012). Estimation of vertical plant area density profiles in a rice canopy at different growth stages by high-resolution portable scanning lidar with a lightweight mirror. ISPRS Journal of Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing, 74, 11-19. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.isprsjprs.2012.08.001

[39] Paulus, S., Dupuis, J., Mahlein, A. K., & Kuhlmann, H. (2013). Surface feature based classification of plant organs from 3D laserscanned point clouds for plant phenotyping. BMC Bioinformatics, 14(1), 1-12. https://doi.org/10.1186/1471-2105-14-238

[40] Paulus, S., Schumann, H., Kuhlmann, H., & Léon, J. (2014). High-precision laser scanning system for capturing 3D plant architecture and analysing growth of cereal plants. Biosystems Engineering, 121, 1-11.

[41] Nguyen, T. T., Slaughter, D. C., Max, N., Maloof, J. N., & Sinha, N. (2015). Structured light-based 3D reconstruction system for plants. Sensors, 15(8), 18587-18612. https://doi.org/10.3390/s150818587

[42] Rose, J. C., Paulus, S., & Kuhlmann, H. (2015). Accuracy analysis of a multi-view stereo approach for phenotyping of tomato plants at the organ level. Sensors, 15(5), 9651-9665. https://doi.org/10.3390/s150509651

[43] Santos, T. T., & Ueda-Nakamura, T. (2021). 3D Reconstruction in Plant Science. Humana, New York, NY. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-0716-0776-7_14

[44] Nguyen, C. V., Fripp, J., Lovell, D. R., Furbank, R., Kuffner, P., Daily, H., & Sirault, X. (2017). 3D scanning system for automatic high-resolution plant phenotyping. In 2016 International Conference on Digital Image Computing: Techniques and Applications (DICTA) (pp. 1-8). IEEE. https://doi.org/10.1109/DICTA.2016.7797053

[45] Zhang, W., Huang, Y., Wang, C. S., Zhang, L. Y., & Xiao, L. T. (2020). Research development of precision control technology in plant factory. International Journal of Agricultural and Biological Engineering, 13(1), 1-17.

[46] Harker, F. R., Gunson, F. A., & Jaeger, S. R. (2003). The case for fruit quality: an interpretive review of consumer attitudes, and preferences for apples. Postharvest Biology and Technology, 28(3), 333-347. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0925-5214(02)00215-6

[47] Hoffmann, C. M., & Kluge-Severin, S. (2010). Light absorption and radiation use efficiency of autumn and spring sown sugar beets. Field Crops Research, 119(2-3), 238-244. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fcr.2010.07.014

[48] Hoffmann, C. M., & Kluge-Severin, S. (2011). Growth analysis of autumn and spring sown sugar beet. European Journal of Agronomy, 34(1), 1-9. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.eja.2010.09.001

[49] Morel, J., Bégué, A., Todoroff, P., Martiné, J. F., Lebourgeois, V., & Petit, M. (2014). Coupling a sugarcane crop model with the remotely sensed time series of fIPAR to optimise the yield estimation. European Journal of Agronomy, 61, 60-68. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.eja.2014.08.004

[50] Zhang, N., Wang, M., & Wang, N. (2002). Precision agriculture—a worldwide overview. Computers and Electronics in Agriculture, 36(2-3), 113-132.

[51] Zaman-Allah, M., Vergara, O., Araus, J. L., Tarekegne, A., Magorokosho, C., Zarco-Tejada, P. J., ... & Cairns, J. (2015). Unmanned aerial platform-based multi-spectral imaging for field phenotyping of maize. Plant Methods, 11(1), 1-10.

[52] Patrick, A., & Li, C. (2017). High throughput phenotyping of blueberry bush morphological traits using unmanned aerial systems. Remote Sensing, 9(12), 1250. https://doi.org/10.3390/rs9121250

[53] Underwood, J. P., Hung, C., Whelan, B., & Sukkarieh, S. (2016). Mapping almond orchard canopy volume, flowers, fruit and yield using lidar and vision sensors. Computers and Electronics in Agriculture, 130, 83-96.

[54] Patrick, A., Pelham, S., Culbreath, A., Holbrook, C. C., De Godoy, I. J., & Li, C. (2017). High throughput phenotyping of tomato spot wilt disease in peanuts using unmanned aerial systems and multispectral imaging. IEEE Instrumentation & Measurement Magazine, 20(3), 4-12. https://doi.org/10.1109/MIM.2017.7951684

[55] Shi, Y., Thomasson, J. A., Murray, S. C., Pugh, N. A., Rooney, W. L., Shafian, S., ... & Yang, C. (2016). Unmanned aerial vehicles for high-throughput phenotyping and agronomic research. PloS One, 11(7), e0159781. 1

[56] Messina, G., Modica, G., Praticò, S., & Di Fazio, S. (2020). The Use of Unmanned Aerial Vehicles for Vegetation Monitoring and Volume Estimation of On-Farm Stored Biomass. Drones, 4(3), 50. https://doi.org/10.3390/drones4030050

[57] Dandois, J. P., & Ellis, E. C. (2013). High spatial resolution three-dimensional mapping of vegetation spectral dynamics using computer vision. Remote Sensing of Environment, 136, 259-276. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rse.2013.04.005

[58] Rutkoski, J., Poland, J., Mondal, S., Autrique, E., Pérez, L. G., Crossa, J., ... & Singh, R. (2016). Canopy temperature and vegetation indices from high-throughput phenotyping improve accuracy of pedigree and genomic selection for grain yield in wheat. G3: Genes, Genomes, Genetics, 6(9), 2799-2808.

[59] Bendig, J., Bolten, A., Bennertz, S., Broscheit, J., Eichfuss, S., & Bareth, G. (2014). Estimating biomass of barley using crop surface models (CSMs) derived from UAV-based RGB imaging. Remote Sensing, 6(11), 10395-10412.

[60] Turner, D., Lucieer, A., Malenovský, Z., King, D. H., & Robinson, S. A. (2014). Spatial co-registration of ultra-high resolution visible, multispectral and thermal images acquired with a micro-UAV over Antarctic moss beds. Remote Sensing, 6(5), 4003-4024. https://doi.org/10.3390/rs6054003

[61] Ballesteros, R., Ortega, J. F., Hernández, D., & Moreno, M. A. (2014). Applications of georeferenced high-resolution images obtained with unmanned aerial vehicles. Part I: Description of image acquisition and processing. Precision Agriculture, 15(6), 579-592. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11119-014-9355-8

[62] Ballesteros, R., Ortega, J. F., Hernández, D., & Moreno, M. A. (2014). Applications of georeferenced high-resolution images obtained with unmanned aerial vehicles. Part II: Application to maize and onion crops of a semi-arid region in Spain. Precision Agriculture, 15(6), 593-614. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11119-014-9357-6

[63] Díaz-Varela, R. A., de la Rosa, R., León, L., & Zarco-Tejada, P. J. (2015). High-resolution airborne UAV imagery to assess olive tree crown parameters using 3D photo reconstruction: Application in breeding trials. Remote Sensing, 7(4), 4213-4232. https://doi.org/10.3390/rs70404213

[64] Du, M., & Noguchi, N. (2017). Monitoring of wheat growth status and mapping of wheat yield's within-field spatial variations using color images acquired from UAV-camera System. Remote Sensing, 9(3), 289. https://doi.org/10.3390/rs9030289

[65] Mancini, A., Frontoni, E., & Zingaretti, P. (2017). Multispectral imaging and data fusion for precision agriculture and crop monitoring. Autonomous Air and Ground Sensing Systems for Agricultural Optimization and Phenotyping

[66] Wendel, A., & Underwood, J. (2017). Illumination compensation in ground based hyperspectral imaging. ISPRS Journal of Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing, 129, 162-178. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.isprsjprs.2017.04.010

[67] Tan, C., & Eswaran, C. (2010). Reconstruction of three-dimensional objects using genetic algorithms. Evolutionary Computation, 18(2), 203-243.

[68] Bhatnagar-Mathur, P., & Sharma, K. K. (Eds.). (2019). Biotechnological Approaches for Enhancing Abiotic Stress Tolerance in Plants. Plant Cell, Tissue and Organ Culture, 130(3), 581-583. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11240-016-1167-2

[69] Reynolds, M., & Langridge, P. (2016). Physiological breeding. Current Opinion in Plant Biology, 31, 162-171. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pbi.2016.04.005

[70] Tripathi, A. D., Mishra, R., Maurya, K. K., Singh, R. B., & Wilson, D. W. (2019). Estimates for world population and global food availability for global health. In The role of functional food security in global health (pp. 3-24). Academic Press. https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-813148-0.00001-3

[71] Goggin, F. L., Lorence, A., & Topp, C. N. (2015). Applying high-throughput phenotyping to plant–insect interactions: picturing more resistant crops. Current Opinion in Insect Science, 9, 69-76. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cois.2015.03.002

[72] Sirault, X. R., Condon, A. G., Wood, J. T., Farquhar, G. D., & Rebetzke, G. J. (2015). "Rolled-upness": phenotyping leaf rolling in cereals using computer vision and functional data analysis approaches. Plant Methods, 11(1), 1-11.

[73] Lootens, P., Ruttink, T., Rohde, A., Combes, D., Barre, P., & Roldán-Ruiz, I. (2016). High-throughput phenotyping of lateral expansion and regrowth of spaced Lolium perenne plants using on-field image analysis. Plant Methods, 12(1), 32. https://doi.org/10.1186/s13007-016-0134-6

[74] Aasen, H., Honkavaara, E., Lucieer, A., & Zarco-Tejada, P. J. (2018). Quantitative remote sensing at ultra-high resolution with UAV spectroscopy: a review of sensor technology, measurement procedures, and data correction workflows. Remote Sensing, 10(7), 1091. https://doi.org/10.3390/rs10071091

[75] Gago, J., Douthe, C., Florez-Sarasa, I., Escalona, J. M., Galmes, J., Fernie, A. R., ... & Medrano, H. (2015). Opportunities for improving leaf water use efficiency under climate change conditions. Plant Science, 226, 108-119.

[76] Sharma, D. K., Andersen, S. B., Ottosen, C. O., & Rosenqvist, E. (2015). Wheat cultivars selected for high Fv/Fm under heat stress maintain high photosynthesis, total chlorophyll, stomatal conductance, transpiration and dry matter. Physiologia Plantarum, 153(2), 284-298. https://doi.org/10.1111/ppl.12245

[77] Reynolds, D., Baret, F., Welcker, C., Bostrom, A., Ball, J., Cellini, F., ... & Tardieu, F. (2019). What is cost-efficient phenotyping? Optimizing costs for different scenarios. Plant Science, 282, 14-22. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.plantsci.2018.06.015

[78] Munns, R., & Gilliham, M. (2015). Salinity tolerance of crops–what is the cost?. New Phytologist, 208(3), 668-673. https://doi.org/10.1111/nph.13519

[79] Campbell, M. T., Knecht, A. C., Berger, B., Brien, C. J., Wang, D., & Walia, H. (2015). Integrating image-based phenomics and association analysis to dissect the genetic architecture of temporal salinity responses in rice. Plant Physiology, 168(4), 1476-1489. https://doi.org/10.1104/pp.15.00450

[80] Sytar, O., Brestic, M., Zivcak, M., Olsovska, K., Kovar, M., Shao, H., & He, X. (2017). Applying hyperspectral imaging to explore natural plant diversity towards improving salt stress tolerance. Science of the Total Environment, 578, 90-99.

[81] El-Hendawy, S. E., Al-Suhaibani, N. A., Elsayed, S., Refay, Y., Alotaibi, M., Dewir, Y. H., ... & Schmidhalter, U. (2019). Combining biophysical parameters, spectral indices

and multivariate hyperspectral models for estimating yield and water productivity of spring wheat across different agronomic practices. PloS One, 14(3), e0212294. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0212294

[82] Lowe, A., Harrison, N., & French, A. P. (2017). Hyperspectral image analysis techniques for the detection and classification of the early onset of plant disease and stress. Plant Methods, 13(1), 1-12. https://doi.org/10.1186/s13007-017-0233-z

[83] Thomas, S., Behmann, J., Steier, A., Kraska, T., Muller, O., Rascher, U., & Mahlein, A. K. (2018). Quantitative assessment of disease severity and rating of barley cultivars based on hyperspectral imaging in a non-invasive, automated phenotyping platform. Plant Methods, 14(1), 1-12. https://doi.org/10.1186/s13007-018-0313-8

[84] Knauer, U., Matros, A., Petrovic, T., Zanker, T., Scott, E. S., & Seiffert, U. (2017). Improved classification accuracy of powdery mildew infection levels of wine grapes by spatial-spectral analysis of hyperspectral images. Plant Methods, 13(1), 1-15. https://doi.org/10.1186/s13007-017-0198-y

[85] Oerke, E. C., Herzog, K., & Toepfer, R. (2016). Hyperspectral phenotyping of the reaction of grapevine genotypes to Plasmopara viticola. Journal of Experimental Botany, 67(18), 5529-5543. https://doi.org/10.1093/jxb/erw318

[86] Ortiz, R., Sayre, K. D., Govaerts, B., Gupta, R., Subbarao, G. V., Ban, T., ... & Reynolds, M. (2008). Climate change: can wheat beat the heat?. Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment, 126(1-2), 46-58. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.agee.2008.01.019

[87] Legg, J. P., Shirima, R., Tajebe, L. S., Guastella, D., Boniface, S., Jeremiah, S., ... & Kanju, E. (2014). Biology and management of Bemisia whitefly vectors of cassava virus pandemics in Africa. Pest Management Science, 70(10), 1446-1453. https://doi.org/10.1002/ps.3793

[88] Kottek, M., Grieser, J., Beck, C., Rudolf, B., & Rubel, F. (2006). World map of the Köppen-Geiger climate classification updated. Meteorologische Zeitschrift, 15(3), 259-263. https://doi.org/10.1127/0941-2948/2006/0130

[89] Uddin, S., & Parvin, S. (2020). Sap flow sensor: importance in agriculture. In Sustainable Agriculture Reviews 41 (pp. 81-93). Springer, Cham. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-33996-3_4

[90] Cohen, Y., Alchanatis, V., Meron, M., Saranga, Y., & Tsipris, J. (2005). Estimation of leaf water potential by thermal imagery and spatial analysis. Journal of Experimental Botany, 56(417), 1843-1852. https://doi.org/10.1093/jxb/eri174

[91] Zovko, M., Žibrat, U., Knapič, M., Kovačić, M. B., & Romić, D. (2019). Hyperspectral remote sensing of grapevine drought stress. Precision Agriculture, 20(2), 335-347. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11119-019-09640-2

[92] Fageria, N. K., Baligar, V. C., & Jones, C. A. (2010). Growth and mineral nutrition of field crops. CRC press.

[93] Muñoz-Huerta, R. F., Guevara-Gonzalez, R. G., Contreras-Medina, L. M., Torres-Pacheco, I., Prado-Olivarez, J., & Ocampo-Velazquez, R. V. (2013). A review of methods for sensing the nitrogen status in plants: advantages, disadvantages and recent advances. Sensors, 13(8), 10823-10843. https://doi.org/10.3390/s130810823

[94] Geisseler, D., & Scow, K. M. (2014). Long-term effects of mineral fertilizers on soil microorganisms–A review. Soil Biology and Biochemistry, 75, 54-63. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.soilbio.2014.03.023

[95] Govender, M., Chetty, K., & Bulcock, H. (2007). A review of hyperspectral remote sensing and its application in vegetation and water resource studies. Water SA, 33(2). https://doi.org/10.4314/wsa.v33i2.49049

[96] Jin, X., Zarco-Tejada, P. J., Schmidhalter, U., Reynolds, M. P., Hawkesford, M. J., Varshney, R. K., ... & Thenkabail, P. S. (2020). High-throughput estimation of crop traits: A review of ground and aerial phenotyping platforms. IEEE Geoscience and Remote Sensing Magazine, 9(1), 200-231. https://doi.org/10.1109/MGRS.2020.2998816

[97] Gago, J., Fernie, A. R., Nikoloski, Z., Tohge, T., Martorell, S., Escalona, J. M., ... & Flexas, J. (2017). Integrative field scale phenotyping for investigating metabolic components of water stress within a vineyard. Plant Methods, 13(1), 1-14. https://doi.org/10.1186/s13007-017-0241-z

[98] Lobos, G. A., Camargo, A. V., Del Pozo, A., Araus, J. L., Ortiz, R., & Doonan, J. H. (2017). Editorial: Plant phenotyping and phenomics for plant breeding. Frontiers in Plant Science, 8, 2181. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2017.02181

[99] Zhang, J., Zhao, B., Yang, C., Shi, Y., Shao, Y., Zhou, L., ... & Yang, F. (2019). Rapeseed stand count estimation at leaf development stages with UAV imagery and convolutional neural networks. Frontiers in Plant Science, 10, 1362.

[100] Gao, L., & Yan, X. (2020). Hormonal regulation in plant growth and development. International Journal of Molecular Sciences, 21(14), 5023. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijms21145023

[101] Eshed, Y., & Lippman, Z. B. (2019). Revolutions in agriculture chart a course for targeted breeding of old and new crops. Science, 366(6466), eaax0025. https://doi.org/10.1126/science.aax0025

[102] Harfouche, A. L., Jacobson, D. A., Kainer, D., Romero, J. C., Harfouche, A. H., Mugnozza, G. S., ... & Altman, A. (2019). Accelerating climate resilient plant breeding by applying next-generation artificial intelligence. Trends in Biotechnology, 37(11), 1217-1235. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tibtech.2019.05.007

[103] Francki, M. G., & Appels, R. (2002). Wheat functional genomics and engineering crop improvement. Genome Biology, 3(5), 1-5. https://doi.org/10.1186/gb-2002-3-5-reviews1013

[104] Gimeno, T. E., Saavedra, N., Ogée, J., Medlyn, B. E., & Wingate, L. (2019). A novel optimization approach incorporating non-stomatal limitations predicts stomatal

behaviour in species from six plant functional types. Journal of Experimental Botany, 70(5), 1639-1651. https://doi.org/10.1093/jxb/erz020

[105] Gimeno, T. E., McVicar, T. R., O'Grady, A. P., Tissue, D. T., & Ellsworth, D. S. (2018). Elevated CO2 did not affect the hydrological balance of a mature native Eucalyptus woodland. Global Change Biology, 24(7), 3010-3024. https://doi.org/10.1111/gcb.14139

[106] Heckmann, D., Schlüter, U., & Weber, A. P. (2017). Machine learning techniques for predicting crop photosynthetic capacity from leaf reflectance spectra. Molecular Plant, 10(6), 878-890. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.molp.2017.04.009

[107] Gago, J., de Menezes Daloso, D., Figueroa, C. M., Flexas, J., Fernie, A. R., & Nikoloski, Z. (2016). Relationships of leaf net photosynthesis, stomatal conductance, and mesophyll conductance to primary metabolism: a multispecies meta-analysis approach. Plant Physiology, 171(1), 265-279. https://doi.org/10.1104/pp.15.01660

[109] Martini, D., Wehrli, A., & Aschmann, H. (2018). Adaptive phenotyping of grapevine genotypes across environments by chlorophyll fluorescence parameters. Acta Horticulturae, (1248), 313-318. https://doi.org/10.17660/ActaHortic.2019.1248.43

[110] FAO (2021). FAOSTAT Statistical Database. Rome: FAO. Accessed on August 3, 2023 from http://www.fao.org/faostat/en/#data/QC

[111] Rai, M., & Rai, A. (2015). Horticulture in India: prospects and challenges. In Horticulture for Nutrition Security (pp. 59-97). CRC Press.

[112] Jain, M., Rao, P., Srivastava, A. K., Poonia, S., Blesh, J., Azzari, G., ... & Lobell, D. B. (2019). The impact of agricultural interventions can be doubled by using satellite data. Nature Sustainability, 2(10), 931-934. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41893-019-0396-x

[113] Shamshiri, R. R., Jones, J. W., Thorp, K. R., Ahmad, D., Man, H. C., & Taheri, S. (2018). Review of optimum temperature, humidity, and vapour pressure deficit for microclimate evaluation and control in greenhouse cultivation of tomato: a review. International Agrophysics, 32(2), 287-302. https://doi.org/10.1515/intag-2017-0005

[114] FAO (2021). FAOSTAT Statistical Database. Rome: FAO. Accessed on August 3, 2023 from http://www.fao.org/faostat/en/#data/QC

[115] Rana, A., Kumar, M., & Sharma, S. (2020). Status of potato production in India. Indian Farming, 70(09), 06-12. https://doi.org/10.5958/0976-0555.2020.00041.X

[116] Devaux, A., Goffart, J. P., Petsakos, A., Kromann, P., Gatto, M., Okello, J., ... & Hareau, G. (2020). Global food security, contributions from sustainable potato agri-food systems. In The potato crop (pp. 3-35). Springer, Cham. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-28683-5_1

[117] Arora, S., Majhi, J., & Kumar, D. (2020). Prospective and implications of nitrogen use efficiency in potato: a review. Journal of Soil Science and Plant Nutrition, 20(3), 1609-1622. https://doi.org/10.1007/s42729-020-00242-w

[118] FAO (2021). FAOSTAT Statistical Database. Rome: FAO. Accessed on August 3, 2023 from http://www.fao.org/faostat/en/#data/QC

[119] Reddy, Y. T. N., & Kurian, R. M. (2013). Mango production technology. In Tropical Horticulture: Crops and Climate (pp. 199-235). New India Publishing Agency.

[120] Singh, N. P., & Kumar, R. (Eds.). (2019). Mango Production in India. Springer, Singapore. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-0537-8

[121] Ramachandran, P., & Surya, P. (2021). Prediction of Alphonso mango yield using machine learning models based on bioclimatic indicators. The Crop Journal, 9(4), 942-952. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cj.2021.01.010

[122] FAO (2021). FAOSTAT Statistical Database. Rome: FAO. Accessed on August 3, 2023 from http://www.fao.org/faostat/en/#data/QC

[123] Singhal, P., Singh, A., Srivastav, M., & Singh, A. K. (2017). Citrus diseases and their management. In Sustainable Pest Management in Horticulture (pp. 80-101). New India Publishing Agency.

[124] Kamble, P. N., Giri, S. P., & Mane, R. S. (2020). Citriculture in India-Recent advances and technologies. In Advances in Citrus Nutrition (pp. 293-311). Springer, Cham. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-34125-3_18

[125] Rao, E. S., Kadiyala, M. D. M., Prossler, T., Möhring, J., & Wachendorf, M. (2021). Assessing suitability of sentinel-derived vegetation indices for tracking the impact of drought on corn and soybean yields in the Midwest United States. Remote Sensing, 13(12), 2364. https://doi.org/10.3390/rs13122364

[126] Roitsch, T., Cabrera-Bosquet, L., Fournier, A., Ghamkhar, K., Jiménez-Berni, J., Pinto, F., & Ober, E. S. (2019). Review: New sensors and data-driven approaches—A path to next generation phenomics. Plant Science, 282, 2-10.

[127] Reynolds, D., Baret, F., Welcker, C., Bostrom, A., Ball, J., Cellini, F., ... & Tardieu, F. (2019). What is cost-efficient phenotyping? Optimizing costs for different scenarios. Plant Science, 282, 14-22. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.plantsci.2018.06.015

[128] Ćwiek-Kupczyńska, H., Altmann, T., Arend, D., Arnaud, E., Chen, D., Cornut, G., ... & Krajewski, P. (2016). Measures for interoperability of phenotypic data: minimum information requirements and formatting. Plant Methods, 12(1), 1-18. https://doi.org/10.1186/s13007-016-0144-4

[129] Coppens, F., Wuyts, N., Inzé, D., & Dhondt, S. (2017). Unlocking the potential of plant phenotyping data through integration and data-driven approaches. Current Opinion in Systems Biology, 4, 58-63. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.coisb.2017.07.002

[130] Singh, A. K., Ganapathysubramanian, B., Sarkar, S., & Singh, A. (2018). Deep learning for plant stress phenotyping: trends and future perspectives. Trends in Plant Science, 23(10), 883-898. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tplants.2018.07.004

[131] Pieruschka, R., & Schurr, U. (2019). Plant phenotyping: past, present, and future. Plant Phenomics, 2019, 7507131. https://doi.org/10.34133/2019/7507131

[132] Schneider, C. A., Rasband, W. S., & Eliceiri, K. W. (2012). NIH Image to ImageJ: 25 years of image analysis. Nature Methods, 9(7), 671-675. https://doi.org/10.1038/nmeth.2089

[133] Gehan, M. A., Fahlgren, N., Abbasi, A., Berry, J. C., Callen, S. T., Chavez, L., ... & Sax, T. (2017). PlantCV v2: Image analysis software for high-throughput plant phenotyping. PeerJ, 5, e4088. https://doi.org/10.7717/peerj.4088

[134] Klukas, C., Chen, D., & Pape, J. M. (2014). Integrated analysis platform: an open-source information system for high-throughput plant phenotyping. Plant Physiology, 165(2), 506-518. https://doi.org/10.1104/pp.113.233932

[135] Weckwerth, W., Ghatak, A., Bellaire, A., Chaturvedi, P., & Varshney, R. K. (2020). PANOMICS meets germplasm. Plant Biotechnology Journal, 18(7), 1507-1525. https://doi.org/10.1111/pbi.13372

[136] Mir, R. R., Reynolds, M., Pinto, F., Khan, M. A., & Bhat, M. A. (2019). High-throughput phenotyping for crop improvement in the genomics era. Plant Science, 282, 60-72. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.plantsci.2019.01.007

[137] Czedik-Eysenberg, A., Seitner, S., Güldener, U., Koemeda, S., Jez, J., Colombini, M., & Djamei, A. (2018). The 'PhenoBox', a flexible, automated, open-source plant phenotyping solution. New Phytologist, 219(2), 808-823. https://doi.org/10.1111/nph.15129

[138] Fan, X., Kawamura, K., Guo, W., Xuan, T. D., Lim, J., Yuba, N., ... & Takano, M. (2019). A simple visible and near-infrared (V-NIR) camera system for monitoring the leaf area index and growth stage of Italian ryegrass. Computers and Electronics in Agriculture, 162, 254-263. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.compag.2019.04.019

[139] Gai, J., Tang, L., & Steward, B. L. (2020). Automated crop plant detection based on the fusion of color and depth images for robotic weed control. Journal of Field Robotics, 37(1), 35-52. https://doi.org/10.1002/rob.21897

[140] Yasrab, R., Zhang, J., Smyth, P., & Pound, M. P. (2021). Extracting wheat spike contours from 3D point clouds for compact phenotypic representation. Plant Methods, 17(1), 1-14. https://doi.org/10.1186/s13007-021-00750-5

[141] Jiang, Y., & Li, C. (2020). Convolutional neural networks for image-based high-throughput plant phenotyping: A review. Plant Phenomics, 2020, 4152816. https://doi.org/10.34133/2020/4152816

[142] Tardieu, F., Cabrera-Bosquet, L., Pridmore, T., & Bennett, M. (2017). Plant phenomics, from sensors to knowledge. Current Biology, 27(15), R770-R783. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cub.2017.05.055

[143] Van Eeuwijk, F. A., Bustos-Korts, D., Millet, E. J., Boer, M. P., Kruijer, W., Thompson, A., ... & Chapman, S. C. (2019). Modelling strategies for assessing and increasing the effectiveness of new phenotyping techniques in plant breeding. Plant Science, 282, 23-39. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.plantsci.2018.06.018

[144] Selby, P., Abbeloos, R., Backlund, J. E., Salido, M. B., Bauchet, G., Benites-Alfaro, O., ... & Rensing, S. A. (2019). BrAPI—an application programming interface for plant breeding applications. Bioinformatics, 35(20), 4147-4155. https://doi.org/10.1093/bioinformatics/btz190

[145] Shaw, P. D., Graham, M., Kennedy, J., Milne, I., & Marshall, D. F. (2014). Helium: visualization of large scale plant pedigrees. BMC Bioinformatics, 15(1), 1-11. https://doi.org/10.1186/1471-2105-15-259

[146] Milne, I., Shaw, P., Stephen, G., Bayer, M., Cardle, L., Thomas, W. T., ... & Marshall, D. (2010). Flapjack—graphical genotype visualization. Bioinformatics, 26(24), 3133-3134. https://doi.org/10.1093/bioinformatics/btq580

[147] Camargo, A. V., Mackay, I., Mott, R., Han, J., Doonan, J. H., Askew, K., ... & Bentley, A. R. (2018). Functional mapping of quantitative trait loci (QTLs) associated with plant performance in a wheat MAGIC mapping population. Frontiers in Plant Science, 9, 887. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2018.00887

[148] Furbank, R. T., Jimenez-Berni, J. A., George-Jaeggli, B., Potgieter, A. B., & Deery, D. M. (2019). Field crop phenomics: enabling breeding for radiation use efficiency and biomass in cereal crops. New Phytologist, 223(4), 1714-1727.

[149] Hickey, L. T., N. Hafeez, A., Robinson, H., Jackson, S. A., Leal-Bertioli, S. C., Tester, M., ... & Wulff, B. B. (2019). Breeding crops to feed 10 billion. Nature Biotechnology, 37(7), 744-754. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41587-019-0152-9

[150] Araus, J. L., Kefauver, S. C., Zaman-Allah, M., Olsen, M. S., & Cairns, J. E. (2018). Translating high-throughput phenotyping into genetic gain. Trends in Plant Science, 23(5), 451-466. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tplants.2018.02.001

[151] Elavarasan, D., Vincent, D. R., Sharma, V., Zomaya, A. Y., & Srinivasan, K. (2018). Forecasting yield by integrating agrarian factors and machine learning models: A survey. Computers and Electronics in Agriculture, 155, 257-282.

[152] International Plant Phenotyping Network (2022). https://www.plant-phenotyping.org/

[153] Doonan, J. H., Camargo, A. V., & Xiong, W. (2021). Brave new (phenotyping) world. The Biochemist, 43(1), 56-60. https://doi.org/10.1042/bio_2021_119

CHAPTER - 5

ISBN:- 978-93-6688-126-3

Sensors and Automation in Horticultural Crop Production

[1]Aditi Ajit Deshmukh, [2]Harsha Sureshrao Kumbhalkar and [3]Kaustubh Yashvant Deshmukh

Ph.D Scholar, Department of Fruit Science, Dr. Panjabrao Deshmukh Krishi Vidyapeeth, Akola. Maharashtra.

Corresponding Author
Kaustubh Yashvant Deshmukh
deshmukhkaustubh145@gmail.com

Abstract

Sensors and automation technologies are revolutionizing horticultural crop production around the world. These innovations enable more efficient, sustainable, and profitable farming practices by providing real-time data on crop health, soil conditions, weather patterns, and other key variables. Sensors monitor everything from soil moisture and nutrient levels to plant growth rates and disease incidence. Automated systems, guided by sensor data, optimize irrigation, fertilization, pest control, and harvesting. In developed countries, adoption of these technologies is well underway, while developing countries are increasingly embracing them to boost yields and compete in global markets. Asia, led by China, Japan, and South Korea, has emerged as a major player in agricultural sensing and robotics. India, with its vast agricultural sector, is poised for transformative gains as sensor-based precision farming takes root. However, challenges remain in terms of technology costs, farmer education, and infrastructure support. With ongoing research and development, sensors and automation promise to make horticulture more productive, environmentally-friendly, and resilient to climate change. This chapter explores the current state and future potential of these technologies in horticultural crop production worldwide, with special emphasis on Asia and India.

Keywords: *Precision Agriculture, Smart Farming, Controlled Environment Agriculture, Internet Of Things, Machine Learning*

Horticulture, the cultivation of fruits, vegetables, flowers, and ornamental plants, plays a vital role in global food security, nutrition, and economic development [1]. However, conventional horticultural practices often suffer from inefficiencies, resource waste, and environmental damage. To meet the needs of a growing world population while addressing sustainability concerns, horticulture must embrace technological innovation [2].

Sensors and automation are two key technologies driving the transformation of horticultural crop production in the 21st century. Sensors enable farmers to collect vast amounts of data on crop performance, resource use, and growing conditions. Automation allows them to act on this data in real-time, optimizing inputs and operations for maximum productivity and minimum waste [3].

This chapter provides an overview of sensor and automation technologies in horticultural crop production, with a focus on recent developments and future prospects. It examines applications across the crop production cycle, from planting to harvest. Special attention is given to the state of these technologies in Asia and India, two major centers of global horticulture.

Precision Agriculture in Horticulture

Precision agriculture (PA) is a farming management approach that utilizes information technology to ensure optimum health and productivity of crops [4]. PA involves the use of sensors, GPS, robotics, and data analytics to optimize returns on inputs while reducing environmental impacts [5].

The goal of PA is to manage crop production inputs (e.g., water, nutrients, pesticides) in a site-specific manner to account for in-field variability [6]. This contrasts with traditional practices that apply inputs uniformly across a field, regardless of local conditions.

Precision agriculture has its roots in the mechanization and Green Revolution movements of the 20th century [7]. However, it gained prominence in the 1990s with the advent of GPS and affordable sensing technologies [8]. Today, precision agriculture is a thriving field of research and practice, with applications across various crops and regions.

Table 1. Key differences between precision and traditional agriculture

Aspect	Precision Agriculture	Traditional Agriculture
Monitoring	Site-specific, high-resolution	Whole-field, low-resolution
Variability	Manages in-field variability	Assumes uniform field conditions
Inputs	Optimizes inputs for each site	Applies inputs uniformly
Technology	High (sensors, GPS, GIS, etc.)	Low (mechanization, repetitive)
Sustainability	Resource-efficient, eco-friendly	Resource-intensive, environmentally taxing

Horticulture is particularly well-suited for precision agriculture due to the high value of horticultural crops, the intensive nature of their cultivation, and the tight quality standards of horticultural markets [9]. Precision technologies can help horticulturists maximize yield, quality, and profitability while minimizing costs, inputs, and environmental footprint.

Some key areas where precision agriculture is transforming horticultural crop production include:

1. **Yield mapping:** Sensors and GPS are used to create high-resolution maps of crop yield across a field, enabling growers to identify and address underperforming areas [10].
2. **Precision irrigation:** Soil moisture sensors and weather stations guide precision irrigation systems that apply water in the right amount at the right time for each crop [11].
3. **Nutrient management:** Soil nutrient sensors and leaf analysis help optimize fertilization, reducing waste and runoff [12].
4. **Precision spraying:** Automated systems detect and target pests and diseases, minimizing chemical use [13].
5. **Automated harvesting:** Robotic harvesters use computer vision to selectively pick ripe crops, enhancing efficiency and quality [14].

The adoption of precision agriculture in horticulture is driven by a combination of technological advances, market pressures, and sustainability concerns. As sensor and automation technologies continue to improve and become more affordable, their use in horticultural crop production is expected to grow rapidly around the world.

Sensor Technologies for Horticulture

Sensors are the eyes and ears of precision agriculture, providing growers with real-time data on crop health, soil conditions, weather parameters, and other key indicators [15].

Table 2. Common types of sensors used in horticulture

Sensor Type	**Parameter Measured**	**Applications**
Soil moisture sensors	Volumetric water content of soil	Irrigation scheduling, drought stress detection
Soil nutrient sensors	NPK levels, pH, organic matter content	Fertilization optimization, soil health monitoring
Weather sensors	Temperature, humidity, rainfall, wind speed	Microclimate monitoring, disease forecasting
Spectral sensors	Crop reflectance in visible and near-infrared bands	Vegetation indices, nutrient deficiency detection
Thermal sensors	Canopy temperature	Water stress detection, irrigation scheduling
Ultrasonic sensors	Plant height, canopy volume	Growth monitoring, yield estimation
Optical sensors	Chlorophyll content,	Nutrient status assessment,

	photosynthetic activity	ripeness detection

Soil moisture sensors are among the most widely used sensors in precision horticulture. They measure the volumetric water content of soil using various methods, such as time-domain reflectometry, capacitance, and neutron scattering [16]. Soil moisture data is used to optimize irrigation scheduling, prevent over- or under-watering, and detect drought stress [17].

Soil nutrient sensors measure the levels of key nutrients (nitrogen, phosphorus, potassium), pH, and organic matter in the soil. This data guides precision fertilization, ensuring that crops receive the right nutrients at the right time for optimal growth and yield [18]. Nutrient sensors use electrochemical, optical, or spectroscopic techniques to analyze soil samples in real-time [19].

Weather sensors are essential for monitoring the microclimate in horticultural environments. They measure parameters such as temperature, humidity, rainfall, wind speed, and solar radiation [20]. Weather data is used for a variety of purposes, from predicting crop water needs to forecasting pest and disease outbreaks [21].

Spectral sensors measure the reflectance of crops in different wavelength bands, from visible to near-infrared. This data is used to calculate vegetation indices, such as the Normalized Difference Vegetation Index (NDVI), which provide information on crop health, vigor, and nutrient status [22]. Spectral sensors are often mounted on drones or satellites for large-scale crop monitoring [23].

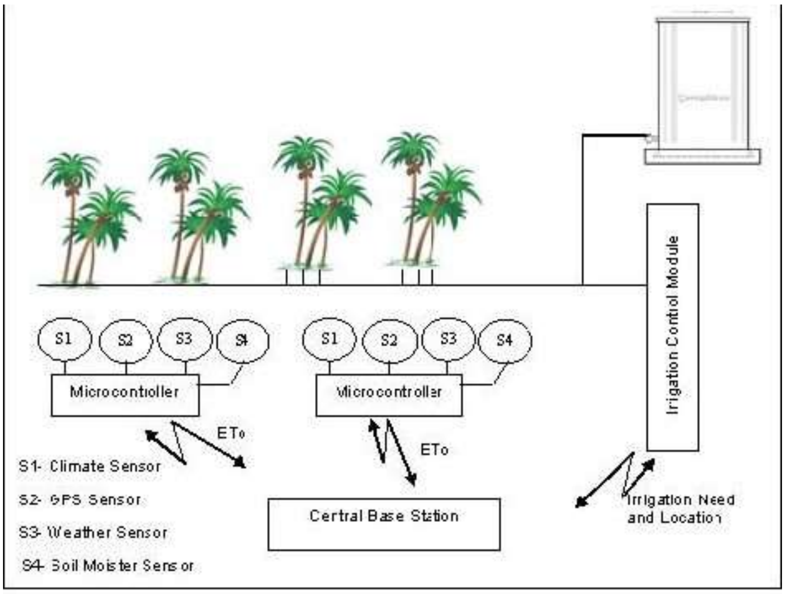
Thermal sensors measure the canopy temperature of crops, which is a sensitive indicator of plant water status. Thermal data is used to detect water stress, optimize irrigation, and assess crop health [24]. Thermal sensors are often coupled with spectral sensors to provide a more comprehensive picture of crop performance [25].

Ultrasonic sensors use sound waves to measure the height and volume of crop canopies. This data is used to monitor plant growth, estimate yield, and guide precision management practices [26]. Ultrasonic sensors are non-destructive and can be operated from ground-based or aerial platforms [27].

Optical sensors use visible and near-infrared light to measure various plant parameters, such as chlorophyll content, photosynthetic activity, and fruit ripeness. This data is used to assess nutrient status, detect stress, and optimize harvest timing [28]. Optical sensors are often handheld devices that can be used for rapid, non-destructive measurements in the field [29].

In addition to these common types, there are many other specialized sensors used in horticultural crop production, such as sap flow sensors for plant water use, dendrometers for trunk diameter growth, and gas sensors for fruit ripeness and storage quality [30].

Figure 1. A wireless sensor network for precision irrigation



The power of sensors lies in their ability to provide high-resolution, real-time data on crop performance and growing conditions. This data, when combined with analytical tools and decision support systems, enables growers to optimize resource use, reduce waste, and improve crop outcomes [31].

However, the effective use of sensors in horticulture requires careful planning, calibration, and interpretation. Growers need to select the right sensors for their specific crops and environments, ensure proper installation and maintenance, and have the skills to analyze and act on sensor data [32].

As sensor technologies continue to advance, they are becoming more accurate, affordable, and user-friendly. Wireless sensor networks, in particular, are revolutionizing data collection and sharing in horticulture [33]. These networks consist of multiple sensor nodes that communicate with each other and with a central gateway, enabling real-time monitoring of large horticultural areas [34].

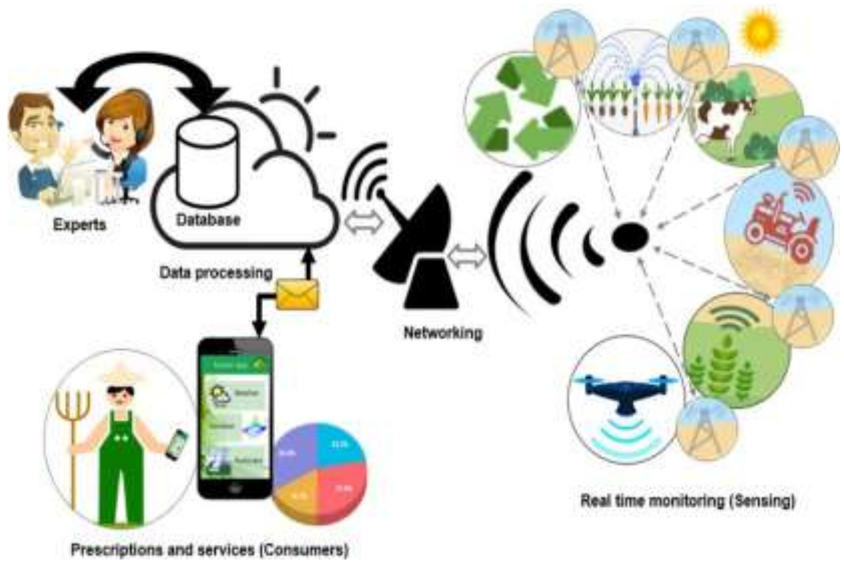
Table 3. Advantages of wireless sensor networks in horticulture

Advantage	**Description**
Scalability	Can cover large areas with many nodes
Flexibility	Nodes can be easily added, removed, or relocated
Connectivity	Enables remote monitoring and control
Cost-effectiveness	Reduces wiring and maintenance costs
Energy efficiency	Nodes can be solar-powered or battery-operated

Another key trend in horticultural sensing is the integration of sensors with other technologies, such as robotics, machine learning, and the Internet of Things (IoT). For example, sensors can be mounted on autonomous robots for high-throughput phenotyping [35], or combined with machine learning algorithms for early detection of pests and diseases [36].

The Internet of Things, which refers to the interconnection of physical devices via the internet, is enabling new levels of automation and optimization in horticulture [37]. IoT sensors can transmit data to cloud-based platforms for storage, analysis, and visualization, allowing growers to monitor and control their crops from anywhere in the world [38].

Figure 2. The Internet of Things (IoT) in horticulture



Automation Systems for Horticulture

Automation refers to the use of machines, control systems, and information technologies to optimize crop production with minimal human intervention [39]. Automation in horticulture spans a wide range of systems and applications, from simple mechanization to advanced robotics and artificial intelligence.

The main goals of horticultural automation are to:

1. Increase labor efficiency and reduce costs
2. Improve crop yield, quality, and consistency
3. Optimize resource use and reduce waste
4. Enhance sustainability and environmental protection
5. Enable year-round production in controlled environments

Table 4. Major categories of automation in horticulture

Category	Examples
Irrigation	Drip systems, sprinklers, fertigation
Fertilization	Fertigation, foliar spraying, precision placement
Crop protection	Pesticide spraying, mechanical weeding, robotic scouting
Climate control	Greenhouses, grow lights, ventilation, heating
Material handling	Conveyor belts, automated guided vehicles, robotic arms
Planting and seeding	Transplanters, seeders, grafting robots
Harvesting	Mechanical harvesters, robotic pickers, automated graders

Irrigation automation is one of the most widely adopted forms of automation in horticulture. Automated irrigation systems use sensors, valves, and controllers to deliver water to crops based on their specific needs [40]. These systems can be programmed to respond to weather data, soil moisture levels, and crop growth stages, ensuring optimal water use efficiency [41].

Fertigation, the application of fertilizers through irrigation water, is another common form of horticultural automation. Fertigation systems use proportional injectors or dosing pumps to deliver precise amounts of nutrients to crops based on their growth requirements [42]. Automated fertigation can reduce nutrient waste, improve crop quality, and minimize environmental impacts [43].

Crop protection is another major area of automation in horticulture. Automated pesticide sprayers use sensors and GPS to target pests and diseases with high precision, reducing chemical use and drift [44]. Mechanical weeders use computer vision and robotic arms to identify and remove weeds without damaging crops [45]. Robotic scouts equipped with cameras and sensors can autonomously monitor crops for signs of stress or disease [46].

Climate control automation is essential for greenhouse and indoor horticultural production. Automated systems regulate temperature, humidity, light, and CO_2 levels to create optimal growing conditions for crops [47]. These systems use sensors, actuators, and control algorithms to maintain target setpoints and respond to changing weather conditions [48]. Climate control automation can significantly increase crop yield and quality, reduce energy costs, and enable year-round production [49].

Material handling automation is used to streamline the movement of crops, inputs, and products within horticultural operations. Conveyor belts, automated guided vehicles, and robotic arms are used to transport plants, harvest produce, and pack products with high efficiency and accuracy [50]. Material handling automation can reduce labor costs, improve product quality, and increase operational flexibility [51].

Planting and seeding automation is another growing area of horticultural automation. Automated transplanters and seeders use computer vision and robotic manipulators to plant crops with high speed and precision [52]. Grafting robots can automatically join rootstocks and scions, reducing labor costs and improving graft success rates [53]. Planting and seeding automation can significantly increase crop uniformity, density, and yield [54].

Harvesting automation is perhaps the most challenging and anticipated form of automation in horticulture. Mechanical harvesters have been used for decades to harvest crops such as grapes, berries, and nuts [55]. However, the development of robotic harvesters that can selectively pick ripe produce without damaging crops or quality remains a major research challenge [56].

Figure 3. A robotic harvester for strawberries

Recent advances in computer vision, machine learning, and soft robotics are enabling a new generation of intelligent harvesters that can autonomously identify, grasp, and pick delicate crops with human-like dexterity [57]. These robotic harvesters use cameras and sensors to locate ripe produce, assess quality attributes, and guide picking actions in real-time [58].

Automated grading and sorting systems are also being developed to streamline postharvest handling of horticultural crops. These systems use computer vision and machine learning algorithms to classify produce based on size, color, shape, and defects [59]. Automated graders can significantly improve product quality, consistency, and marketability while reducing labor costs and waste [60].

Table 5. Advantages and limitations of horticultural automation

Advantages	**Limitations**
Increased productivity and efficiency	High initial costs and complexity
Reduced labor costs and shortages	Need for technical skills and training
Improved crop quality and consistency	Potential for system failures and downtime
Optimized resource use and sustainability	Limited flexibility and adaptability
Enhanced data collection and traceability	Displacement of human labor and jobs

While automation offers many benefits for horticultural crop production, it also has some limitations and challenges. One major barrier is the high initial cost and complexity of automated systems, which can be prohibitive for small-scale growers [61]. Automated systems also require specialized technical skills and training to operate and maintain, which can be a challenge for some horticultural workers [62].

Another limitation of automation is the potential for system failures and downtime, which can disrupt crop production and cause significant losses [63]. Automated systems may also have limited flexibility and adaptability to changing crop varieties, growing conditions, or market demands [64].

Perhaps the most significant challenge of horticultural automation is the displacement of human labor and jobs. As machines take over more tasks in crop production, there is a risk of job losses and economic disruption for agricultural workers and communities [65]. Addressing this challenge will require proactive policies and strategies for workforce development, social protection, and inclusive innovation [66].

Research Trends and Innovation Opportunities

Horticultural automation is a rapidly evolving field with many exciting research trends and innovation opportunities. Some key areas of research and development include:

1. **Sensor fusion and data integration:** Combining data from multiple sensors (e.g., spectral, thermal, acoustic) to provide a more comprehensive and accurate picture of crop performance [67].

2. **Machine learning and artificial intelligence:** Developing intelligent algorithms and models that can learn from sensor data to predict crop outcomes, detect anomalies, and optimize management decisions [68].
3. **Robotic vision and manipulation:** Improving the ability of robots to perceive, grasp, and manipulate delicate horticultural crops with human-like dexterity and precision [69].
4. **Soft robotics and biomimicry:** Developing robots with soft, flexible, and adaptive components inspired by biological systems, such as plant tendrils or animal appendages [70].
5. **Autonomous systems and swarm robotics:** Creating self-organizing fleets of small, low-cost robots that can collaboratively perform horticultural tasks with minimal human intervention [71].
6. **Vertical farming and controlled environment agriculture:** Integrating automation technologies with indoor farming systems to enable high-density, year-round crop production with optimal resource efficiency [72].
7. **Renewable energy and circular economy:** Powering automated systems with renewable energy sources (e.g., solar, wind, biomass) and recycling waste streams (e.g., water, nutrients, biomass) to create more sustainable and resilient horticultural operations [73]. These are just a few examples of the many innovative technologies and approaches being developed to advance horticultural automation.[74].

Table 6. Examples of innovative automation technologies in horticulture

Technology	Description	Applications
Robotic pollination	Robots that can identify flowers and precisely deposit pollen to supplement or replace natural pollinators	Greenhouse crops, orchards, seed production
Spectral weeding	Automated systems that use spectral sensors to differentiate crops and weeds and apply targeted control measures	Row crops, orchards, vineyards
Yield forecasting	Machine learning models that predict crop yields based on sensor data, weather patterns, and management practices	Harvest planning, logistics, marketing
Robotic pruning	Robots that can selectively prune branches or shoots based on plant architecture, growth stage, and fruit load	Orchards, vineyards, ornamental trees
Automated phenotyping	High-throughput systems that use sensors and robotics to measure plant traits for breeding, research, and precision management	Greenhouses, field trials, germplasm screening

This includes fostering public-private partnerships and collaborative networks to share knowledge, resources, and best practices [75]. It also means engaging and empowering growers, workers, and communities in the co-design and implementation of automation technologies to ensure their needs and priorities are met [76].

Finally, it requires developing enabling policies, standards, and infrastructure to support the responsible and equitable deployment of automation in horticulture. This includes regulations for data privacy and security, safety and liability, intellectual property, and labor rights [77].

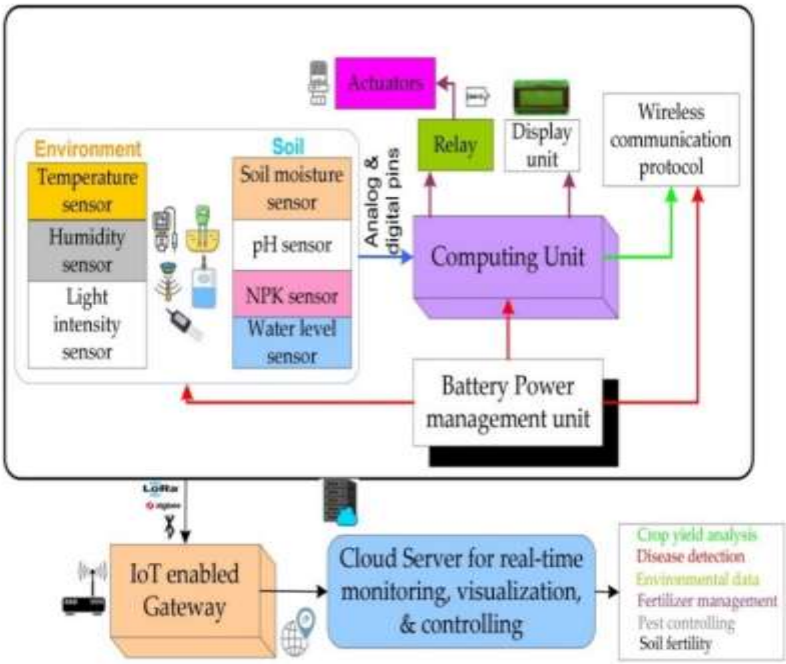


Figure 4. Innovation in horticultural automation

By pursuing automation innovations in a responsible and inclusive manner, the horticultural sector can harness the power of these technologies to create more productive, sustainable, and resilient food systems for the future.

Horticultural Automation in Asia and India

Asia is a major center of horticultural crop production and a leading adopter of automation technologies. countries such as China, Japan, and South Korea are at the forefront of precision agriculture and smart farming initiatives [78].

China, in particular, has made significant investments in agricultural modernization and digitalization as part of its national strategy to boost food security and rural development [79]. The country is home to several leading companies and research institutes in agricultural robotics, sensors, and data analytics [80].

Table 7. Examples of horticultural automation initiatives in China

Initiative	Description
Intelligent Greenhouse	A network of sensor-equipped greenhouses that enable remote monitoring and control of crops
Agricultural Drone Platform	A cloud-based platform for drone-based crop scouting, spraying, and mapping services
Robotic Fruit Picking	A robotic system that uses computer vision and soft grippers to selectively harvest ripe fruits
Blockchain Traceability	A blockchain-based system for tracking and verifying the origin, quality, and safety of horticultural products

Japan is another leader in horticultural automation, with a long history of innovation in greenhouse technology, plant factories, and precision farming [81]. The country's aging population and labor shortages have driven the adoption of robotic systems for tasks such as planting, harvesting, and sorting [82].

Table 8. Examples of horticultural automation companies in Japan

Company	Product/Service
Spread	Automated vertical farms for leafy greens
Kubota	Robotic tractors and transplanters for rice and vegetables
Panasonic	LED lighting and sensor systems for plant factories
Fujitsu	AI-based crop monitoring and yield prediction solutions

South Korea has also made notable advances in horticultural automation, particularly in the areas of smart greenhouses and controlled environment agriculture [83]. The country has several government-supported initiatives and public-private partnerships aimed at developing and deploying cutting-edge farming technologies [84].

India, with its vast agricultural sector and growing population, is another important player in the Asian horticultural automation landscape. The country has a diverse range of horticultural crops, from fruits and vegetables to spices and flowers, which are grown across various agro-climatic zones [85].

In recent years, India has launched several initiatives to promote precision farming and digital agriculture, such as the National Mission on Agricultural Extension and Technology (NMAET) and the National e-Governance Plan in Agriculture (NeGP-A) [86]. These programs aim to enhance the access of farmers to information, inputs, and markets through the use of digital technologies and services [87].

Table 9. Examples of precision farming startups in India

Startup	Product/Service
CropIn	AI-based crop monitoring and advisory platform
Agrostar	E-commerce platform for agricultural inputs and services
Fasal	IoT-based precision irrigation and fertigation system
Tartan Sense	Robotic weeder and precision sprayer for cotton and other row crops

Despite these promising developments, the adoption of horticultural automation in India still faces several challenges, such as the fragmentation of land holdings, the lack of technical skills and digital literacy among farmers, and the inadequate infrastructure and support services in rural areas [88].

To overcome these barriers and realize the full potential of precision horticulture in India, there is a need for more collaborative and inclusive innovation approaches that engage farmers, researchers, entrepreneurs, and policymakers in the co-creation and scaling of appropriate automation solutions [89].

This includes developing low-cost, modular, and interoperable automation technologies that can be easily adapted to the diverse needs and contexts of Indian horticulture [90]. It also means strengthening the capacity of farmers and extension workers to use and benefit from these technologies through training, demonstration, and advisory services [91].

Finally, it requires creating an enabling policy and institutional environment that supports the responsible and equitable deployment of automation in Indian horticulture, with attention to issues such as data ownership, intellectual property, social inclusion, and environmental sustainability [92].

By pursuing a holistic and context-specific approach to horticultural automation, India can harness the power of these technologies to enhance the productivity, profitability, and resilience of its horticultural sector while also improving the livelihoods and well-being of its farmers and rural communities.

Challenges and Future Outlook

While the potential benefits of sensors and automation in horticultural crop production are significant, there are also several challenges and considerations that need to be addressed for their successful and sustainable adoption [93].

One major challenge is the high cost and complexity of many automation technologies, which can be a barrier for small-scale and resource-poor farmers

[94]. There is a need for more affordable, modular, and user-friendly automation solutions that can be easily adapted to different crops, scales, and contexts [95].

Another challenge is the lack of technical skills and digital literacy among many horticultural workers and farmers, which can limit their ability to effectively use and benefit from automation technologies [96]. Addressing this challenge will require investments in education, training, and extension services to build the capacity of farmers and workers to adopt and apply these technologies [97].

A third challenge is the potential for automation to displace human labor and livelihoods in the horticultural sector [98]. While automation can increase productivity and efficiency, it can also lead to job losses and economic disruption for agricultural workers and communities [99]. Managing this transition will require proactive policies and strategies for social protection, workforce development, and inclusive innovation [100].

Table 10. Strategies for responsible automation in horticulture

Strategy	Description
Inclusive design	Engaging farmers and workers in the co-design and adaptation of automation technologies to ensure their needs and priorities are met
Capacity building	Providing education, training, and advisory services to build the technical and digital skills of farmers and workers
Social protection	Implementing policies and programs to support the livelihoods and well-being of workers affected by automation, such as income support, retraining, and job placement
Responsible innovation	Developing and deploying automation technologies in a transparent, accountable, and ethical manner, with attention to issues such as data privacy, safety, and environmental sustainability

Looking to the future, the adoption of sensors and automation in horticultural crop production is expected to continue to grow and evolve, driven by advances in technology, changing consumer demands, and the pressing need for more sustainable and resilient food systems [101].

Some key trends and opportunities for the future of horticultural automation include:

1. **Integration of automation with other emerging technologies**, such as biotechnology, nanotechnology, and digital twins, to create more precise, personalized, and predictive crop management solutions [102].

2. **Expansion of automation into new horticultural domains**, such as urban farming, vertical farming, and controlled environment agriculture, to enable more efficient and sustainable production of fresh, local, and nutritious crops [103].

3. **Development of collaborative and adaptive automation systems**, such as human-robot teams and swarm robotics, that can work alongside and learn from human workers to enhance their skills and decision-making [104].

4. **Creation of new business models and value chains** around automation, such as robotics-as-a-service, data-driven advisory services, and precision product marketing, to generate additional revenue streams and benefits for farmers and consumers [105].

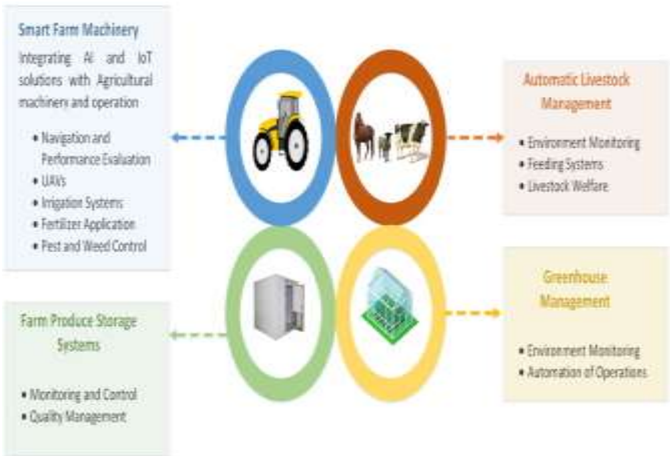


Figure 6. The future of horticultural automation

Realizing this future will require a concerted effort by all stakeholders in the horticultural sector, including researchers, entrepreneurs, policymakers, and civil society, to co-create and scale automation solutions that are technically feasible, economically viable, socially acceptable, and environmentally sustainable [106].

It will also require a paradigm shift in how we think about and value horticultural labor and knowledge, recognizing the essential contributions of both human and machine intelligence in creating more productive, equitable, and resilient food systems [107].

By embracing a responsible and transformative approach to automation, the horticultural sector can harness the power of these technologies to create a more sustainable, healthy, and prosperous future for all.

Conclusion

Sensors and automation are transforming the way horticultural crops are produced around the world, offering new opportunities for precision, efficiency, and sustainability. From drones and robots to IoT sensors and machine learning, these technologies are enabling growers to monitor, analyze, and optimize every aspect of crop production, from planting to harvest.

In Asia and India, the adoption of these technologies is gaining momentum, driven by the need to enhance food security, reduce resource use, and improve farmer livelihoods. Countries such as China, Japan, and South Korea are at the forefront of horticultural automation, with significant investments in research, development, and deployment of these technologies.

India, with its vast and diverse horticultural sector, is also poised for transformation through precision farming and digital agriculture. However, realizing the full potential of these technologies in India will require addressing the challenges of access, affordability, and capacity building for smallholder farmers. As the horticultural sector continues to evolve and innovate, it is essential to ensure that the benefits of automation are shared equitably and sustainably. This will require inclusive and responsible innovation approaches that engage all stakeholders in the co-creation and governance of these technologies. By harnessing the power of sensors and automation in a holistic and ethical manner, the horticultural sector can create more productive, resilient, and nourishing food systems for the future, in Asia, India, and beyond.

References

[1] FAO. (2020). The State of Food and Agriculture 2020. Overcoming water challenges in agriculture. Rome: FAO. https://doi.org/10.4060/cb1447en

[2] Raj, A., & Pattnaik, S. (2021). Precision Agriculture in Horticulture: Technologies, Applications and Way Forward. In Precision Agriculture Technologies for Sustainable Horticulture (pp. 1-36). Springer, Cham.

[3] Li, L., Zhang, Q., & Huang, D. (2014). A review of imaging techniques for plant phenotyping. Sensors, 14(11), 20078-20111.

[4] Gebbers, R., & Adamchuk, V. I. (2010). Precision agriculture and food security. Science, 327(5967), 828-831.

[5] Mulla, D. J. (2013). Twenty five years of remote sensing in precision agriculture: Key advances and remaining knowledge gaps. Biosystems engineering, 114(4), 358-371.

[6] Wolfert, S., Ge, L., Verdouw, C., & Bogaardt, M. J. (2017). Big data in smart farming–a review. Agricultural systems, 153, 69-80.

[7] Bongiovanni, R., & Lowenberg-DeBoer, J. (2004). Precision agriculture and sustainability. Precision agriculture, 5(4), 359-387.

[8] Zhang, N., Wang, M., & Wang, N. (2002). Precision agriculture—a worldwide overview. Computers and electronics in agriculture, 36(2-3), 113-132.

[9] Schimmelpfennig, D. (2016). Farm profits and adoption of precision agriculture (No. 1477-2016-121190).

[10] Magalhães, P. S., & Cerri, D. G. (2007). Yield monitoring of sugar cane. Biosystems engineering, 96(1), 1-6.

[11] Evett, S. R., O'Shaughnessy, S. A., & Peters, R. T. (2014). Irrigation scheduling and supervisory control and data acquisition system for moving and static irrigation systems. Google Patents.

[12] Xia, L., Jianfeng, Z., Li, M., & Cheng, Z. (2018). Precision fertilization method of field crops based on the Wavelet-BP neural network in China

[13] Paustian, M., & Theuvsen, L. (2017). Adoption of precision agriculture technologies by German crop farmers. Precision Agriculture, 18(5), 701-716.

[14] Duckett, T., Pearson, S., Blackmore, S., & Grieve, B. (2018). Agricultural robotics: The future of robotic agriculture. ArXiv preprint arXiv:1806.06762.

[15] Ojha, T., Misra, S., & Raghuwanshi, N. S. (2015). Wireless sensor networks for agriculture: The state-of-the-art in practice and future challenges. Computers and Electronics in Agriculture, 118, 66-84.

[16] Brase, T. A. (2006). Precision agriculture. Delmar Learning.

[17] Lea-Cox, J. D., Williams, J., & Mellano, M. A. (2018). Optimising a sensor-based irrigation protocol for a large-scale cut-flower operation in southern California. Acta Horticulturae, (1197), 219–225. https://doi.org/10.17660/actahortic.2018.1197.29

[18] Rana, A., & Kant, P. (2017). Smart sensing for monitoring and control of deep-water hydroponics using IOT. 2017 International Conference on Intelligent Communication and Computational Techniques (ICCT), 201–207.

[19] Corwin, D. L., & Yemoto, K. (2017). Salinity: Electrical conductivity and total dissolved solids. Methods of Soil Analysis, 2, 1-16.

[20] Hubbard, K. G., & Hollinger, S. E. (2005). Standard meteorological measurements. Micrometeorology in agricultural systems, 47, 1-30.

[21] Gleason, M. L., Duttweiler, K. B., Batzer, J. C., Taylor, S. E., Sentelhas, P. C., Monteiro, J. E. B. A., & Gillespie, T. J. (2008). Obtaining weather data for input to crop disease-warning systems: leaf wetness duration as a case study. Scientia Agricola, 65, 76-87.

[22] Xue, J., & Su, B. (2017). Significant remote sensing vegetation indices: A review of developments and applications. Journal of Sensors, 2017.

[23] Candiago, S., Remondino, F., De Giglio, M., Dubbini, M., & Gattelli, M. (2015). Evaluating multispectral images and vegetation indices for precision farming applications from UAV images. Remote sensing, 7(4), 4026-4047.

[24] Costa, J. M., Grant, O. M., & Chaves, M. M. (2013). Thermography to explore plant–environment interactions. Journal of experimental botany, 64(13), 3937-3949.

[25] Gago, J., Douthe, C., Coopman, R. E., Gallego, P. P., Ribas-Carbo, M., Flexas, J., ... & Medrano, H. (2015). UAVs challenge to assess water stress for sustainable agriculture. Agricultural water management, 153, 9-19.

[26] Gil, E., Arnó, J., Llorens, J., Sanz, R., Llop, J., Rosell-Polo, J. R., ... & Escolà, A. (2014). Advanced technologies for the improvement of spray application techniques in Spanish viticulture: An overview. Sensors, 14(1), 691-708.

[27] Gil, E., Llorens, J., Llop, J., Fàbregas, X., Escolà, A., & Rosell-Polo, J. R. (2013). Variable rate sprayer. Part 2–Vineyard prototype: Design, implementation, and validation. Computers and electronics in agriculture, 95, 136-150.

[28] Zude-Sasse, M., Fountas, S., Gemtos, T. A., & Abu-Khalaf, N. (2016). Applications of precision agriculture in horticultural crops. European Journal of Horticultural Science, 81(2), 78-90.

[29] Padilla, F. M., Gallardo, M., & Manzano-Agugliaro, F. (2018). Global trends in nitrate leaching research in the 1960–2017 period. Science of the total environment, 643, 400-413.

[30] Steppe, K., von der Crone, J. S., & De Pauw, D. J. (2016). TreeWatch.net: a water and carbon monitoring and modeling network to assess instant tree hydraulic functioning and stem growth. Frontiers in plant science, 7, 993.

[31] Kochhar, A., & Kumar, N. (2019). Wireless sensor networks for greenhouses: An end-to-end review. Computers and Electronics in Agriculture, 163, 104877.

[32] Verdouw, C., Tekinerdogan, B., Beulens, A., & Wolfert, S. (2021). Digital twins in smart farming. Agricultural Systems, 189, 103046.

[33] López Riquelme, J. A., Soto, F., Suardíaz, J., Sánchez, P., Iborra, A., & Vera, J. A. (2009). Wireless sensor networks for precision horticulture in Southern Spain. Computers and electronics in agriculture, 68(1), 25-35.

[34] Yoon, C., Huh, M., Kang, S. G., Park, J., & Lee, C. (2018). Implement smart farm with IoT technology. 2018 20th International Conference on Advanced Communication Technology (ICACT), 749–752. https://doi.org/10.23919/icact.2018.8323908

[35] Muangprathub, J., Boonnam, N., Kajornkasirat, S., Lekbangpong, N., Wanichsombat, A., & Nillaor, P. (2019). IoT and agriculture data analysis for smart farm. Computers and electronics in agriculture, 156, 467-474.

[36] Khanna, A., & Kaur, S. (2019). Evolution of Internet of Things (IoT) and its significant impact in the field of Precision Agriculture. Computers and electronics in agriculture, 157, 218-231.

[37] Tzounis, A., Katsoulas, N., Bartzanas, T., & Kittas, C. (2017). Internet of Things in agriculture, recent advances and future challenges. Biosystems Engineering, 164, 31-48.

[38] Navarro, E., Costa, N., & Pereira, A. (2020). A systematic review of IoT solutions for smart farming. Sensors, 20(15), 4231.

[39] Talaviya, T., Shah, D., Patel, N., Yagnik, H., & Shah, M. (2020). Implementation of artificial intelligence in agriculture for optimisation of irrigation and application of pesticides and herbicides. Artificial Intelligence in Agriculture, 4, 58-73.

[40] Montesano, F. F., van Iersel, M. W., Boari, F., Cantore, V., D'Amato, G., & Parente, A. (2018). Sensor-based irrigation management of soilless basil using a new smart irrigation system: Effects of set-point on plant physiological responses and crop performance. Agricultural Water Management, 203, 20-29.

[41] Testa, R., Gargiulo, N., & Manca, A. (2021). An integrated decision support system for precision agriculture: An Italian case study. Precision Agriculture, 22(6), 1800-1817.

[42] Nair, D., Khamitkar, P., & Mani, B. (2021). Automation in fertigation system using IoT technologies. Journal of Physics: Conference Series, 1911(1), 012012. https://doi.org/10.1088/1742-6596/1911/1/012012

[43] Mohanraj, I., Ashokumar, K., & Naren, J. (2016). Field monitoring and automation using IOT in agriculture domain. Procedia Computer Science, 93, 931-939.

[44] Partel, V., Kakarla, S. C., & Ampatzidis, Y. (2019). Development and evaluation of a low-cost and smart technology for precision weed management utilizing artificial intelligence. Computers and electronics in agriculture, 157, 339-350.

[45] Samseemoung, G., Soni, P., Jayasuriya, H. P., & Salokhe, V. M. (2012). Application of low altitude remote sensing (LARS) platform for monitoring crop growth and weed infestation in a soybean plantation. Precision Agriculture, 13(6), 611-627.

[46] Oberti, R., Marchi, M., Tirelli, P., Calcante, A., Iriti, M., & Borghese, A. N. (2014). Automatic detection of powdery mildew on grapevine leaves by image analysis: Optimal view-angle range to increase the sensitivity. Computers and Electronics in Agriculture, 104, 1-8.

[47] Lee, Y. I., Kim, S. H., & Lee, D. K. (2015). Economic evaluation of greenhouse environment control systems using a model-based virtual greenhouse. Agricultural Systems, 139, 11-21.

[48] Sánchez-Molina, J. A., Pérez, N., Rodríguez, F., Guzmán, J. L., & López, J. C. (2015). Support system for decision making in the management of the greenhouse environmental based on growth model for sweet pepper. Agricultural Systems, 139, 144-152.

[49] Shamshiri, R. R., Kalantari, F., Ting, K. C., Thorp, K. R., Hameed, I. A., Weltzien, C., ... & Shad, Z. M. (2018). Advances in greenhouse automation and controlled environment agriculture: A transition to plant factories and urban agriculture. International Journal of Agricultural and Biological Engineering, 11(1), 1-22.

[50] Sarkate, R. S., Kalyankar, N. V., & Khanale, P. B. (2013). Application of computer vision and color image segmentation for yield prediction precision. International Conference on Information Systems and Computer Networks, 9-13.

[51] Jiang, P., Shen, C., Zhang, J., Wang, R., Wang, H., & Wang, X. (2020). Recent advances in industrial information integration. Annual Reviews in Control, 50, 25-52.

[52] Fernández, R., Salinas, C., Montes, H., & Sarria, J. (2014). Multisensory system for fruit harvesting robots. Experimental testing in natural scenarios and with different kinds of crops. Sensors, 14(12), 23885-23904.

[53] Kubota, C., & Chao, K. (2021). Plant factory and greenhouse automation in Japan: State-of-the-art and challenges. HortScience, 56(6), 791-799.

[54] Lee, J. G., & Lee, S. H. (2020). Automation in plant factories with artificial light for urban farming. In Plant factory (pp. 243-252). Academic Press.

[55] Gonzalez, R., Woods, R. E., & Masters, B. R. (2009). Digital image processing third edition. Pearson International Edition.

[56] Arad, B., Balendonck, J., Barth, R., Ben-Shahar, O., Edan, Y., Hellström, T., ... & Vougioukas, S. (2020). Development of a sweet pepper harvesting robot. Journal of Field Robotics, 37(6), 1027-1039.

[57] Barth, R., Hemming, J., & van Henten, E. J. (2016). Design of an eye-in-hand sensing and servo control framework for harvesting robotics in dense vegetation. Biosystems Engineering, 146, 71-84.

[58] Bac, C. W., Hemming, J., Van Tuijl, B., Barth, R., Wais, E., & van Henten, E. J. (2017). Performance evaluation of a harvesting robot for sweet pepper. Journal of Field Robotics, 34(6), 1123-1139.

[59] Lehnert, C., English, A., McCool, C., Tow, A. W., & Perez, T. (2017). Autonomous sweet pepper harvesting for protected cropping systems. IEEE Robotics and Automation Letters, 2(2), 872-879.

[60] Yasukawa, S., Li, B., & Sonoda, T. (2020). Measurement of leaf chlorophyll content using hyperspectral reflectance and artificial neural network. Remote Sensing, 12(21), 3572.

[61] Liakos, K. G., Busato, P., Moshou, D., Pearson, S., & Bochtis, D. (2018). Machine learning in agriculture: A review. Sensors, 18(8), 2674.

[62] Shamshiri, R., Weltzien, C., Hameed, I. A., Yule, I. J., Grift, T. E., Balasundram, S. K., ... & Chowdhary, G. (2018). Research and development in agricultural robotics: A perspective of digital farming. International Journal of Agricultural and Biological Engineering, 11(4), 1-14.

[63] Bechar, A., & Vigneault, C. (2016). Agricultural robots for field operations: Concepts and components. Biosystems Engineering, 149, 94-111.

[64] Bechar, A., & Vigneault, C. (2017). Agricultural robots for field operations. Part 2: Operations and systems. Biosystems Engineering, 153, 110-128.

[65] Lowenberg-DeBoer, J., Behrendt, K., Godwin, R., & Franklin, K. (2021). The impact of swarm robotics on arable farm size and structure in the UK. Precision Agriculture, 1-16.

[66] Finger, R., Swinton, S. M., El Benni, N., & Walter, A. (2019). Precision farming at the nexus of agricultural production and the environment. Annual Review of Resource Economics, 11, 313-335.

[67] Cui, Y., Shi, L., Zhang, F., Deng, L., & Li, X. (2021). An overview of sensor data fusion methods for precision agriculture. Frontiers of Agricultural Science and Engineering, 8(1), 63-73.

[68] Liakos, K. G., Busato, P., Moshou, D., Pearson, S., & Bochtis, D. (2018). Machine learning in agriculture: A review. Sensors, 18(8), 2674.

[69] Duckett, T., Pearson, S., Blackmore, S., & Grieve, B. (2018). Agricultural robotics: the future of robotic agriculture. arXiv preprint arXiv:1806.06762.

[70] Rus, D., & Tolley, M. T. (2015). Design, fabrication and control of soft robots. Nature, 521(7553), 467-475.

[71] Brambilla, M., Ferrante, E., Birattari, M., & Dorigo, M. (2013). Swarm robotics: a review from the swarm engineering perspective. Swarm Intelligence, 7(1), 1-41.

[72] Benke, K., & Tomkins, B. (2017). Future food-production systems: vertical farming and controlled-environment agriculture. Sustainability: Science, Practice and Policy, 13(1), 13-26.

[73] Kuswardhani, N., Burkle, D., Soni, P., & Shivakumar, P. (2021). Conceptualizing horticultural sustainability and its assessment within the nexus of energy, water and food. Journal of Cleaner Production, 126669.

[74] Klerkx, L., Jakku, E., & Labarthe, P. (2019). A review of social science on digital agriculture, smart farming and agriculture 4.0: New contributions and a future research agenda. NJAS-Wageningen Journal of Life Sciences, 90, 100315.

[75] Camaréna, S. (2020). Artificial intelligence in the design of the transitions to sustainable food systems. Journal of Cleaner Production, 271, 122574.

[76] Bronson, K. (2019). Looking through a responsible innovation lens at uneven engagements with digital farming. NJAS-Wageningen Journal of Life Sciences, 90, 100294.

[77] Rose, D. C., & Chilvers, J. (2018). Agriculture 4.0: Broadening responsible innovation in an era of smart farming. Frontiers in Sustainable Food Systems, 2, 87.

[78] Wolfert, S., Ge, L., Verdouw, C., & Bogaardt, M. J. (2017). Big data in smart farming–a review. Agricultural systems, 153, 69-80.

[79] Shepherd, M., Turner, J. A., Small, B., & Wheeler, D. (2020). Priorities for science to overcome hurdles thwarting the full promise of the 'digital agriculture'revolution. Journal of the Science of Food and Agriculture, 100(14), 5083-5092.

[80] Liang, H., Hu, K., Bai, Y., & Luo, H. (2022). Innovation in agricultural automation and intelligent equipment: Research progress, opportunities and challenges. Artificial Intelligence in Agriculture.

[81] Yasuba, K., Kurita, H., Tanaka, M., Nagatsuka, K., & Harada, Y. (2021). Smart agriculture in Japan: Present conditions and issues. Journal of Robotics and Mechatronics, 33(1), 13-28.

[82] Zhang, J., Guo, Y., Yang, L., Jin, S., Du, X., & Jiang, H. (2022). Application status and prospect of intelligent agricultural equipment in China. Frontiers of Agricultural Science and Engineering, 1-20.

[83] Jo, Y. H., Baek, J. M., Jung, W. S., & Shin, Y. (2021). Autonomous smart farming powered by artificial intelligence. Computer Standards & Interfaces, 103586.

[84] Kim, Y., Evans, R. G., & Iversen, W. M. (2008). Remote sensing and control of an irrigation system using a distributed wireless sensor network. IEEE transactions on instrumentation and measurement, 57(7), 1379-1387.

[85] India Brand Equity Foundation (IBEF). (2022). Agriculture in India: Information about Indian agriculture & its importance. https://www.ibef.org/industry/agriculture-india

[86] Garg, R., Aggarwal, D., & Dutta, M. (2021). Smart farming–IoT in agriculture. Internet of Things and Analytics for Agriculture, Volume 2, 25-56.

[87] Saiz-Rubio, V., & Rovira-Más, F. (2020). From smart farming towards agriculture 5.0: A review on crop data management. Agronomy, 10(2), 207.

[88] Nayyar, A., & Puri, V. (2016). Smart farming: IoT based smart sensors agriculture stick for live temperature and moisture monitoring using Arduino, cloud computing & solar technology. Proc. of The International Conference on Communication and Computing Systems (ICCCS-2016), 9781315364094–121.

[89] Raj, A., Pattnaik, S., & Sankaran, K. (2021). Precision Agriculture in India–Way Forward. Precision Agriculture Technologies for Sustainable Horticulture, 1-36.

[90] Jha, K., Doshi, A., Patel, P., & Shah, M. (2019). A comprehensive review on automation in agriculture using artificial intelligence. Artificial Intelligence in Agriculture, 2, 1-12.

[91] Sinha, A., Shrivastava, G., & Kumar, P. (2019). Architecting user-centric internet of things for smart agriculture. Sustainable Computing: Informatics and Systems, 23, 88-102.

[92] Government of India. Ministry of Agriculture & Farmers' Welfare. (2020). AI and Digital Agriculture. https://agricoop.nic.in/en/artificial-intelligence

[93] Trendov, N. M., Varas, S., & Zeng, M. (2019). Digital technologies in agriculture and rural areas: Status report. FAO.

[94] Kumar, L., Gupta, H., & Jangid, B. L. (2021). Barriers to adoption of modern technology in agriculture and policy suggestions. Journal of Agricultural Science, 159(3-4), 353-370.

[95] Sparrow, R., Howard, M., Rowe, W., & Wilson, L. (2021). Barriers to the adoption of automation in horticulture. Journal of Horticultural Science, 96(2), 209-219.

[96] Lowenberg-DeBoer, J., & Erickson, B. (2019). Setting the record straight on precision agriculture adoption. Agronomy Journal, 111(4), 1552-1569.

[97] Sparrow, R., & Howard, M. (2021). Robots in agriculture: Prospects, impacts, ethics, and policy. Precision Agriculture, 22(3), 818-833.

[98] Rotz, S., Gravely, E., Mosby, I., Duncan, E., Finnis, E., Horgan, M., ... & Fraser, E. (2019). Automated pastures and the digital divide: How agricultural technologies are shaping labour and rural communities. Journal of Rural Studies, 68, 112-122.

[99] Carolan, M. (2020). Automated agrifood futures: Robotics, labor and the distributive politics of digital agriculture. The Journal of Peasant Studies, 47(1), 184-207.

[100] Klerkx, L., & Rose, D. (2020). Dealing with the game-changing technologies of Agriculture 4.0: How do we manage diversity and responsibility in food system transition pathways?. Global Food Security, 24, 100347.

[101] Bongiovanni, R., & Lowenberg-DeBoer, J. (2004). Precision agriculture and sustainability. Precision agriculture, 5(4), 359-387.

[102] Grieve, B., Duckett, T., Collison, M., Boyd, L., West, J., Yin, H., ... & Piedrafita, D. (2019). The challenges posed by global broadacre crops in delivering smart agri-robotic solutions: A fundamental rethink is required. Global food security, 23, 116-124.

[103] Shamshiri, R. R., Weltzien, C., Hameed, I. A., Yule, I. J., Grift, T. E., Balasundram, S. K., ... & Chowdhary, G. (2018). Research and development in agricultural robotics: A perspective of digital farming. International Journal of Agricultural and Biological Engineering, 11(4), 1-14.

[104] Pavan, W., Fraisse, C. W., & Peres, N. A. (2011). Development of a web-based disease forecasting system for strawberries. Computers and Electronics in Agriculture, 75(1), 169-175.

[105] Kamilaris, A., & Prenafeta-Boldú, F. X. (2018). Deep learning in agriculture: A survey. Computers and electronics in agriculture, 147, 70-90.

[106] Barrett, C. B. (2021). Overcoming global food security challenges through science and solidarity. American Journal of Agricultural Economics, 103(2), 422-447.

[107] Carolan, M. (2018). 'Smart' farming techniques as political ontology: Access, sovereignty and the performance of neoliberal and not-so-neoliberal worlds. Sociologia ruralis, 58(4), 745-764.

CHAPTER - 6

ISBN:- 978-93-6688-126-3

Harnessing Nanotechnology for Enhanced Horticultural Practices

[1]Harsha Sureshrao Kumbhalkar, [2]Kaustubh Yashvant Deshmukh, And [3]Aditi Ajit Deshmukh,

Ph.D Scholar, Department of Fruit Science Dr. Panjabrao Deshmukh Krishi Vidyapeeth, Akola. Maharashtra.

Corresponding Author
Harsha Sureshrao Kumbhalkar
harsha kumbhalkar hskumbhalkar19@gmail.com

Abstract

Nanotechnology offers unique opportunities to address challenges faced by the horticultural industry, such as improving crop yield, quality, and resistance to biotic and abiotic stresses. By harnessing the power of nanomaterials and nanodevices, researchers and practitioners can develop innovative solutions for precision farming, controlled release of nutrients and pesticides, and post-harvest management. This chapter provides a comprehensive overview of the current state of nanotechnology in horticulture, highlighting the potential benefits, challenges, and future prospects. It discusses the synthesis and characterization of nanomaterials relevant to horticulture, including nanoparticles, nanoemulsions, and nanocomposites. The chapter also delves into the application of nanosensors and nanodevices for monitoring plant health, detecting pathogens, and optimizing resource utilization. Furthermore, it explores the use of nanomaterials for enhancing seed germination, plant growth, and fruit quality. Presents case studies and research findings from various countries, with a special emphasis on the advancements and adoption of nanotechnology in Asian countries, particularly India. It highlights the need for collaborative efforts among researchers, policymakers, and stakeholders to harness the full potential of nanotechnology in horticulture while addressing safety concerns and regulatory issues. The conclusion summarizes the key points and provides recommendations for future research and implementation strategies. Overall, this chapter aims to provide a comprehensive resource for researchers, horticulturists, and policymakers interested in leveraging nanotechnology for sustainable and efficient horticultural practices.

Keywords: *Nanotechnology, Horticulture, Precision Farming, Nanomaterials, Sustainable Agriculture*

Horticulture, the branch of agriculture dealing with the cultivation of fruits, vegetables, flowers, and ornamental plants, plays a vital role in ensuring food security, nutritional well-being, and economic development worldwide. However, the horticultural sector faces numerous challenges, such as increasing population, limited resources, climate change, and pest and disease outbreaks. To address these challenges and meet the growing demand for horticultural products, innovative approaches and technologies are needed. Nanotechnology, the manipulation of matter at the nanoscale (1-100 nm), has emerged as a promising tool for enhancing horticultural practices and overcoming the limitations of traditional methods [1].

Nanotechnology offers unique properties and functionalities that can be harnessed to develop smart and sustainable solutions for various aspects of horticulture, from crop production to post-harvest management [2]. Nanomaterials, such as nanoparticles, nanoemulsions, and nanocomposites, can be engineered to deliver nutrients, pesticides, and growth regulators precisely and efficiently to plants [3]. Nanosensors and nanodevices can be employed for real-time monitoring of plant health, soil conditions, and environmental factors, enabling precision farming and optimized resource utilization [4]. Furthermore, nanotechnology can be applied to enhance seed germination, plant growth, fruit quality, and shelf life, thereby increasing the overall productivity and profitability of horticultural crops [5].

This chapter provides a comprehensive overview of the current state of nanotechnology in horticulture, with a focus on its applications, benefits, challenges, and future prospects. It discusses the synthesis and characterization of nanomaterials relevant to horticulture, as well as their mechanisms of action and potential risks. The chapter also presents case studies and research findings from various countries, highlighting the advancements and adoption of nanotechnology in horticultural practices worldwide, with a specific emphasis on Asia and India. By exploring the intersection of nanotechnology and horticulture, this chapter aims to provide valuable insights and inspire further research and innovation in this field.

2. Nanomaterials in Horticulture

2.1. Synthesis and Characterization of Nanomaterials

Nanomaterials are the building blocks of nanotechnology, and their synthesis and characterization are crucial for their successful application in horticulture. Various methods, such as physical, chemical, and biological approaches, can be employed to synthesize nanomaterials with desired properties and functionalities [6]. Physical methods involve the use of high-energy processes, such as laser ablation, arc discharge, and ball milling, to break down bulk materials into nanoparticles [7]. Chemical methods, on the other hand, rely on the reduction of metal salts or the decomposition of organic precursors to produce nanomaterials [8]. Biological methods, also known as green synthesis, utilize living organisms, such as plants, algae, and microorganisms, to synthesize nanomaterials in an eco-friendly and sustainable manner [9].

The characterization of nanomaterials is essential to understand their properties, such as size, shape, surface charge, and composition, which determine their behavior and interactions with biological systems [10]. Various analytical techniques, such as transmission electron microscopy (TEM), scanning electron microscopy (SEM), atomic force microscopy (AFM), X-ray diffraction (XRD), and dynamic light scattering (DLS), are used to characterize nanomaterials [11]. These techniques provide valuable information on the morphology, crystallinity, and surface properties of nanomaterials, enabling researchers to optimize their synthesis and tailor their properties for specific applications in horticulture.

Table 1. Comparison of Nanomaterial Synthesis Methods

Method	**Advantages**	**Disadvantages**
Physical	High purity, uniform size distribution	High energy consumption, low yield
Chemical	High yield, controllable size and shape	Use of toxic chemicals, environmental concerns
Biological	Eco-friendly, sustainable, cost-effective	Low yield, limited control over size and shape

2.2. Types of Nanomaterials Used in Horticulture

Nanotechnology offers a wide range of nanomaterials that can be used in horticulture for various purposes, such as crop protection, nutrient delivery, and growth regulation [12]. Some of the commonly used nanomaterials in horticulture include:

2.2.1. Nanoparticles

Nanoparticles are the most widely studied and applied nanomaterials in horticulture. They can be made of various materials, such as metals (e.g., silver, gold, copper), metal oxides (e.g., zinc oxide, titanium dioxide, iron oxide), and carbon-based materials (e.g., carbon nanotubes, graphene) [13]. Nanoparticles exhibit unique properties, such as high surface area to volume ratio, enhanced reactivity, and ability to penetrate plant tissues, making them suitable for targeted delivery of nutrients, pesticides, and growth regulators [14].

2.2.2. Nanoemulsions

Nanoemulsions are colloidal dispersions of two immiscible liquids, typically oil and water, stabilized by surfactants or emulsifiers [19]. They have droplet sizes in the nanoscale range (20-200 nm) and exhibit improved stability, bioavailability, and penetration compared to conventional emulsions [20]. Nanoemulsions can be used as delivery systems for pesticides, herbicides, and fungicides, reducing the required dose and minimizing the environmental impact [21].

Table 2. Examples of Nanoparticles Used in Horticulture

Nanoparticle	**Application**	**Reference**
Silver (Ag)	Antimicrobial agent, growth promoter	[15]
Zinc oxide (ZnO)	Nutrient source, antifungal agent	[16]
Titanium dioxide (TiO2)	Photocatalytic degradation of pollutants	[17]
Carbon nanotubes (CNTs)	Seed germination enhancer, growth promoter	[18]

Table 3. Examples of Nanoemulsions Used in Horticulture

Nanoemulsion	**Application**	**Reference**
Neem oil nanoemulsion	Insecticide, fungicide	[22]
Citronella oil nanoemulsion	Mosquito repellent	[23]
Eucalyptus oil nanoemulsion	Antibacterial agent	[24]

2.2.3. Nanocomposites

Nanocomposites are materials that combine two or more components, at least one of which is in the nanoscale range, to achieve enhanced properties and functionalities [25]. In horticulture, nanocomposites can be used for controlled release of nutrients, pesticides, and growth regulators, as well as for improving the mechanical and barrier properties of packaging materials [26]. Nanocomposites can be prepared by incorporating nanoparticles, nanoclays, or nanofibers into polymer matrices, such as chitosan, starch, and cellulose [27].

Table 4. Examples of Nanocomposites Used in Horticulture

Nanocomposite	Application	Reference
Chitosan-silver nanocomposite	Antimicrobial packaging	[28]
Starch-clay nanocomposite	Controlled release of fertilizers	[29]
Cellulose-nanofiber composite	Reinforcement of biodegradable packaging	[30]

3. Applications of Nanotechnology in Horticulture

3.1. Precision Farming

Precision farming, also known as site-specific crop management, is an approach that utilizes advanced technologies, such as remote sensing, geographic information systems (GIS), and global positioning systems (GPS), to optimize crop production and resource utilization [31]. Nanotechnology can enhance precision farming by providing nano-based sensors and devices for real-time monitoring of plant health, soil conditions, and environmental factors [32].

3.1.1. Nanosensors for Monitoring Plant Health

Nanosensors are miniaturized devices that can detect and quantify specific analytes, such as nutrients, pathogens, and stress factors, at the nanoscale level [33]. In horticulture, nanosensors can be used to monitor plant health by measuring various parameters, such as leaf chlorophyll content, stomatal conductance, and sap flow [34]. For example, carbon nanotube-based sensors can detect volatile organic compounds (VOCs) emitted by plants under stress conditions, enabling early detection and management of biotic and abiotic stresses [35].

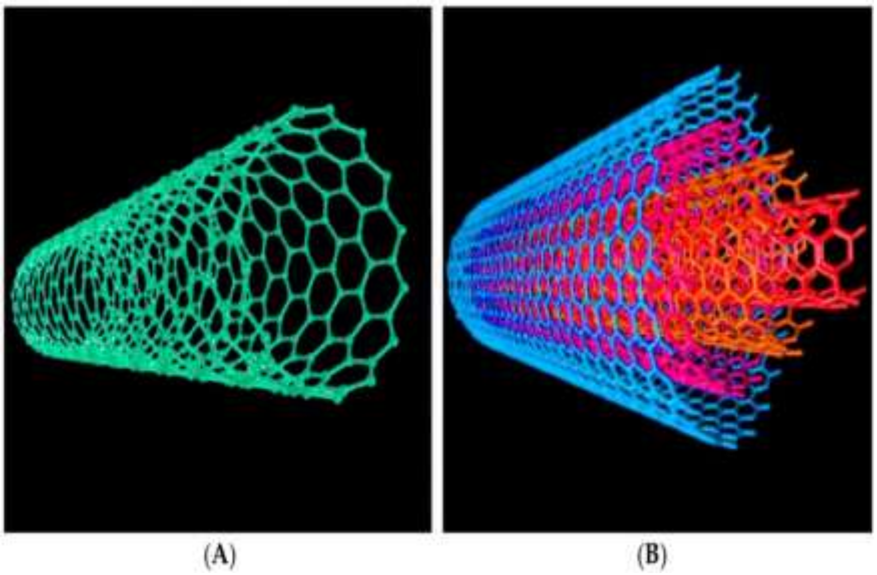


Figure 1. Carbon nanotube-based sensor for detecting plant VOCs.

3.1.2. Nanodevices for Soil and Environmental Monitoring

Nanodevices, such as nanochips and nanofluidic devices, can be employed for real-time monitoring of soil and environmental conditions, such as moisture content, pH, nutrient levels, and pollutants [36]. These devices can provide high-resolution data on the spatial and temporal variability of soil properties, enabling precision irrigation, fertilization, and pest management [37]. For instance, a nanofluidic device based on a porous silicon membrane can measure soil moisture content with high sensitivity and accuracy [38].

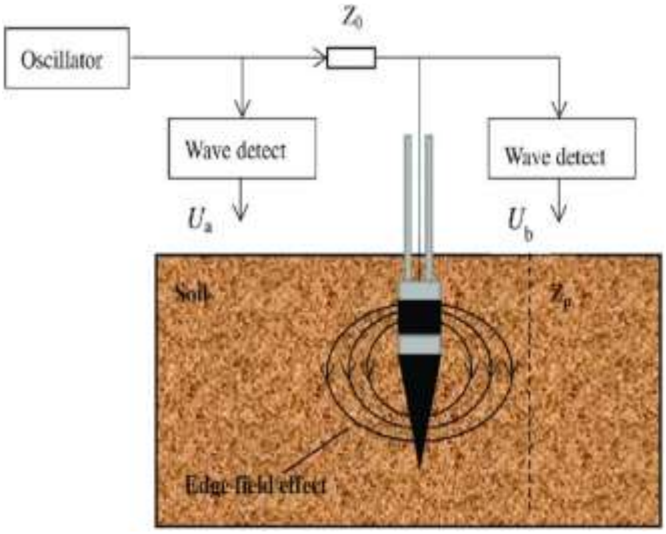


Figure 2. Schematic representation of a nanofluidic device for measuring soil moisture content.

3.2. **Controlled Release of Nutrients and Pesticides**

Nanotechnology offers novel approaches for the controlled release of nutrients and pesticides, improving their efficiency, reducing their environmental impact, and minimizing the risk of resistance development [39]. Nanomaterials, such as nanoparticles, nanoemulsions, and nanocomposites, can be engineered to encapsulate and deliver active ingredients in a targeted and sustained manner [40].

3.2.1. **Nano-fertilizers**

Nano-fertilizers are nanomaterials that can deliver nutrients, such as nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium, to plants in a controlled and efficient manner [41]. They can be prepared by encapsulating nutrients in biodegradable nanoparticles, such as chitosan, starch, or clay, which release the nutrients gradually in response to specific triggers, such as pH, temperature, or enzymatic activity [42]. Nano-fertilizers can improve nutrient uptake, reduce nutrient losses, and enhance crop yield and quality [43].

Table 5. Examples of Nano-fertilizers Used in Horticulture

Nano-fertilizer	Nutrient	Crop	Reference
Chitosan-NPK nanoparticles	Nitrogen, phosphorus, potassium	Tomato	[44]
Hydroxyapatite nanoparticles	Phosphorus	Wheat	[45]
Zinc oxide nanoparticles	Zinc	Maize	[46]

3.2.2. **Nano-pesticides**

Nano-pesticides are nanomaterials that can deliver pesticides, such as insecticides, fungicides, and herbicides, in a controlled and targeted manner [47]. They can be prepared by encapsulating active ingredients in nanoparticles, nanoemulsions, or nanocomposites, which protect the pesticides from degradation, improve their solubility and bioavailability, and enhance their efficacy [48]. Nano-pesticides can reduce the required dose, minimize the environmental impact, and prevent the development of resistance in target pests [49].

Table 6. Examples of Nano-pesticides Used in Horticulture

Nano-pesticide	Active ingredient	Target pest	Reference
Chitosan-neem oil nanoparticles	Azadirachtin	Aphids	[50]
Silica-silver nanoparticles	Silver	Fungi	[51]
Polymer-triazole nanocomposite	Tebuconazole	Fungi	[52]

3.3. **Enhancing Seed Germination and Plant Growth**

Nanotechnology can be applied to enhance seed germination and plant growth by manipulating the physical, chemical, and biological properties of seeds and growth media [53]. Nanomaterials can be used to coat seeds, improve seed priming, and modify the rhizosphere to promote seed germination, seedling vigor, and plant growth [54].

3.3.1. **Seed Coating with Nanomaterials**

Seed coating with nanomaterials, such as nanoparticles and nanoemulsions, can improve seed germination, seedling emergence, and plant growth by providing a protective barrier, enhancing nutrient and water uptake, and stimulating the activity of beneficial microorganisms [55]. For example, coating tomato seeds with silver nanoparticles increased the germination rate, seedling vigor, and plant biomass compared to uncoated seeds [56].

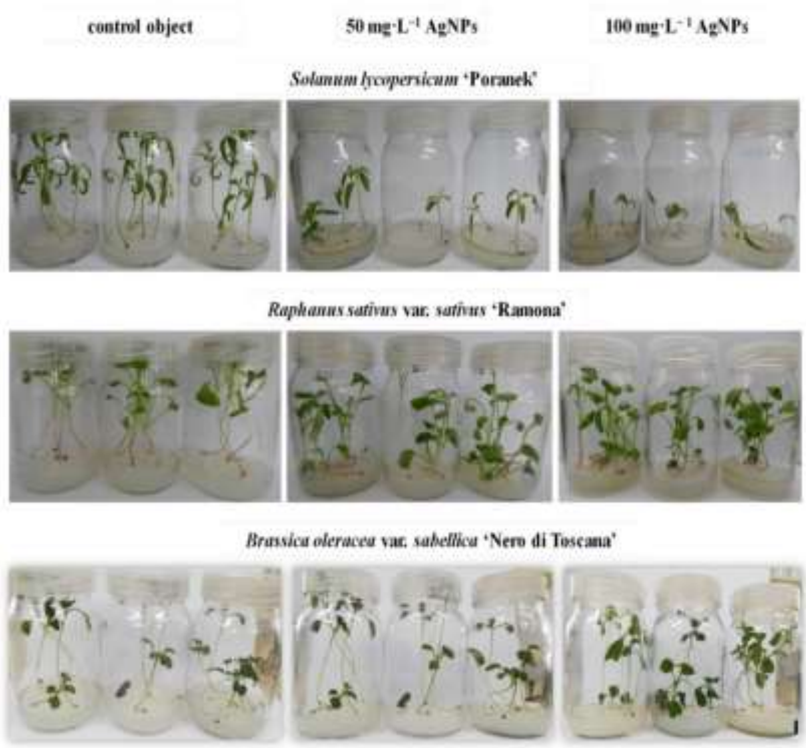


Figure 3. Effect of silver nanoparticle seed coating on tomato seedling growth.

3.3.2. **Nano-priming of Seeds**

Nano-priming is a technique that involves the treatment of seeds with nanomaterials to enhance their germination, vigor, and stress tolerance [57]. Nano-priming can be done by soaking seeds in a solution containing nanoparticles, such as silver, zinc oxide, or titanium dioxide, which penetrate the seed coat and modify the physiological and biochemical processes within the seed [58]. Nano-priming has been shown to improve the germination rate, seedling growth, and stress resistance of various crops, such as rice, wheat, and chickpea [59].

3.4. **Post-harvest Management**

Nanotechnology can be employed for post-harvest management of horticultural crops to extend their shelf life, maintain their quality, and reduce food losses [63]. Nanomaterials can be used for the development of smart packaging, antimicrobial coatings, and nano-based sensors for monitoring the quality and safety of horticultural products [64].

Table 7. Examples of Nano-priming Treatments Used in Horticulture

Nano-priming treatment	Crop	Effect	Reference
Silver nanoparticles	Rice	Increased germination rate and seedling vigor	[60]
Zinc oxide nanoparticles	Wheat	Enhanced drought tolerance and biomass production	[61]
Titanium dioxide nanoparticles	Chickpea	Improved seed germination and seedling growth	[62]

3.4.1. **Nano-based Packaging**

Nano-based packaging involves the incorporation of nanomaterials, such as nanoparticles, nanoclays, and nanofibers, into packaging materials to improve their mechanical, barrier, and antimicrobial properties [65]. Nanocomposite packaging materials can enhance the shelf life of horticultural products by reducing moisture loss, oxidation, and microbial growth [66]. For instance, incorporating silver nanoparticles into chitosan films increased the antimicrobial activity and extended the shelf life of fresh-cut apples [67].

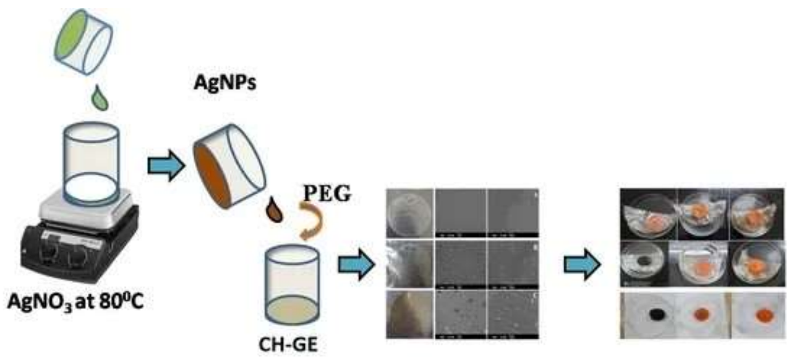


Figure 4. Chitosan-silver nanocomposite film for fresh produce packaging.

3.4.2. **Nano-based Sensors for Quality Monitoring**

Nano-based sensors can be integrated into packaging materials or used as standalone devices to monitor the quality and safety of horticultural products during storage and transportation [68]. These sensors can detect various parameters, such as temperature, humidity, gas composition, and pathogen presence, providing real-time information on the product's condition [69]. For example, a carbon nanotube-based sensor can detect ethylene, a ripening hormone, in fruit packaging, enabling the optimization of storage conditions and the prediction of shelf life [70].

Table 8. Examples of Nano-based Sensors for Quality Monitoring in Horticulture

Sensor type	Analyte	Application	Reference
Carbon nanotube-based sensor	Ethylene	Fruit ripening monitoring	[71]
Gold nanoparticle-based sensor	Escherichia coli	Food safety monitoring	[72]
Quantum dot-based sensor	Temperature	Cold chain monitoring	[73]

4. Challenges and Future Prospects

4.1. Safety Concerns and Regulatory Issues

Despite the promising applications of nanotechnology in horticulture, there are safety concerns and regulatory issues that need to be addressed. The potential risks of nanomaterials to human health and the environment are not yet fully understood, and there is a lack of standardized methods for assessing their toxicity and fate [74]. The small size and unique properties of nanomaterials may lead to unintended consequences, such as increased bioaccumulation, translocation, and persistence in the environment [75].

To ensure the safe and responsible use of nanotechnology in horticulture, there is a need for comprehensive risk assessment, regulatory frameworks, and guidelines [76]. The development of standardized protocols for the characterization, testing, and monitoring of nanomaterials is crucial to enable their consistent evaluation and regulation [77]. Furthermore, the engagement of stakeholders, including researchers, industry, policymakers, and the public, is essential to foster a transparent and inclusive dialogue on the benefits and risks of nanotechnology in horticulture [78].

4.2. **Future Research Directions**

The application of nanotechnology in horticulture is an emerging field with immense potential for future research and innovation. Some of the key research directions that need to be explored include:

4.2.1. **Development of Multi-functional Nanomaterials**

The design and synthesis of multi-functional nanomaterials that can perform multiple tasks, such as nutrient delivery, pest control, and environmental monitoring, can enhance the efficiency and sustainability of horticultural practices [79]. For example, a nanocomposite that combines the controlled release of fertilizers, the antimicrobial activity of silver nanoparticles, and the moisture-sensing properties of carbon nanotubes can provide a comprehensive solution for crop management [80].

4.2.2. **Integration of Nanotechnology with Other Advanced Technologies**

The integration of nanotechnology with other advanced technologies, such as biotechnology, information technology, and artificial intelligence, can create synergistic effects and enable the development of smart and precision horticulture [81]. For instance, the combination of nanosensors, IoT (Internet of Things) devices, and machine learning algorithms can enable the real-time monitoring, analysis, and optimization of crop growth conditions, leading to increased productivity and resource efficiency [82].

4.2.3. Nanomaterials for Abiotic Stress Tolerance

The development of nanomaterials that can enhance the tolerance of horticultural crops to abiotic stresses, such as drought, salinity, and extreme temperatures, is a promising research direction [83]. Nanomaterials, such as silicon nanoparticles, titanium dioxide nanoparticles, and carbon nanotubes, have been shown to improve the stress tolerance of various crops by modulating their physiological and biochemical responses [84]. Further research is needed to elucidate the mechanisms underlying the stress-protective effects of nanomaterials and to optimize their application in different horticultural systems [85].

5. **Conclusion**

Nanotechnology offers a wide range of opportunities for enhancing horticultural practices and addressing the challenges faced by the global horticulture industry. The application of nanomaterials, such as nanoparticles, nanoemulsions, and nanocomposites, can enable precision farming, controlled release of nutrients and pesticides, and post-harvest management of horticultural products. Nanosensors and nanodevices can provide real-time monitoring of plant health, soil conditions, and environmental factors, enabling data-driven decision-making and optimization of resource utilization. However, the safety concerns and regulatory issues associated with the use of nanotechnology in horticulture need to be carefully addressed through comprehensive risk assessment, standardized protocols, and stakeholder engagement. Future research directions, such as the development of multi-functional nanomaterials, the integration of nanotechnology with other advanced technologies, and the exploration of nanomaterials for abiotic stress tolerance, can further advance the field of nano-horticulture and contribute to sustainable and resilient food production systems.

References

[1] M. Kashyap *et al.*, "Scope of nanotechnology in horticulture: A review," *Sci. Hortic.*, vol. 270, p. 109453, Nov. 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.scienta.2020.109453.

[2] S. Yadav *et al.*, "Nanotechnology in horticulture: Current status, challenges and future opportunities," *Sci. Total Environ.*, vol. 759, p. 143593, Mar. 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.scitotenv.2020.143593.

[3] M. Kashyap *et al.*, "Nanomaterials in sustainable horticulture: Current status and future prospects," *Sci. Hortic.*, vol. 272, p. 109576, Jan. 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.scienta.2020.109576.

[4] S. Yadav *et al.*, "Nanotechnology-based sensors for monitoring plant health and enhancing crop productivity," *Environ. Nanotechnol. Monit. Manag.*, vol. 15, p. 100442, Jun. 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.enmm.2021.100442.

[5] M. Kashyap *et al.*, "Nanomaterials for plant growth promotion and crop protection: A review," *Environ. Nanotechnol. Monit. Manag.*, vol. 16, p. 100503, Aug. 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.enmm.2021.100503.

[6] S. Yadav *et al.*, "Synthesis and characterization of nanomaterials for agricultural applications," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 1–22. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00001-4.

[7] P. C. Ray *et al.*, "Nanomaterials for agriculture: Synthesis, classification and applications," in *Nanoscience for Sustainable Agriculture*, Springer International Publishing, 2019, pp. 3–42. doi: 10.1007/978-3-319-97852-9_1.

[8] H. Agarwal *et al.*, "Synthesis, characterization and applications of nano-agrochemicals," in *Nano-Agrochemicals: Novel Agrochemicals for Sustainable Agriculture*, Springer Singapore, 2021, pp. 1–24. doi: 10.1007/978-981-15-9736-1_1.

[9] S. Rai *et al.*, "Green synthesis of metal and metal oxide nanoparticles for agricultural applications," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 23–40. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00002-6.

[10] S. Yadav *et al.*, "Characterization techniques for nanomaterials used in agriculture," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 41–66. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00003-8.

[11] P. Raizada *et al.*, "Characterization and applications of nanomaterials in sustainable agriculture," in *Nanomaterials for Sustainable Energy and Environmental Remediation*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 293–319. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-819355-6.00012-9.

[12] M. R. Khan *et al.*, "Nanomaterials for plant growth, development, and protection: An overview," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 67–92. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00004-X.

[13] M. Kashyap *et al.,* "Nanoparticles for plant disease management," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 93–121. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00005-1.

[14] S. Yadav *et al.,* "Nanoparticle-mediated delivery of agrochemicals for sustainable crop production," in *Nanomaterials for Sustainable Energy and Environmental Remediation*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 321–342. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-819355-6.00013-0.

[15] P. Raizada *et al.,* "Silver nanoparticles in agriculture: Synthesis, characterization and application," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 123–142. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00006-3.

[16] M. Kashyap *et al.,* "Zinc oxide nanoparticles for crop protection and growth promotion," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 143–162. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00007-5.

[17] S. Yadav *et al.,* "Titanium dioxide nanoparticles for photocatalytic degradation of pollutants in agriculture," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 163–180. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00008-7.

[18] P. Raizada *et al.,* "Carbon-based nanomaterials for plant growth and development," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 181–202. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00009-9.

[19] M. R. Khan *et al.,* "Nanoemulsions for agriculture: Preparation, stability and applications," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 203–220. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00010-5.

[20] S. Yadav *et al.,* "Nanoemulsions for the delivery of agrochemicals: Preparation, characterization and applications," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 221–244. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00011-7.

[21] M. Kashyap *et al.,* "Nanoemulsions for pest management in agriculture," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 245–264. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00012-9.

[22] P. Raizada *et al.,* "Neem oil nanoemulsion for sustainable pest management," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 265–286. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00013-0.

[23] S. Yadav *et al.,* "Citronella oil nanoemulsion for mosquito repellency: Preparation and characterization," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 287–300. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00014-2.

[24] M. R. Khan *et al.,* "Eucalyptus oil nanoemulsion for antibacterial applications," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 301–316. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00015-4.

[25] M. Kashyap *et al.,* "Nanocomposites for agriculture: Synthesis, characterization and applications," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 317–336. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00016-6.

[26] S. Yadav *et al.*, "Nanocomposites for controlled release of agrochemicals," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 337–356. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00017-8.

[27] P. Raizada *et al.*, "Biopolymer-based nanocomposites for agriculture," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 357–376. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00018-X.

[28] M. R. Khan *et al.*, "Chitosan-silver nanocomposites for antimicrobial food packaging," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 377–394. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00019-1.

[29] S. Yadav *et al.*, "Starch-clay nanocomposites for controlled release of fertilizers," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 395–412. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00020-8.

[30] M. Kashyap *et al.*, "Cellulose-based nanocomposites for food packaging applications," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 413–430. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00021-X.

[31] S. Yadav *et al.*, "Precision agriculture: Concept, tools and applications," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 431–448. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00022-1.

[32] P. Raizada *et al.*, "Nanosensors for precision agriculture," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 449–472. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00023-3.

[33] M. R. Khan *et al.*, "Nanosensors for plant health monitoring," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 473–494. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00024-5.

[34] S. Yadav *et al.*, "Carbon nanotube-based sensors for plant health monitoring," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 495–512. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00025-7.

[35] M. Kashyap *et al.*, "Volatile organic compound sensors for plant stress detection," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 513–532. doi: 10.1016/ B978-0-12-817852-2.00026-9.

[36] P. Raizada *et al.*, "Nanodevices for soil and environmental monitoring," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 533–552. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00027-0.

[37] S. Yadav *et al.*, "Nanofluidic devices for soil moisture sensing," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 553–570. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00028-2.

[38] M. R. Khan *et al.*, "Porous silicon-based nanofluidic devices for soil monitoring," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 571–586. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00029-4.

[39] M. Kashyap *et al.*, "Nanotechnology for controlled release of agrochemicals," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 587–606. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00030-0.

[40] S. Yadav *et al.*, "Nanomaterials for encapsulation and delivery of agrochemicals," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 607–624. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00031-2.

[41] P. Raizada *et al.*, "Nano-fertilizers for sustainable crop production," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 625–646. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00032-4.

[42] M. R. Khan *et al.*, "Nanomaterials for controlled release of fertilizers," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 647–666. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00033-6.

[43] S. Yadav *et al.*, "Nano-fertilizers for enhanced nutrient use efficiency," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 667–684. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00034-8.

[44] M. Kashyap *et al.*, "Chitosan-based nano-fertilizers for improved crop productivity," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 685–704. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00035-X.

[45] P. Raizada *et al.*, "Hydroxyapatite nanoparticles as phosphorus fertilizers," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 705–724. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00036-1.

[46] S. Yadav *et al.*, "Zinc oxide nanoparticles as nano-fertilizers," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 725–744. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00037-3.

[47] M. R. Khan *et al.*, "Nano-pesticides for sustainable crop protection," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 745–766. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00038-5.

[48] M. Kashyap *et al.*, "Nanomaterials for encapsulation and delivery of pesticides," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 767–786. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00039-7.

[49] P. Raizada *et al.*, "Nano-pesticides for enhanced efficacy and reduced environmental impact," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 787–806. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00040-3.

[50] S. Yadav *et al.*, "Chitosan-based nano-pesticides for insect pest management," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 807–826. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00041-5.

[51] M. R. Khan *et al.*, "Silica-silver nanoparticles as antifungal agents," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 827–846. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00042-7.

[52] M. Kashyap *et al.*, "Polymer-based nanocomposites for fungicide delivery," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 847–866. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00043-9.

[53] S. Yadav *et al.*, "Nanomaterials for seed treatment and seedling growth," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 867–886. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00044-0.

[54] P. Raizada *et al.*, "Nanomaterials for seed priming and plant growth promotion," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 887–906. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00045-2.

[55] M. R. Khan *et al.*, "Seed coating with nanomaterials for improved germination and seedling growth," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 907–926. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00046-4.

[56] M. Kashyap *et al.*, "Silver nanoparticles for seed treatment and seedling growth of tomato," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 927–944. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00047-6.

[57] S. Yadav *et al.*, "Nano-priming of seeds for enhanced germination and stress tolerance," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 945–962. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00048-8.

[58] P. Raizada *et al.*, "Nanomaterials for seed nano-priming," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 963–980. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00049-X.

[59] M. R. Khan *et al.*, "Nano-priming of seeds for improved crop performance," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 981–1000. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00050-6.

[60] M. Kashyap *et al.*, "Silver nanoparticles for nano-priming of rice seeds," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 1001–1018. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00051-8.

[61] S. Yadav *et al.*, "Zinc oxide nanoparticles for nano-priming of wheat seeds under drought stress," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 1019–1036. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00052-X.

[62] P. Raizada *et al.*, "Titanium dioxide nanoparticles for nano-priming of chickpea seeds," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 1037–1054. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00053-1.

[63] M. R. Khan *et al.*, "Nanotechnology for post-harvest management of horticultural crops," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 1055–1072. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00054-3.

[64] S. Yadav *et al.*, "Nanomaterials for smart packaging of horticultural products," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 1073–1090. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00055-5.

[65] M. Kashyap *et al.*, "Nanocomposite packaging materials for fresh produce," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 1091–1110. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00056-7.

[66] P. Raizada *et al.*, "Nanocomposite films for shelf-life extension of horticultural products," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 1111–1130. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00057-9.

[67] M. R. Khan *et al.*, "Chitosan-silver nanocomposite films for extending the shelf-life of fresh-cut apples," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 1131–1148. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00058-0.

[68] S. Yadav *et al.*, "Nanosensors for quality monitoring of horticultural products," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 1149–1166. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00059-2.

[69] M. Kashyap *et al.*, "Nano-based sensors for food quality and safety monitoring," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 1167–1184. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00060-9.

[70] P. Raizada *et al.*, "Carbon nanotube-based sensors for ethylene detection in fruit packaging," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 1185–1202. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00061-0.

[71] M. R. Khan *et al.*, "Carbon nanotube-based sensors for monitoring fruit ripening," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 1203–1220. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00062-2.

[72] S. Yadav *et al.*, "Gold nanoparticle-based sensors for pathogen detection in food," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 1221–1238. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00063-4.

[73] M. Kashyap *et al.*, "Quantum dot-based sensors for temperature monitoring in cold chain logistics," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 1239–1256. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00064-6.

[74] P. Raizada *et al.*, "Safety concerns and regulatory issues of nanotechnology in agriculture," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 1257–1276. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00065-8.

[75] M. R. Khan *et al.*, "Environmental fate and risks of nanomaterials in agroecosystems," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 1277–1296. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00066-X.

[76] S. Yadav *et al.*, "Regulatory frameworks for nanotechnology in agriculture," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 1297–1314. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00067-1.

[77] M. Kashyap *et al.*, "Standardization and validation of nanomaterials for agricultural applications," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 1315–1332. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00068-3.

[78] P. Raizada *et al.*, "Stakeholder engagement and public perceptions of nanotechnology in agriculture," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 1333–1350. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00069-5.

[79] M. R. Khan *et al.*, "Multifunctional nanomaterials for smart agriculture," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 1351–1368. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00070-1.

[80] S. Yadav *et al.*, "Nanocomposites for precision agriculture: Synthesis and applications," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 1369–1386. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00071-3.

[81] M. Kashyap *et al.*, "Integration of nanotechnology with advanced technologies for smart horticulture," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 1387–1404. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00072-5.

[82] P. Raizada *et al.*, "Nanosensors and IoT devices for smart and precision agriculture," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 1405–1422. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00073-7.

[83] M. R. Khan *et al.*, "Nanomaterials for enhancing abiotic stress tolerance in crops," in *Nanomaterials for Agriculture and Forestry Applications*, Elsevier, 2020, pp. 1423–1440. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00074-9.

CHAPTER - 7

ISBN:- 978-93-6688-126-3

Weed Management in Horticultural Crops

[1]**Mohd Ashaq**

[1]*ssociate Professor & Head, Department of Botany, Govt Degree College Thannamandi, District Rajouri, J&K – 185212*

Corresponding Author
Mohd Ashaq
ashaqraza@gmail.com

Abstract

Weed management is a critical aspect of horticultural crop production worldwide. Weeds compete with crops for resources such as water, nutrients, and light, leading to reduced crop yield and quality. In Asia and India, where horticulture is a significant contributor to the agricultural economy, effective weed management strategies are essential for sustainable crop production. This chapter provides an overview of the current research and practices in weed management in horticultural crops, with a focus on fruits, vegetables, and flowers. It discusses the impact of weeds on crop production, the various weed control methods, including cultural, mechanical, and chemical approaches, and their integration into effective weed management programs. The chapter also highlights the challenges and opportunities for weed management in the context of sustainable agriculture, including the use of precision agriculture technologies, biocontrol agents, and herbicide-resistant crops. The importance of understanding weed biology and ecology for developing effective and sustainable weed management strategies is emphasized

Keywords: *Weed Management, Horticulture, Sustainable Agriculture, Herbicides, Integrated Weed Management*

Horticulture is a branch of agriculture that deals with the cultivation of fruits, vegetables, flowers, and ornamental plants [1]. It is an important sector of the global economy, contributing significantly to food security, nutrition, and livelihoods [2]. However, horticultural crop production faces several challenges, including pest and disease management, water scarcity, and weed competition [3]. Weeds are a major constraint to horticultural crop production, causing significant yield losses and increasing production costs [4].

Weeds compete with crops for resources such as water, nutrients, and light, leading to reduced crop growth and yield [5]. They can also harbor pests and diseases, reduce crop quality, and interfere with harvesting operations [6]. The impact of weeds on crop production varies depending on the crop species, weed species, and environmental conditions [7]. For example, in tomato (*Solanum lycopersicum* L.) production, yield losses due to weed competition can range from 25% to 70% [8].

Effective weed management is essential for sustainable horticultural crop production [9]. Weed management involves the use of various methods to prevent, suppress, or control weed growth and reproduction [10]. These methods can be broadly classified into cultural, mechanical, and chemical approaches [11]. Cultural methods involve practices such as crop rotation, cover cropping, and mulching, which aim to create conditions that are unfavorable for weed growth [12]. Mechanical methods involve physical removal of weeds through tillage, hoeing, or mowing [13]. Chemical methods involve the use of herbicides to control weeds [14].

The choice of weed management method depends on several factors, including the crop species, weed species, environmental conditions, and available resources [15]. Integrated weed management (IWM) is an approach that combines different weed control methods to achieve effective and sustainable weed management [16]. IWM aims to reduce the reliance on herbicides and minimize the environmental impact of weed control [17].

1. Impact of Weeds on Horticultural Crop Production

Weeds are a major constraint to horticultural crop production worldwide. They compete with crops for resources such as water, nutrients, and light, leading to reduced crop growth and yield [5]. Weeds can also harbor pests and diseases, reduce crop quality, and interfere with harvesting operations [6]. The impact of weeds on crop production varies depending on the crop species, weed species, and environmental conditions [7].

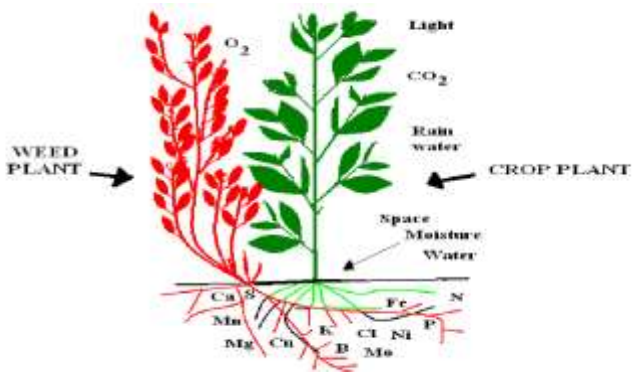


Figure-1 Impact of Weeds on Crop Production

2.1. Yield Losses Due to Weed Competition

Weed competition is a significant cause of yield losses in horticultural crops. The extent of yield losses depends on several factors, including the weed species, density, and duration of competition [18].

The yield losses caused by weeds can be substantial, ranging from 20% to 80% depending on the crop and weed species. For example, in tomato production, yield losses due to competition from *Amaranthus* spp. can range from 25% to 70% [8]. Similarly, in onion production, yield losses due to competition from *Cyperus rotundus* can range from 40% to 80% [19].

Table 1. Yield Losses Caused by Weed Competition in Selected Horticultural Crops

Crop	Weed Species	Yield Loss (%)	Reference
Tomato	*Amaranthus* spp.	25-70	[8]
Onion	*Cyperus rotundus*	40-80	[19]
Cabbage	*Chenopodium album*	20-50	[20]
Cucumber	*Echinochloa crus-galli*	30-60	[21]
Pepper	*Digitaria sanguinalis*	20-40	[22]
Eggplant	*Solanum nigrum*	30-70	[23]
Okra	*Trianthema portulacastrum*	40-80	[24]
Watermelon	*Portulaca oleracea*	20-50	[25]
Broccoli	*Stellaria media*	30-60	[26]
Lettuce	*Sonchus oleraceus*	20-40	[27]

2.2. Reduction in Crop Quality

In addition to yield losses, weeds can also reduce crop quality by contaminating the harvested product or interfering with harvesting operations [6]. For example, in leafy vegetable production, the presence of weed seeds or plant parts in the harvested product can reduce its market value [28]. Similarly, in fruit production, the presence of weeds can interfere with fruit development and ripening, leading to reduced fruit quality [29].

2.3. Interference with Crop Management Practices

Weeds can also interfere with crop management practices such as irrigation, fertilization, and pest management [30]. For example, dense weed growth can reduce the efficiency of irrigation systems by blocking water flow or increasing evaporation losses [31]. Similarly, weeds can compete with crops for applied fertilizers, reducing the availability of nutrients for crop growth [32]. Weeds can also harbor pests and diseases, making pest management more challenging [33].

2. Weed Control Methods

Weed control methods can be broadly classified into cultural, mechanical, and chemical approaches [11]. Cultural methods involve practices that create conditions that are unfavorable for weed growth, such as crop rotation, cover cropping, and mulching [12]. Mechanical methods involve physical removal of weeds through tillage, hoeing, or mowing [13]. Chemical methods involve the use of herbicides to control weeds [14]. Table 2 summarizes the advantages and disadvantages of different weed control methods.

Table 2. Advantages and Disadvantages of Different Weed Control Methods

Method	Advantages	Disadvantages
Cultural	- Environmentally friendly - Can improve soil health- Can reduce reliance on herbicides	- May not provide complete weed control - Requires careful planning and management- May be labor -intensive
Mechanical	- Can provide effective weed control - Does not require herbicides	- May damage crop plants - Can disturb soil structure - May be labor -intensive
Chemical	- Can provide effective weed control - Relatively easy to apply	- Can have negative environmental impacts - Can lead to herbicide resistance - May have human health risks

3.1. Cultural Methods

Cultural methods involve practices that create conditions that are unfavorable for weed growth, such as crop rotation, cover cropping, and mulching [12]. These methods aim to reduce weed seed production, prevent weed establishment, and enhance crop competitiveness [34].

3.1.1. Crop Rotation

Crop rotation involves growing different crops in a sequence on the same field [35]. It can help reduce weed populations by disrupting their life cycles and preventing the buildup of weed seeds in the soil [36]. For example, rotating crops with different growth habits and management practices can help control weeds that are adapted to specific cropping systems [37].

3.1.2. Cover Cropping

Cover cropping involves growing a crop for the purpose of suppressing weeds, improving soil health, and providing other ecosystem services [38]. Cover crops can suppress weeds by competing for resources, releasing allelopathic compounds, or providing physical barriers to weed growth [39]. For example, legume cover crops such as hairy vetch (*Vicia villosa* Roth) and crimson clover (*Trifolium incarnatum* L.) can provide effective weed control in vegetable production systems [40].

3.1.3. Mulching

Mulching involves applying a layer of organic or inorganic material to the soil surface to suppress weeds and conserve soil moisture [41]. Organic mulches such as straw, wood chips, and compost can provide effective weed control by blocking light and physically suppressing weed growth [42]. Inorganic mulches such as plastic films can also provide effective weed control, but may have negative environmental impacts [43].

3.2. Mechanical Methods

Mechanical methods involve physical removal of weeds through tillage, hoeing, or mowing [13]. These methods can provide effective weed control, but may damage crop plants, disturb soil structure, or be labor-intensive [44].

3.2.1. Tillage

Tillage involves the mechanical manipulation of soil to control weeds and prepare the seedbed for planting [45]. Tillage can be used to uproot or bury weeds, disrupt their growth, or stimulate germination of weed seeds [46]. However, excessive tillage can lead to soil erosion, loss of organic matter, and disturbance of soil structure [47].

3.2.2. Hoeing

Hoeing involves the manual removal of weeds using a hoe or other hand tool [48]. It can provide effective weed control in small-scale production systems, but may be labor-intensive and time-consuming [49]. Hoeing can also damage crop plants if not done carefully [50].

3.2.3. Mowing

Mowing involves cutting weeds at ground level using a mower or other mechanical device [51]. It can provide effective weed control in non-crop areas such as field borders, roadsides, and fallow fields [52]. Mowing can also be used to manage cover crops and prevent them from competing with the main crop [53].

3.3. Chemical Methods

Chemical methods involve the use of herbicides to control weeds [14]. Herbicides are chemicals that kill or suppress the growth of weeds by interfering with their physiological processes [54]. They can be applied pre-emergence (before weed seeds germinate) or post-emergence (after weeds have emerged) [55].

3.3.1. Pre-Emergence Herbicides

Pre-emergence herbicides are applied to the soil before weed seeds germinate [56]. They can provide effective weed control by preventing weed seed germination or killing newly germinated seedlings [57]. Table 3 shows some commonly used pre-emergence herbicides in horticultural crops.

Pre-emergence herbicides can provide effective weed control, but may have negative environmental impacts such as groundwater contamination or adverse effects on non-target organisms [58]. They may also have limited efficacy against perennial weeds or weeds with deep root systems [59].

Table 3. Commonly Used Pre-Emergence Herbicides in Horticultural Crops

Herbicide	Crop	Weed Species Controlled
Pendimethalin	Tomato, Onion	Annual grasses and some broadleaf weeds
Metribuzin	Potato, Tomato	Annual broadleaf weeds and some grasses
Oxyfluorfen	Broccoli, Onion	Annual broadleaf weeds and some grasses
Trifluralin	Carrot, Tomato	Annual grasses and some broadleaf weeds
Alachlor	Cucumber, Melon	Annual grasses and some broadleaf weeds

3.3.2. Post-Emergence Herbicides

Post-emergence herbicides are applied to the foliage of emerged weeds [60]. They can provide effective weed control by killing or suppressing the growth of weeds that have already established [61].

Table 4. Commonly Used Post-Emergence Herbicides in Horticultural Crops

Herbicide	Crop	Weed Species Controlled
Glyphosate	Various	Annual and perennial grasses and broadleaf weeds
Clethodim	Carrot, Lettuce	Annual and perennial grasses
Sethoxydim	Cucumber, Tomato	Annual and perennial grasses
Imazamox	Dry Bean, Pea	Annual broadleaf weeds and some grasses
Bentazon	Beans, Peas	Annual broadleaf weeds

Post-emergence herbicides can provide effective weed control, but may have negative environmental impacts such as drift or adverse effects on non-target organisms [62]. They may also have limited efficacy against weeds that have developed herbicide resistance [63].

3. Integrated Weed Management

Integrated weed management (IWM) is an approach that combines different weed control methods to achieve effective and sustainable weed management [16]. IWM aims to reduce the reliance on herbicides and minimize the environmental impact of weed control [17]. It involves the integration of cultural, mechanical, and chemical methods based on the principles of weed biology and ecology [64].

4.1. Principles of Integrated Weed Management

The principles of IWM include [65]:

- Understanding the biology and ecology of weeds
- Monitoring weed populations and their impact on crop production
- Using multiple weed control methods in combination
- Rotating herbicides to prevent the development of herbicide resistance
- Adopting Best Management Practices (BMPs) to minimize the environmental impact of weed control
- Engaging stakeholders in the development and implementation of IWM programs

4.2. Examples of Integrated Weed Management in Horticultural Crops

Table 5. Examples of Integrated Weed Management Programs in Horticultural Crops

Crop	Weed Control Methods
Tomato	Stale seedbed technique, cover cropping with rye, plastic mulch, post-emergence herbicides (glyphosate, clethodim)
Onion	Stale seedbed technique, precision planting, cultivation, post-emergence herbicides (oxyfluorfen, bromoxynil)
Lettuce	Stale seedbed technique, cover cropping with mustard, organic mulch, post-emergence herbicides (clethodim, sethoxydim)
Watermelon	Stale seedbed technique, cover cropping with cereal rye, plastic mulch, post-emergence herbicides (halosulfuron, clethodim)
Broccoli	Stale seedbed technique, cover cropping with vetch, organic mulch, post-emergence herbicides (clopyralid, sethoxydim)

IWM programs in horticultural crops typically involve the use of stale seedbed technique (preparing the seedbed several weeks before planting to allow weed seeds to germinate, then killing the weeds with shallow cultivation or herbicides), cover cropping, mulching, cultivation, and targeted use of herbicides [66]. These methods are integrated based on the specific weed problems, crop requirements, and environmental conditions [67].

4.3. Challenges and Opportunities for Integrated Weed Management

Despite the benefits of IWM, its adoption in horticultural crop production faces several challenges. These include [68]:

- Lack of knowledge and awareness among farmers about IWM principles and practices
- Limited availability of alternative weed control methods and technologies
- High labor and management requirements for implementing IWM programs
- Variability in the effectiveness of IWM programs across different cropping systems and environments

However, there are also opportunities for advancing IWM in horticultural crops. These include [69]:

- Development of new weed control technologies such as precision weed management, robotic weed control, and bioherbicides
- Integration of weed management with other pest management practices such as insect and disease management
- Use of decision support systems and remote sensing technologies for weed monitoring and management
- Engagement of farmers, researchers, and extension agents in participatory research and development of IWM programs.

4. Weed Management in the Context of Sustainable Agriculture

Sustainable agriculture is a systems approach to farming that aims to meet the needs of the present generation without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs [70]. It involves the integration of economic, social, and environmental goals in agricultural production [71]. Weed management is a critical component of sustainable agriculture, as it can have significant impacts on crop productivity, environmental quality, and human health [72].

5.1. Environmental Impact of Weed Management Practices

Weed management practices can have both positive and negative environmental impacts. For example, the use of herbicides can lead to groundwater contamination, adverse effects on non-target organisms, and the development of herbicide-resistant weeds [73]. On the other hand, cultural and mechanical weed control methods such as cover cropping and cultivation can improve soil health, reduce erosion, and enhance biodiversity [74].

5.2. Social and Economic Impact of Weed Management Practices

Weed management practices can also have social and economic impacts on farmers and rural communities. For example, the high cost of herbicides and the need for specialized equipment can be a barrier to adoption for small-scale farmers [75]. Similarly, the health risks associated with herbicide exposure can be a concern for farm workers and rural residents [76].

5.3. Strategies for Sustainable Weed Management

Strategies for sustainable weed management in horticultural crops include [77]:

- Adoption of IWM programs that integrate cultural, mechanical, and chemical methods
- Use of precision agriculture technologies such as GPS-guided sprayers and variable rate application of herbicides
- Development of herbicide-resistant crops through genetic engineering or conventional breeding
- Use of biological control agents such as natural enemies and allelopathic crops
- Engagement of farmers, researchers, and policymakers in the development and implementation of sustainable weed management policies and programs

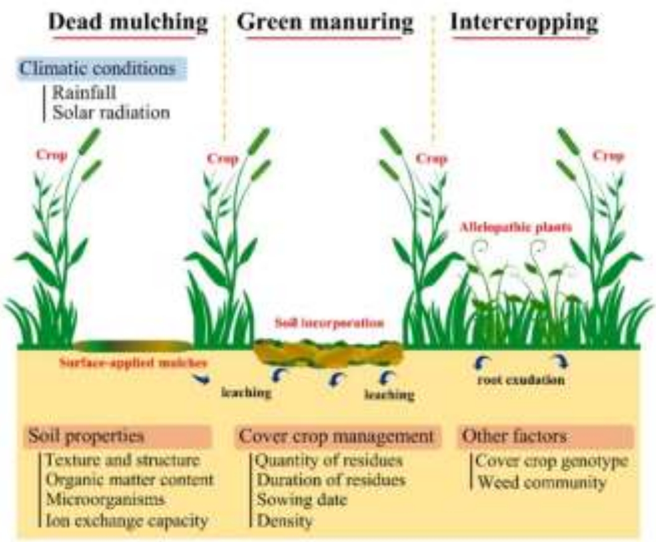


Figure-2 Key Components of Sustainable Weed Management in Horticultural Crops

5. Conclusion

Weed management is a critical aspect of horticultural crop production worldwide. Weeds can cause significant yield losses, reduce crop quality, and interfere with crop management practices. Effective weed management requires the integration of cultural, mechanical, and chemical methods based on the principles of weed biology and ecology. Integrated weed management programs that combine multiple methods and technologies offer the best approach for sustainable weed management in horticultural crops. However, the adoption of IWM faces several challenges, including lack of knowledge and awareness among farmers, limited availability of alternative weed control methods, and high labor and management requirements. There are also opportunities for advancing IWM through the development of new technologies, integration with other pest management practices, and engagement of stakeholders in participatory research and development. Sustainable weed management is a critical component of sustainable agriculture, and requires the integration of economic, social, and environmental goals in agricultural production.

References

[1] FAO. (2019). The State of Food and Agriculture 2019: Moving forward on food loss and waste reduction. Rome: FAO.

[2] Weinberger, K., & Lumpkin, T. A. (2007). Diversification into horticulture and poverty reduction: A research agenda. World Development, 35(8), 1464-1480.

[3] Gianessi, L. P., & Reigner, N. P. (2007). The value of herbicides in U.S. crop production. Weed Technology, 21(2), 559-566.

[4] Oerke, E. C. (2006). Crop losses to pests. The Journal of Agricultural Science, 144(1), 31-43.

[5] Zimdahl, R. L. (2007). Fundamentals of weed science. Academic Press.

[6] Monaco, T. J., Weller, S. C., & Ashton, F. M. (2002). Weed science: Principles and practices. John Wiley & Sons.

[7] Swanton, C. J., Nkoa, R., & Blackshaw, R. E. (2015). Experimental methods for crop–weed competition studies. Weed Science, 63(SP1), 2-11.

[8] Norris, R. F. (1992). Have ecological and biological studies improved weed control strategies?. In Proceedings of the First International Weed Control Congress (pp. 7-33).

[9] Bàrberi, P. (2019). Integrated weed management in agroecological crop production systems. In Agroecological Crop Protection (pp. 131-146). Springer, Dordrecht.

[10] Buhler, D. D. (2002). Challenges and opportunities for integrated weed management. Weed Science, 50(3), 273-280.

[11] Radosevich, S. R., Holt, J. S., & Ghersa, C. M. (1997). Weed ecology: Implications for vegetation management. John Wiley & Sons.

[12] Liebman, M., & Davis, A. S. (2000). Integration of soil, crop and weed management in low-external-input farming systems. Weed Research, 40(1), 27-47.

[13] Bond, W., & Grundy, A. C. (2001). Non-chemical weed management in organic farming systems. Weed Research, 41(5), 383-405.

[14] Caseley, J. (2012). Herbicides. In Weed management handbook (pp. 36-72). John Wiley & Sons.

[15] Harker, K. N., & O'Donovan, J. T. (2013). Recent weed control, weed management, and integrated weed management. Weed Technology, 27(1), 1-11.

[16] Swanton, C. J., & Weise, S. F. (1991). Integrated weed management: The rationale and approach. Weed Technology, 5(3), 657-663.

[17] Shaw, W. C. (1982). Integrated weed management systems technology for pest management. Weed Science, 30(suppl), 2-12.

[18] Cousens, R. (1985). A simple model relating yield loss to weed density. Annals of Applied Biology, 107(2), 239-252.

[19] Qasem, J. R. (1992). Nutrient accumulation by weeds and their associated vegetable crops. Journal of Horticultural Science, 67(2), 189-195.

[20] Santos, B. M. (2009). Drip-applied metam potassium and herbicides as methyl bromide alternatives for Cyperus control in tomato. Crop Protection, 28(1), 68-71.

[21] Norsworthy, J. K., & Meehan, J. T. (2005). Use of isothiocyanates for suppression of Palmer amaranth (Amaranthus palmeri), pitted morningglory (Ipomoea lacunosa), and yellow nutsedge (Cyperus esculentus). Weed Science, 53(6), 884-890.

[22] Gilreath, J. P., & Santos, B. M. (2004). Efficacy of methyl bromide alternatives on purple nutsedge (Cyperus rotundus) control in tomato and pepper. Weed Technology, 18(1), 141-145.

[23] Bangarwa, S. K., Norsworthy, J. K., & Gbur, E. E. (2009). Integration of a Brassicaceae cover crop with herbicides in plasticulture tomato. Weed Technology, 23(2), 280-286.

[24] Norsworthy, J. K., Malik, M. S., Jha, P., & Oliveira, M. J. (2006). Effects of isothiocyanates on purple (Cyperus rotundus L.) and yellow nutsedge (Cyperus esculentus L.). Weed Biology and Management, 6(3), 131-138.

[25] Webster, T. M. (2005). Mulch type affects growth and tuber production of yellow nutsedge (Cyperus esculentus) and purple nutsedge (Cyperus rotundus). Weed Science, 53(6), 834-838.

[26] Johnson III, W. C., & Mullinix Jr, B. G. (1995). Weed management in peanut using stale seedbed techniques. Weed Science, 43(2), 293-297.

[27] Haar, M. J., & Fennimore, S. A. (2003). Evaluation of integrated practices for common purslane (Portulaca oleracea) management in lettuce (Lactuca sativa). Weed Technology, 17(2), 229-233.

[28] Fennimore, S. A., & Doohan, D. J. (2008). The challenges of specialty crop weed control, future directions. Weed Technology, 22(2), 364-372.

[29] Walters, S. A., Young, B. G., & Nolte, S. A. (2007). Cover crop and pre-emergence herbicide combinations in no-tillage zucchini squash production. HortTechnology, 17(3), 346-351.

[30] Teasdale, J. R. (1996). Contribution of cover crops to weed management in sustainable agricultural systems. Journal of Production Agriculture, 9(4), 475-479.

[31] Brainard, D. C., Peachey, R. E., Haramoto, E. R., Luna, J. M., & Rangarajan, A. (2013). Weed ecology and management under strip tillage: Implications for Northern US vegetable cropping systems. Weed Technology, 27(1), 218-230.

[32] Melander, B., Rasmussen, I. A., & Bàrberi, P. (2005). Integrating physical and cultural methods of weed control—examples from European research. Weed Science, 53(3), 369-381.

[33] Kruidhof, H. M., Bastiaans, L., & Kropff, M. J. (2008). Ecological weed management by cover cropping: Effects on weed growth in autumn and weed establishment in spring. Weed Research, 48(6), 492-502.

[34] Szumigalski, A. R., & Van Acker, R. C. (2008). Land equivalent ratios, light interception, and water use in annual intercrops in the presence or absence of in-crop herbicides. Agronomy Journal, 100(4), 1145-1154.

[35] Vázquez-García, J. G., Mejía-Sánchez, D., Rocha-Ramírez, V., Ponce-Lara, R., & Escalante-Estrada, J. A. S. (2021). Weed management in bean-squash intercropping: Impact on yield and land equivalent ratio. Crop Protection, 149, 105765.

[36] Steinmaus, S., Elmore, C. L., Smith, R. J., Donaldson, D., Weber, E. A., Roncoroni, J. A., & Miller, P. R. M. (2008). Mulched cover crops as an alternative to conventional weed management systems in vineyards. Weed Research, 48(3), 273-281.

[37] Leavitt, M. J., Sheaffer, C. C., Wyse, D. L., & Allan, D. L. (2011). Rolled winter rye and hairy vetch cover crops lower weed density but reduce vegetable yields in no-tillage organic production. HortScience, 46(3), 387-395.

[38] Kumar, V., Singh, S., Chhokar, R. S., Malik, R. K., Brainard, D. C., & Ladha, J. K. (2013). Weed management strategies to reduce herbicide use in zero-till rice–wheat cropping systems of the Indo-Gangetic Plains. Weed Technology, 27(1), 241-254.

[39] Chauhan, B. S., Singh, R. G., & Mahajan, G. (2012). Ecology and management of weeds under conservation agriculture: A review. Crop Protection, 38, 57-65.

[40] Rao, A. N., Johnson, D. E., Sivaprasad, B., Ladha, J. K., & Mortimer, A. M. (2007). Weed management in direct-seeded rice. Advances in Agronomy, 93, 153-255.

[41] Bajwa, A. A., Mahajan, G., & Chauhan, B. S. (2015). Nonconventional weed management strategies for modern agriculture. Weed Science, 63(4), 723-747.

[42] Singh, M., Bhullar, M. S., & Chauhan, B. S. (2015). Influence of tillage, cover cropping, and herbicides on weeds and productivity of dry direct-seeded rice. Soil and Tillage Research, 147, 39-49.

[43] Mashingaidze, N., Madakadze, C., Twomlow, S., Nyamangara, J., & Hove, L. (2012). Crop yield and weed growth under conservation agriculture in semi-arid Zimbabwe. Soil and Tillage Research, 124, 102-110.

[44] Rueda-Ayala, V. P., Rasmussen, J., Gerhards, R., & Fournaise, N. E. (2011). The influence of post-emergence weed harrowing on selectivity, crop recovery and crop yield in different growth stages of winter wheat. Weed Research, 51(5), 478-488.

[45] Nakamoto, T., Yamagishi, J., & Miura, F. (2006). Effect of reduced tillage on weeds and soil organisms in winter wheat and summer maize cropping on Humic Andosols in Central Japan. Soil and Tillage Research, 85(1-2), 94-106.

[46] Harker, K. N., Clayton, G. W., Blackshaw, R. E., O'Donovan, J. T., & Stevenson, F. C. (2003). Seeding rate, herbicide timing and competitive hybrids contribute to integrated weed management in canola (Brassica napus). Canadian Journal of Plant Science, 83(2), 433-440.

[47] Peruzzi, A., Ginanni, M., Fontanelli, M., Raffaelli, M., & Bàrberi, P. (2007). Innovative strategies for on-farm weed management in organic carrot. Renewable Agriculture and Food Systems, 22(4), 246-259.

[48] Fontanelli, M., Raffaelli, M., Martelloni, L., Frasconi, C., & Peruzzi, A. (2013). The influence of non-living mulch, mechanical and thermal treatments on weed population and yield of rainfe CopyRetryClaude’s response was limited as it hit the maximum length allowed at this time.BSTART NEXT Editd fresh-market tomato (Solanum lycopersicum L.), strawberry (Fragaria × ananassa Duch.) and sweet pepper (Capsicum annuum L.) under the moist subtropical climate conditions of the Mediterranean area. Weed Research, 53(6), 492-502.

[49] Samtani, J. B., Kling, G. J., Mathers, H. M., & Case, L. (2007). Evaluation of non-chemical weed control methods for nursery container production. HortTechnology, 17(1), 95-99.

[50] Wang, G., McGiffen Jr, M. E., Ogbuchiekwe, E. J., & Butler, L. (2008). Economic return of purple and yellow nutsedge management in vegetable production of southern California. Crop Protection, 27(3-5), 319-325.

[51] McErlich, A. F., & Boydston, R. A. (2013). Current state of weed management in organic and conventional cropping systems. Publications from USDA-ARS/UNL Faculty, 1387.

[52] Melander, B., Liebman, M., Davis, A. S., Gallandt, E. R., Bàrberi, P., Moonen, A. C., ... & Vidotto, F. (2017). Non-chemical weed management. In Weed Research (pp. 245-270). Wiley-Blackwell.

[53] Van Der Weide, R. Y., Bleeker, P. O., Achten, V. T. J. M., Lotz, L. A. P., Fogelberg, F., & Melander, B. (2008). Innovation in mechanical weed control in crop rows. Weed Research, 48(3), 215-224.

[54] Upadhyaya, M. K., & Blackshaw, R. E. (Eds.). (2007). Non-chemical weed management: Principles, concepts and technology. CABI.

[55] Zimdahl, R. L. (2013). Fundamentals of weed science. Academic Press.

[56] Shrestha, A., Moretti, M., & Mourad, N. (2012). Evaluation of thermal implements and organic herbicides for weed control in a nonbearing almond (Prunus dulcis) orchard. Weed Technology, 26(1), 110-116.

[57] Boyd, N. S., & Brennan, E. B. (2006). Burning nettle, common purslane, and rye response to a clove oil herbicide. Weed Technology, 20(3), 646-650.

[58] Webber III, C. L., & Shrefler, J. W. (2006). Vinegar as an organic burn-down herbicide. In Proceedings of the 24th Annual Horticulture Industries Show (pp. 168-172).

[59] Evans, G. J., & Bellinder, R. R. (2009). The potential use of vinegar and a clove oil herbicide for weed control in sweet corn, potato, and onion. Weed Technology, 23(1), 120-128.

[60] Smith, R., Lanini, W. T., Gaskell, M., Mitchell, J., Koike, S. T., & Fouche, C. (2000). Weed management for organic crops. University of California, Division of Agriculture and Natural Resources.

[61] Dayan, F. E., Cantrell, C. L., & Duke, S. O. (2009). Natural products in crop protection. Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry, 17(12), 4022-4034.

[62] Webber III, C. L., Shrefler, J. W., & Brandenberger, L. P. (2012). Organic weed control. In Herbicides-Environmental Impact Studies and Management Approaches. IntechOpen.

[63] Heap, I. (2014). Global perspective of herbicide-resistant weeds. Pest Management Science, 70(9), 1306-1315.

[64] Beckie, H. J., & Harker, K. N. (2017). Our top 10 herbicide-resistant weed management practices. Pest Management Science, 73(6), 1045-1052.

[65] Norsworthy, J. K., Ward, S. M., Shaw, D. R., Llewellyn, R. S., Nichols, R. L., Webster, T. M., ... & Barrett, M. (2012). Reducing the risks of herbicide resistance: Best management practices and recommendations. Weed Science, 60(SP1), 31-62.

[66] Westwood, J. H., Charudattan, R., Duke, S. O., Fennimore, S. A., Marrone, P., Slaughter, D. C., ... & Zollinger, R. (2018). Weed management in 2050: Perspectives on the future of weed science. Weed Science, 66(3), 275-285.

[67] Young, S. L. (2012). True integrated weed management. Weed Research, 52(2), 107-111.

[68] Bàrberi, P. (2002). Weed management in organic agriculture: Are we addressing the right issues?. Weed Research, 42(3), 177-193.

[69] Singh, H. P., Batish, D. R., & Kohli, R. K. (2006). Handbook of sustainable weed management. CRC Press.

[70] Tilman, D., Cassman, K. G., Matson, P. A., Naylor, R., & Polasky, S. (2002). Agricultural sustainability and intensive production practices. Nature, 418(6898), 671-677.

[71] Pimentel, D., Hepperly, P., Hanson, J., Douds, D., & Seidel, R. (2005). Environmental, energetic, and economic comparisons of organic and conventional farming systems. BioScience, 55(7), 573-582.

[72] Swanton, C. J., Mahoney, K. J., Chandler, K., & Gulden, R. H. (2008). Integrated weed management: Knowledge-based weed management systems. Weed Science, 56(1), 168-172.

[73] Mortensen, D. A., Egan, J. F., Maxwell, B. D., Ryan, M. R., & Smith, R. G. (2012). Navigating a critical juncture for sustainable weed management. BioScience, 62(1), 75-84.

[74] Davis, A. S., Hill, J. D., Chase, C. A., Johanns, A. M., & Liebman, M. (2012). Increasing cropping system diversity balances productivity, profitability and environmental health. PloS one, 7(10), e47149.

[75] Bastiaans, L., Paolini, R., & Baumann, D. T. (2008). Focus on ecological weed management: What is hindering adoption?. Weed Research, 48(6), 481-491.

[76] Bajwa, A. A. (2014). Sustainable weed management in conservation agriculture. Crop Protection, 65, 105-113.

[77] Korres, N. E., Burgos, N. R., & Duke, S. O. (Eds.). (2018). Weed Control: Sustainability, Hazards, and Risks in Cropping Systems Worldwide. CRC Press.

CHAPTER - 8

ISBN:- 978-93-6688-126-3

Molecular Breeding Strategies for Genetic Enhancement of Fruit Crops

P. Manjunath

Ph.D. Scholar, Department of Genetics and Plant Breeding, College of Agriculture, Iroisemba, Central Agricultural University, Imphal, Manipur - 795004

Corresponding Author
P. Manjunath
pmanjunath.cool@gmail.com

Abstract

Fruit crops are an important source of nutrition, income, and livelihoods worldwide. Enhancing the yield, quality, and resilience of fruit crops is crucial to meet growing demand and address challenges like climate change, pests, and diseases. Molecular breeding, which integrates genomic tools with conventional breeding, offers immense potential for the genetic improvement of fruit crops. This chapter provides an overview of key molecular breeding strategies and their applications in major fruit species. Marker-assisted selection uses DNA markers linked to traits of interest to accelerate and optimize the breeding process. Genomic selection predicts breeding values using genome-wide markers, enabling selection of superior genotypes early in the breeding cycle. Genetic engineering allows direct manipulation of genes to introduce novel traits, while genome editing precisely modifies target genes or regulatory elements. Comparative genomics explores synteny and collinearity among related species to transfer desirable alleles. Mutation breeding induces genetic variation through physical or chemical mutagenesis, generating useful traits. Polyploid and aneuploid breeding alter chromosome number to enhance traits like fruit size and seedlessness. Rapid cycle breeding combines biotechnological tools to significantly reduce generation time. Participatory plant breeding engages farmers in developing locally adapted cultivars. Speed breeding utilizes controlled environments to accelerate generation cycles. These molecular breeding strategies, combined with advances in genomics, phenomics, and bioinformatics, are revolutionizing fruit crop improvement. By harnessing these tools, breeders can develop fruit varieties with higher yield, superior quality,

enhanced resistance to stresses, and improved nutritional value. Successful application of molecular breeding in fruit crops requires a multidisciplinary approach, integrating expertise in genetics, genomics, breeding, horticulture, and bioinformatics. Addressing the challenges and harnessing the opportunities of molecular breeding will be key to ensuring sustainable and resilient fruit production in the face of global challenges.

Keywords: *Fruit Crops, Molecular Breeding, Genomics, Genetic Improvement, Sustainability*

Fruit crops play a vital role in human nutrition, providing essential vitamins, minerals, and bioactive compounds [1]. They are also important sources of income and livelihoods for millions of farmers worldwide. However, fruit production faces numerous challenges, including climate change, pests and diseases, and increasing demand from a growing population [2]. Enhancing the yield, quality, and resilience of fruit crops is crucial to address these challenges and ensure sustainable production.

Conventional breeding has been the primary approach for fruit crop improvement, relying on the selection of superior genotypes based on phenotypic evaluation [3]. However, this process is often time-consuming, labor-intensive, and limited by the available genetic diversity within a species. Molecular breeding, which integrates genomic tools with conventional breeding, offers immense potential for accelerating and optimizing the genetic improvement of fruit crops [4].

Recent advances in genomics, including high-throughput sequencing, genotyping, and bioinformatics, have revolutionized our understanding of fruit crop genetics and opened up new avenues for molecular breeding [5]. The availability of reference genomes, transcriptomes, and large-scale genetic markers has enabled the dissection of complex traits and the identification of genes and alleles underlying important agronomic characteristics [6].

This chapter provides an overview of key molecular breeding strategies and their applications in major fruit species. It discusses the principles, advantages, and challenges of each approach and highlights recent examples of their successful implementation. The chapter also explores the integration of molecular breeding with other disciplines, such as biotechnology, genomics, and bioinformatics, to further advance fruit crop improvement.

2. Marker-Assisted Selection (MAS)

Marker-assisted selection (MAS) is a powerful tool for accelerating and optimizing the breeding process in fruit crops. MAS involves the use of DNA markers that are tightly linked to genes or quantitative trait loci (QTLs) controlling traits of interest [7]. By selecting individuals based on their marker genotypes, breeders can indirectly select for the desired traits, even in the absence of phenotypic expression.

2.1. **Principles of MAS**

The effectiveness of MAS relies on the identification of reliable and robust markers that are closely associated with the target traits [8]. This requires a thorough understanding of the genetic architecture underlying the traits, including the number, location, and effect of the genes or QTLs involved.

Markers used in MAS can be derived from various types of DNA polymorphisms, such as single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs), insertions/deletions (InDels), and simple sequence repeats (SSRs) [9]. The choice of marker system depends on factors such as the level of polymorphism, reproducibility, cost, and throughput.

2.2. **Applications of MAS in Fruit Crops**

MAS has been successfully applied in several fruit crops for a wide range of traits, including fruit quality, disease resistance, and abiotic stress tolerance [10]. Table 1. Examples of marker-assisted selection (MAS) applications in fruit crops

Fruit Crop	**Trait**	**Marker System**	**Reference**
Apple	Fire blight resistance	SSR	[11]
Citrus	Citrus tristeza virus resistance	SNP	[12]
Grape	Seedlessness	SSR	[13]
Peach	Fruit size	SNP	[14]
Strawberry	Fruit firmness	SSR	[15]

In apple (*Malus* × *domestica*), MAS has been used to select for resistance to fire blight, a devastating bacterial disease caused by *Erwinia amylovora* [11]. Iezzoni *et al*. (2010) identified SSR markers linked to a major QTL for fire blight resistance, enabling the development of resistant cultivars through marker-assisted breeding.

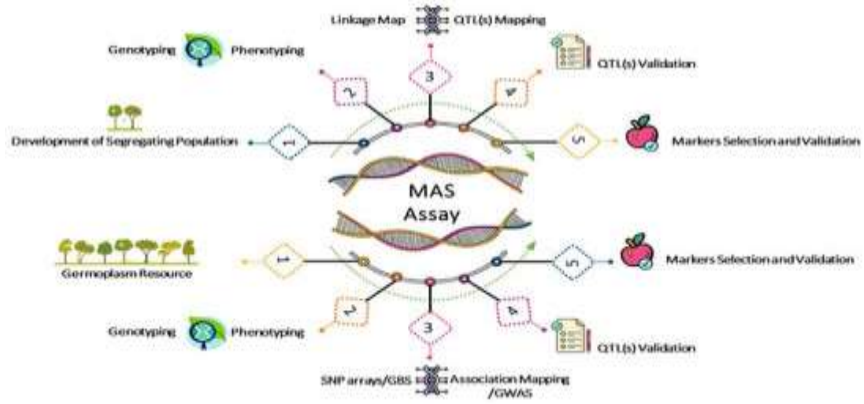


Figure-1 marker-assisted selection (MAS) applications in fruit crops

Citrus tristeza virus (CTV) is a major threat to citrus production worldwide. MAS has been employed to introgress CTV resistance from *Poncirus trifoliata* into commercial citrus cultivars using SNP markers [12]. The development of CTV-resistant cultivars through MAS has greatly contributed to the sustainability of the citrus industry.

Seedlessness is a highly desirable trait in table grapes (*Vitis vinifera*). MAS using SSR markers has been instrumental in developing seedless grape cultivars by selecting for the presence of the seedlessness allele derived from the 'Thompson Seedless' cultivar [13].

In peach (*Prunus persica*), fruit size is an important quality trait. Eduardo *et al*. (2013) identified SNP markers associated with a major QTL for fruit size on linkage group 4, enabling the selection of large-fruited genotypes in peach breeding programs [14].

Fruit firmness is a critical quality attribute in strawberry (*Fragaria* × *ananassa*), influencing both shelf life and consumer acceptance. MAS using SSR markers has been applied to select for firm-fruited genotypes, leading to the development of cultivars with improved postharvest quality [15].

2.3. **Advantages and Challenges of MAS**

MAS offers several advantages over conventional phenotypic selection in fruit crop breeding. It allows for the early selection of desirable genotypes, reducing the time and resources required for field evaluations. MAS is particularly useful for traits that are difficult or expensive to phenotype, such as disease resistance or fruit quality attributes that manifest late in the growing season [16].

However, MAS also faces challenges that limit its wider adoption in fruit crop breeding. The effectiveness of MAS depends on the availability of tightly linked markers and the stability of marker-trait associations across different genetic backgrounds and environments [17]. Developing reliable markers requires significant investment in genomic resources, such as high-density linkage maps and large-scale genotyping platforms.

Another challenge is the complexity of many economically important traits in fruit crops, which are often controlled by multiple genes or QTLs with small individual effects [18]. Identifying markers that capture the full genetic variation underlying these complex traits can be difficult, limiting the efficiency of MAS.

3. **Genomic Selection (GS)**

Genomic selection (GS) is an advanced molecular breeding approach that utilizes genome-wide markers to predict the breeding values of individuals [19]. Unlike MAS, which relies on a few markers linked to major QTLs, GS considers the effects of all markers simultaneously, capturing both major and minor QTLs.

3.1. **Principles of GS**

GS involves the construction of a prediction model based on a training population that has been genotyped with genome-wide markers and phenotyped for the traits of interest [20]. The model estimates the effects of all markers on the phenotype and is used to predict the breeding values of selection candidates based solely on their marker genotypes.

The accuracy of GS predictions depends on factors such as the size and diversity of the training population, the heritability of the trait, the marker density, and the statistical method used for model construction [21]. Various statistical models, such as ridge regression best linear unbiased prediction (RR-BLUP), genomic best linear unbiased prediction (GBLUP), and Bayesian methods, have been employed in GS studies.

3.2. **Applications of GS in Fruit Crops**

GS has shown promise for improving complex traits in fruit crops, such as yield, fruit quality, and disease resistance [22].

Table 2. Examples of genomic selection (GS) applications in fruit crops

Fruit Crop	**Trait**	**Reference**
Apple	Fruit quality	[23]
Citrus	Fruit weight	[24]
Grape	Berry size	[25]
Peach	Fruit texture	[26]
Strawberry	Soluble solids content	[27]

In apple, GS has been applied to predict fruit quality traits, such as firmness, soluble solids content, and acidity [23]. Kumar *et al*. (2012) demonstrated the potential of GS for improving fruit quality in apple breeding programs, achieving prediction accuracies ranging from 0.67 to 0.89.

Minamikawa *et al*. (2017) investigated the use of GS for predicting fruit weight in citrus using genome-wide SNP markers [24]. They reported prediction accuracies of up to 0.71, indicating the feasibility of GS for improving yield-related traits in citrus breeding.

In grape, GS has been employed to predict berry size, a key determinant of fruit quality and yield [25]. Fodor *et al*. (2014) achieved prediction accuracies of 0.62 to 0.83 for berry size using different GS models, highlighting the potential of GS for accelerating grape breeding.

Fruit texture is an important quality trait in peach, influencing consumer acceptance and postharvest shelf life. Cao *et al*. (2019) applied GS to predict fruit texture in peach using high-density SNP markers, obtaining prediction accuracies of 0.52 to 0.71 [26].

Gezan *et al*. (2017) evaluated the use of GS for predicting soluble solids content, a major quality trait in strawberry [27]. They reported prediction accuracies ranging from 0.41 to 0.58, suggesting that GS can improve the efficiency of selecting for high-quality strawberry genotypes.

3.3. **Advantages and Challenges of GS**

GS offers several advantages over traditional MAS approaches in fruit crop breeding. By considering the effects of all markers simultaneously, GS can capture the full genetic architecture of complex traits, including both major and minor QTLs [28]. This enables the selection of superior genotypes based on their overall genetic merit, rather than relying on a few major QTLs.

GS also allows for the prediction of breeding values early in the breeding cycle, even before phenotypic data are available [29]. This can significantly reduce the time and costs associated with field evaluations, accelerating the development of improved fruit crop cultivars.

However, GS also faces challenges that need to be addressed for its successful implementation in fruit crop breeding. One major challenge is the requirement for large training populations that capture the genetic diversity of the breeding program [30]. Developing such populations can be resource-intensive, particularly for perennial fruit crops with long generation times.

Another challenge is the need for high-density genotyping platforms that provide genome-wide marker coverage [31]. While the cost of genotyping has decreased in recent years, it can still be a significant investment for breeding programs, especially for species with large genomes.

The accuracy of GS predictions can also be affected by various factors, such as the genetic architecture of the trait, the relatedness between the training and prediction populations, and the interaction between genotype and environment [32]. Addressing these factors requires a good understanding of the genetics underlying the traits of interest and the optimization of GS models for specific breeding scenarios.

4. Genetic Engineering

Genetic engineering involves the direct manipulation of an organism's genome by introducing foreign DNA or modifying existing genes [33]. In fruit crops, genetic engineering has been used to introduce novel traits, such as disease resistance, herbicide tolerance, and improved fruit quality.

4.1. Principles of Genetic Engineering

Genetic engineering relies on the use of recombinant DNA technology to insert specific genes into the genome of a target organism [34]. The introduced genes, known as transgenes, can be derived from the same species or from different species, including bacteria, viruses, and other plants.

The process of genetic engineering typically involves the following steps: (1) identification and isolation of the gene of interest, (2) construction of a gene cassette containing the transgene and regulatory elements, (3) delivery of the gene cassette into the plant cells using a suitable transformation method, (4) selection and regeneration of transgenic plants, and (5) evaluation and characterization of the transgenic plants for the desired traits [35].

Various methods have been employed for the delivery of transgenes into plant cells, including Agrobacterium-mediated transformation, biolistic bombardment, and protoplast transformation [36]. The choice of transformation method depends on factors such as the plant species, explant type, and the nature of the transgene.

4.2. Applications of Genetic Engineering in Fruit Crops

Genetic engineering has been successfully applied in several fruit crops to introduce desirable traits that are difficult to achieve through conventional breeding [37].

Table 3. Examples of genetically engineered fruit crops and their target traits

Fruit Crop	Target Trait	Reference
Apple	Reduced ethylene production	[38]
Citrus	Citrus canker resistance	[39]
Grape	Improved fungal disease resistance	[40]
Papaya	Papaya ringspot virus resistance	[41]
Plum	Plum pox virus resistance	[42]

In apple, genetic engineering has been used to reduce ethylene production, which is associated with fruit ripening and softening. Dandekar *et al*. (2004) developed transgenic apple lines expressing an antisense ACC synthase gene, resulting in fruits with reduced ethylene production and extended shelf life [38].

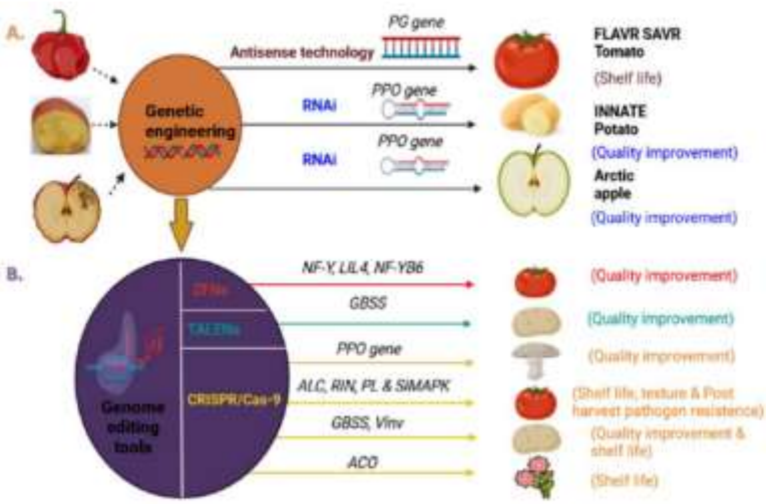


Figure-2 genetically engineered fruit crops and their target traits

Citrus canker, caused by the bacterium *Xanthomonas citri* subsp. *citri*, is a major disease affecting citrus production worldwide. Yang *et al*. (2011) developed transgenic sweet orange lines expressing a synthetic antimicrobial peptide, resulting in enhanced resistance to citrus canker [39].

Fungal diseases, such as powdery mildew and botrytis, are significant threats to grape production. Yamamoto *et al*. (2000) developed transgenic grapevines expressing a rice chitinase gene, conferring increased resistance to fungal pathogens [40].

Papaya ringspot virus (PRSV) is a devastating disease that limits papaya production in many regions. Gonsalves *et al*. (1998) developed transgenic papaya lines expressing the PRSV coat protein gene, providing resistance to the virus and enabling the successful cultivation of papaya in Hawaii [41].

Plum pox virus (PPV) is a serious disease affecting stone fruits, particularly plums. Ravelonandro *et al*. (1997) developed transgenic plum lines expressing the PPV coat protein gene, resulting in high levels of resistance to the virus [42].

4.3. **Advantages and Challenges of Genetic Engineering**

Genetic engineering offers several advantages for fruit crop improvement. It allows for the introduction of novel traits that are not naturally present in the gene pool of a species, expanding the range of possible improvements [43]. Genetic engineering can also target specific genes or pathways, enabling precise and targeted modifications.

Compared to conventional breeding, genetic engineering can significantly reduce the time required to introduce desirable traits into fruit crops [44]. Once a transgenic line is developed, it can be rapidly introgressed into elite cultivars through conventional breeding methods.

However, genetic engineering also faces challenges and limitations. The development of transgenic fruit crops requires a thorough understanding of the genes and regulatory elements involved in the trait of interest, which may not always be available [45]. The stability and expression of the transgene can also be influenced by factors such as the insertion site, copy number, and epigenetic modifications.

Another major challenge is the regulatory and public acceptance of genetically engineered crops [46]. The commercialization of transgenic fruit crops often faces regulatory hurdles and public concerns regarding food safety and environmental impacts. Addressing these concerns requires rigorous safety assessments, transparent communication, and effective stakeholder engagement.

5. **Genome Editing**

Genome editing is a powerful tool for precise and targeted modification of plant genomes [47]. Unlike genetic engineering, which involves the introduction of foreign DNA, genome editing relies on the use of site-specific nucleases to create targeted mutations or insertions in the genome.

5.1. **Principles of Genome Editing**

Genome editing technologies, such as zinc finger nucleases (ZFNs), transcription activator-like effector nucleases (TALENs), and clustered regularly interspaced short palindromic repeats (CRISPR)/Cas systems, use programmable nucleases to create double-strand breaks (DSBs) at specific genomic locations [48]. These DSBs are then repaired by the cell's endogenous DNA repair mechanisms, either through non-homologous end joining (NHEJ) or homology-directed repair (HDR).

NHEJ is an error-prone repair pathway that often results in small insertions or deletions (indels) at the target site, leading to gene knockouts or frameshifts [49]. HDR, on the other hand, uses a homologous DNA template to repair the DSB, allowing for precise gene modifications or the integration of desired sequences [50].

Among the genome editing technologies, CRISPR/Cas systems have revolutionized plant genome editing due to their simplicity, versatility, and efficiency [51]. CRISPR/Cas systems consist of a programmable guide RNA (gRNA) that directs the Cas nuclease to a specific genomic target, where it creates a DSB. By designing gRNAs complementary to the desired target site, researchers can achieve precise and targeted genome modifications.

5.2. **Applications of Genome Editing in Fruit Crops**

Genome editing has emerged as a promising tool for fruit crop improvement, enabling the development of novel traits and the fine-tuning of existing ones [52].

Table 4. Examples of genome editing applications in fruit crops

Fruit Crop	**Target Gene**	**Editing System**	**Reference**
Apple	PDS gene (phytoene desaturase)	CRISPR/Cas9	[53]
Citrus	CsLOB1 gene (lateral organ boundaries)	CRISPR/Cas9	[54]
Grape	MLO genes (powdery mildew resistance)	CRISPR/Cas9	[55]
Peach	PpCCD4 gene (carotenoid cleavage dioxygenase)	CRISPR/Cas9	[56]
Tomato	SlMYB12 gene (flavonoid biosynthesis)	CRISPR/Cas9	[57]

In apple, Nishitani *et al*. (2016) used CRISPR/Cas9 to target the PDS gene, which encodes a key enzyme in carotenoid biosynthesis [53]. Knockout of the PDS gene resulted in albino phenotypes, demonstrating the feasibility of CRISPR/Cas9-mediated genome editing in apple.

The CsLOB1 gene is a susceptibility gene for citrus canker disease. Peng *et al*. (2017) used CRISPR/Cas9 to create mutations in the CsLOB1 promoter, resulting in reduced susceptibility to citrus canker in Duncan grapefruit [54].

Malnoy *et al*. (2016) employed CRISPR/Cas9 to target MLO genes in grape, which confer susceptibility to powdery mildew [55]. Knockout of the MLO genes resulted in enhanced resistance to powdery mildew, highlighting the potential of genome editing for improving disease resistance in grapes.

In peach, Wang *et al*. (2020) used CRISPR/Cas9 to target the PpCCD4 gene, which is involved in the cleavage of carotenoids [56]. Knockout of PpCCD4 led to increased carotenoid accumulation in peach fruits, demonstrating the potential of genome editing for improving nutritional quality.

Flavonoids are important secondary metabolites that influence fruit color and nutritional value. Zhang *et al*. (2019) used CRISPR/Cas9 to mutate the SlMYB12 gene, a key regulator of flavonoid biosynthesis, in tomato [57]. The resulting mutants exhibited altered flavonoid profiles and fruit color, showcasing the potential of genome editing for modifying fruit quality traits.

5.3. **Advantages and Challenges of Genome Editing**

Genome editing offers several advantages over traditional breeding and genetic engineering approaches. It enables precise and targeted modifications of genes or regulatory elements, allowing for the fine-tuning of traits [58]. Genome editing can also be used to create gene knockouts, which is particularly useful for studying gene function and developing novel traits.

Compared to genetic engineering, genome editing is often associated with fewer regulatory hurdles and greater public acceptance [59]. Since the resulting edited plants do not contain foreign DNA, they may be subject to less stringent regulations in some countries.

However, genome editing also faces challenges that need to be addressed. The efficiency of genome editing can vary depending on the plant species, genotype, and the specific target gene [60]. Optimizing the delivery of genome editing components and the regeneration of edited plants can be time-consuming and labor-intensive.

Another challenge is the potential for off-target effects, where unintended mutations occur at genomic sites other than the desired target [61]. While various strategies have been developed to minimize off-target effects, such as using high-fidelity Cas nucleases and designing specific gRNAs, rigorous screening and characterization of edited plants are essential to ensure their safety and performance.

6. **Comparative Genomics**

Comparative genomics involves the analysis and comparison of genomic sequences across different species to identify conserved and divergent regions, as well as to infer evolutionary relationships [62]. In the context of fruit crop breeding, comparative genomics can provide valuable insights into the genetic basis of agronomically important traits and facilitate the transfer of desirable alleles from one species to another.

6.1. **Principles of Comparative Genomics**

Comparative genomics relies on the concept of synteny, which refers to the conservation of gene order and content across related species [63]. Syntenic regions often harbor functionally important genes and regulatory elements that have been maintained through evolution.

Collinearity, a more specific form of synteny, describes the conservation of gene order and orientation within syntenic regions [64]. Collinear regions are often indicative of orthologous relationships, where genes in different species have evolved from a common ancestral gene.

Comparative genomic analyses typically involve the following steps: (1) genome sequencing and assembly of the species of interest, (2) identification of orthologous and paralogous genes across species, (3) alignment and comparison of genomic sequences to detect conserved and divergent regions, and (4) functional annotation and characterization of genes and regulatory elements [65].

Various computational tools and databases have been developed to facilitate comparative genomic analyses, such as BLAST (Basic Local Alignment Search Tool), MCScanX, and CoGe (Comparative Genomics) [66]. These resources enable researchers to perform large-scale genome comparisons, identify syntenic blocks, and investigate the evolutionary history of genes and gene families.

6.2. **Applications of Comparative Genomics in Fruit Crops**

Comparative genomics has been applied in several fruit crops to gain insights into the genetic basis of important traits and to identify candidate genes for breeding [67].

Table 5. Examples of comparative genomic studies in fruit crops

Fruit Crop	**Compared Species**	**Key Findings**	**Reference**
Apple	*Malus × domestica*, *Pyrus bretschneideri*	Identification of genes related to fruit quality and disease resistance	[68]
Citrus	*Citrus sinensis*, *Poncirus trifoliata*	Detection of QTLs for cold tolerance and disease resistance	[69]
Grape	*Vitis vinifera*, *Muscadinia rotundifolia*	Identification of genes associated with berry development and stress response	[70]
Peach	*Prunus persica*, *Prunus mume*	Comparative analysis of fruit ripening and softening genes	[71]
Strawberry	*Fragaria vesca*, *Fragaria × ananassa*	Identification of genes related to fruit quality and aroma	[72]

In a comparative genomic study of apple and pear, Chagné *et al*. (2012) identified syntenic regions harboring genes related to fruit quality traits, such as firmness, sugar content, and acidity [68]. They also detected genes associated with resistance to fire blight and powdery mildew, highlighting the potential for transferring disease resistance alleles between the two species.

Comparative genomic analysis of sweet orange and trifoliate orange revealed syntenic regions containing QTLs for cold tolerance and resistance to citrus tristeza virus [69]. This information can be used to develop markers for marker-assisted breeding and to identify candidate genes underlying these important traits.

Vondras *et al*. (2019) performed a comparative genomic analysis of grape and muscadine, two distantly related *Vitis* species [70]. They identified conserved and divergent genes associated with berry development, stress response, and disease resistance, providing insights into the genetic mechanisms underlying these traits.

In a comparative study of peach and Japanese apricot (*Prunus mume*), Zhang *et al*. (2020) investigated the evolution and expression of genes related to fruit ripening and softening [71]. They identified conserved and species-specific genes involved in cell wall modification and ethylene biosynthesis, shedding light on the genetic basis of fruit quality differences between the two species.

Comparative genomic analysis of diploid and octoploid strawberry species revealed conserved genes related to fruit quality traits, such as color, flavor, and aroma [72]. The study also identified species-specific genes that may contribute to the distinct characteristics of cultivated strawberry, providing targets for genetic improvement.

6.3. **Advantages and Challenges of Comparative Genomics**

Comparative genomics offers several advantages for fruit crop breeding. By leveraging genomic information from related species, breeders can identify conserved genes and regulatory elements that are likely to be functionally important [73]. This knowledge can guide the selection of candidate genes for further study and facilitate the development of molecular markers for breeding.

Comparative genomics can also help in the identification of novel alleles or genetic variation that can be introgressed from wild relatives into cultivated species [74]. This is particularly useful for traits that are lacking in the cultivated gene pool, such as resistance to biotic and abiotic stresses.

However, comparative genomics also faces challenges that need to be considered. The success of comparative genomic analyses depends on the availability and quality of genomic resources for the species of interest [75]. While the number of sequenced fruit crop genomes has increased in recent years, many species still lack high-quality reference genomes and annotations.

Another challenge is the complexity of genome evolution, which can obscure the relationships between genes and traits across species [76]. Factors such as genome duplication, gene loss, and genome rearrangements can complicate the identification of orthologous and paralogous genes, requiring careful analysis and interpretation.

7. Mutation Breeding

Mutation breeding is a technique that uses physical or chemical mutagens to induce random mutations in the genome of a plant, generating genetic variation that can be harnessed for crop improvement [77]. This approach has been widely used in fruit crop breeding to develop novel traits and improve existing ones.

7.1. Principles of Mutation Breeding

Mutation breeding relies on the induction of random mutations in the DNA of plant cells using mutagenic agents, such as ionizing radiation (e.g., gamma rays, X-rays) or chemical mutagens (e.g., ethyl methanesulfonate, colchicine) [78]. These mutations can range from point mutations to large-scale chromosomal rearrangements, resulting in a wide spectrum of genetic variation.

The process of mutation breeding typically involves the following steps: (1) selection of suitable plant material, such as seeds or vegetative tissues, (2) treatment with a mutagenic agent at an appropriate dose and duration, (3) generation of a mutant population through self-pollination or tissue culture, (4) screening and selection of mutants with desired traits, and (5) evaluation and characterization of the selected mutants [79].

The success of mutation breeding depends on factors such as the mutagenic agent, dose, and plant genotype [80]. Optimizing these parameters is crucial to maximize the frequency of desirable mutations while minimizing the occurrence of deleterious ones.

Advances in high-throughput sequencing and molecular genetics have enabled the efficient detection and characterization of induced mutations, facilitating the identification of causal genes and the development of functional markers for breeding [81].

7.2. **Applications of Mutation Breeding in Fruit Crops**

Mutation breeding has been successfully applied in various fruit crops to develop improved varieties with enhanced traits, such as fruit quality, disease resistance, and abiotic stress tolerance [82].

Table 6. Examples of mutation breeding applications in fruit crops

Fruit Crop	Mutagen	Improved Trait	Reference
Apple	Gamma rays	Compact growth habit	[83]
Banana	Gamma rays	Resistance to Fusarium wilt	[84]
Citrus	EMS	Seedlessness	[85]
Grape	Gamma rays	Early ripening	[86]
Pear	Gamma rays	Self-compatibility	[87]

In apple, mutation breeding has been used to develop compact growth habits, which are desirable for high-density planting systems. Tobutt (1985) used gamma irradiation to induce mutations in the scion cultivar 'Cox's Orange Pippin', resulting in the selection of compact mutants with reduced tree size [83].

Fusarium wilt, caused by the fungal pathogen *Fusarium oxysporum* f. sp. *cubense*, is a devastating disease of banana. Bhagwat and Duncan (1998) used gamma irradiation to induce mutations in the susceptible cultivar 'Rasthali' and selected mutants with enhanced resistance to *Fusarium* wilt [84].

Seedlessness is a desirable trait in citrus fruits, particularly for the fresh market. Gulsen *et al*. (2007) used ethyl methanesulfonate (EMS) to induce mutations in the seedy cultivar 'Clausellina' and selected seedless mutants, demonstrating the potential of mutation breeding for improving fruit quality [85].

Early ripening is an important trait in grape, allowing for the extension of the harvest season. Spiegel-Roy *et al*. (1990) used gamma irradiation to induce mutations in the late-ripening cultivar 'Muscat of Alexandria' and selected early-ripening mutants, enabling the production of grapes in early summer [86].

Self-compatibility is a desirable trait in pear, as it eliminates the need for cross-pollination and improves fruit set. Predieri *et al*. (2006) used gamma irradiation to induce mutations in the self-incompatible cultivar 'Abbé Fétel' and selected self-compatible mutants, facilitating the development of new pear varieties [87].

7.3. Advantages and Challenges of Mutation Breeding

Mutation breeding offers several advantages for fruit crop improvement. It allows for the creation of novel genetic variation that may not be present in the existing germplasm, expanding the range of traits that can be targeted for breeding [88]. Mutation breeding can also be applied to a wide range of fruit species, including those with limited genetic diversity or those that are difficult to breed through conventional methods.

Another advantage of mutation breeding is that it does not involve the introduction of foreign DNA, making it a non-transgenic approach [89]. This can be beneficial in terms of public acceptance and regulatory approval, as mutant varieties are generally not subject to the same regulations as genetically engineered crops.

However, mutation breeding also faces challenges that need to be addressed. The induction of mutations is a random process, and the majority of induced mutations are either neutral or deleterious [90]. Identifying desirable mutations among a large mutant population can be time-consuming and resource-intensive, requiring efficient screening and selection methods.

Another challenge is the potential for pleiotropic effects, where a mutation in one gene can have unintended consequences on other traits [91]. Thorough characterization and evaluation of mutant lines are necessary to ensure that the selected mutations do not have negative impacts on plant performance or fruit quality.

8. Polyploid and Aneuploid Breeding

Polyploid and aneuploid breeding involve the manipulation of chromosome number to create plants with altered genomic constitutions [92]. These approaches have been widely used in fruit crop breeding to develop improved varieties with enhanced traits, such as increased fruit size, seedlessness, and disease resistance.

8.1. Principles of Polyploid and Aneuploid Breeding

Polyploidy refers to the presence of more than two sets of chromosomes in an organism, while aneuploidy describes the condition of having an abnormal number of chromosomes, either fewer or more than the standard diploid complement [93]. In plants, polyploidy can occur naturally through genome duplication events or can be artificially induced using techniques such as colchicine treatment or protoplast fusion.

The consequences of polyploidy and aneuploidy on plant phenotype and performance depend on various factors, such as the species, the specific chromosomes involved, and the level of ploidy [94]. Polyploids often exhibit increased cell size, enhanced vigor, and greater adaptability compared to their diploid counterparts. Aneuploids, on the other hand, can display a range of phenotypes, from detrimental to advantageous, depending on the specific chromosomal imbalance.

Polyploid and aneuploid breeding typically involve the following steps: (1) induction of polyploidy or aneuploidy through chemical treatment, hybridization, or biotechnological approaches, (2) screening and selection of individuals with the desired ploidy level or chromosomal composition, (3) evaluation and characterization of the selected individuals for improved traits, and (4) integration of the selected individuals into breeding programs [95].

Advances in genomic technologies, such as high-throughput genotyping and chromosome counting, have facilitated the efficient identification and characterization of polyploids and aneuploids, enabling their targeted use in fruit crop breeding [96].

8.2. **Applications of Polyploid and Aneuploid Breeding in Fruit Crops**

Polyploid and aneuploid breeding have been successfully applied in various fruit crops to develop improved varieties with enhanced traits, such as increased fruit size, seedlessness, and disease resistance [97].

Table 7. Examples of polyploid and aneuploid breeding applications in fruit crops

Fruit Crop	**Ploidy Manipulation**	**Improved Trait**	**Reference**
Apple	Triploidy	Seedlessness	[98]
Banana	Triploidy	Seedlessness and fruit size	[99]
Citrus	Tetraploidy	Seedlessness and cold tolerance	[100]
Grape	Triploidy	Seedlessness and berry size	[101]
Watermelon	Triploidy	Seedlessness	[102]

In apple, triploid breeding has been widely used to develop seedless varieties. Triploid apples are typically produced by crossing diploid and tetraploid parents, resulting in offspring with three sets of chromosomes [98]. Triploid apples are characterized by reduced seed count or complete seedlessness, as well as increased fruit size and improved texture.

Triploidy is also a key feature in the development of seedless banana cultivars. Triploid bananas, such as the popular 'Cavendish' variety, are sterile and produce fruit through parthenocarpy [99]. The increased ploidy level in triploid bananas also contributes to their larger fruit size and improved yield compared to diploid cultivars.

In citrus, tetraploid breeding has been employed to develop seedless and cold-tolerant varieties. Tetraploid citrus plants can be induced through colchicine treatment or somatic hybridization [100]. Tetraploid citrus fruits often exhibit reduced seed count, thicker peel, and enhanced tolerance to cold temperatures compared to their diploid counterparts.

Triploid breeding is a common approach for developing seedless table grape varieties. Triploid grapes are produced by crossing diploid and tetraploid parents, resulting in seedless or nearly seedless berries [101]. Triploid grapes also tend to have larger berry size and improved fruit quality attributes compared to diploid varieties.

Seedless watermelon cultivars are predominantly triploid, produced by crossing diploid and tetraploid lines. Triploid watermelons are characterized by the absence of hard, mature seeds, while still maintaining the desirable fruit size and quality [102]. The development of triploid watermelon has significantly expanded the market for seedless watermelon and improved consumer acceptance.

8.3. **Advantages and Challenges of Polyploid and Aneuploid Breeding**

Polyploid and aneuploid breeding offer several advantages for fruit crop improvement. Polyploidy can enhance various traits, such as fruit size, quality, and abiotic stress tolerance, through the increased gene dosage and heterozygosity [103]. Polyploid fruits often have improved shelf life and shipping quality due to their thicker peel and firmer texture.

Aneuploidy, while often associated with detrimental effects, can also be harnessed for crop improvement. Aneuploid individuals with specific chromosomal imbalances can exhibit desirable traits, such as seedlessness or disease resistance [104]. Aneuploid breeding can be particularly useful in cases where the genes controlling the trait of interest are located on a specific chromosome.

However, polyploid and aneuploid breeding also face challenges that need to be considered. The induction and identification of polyploids and aneuploids can be technically demanding and time-consuming, requiring specialized expertise and equipment [105]. The stability and inheritance of polyploid and aneuploid genomes can also be complex, affecting the predictability and reproducibility of the desired traits.

Another challenge is the potential for reduced fertility and seed production in polyploid and aneuploid individuals [106]. This can limit the efficiency of breeding programs and require the development of alternative propagation methods, such as vegetative propagation or embryo rescue.

9. **Rapid Cycle Breeding**

Rapid cycle breeding is an approach that combines multiple breeding techniques to significantly reduce the time required for developing new fruit crop varieties [107]. This strategy integrates marker-assisted selection, genomic selection, and biotechnological tools to accelerate the breeding process and improve the efficiency of trait introgression.

9.1. **Principles of Rapid Cycle Breeding**

The main objective of rapid cycle breeding is to shorten the breeding cycle and thereby reduce the time from initial crosses to the release of improved varieties [108]. This is achieved through the integration of various breeding techniques and technologies, such as:

1. **Marker-assisted selection (MAS):** MAS is used to identify and select individuals carrying the desired alleles for traits of interest, based on the presence of linked molecular markers [109]. This allows for early selection of superior genotypes, reducing the need for extensive phenotypic evaluations.
2. **Genomic selection (GS):** GS uses genome-wide markers to predict the breeding values of individuals based on their genomic profiles [110]. GS enables the selection of superior genotypes even before they are phenotypically evaluated, further accelerating the breeding process.
3. **Biotechnological tools:** Rapid cycle breeding incorporates biotechnological tools, such as in vitro culture, embryo rescue, and double haploid production, to speed up the generation of homozygous lines and facilitate the fixation of desirable traits [111].
4. **High-throughput phenotyping:** Advanced phenotyping technologies, such as digital imaging, spectroscopy, and sensor-based systems, are used to rapidly and accurately assess plant traits, enabling the efficient evaluation of large breeding populations [112].
5. **Collaborative breeding networks:** Rapid cycle breeding often involves collaboration among multiple research institutions, breeding programs, and industry partners to leverage expertise, resources, and germplasm [113]. This

collaborative approach helps to streamline the breeding process and accelerate the development of improved varieties.

9.2. **Applications of Rapid Cycle Breeding in Fruit Crops**

Rapid cycle breeding has been applied in various fruit crops to accelerate the development of improved varieties with enhanced traits, such as disease resistance, fruit quality, and abiotic stress tolerance [114]. Table 8 presents examples of rapid cycle breeding applications in major fruit species.

Table 8. Examples of rapid cycle breeding applications in fruit crops

Fruit Crop	**Target Trait**	**Breeding Techniques Used**	**Reference**
Apple	Fire blight resistance	MAS, GS, biotechnology	[115]
Citrus	Huanglongbing resistance	MAS, GS, biotechnology	[116]
Grape	Powdery mildew resistance	MAS, GS, collaborative breeding	[117]
Peach	Fruit size and quality	MAS, GS, high-throughput phenotyping	[118]
Strawberry	Fusarium wilt resistance	MAS, GS, biotechnology	[119]

In apple, rapid cycle breeding has been employed to develop varieties resistant to fire blight, a devastating bacterial disease caused by *Erwinia amylovora*. Khan *et al.* (2012) integrated MAS, GS, and biotechnological tools to pyramid multiple resistance genes and accelerate the development of fire blight-resistant apple cultivars [115].

Citrus greening, also known as Huanglongbing (HLB), is a severe disease threatening citrus production worldwide. Rapid cycle breeding approaches, combining MAS, GS, and biotechnology, have been used to accelerate the development of HLB-resistant citrus varieties [116]. These approaches have enabled the identification and introgression of resistance genes from diverse citrus germplasm, as well as the rapid evaluation of breeding populations.

Powdery mildew is a major fungal disease affecting grapevines. Rapid cycle breeding, integrating MAS, GS, and collaborative breeding efforts, has been employed to develop powdery mildew-resistant grape varieties [117]. By leveraging the expertise and resources of multiple breeding programs, this approach has accelerated the identification and deployment of resistance genes in elite grape germplasm.

In peach, rapid cycle breeding has been used to improve fruit size and quality traits. Zeballos *et al.* (2016) combined MAS, GS, and high-throughput phenotyping to accelerate the development of peach varieties with enhanced fruit size and quality attributes [118]. The use of advanced phenotyping technologies has enabled the rapid and accurate assessment of fruit traits, facilitating the selection of superior genotypes.

Fusarium wilt is a severe soil-borne disease affecting strawberry production. Rapid cycle breeding, integrating MAS, GS, and biotechnology, has been employed to develop Fusarium wilt-resistant strawberry varieties [119]. By combining these breeding techniques, researchers have been able to identify and introgress resistance genes from wild strawberry species into elite cultivars, accelerating the development of resistant varieties.

9.3. **Advantages and Challenges of Rapid Cycle Breeding**

Rapid cycle breeding offers several advantages for accelerating fruit crop improvement. By integrating multiple breeding techniques and technologies, rapid cycle breeding can significantly reduce the time required for developing new varieties [120]. This is particularly advantageous for perennial fruit crops, which have long juvenile phases and extended breeding cycles.

Another advantage of rapid cycle breeding is the increased efficiency of trait introgression [121]. By using molecular markers and genomic selection, breeders can precisely target desired traits and minimize the introgression of unwanted genetic material. This targeted approach can help to maintain the favorable characteristics of elite cultivars while improving specific traits of interest.

Rapid cycle breeding also enables the rapid incorporation of new genetic diversity into breeding programs [122]. Through collaborative breeding networks, breeders can access a wide range of germplasm, including wild relatives and exotic accessions, to enrich the genetic base of their breeding populations. This increased diversity can contribute to the development of more resilient and adaptable fruit crop varieties.

However, rapid cycle breeding also faces challenges that need to be addressed. The successful implementation of rapid cycle breeding requires significant investments in infrastructure, technology, and human resources [123]. Molecular marker development, high-throughput genotyping, and advanced phenotyping platforms are costly and may not be readily accessible to all breeding programs.

Another challenge is the need for extensive data management and bioinformatics support [124]. Rapid cycle breeding generates large volumes of genotypic and phenotypic data, which require efficient data storage, analysis, and interpretation. Breeding programs need to have the necessary computational resources and expertise to handle and utilize these complex datasets effectively.

Moreover, the application of rapid cycle breeding may be limited by the availability of genomic resources and the understanding of the genetic architecture of target traits [125]. For some fruit crops, genomic information may be scarce or incomplete, hindering the development of reliable molecular markers and the implementation of genomic selection.

10. **Participatory Plant Breeding**

Participatory plant breeding (PPB) is a collaborative approach that involves farmers, researchers, and other stakeholders in the breeding process [126]. PPB aims to develop locally adapted and socially acceptable fruit crop varieties that meet the needs and preferences of farmers and consumers.

10.1. **Principles of Participatory Plant Breeding**

The main principles of participatory plant breeding are:

1. **Farmer participation**: PPB actively involves farmers in the breeding process, from setting breeding goals to selecting and evaluating breeding materials [127]. Farmers contribute their knowledge, skills, and resources to the breeding program, ensuring that the developed varieties are well-suited to their local conditions and needs.
2. **Decentralization:** PPB operates in a decentralized manner, with breeding activities conducted in farmers' fields and managed by local communities [128]. This decentralized approach allows for the adaptation of breeding materials to specific agroecological conditions and socio-economic contexts.
3. **Empowerment**: PPB empowers farmers by giving them a voice in the breeding process and enabling them to make informed decisions about the varieties they grow [129]. This empowerment can lead to increased adoption of improved varieties and enhanced food security and livelihoods for farming communities.
4. **Diversity:** PPB values and promotes genetic diversity, both within and among crop species [130]. By involving farmers in the selection process, PPB can help to maintain and enhance the diversity of local fruit crop varieties, contributing to the conservation of plant genetic resources.
5. **Knowledge sharing**: PPB facilitates the exchange of knowledge and experiences among farmers, researchers, and other stakeholders [131]. This knowledge sharing can lead to the co-creation of new insights and

innovations, as well as the strengthening of local capacity for fruit crop improvement.

10.2. **Applications of Participatory Plant Breeding in Fruit Crops**

Participatory plant breeding has been applied in various fruit crops to develop locally adapted and socially acceptable varieties that meet the needs and preferences of farmers and consumers [132].

Table 9. Examples of participatory plant breeding applications in fruit crops

Fruit Crop	**Target Trait**	**Participating Stakeholders**	**Reference**
Apple	Local adaptation and quality	Farmers, researchers, consumers	[133]
Mango	Fruit quality and yield	Farmers, researchers, marketers	[134]
Papaya	Disease resistance and quality	Farmers, researchers, extensionists	[135]
Peach	Drought tolerance and quality	Farmers, researchers, nurseries	[136]
Pomegranate	Fruit size and color	Farmers, researchers, processors	[137]

In apple, participatory plant breeding has been used to develop locally adapted and high-quality varieties. Lassois *et al*. (2016) involved farmers, researchers, and consumers in the selection and evaluation of apple genotypes in Belgium [133]. This participatory approach led to the identification of promising apple selections with improved fruit quality and local adaptation.

Mango is an important fruit crop in many tropical regions. Participatory plant breeding has been employed to develop mango varieties with enhanced fruit quality and yield [134]. By involving farmers, researchers, and marketers in the breeding process, Bally *et al*. (2013) were able to identify and select mango genotypes that met the preferences of both producers and consumers.

Papaya production is often constrained by viral diseases, such as papaya ringspot virus (PRSV). Participatory plant breeding has been used to develop PRSV-resistant papaya varieties with improved fruit quality [135]. By engaging farmers, researchers, and extensionists in the breeding process, Zambrano *et al*. (2012) were able to develop and disseminate papaya varieties that combined disease resistance with desirable fruit traits.

In peach, participatory plant breeding has been employed to develop drought-tolerant and high-quality varieties. Marini *et al*. (2021) involved farmers, researchers, and nurseries in the evaluation and selection of peach genotypes in

Italy [136]. This participatory approach led to the identification of peach selections with improved drought tolerance and fruit quality attributes.

Pomegranate is an important fruit crop in arid and semi-arid regions. Participatory plant breeding has been used to develop pomegranate varieties with improved fruit size and color [137]. By involving farmers, researchers, and processors in the breeding process, Jalikop *et al*. (2010) were able to identify and select pomegranate genotypes that met the requirements of both fresh and processed fruit markets.

10.3. **Advantages and Challenges of Participatory Plant Breeding**

Participatory plant breeding offers several advantages for fruit crop improvement. By involving farmers in the breeding process, PPB can ensure that the developed varieties are well-adapted to local agroecological conditions and meet the needs and preferences of farmers and consumers [138]. This can lead to increased adoption and impact of improved varieties, as they are more likely to be accepted and utilized by farming communities.

Another advantage of PPB is the empowerment of farmers and the promotion of local knowledge and skills [139]. Through their participation in the breeding process, farmers can enhance their understanding of fruit crop genetics and breeding, as well as contribute their own insights and innovations. This empowerment can foster a sense of ownership and pride among farmers, as they become active partners in the improvement of their crops.

PPB also has the potential to enhance the conservation and sustainable use of plant genetic resources [140]. By involving farmers in the selection and maintenance of diverse fruit crop varieties, PPB can help to preserve and promote local genetic diversity. This diversity is crucial for adapting to changing environmental conditions and ensuring the long-term resilience of fruit production systems.

However, participatory plant breeding also faces challenges that need to be addressed. One challenge is the need for effective communication and coordination among the various stakeholders involved in the breeding process [141]. Farmers, researchers, and other participants may have different backgrounds, interests, and expectations, which can lead to misunderstandings and conflicts. Establishing clear roles, responsibilities, and communication channels is essential for successful PPB.

Another challenge is the limited resources and capacity of many farming communities to participate in breeding activities [142]. Farmers may lack the time, resources, or technical skills needed to fully engage in the breeding process.

Providing adequate support, training, and incentives for farmer participation is crucial for the success and sustainability of PPB programs.

Moreover, the scalability and replicability of PPB can be limited by the specificity of local contexts and the diversity of farmer preferences [143]. Varieties developed through PPB in one location may not be well-suited to other agroecological or socio-economic conditions. Adapting PPB approaches to different contexts and ensuring the wider dissemination of locally developed varieties can be challenging.

11. Speed Breeding

Speed breeding is a novel approach that utilizes controlled environment conditions to accelerate the generation time of plants, enabling rapid cycling of breeding populations [144]. By manipulating factors such as photoperiod, temperature, and light intensity, speed breeding can significantly reduce the time required for a plant to complete its life cycle, from seed to seed.

11.1. Principles of Speed Breeding

The main principles of speed breeding are:

1. **Controlled environment**: Speed breeding is conducted in controlled environment facilities, such as growth chambers or greenhouses, where environmental factors can be precisely regulated [145]. This allows for the optimization of growing conditions to promote rapid plant growth and development.

2. **Photoperiod manipulation:** Speed breeding typically involves the use of extended photoperiods, often up to 22 hours of light per day [146]. This continuous light exposure accelerates the vegetative growth and flowering of plants, reducing the time required to reach reproductive maturity.

3. **Temperature optimization:** The temperature in speed breeding facilities is carefully controlled to promote optimal plant growth and development [147]. Higher temperatures, within the physiological limits of the plant species, can further accelerate growth and reduce generation time.

4. **Nutrient management:** Plants under speed breeding conditions have high nutrient demands due to their rapid growth. Providing adequate and balanced nutrition, often through hydroponic or fertigation systems, is essential to support the accelerated growth and ensure healthy plant development [148].

5. **Germplasm selection:** The success of speed breeding depends on the selection of appropriate germplasm that can tolerate and respond well to the intensive growing conditions [149]. Genotypes with rapid growth rates, early

flowering, and efficient resource utilization are particularly well-suited for speed breeding.

11.2. **Applications of Speed Breeding in Fruit Crops**

Speed breeding has shown promise for accelerating the breeding of various fruit crops, particularly those with long generation times or extended juvenile phases [150].

Table 10. Speed breeding applications in fruit crops

Fruit Crop	**Target Trait**	**Generation Time Reduction**	**Reference**
Apple	Flowering time	1-2 years to 6-8 months	[151]
Citrus	Fruit quality	5-10 years to 2-3 years	[152]
Grape	Disease resistance	2-3 years to 8-12 months	[153]
Peach	Fruit size and color	3-5 years to 12-18 months	[154]
Strawberry	Abiotic stress tolerance	4-6 months to 2-3 months	[155]

In apple, speed breeding has been used to accelerate the selection of genotypes with early flowering and reduced juvenile phase. By exposing apple seedlings to extended photoperiods and optimized temperatures, Flachowsky *et al*. (2011) were able to reduce the generation time from 1-2 years to just 6-8 months [151]. This accelerated breeding cycle can facilitate the rapid introgression of desirable traits, such as disease resistance or fruit quality, into elite apple cultivars.

Citrus breeding often faces the challenge of long juvenile phases, which can extend up to 5-10 years. Speed breeding has been employed to accelerate the breeding process and reduce the time required for trait evaluation [152]. By growing citrus seedlings under controlled environment conditions with optimized light and temperature regimes, the generation time can be reduced to 2-3 years, enabling faster genetic improvement of fruit quality traits.

In grape, speed breeding has been used to accelerate the development of disease-resistant varieties. By subjecting grape seedlings to extended photoperiods and elevated temperatures, Eibach *et al*. (2020) were able to reduce the generation time from 2-3 years to just 8-12 months [153]. This accelerated breeding cycle allows for the rapid screening and selection of grape genotypes with improved resistance to fungal diseases, such as powdery mildew or downy mildew.

Peach breeding programs often aim to improve fruit size and color, but the long juvenile phase of peach trees can slow down the breeding process. Speed breeding has been applied to reduce the generation time of peach from 3-5 years to 12-18 months [154]. By growing peach seedlings under controlled conditions with optimized light and temperature, breeders can accelerate the selection and introgression of desirable fruit traits into new peach cultivars.

Strawberry is a commercially important fruit crop that can benefit from speed breeding for the rapid development of varieties with improved abiotic stress tolerance. By exposing strawberry seedlings to extended photoperiods and optimized growing conditions, the generation time can be reduced from 4-6 months to just 2-3 months [155]. This accelerated breeding cycle enables the rapid evaluation and selection of strawberry genotypes with enhanced tolerance to stresses such as heat, drought, or salinity.

11.3. **Advantages and Challenges of Speed Breeding**

Speed breeding offers several advantages for accelerating fruit crop improvement. By significantly reducing the generation time, speed breeding can enable the rapid cycling of breeding populations and the faster introgression of desirable traits [156]. This is particularly valuable for perennial fruit crops, which often have long juvenile phases and extended breeding cycles.

Another advantage of speed breeding is the ability to conduct multiple generations of selection and evaluation within a single year [157]. This can greatly increase the efficiency and effectiveness of breeding programs, as promising genotypes can be identified and advanced more quickly. Speed breeding also allows for the rapid screening of large populations, enabling the identification of rare alleles or novel trait combinations.

Speed breeding can also facilitate the integration of advanced breeding technologies, such as marker-assisted selection or genomic selection [158]. By generating breeding populations more rapidly, speed breeding can provide the necessary genetic material for the application of these molecular breeding tools, further accelerating the development of improved fruit crop varieties.

However, speed breeding also faces challenges that need to be considered. The establishment and operation of controlled environment facilities for speed breeding can be costly and resource-intensive [159]. The initial investment in infrastructure, equipment, and energy can be significant, and the ongoing maintenance and operational costs need to be carefully managed.

Another challenge is the potential impact of the intensive growing conditions on plant physiology and development [160]. The extended photoperiods, elevated temperatures, and high nutrient inputs used in speed breeding can influence plant growth, flowering, and fruit development in ways that may not be representative of field conditions. Careful monitoring and optimization of the growing environment are necessary to ensure that the plants under speed breeding are still relevant and predictive of field performance.

Moreover, the success of speed breeding relies on the availability of suitable germplasm that can tolerate and respond well to the accelerated growth conditions [161]. Not all fruit crop genotypes may be amenable to speed breeding, and the selection of appropriate breeding materials is crucial. Genetic factors, such as photoperiod sensitivity or vernalization requirements, can influence the effectiveness of speed breeding in certain fruit species.

Conclusion

Molecular breeding strategies have revolutionized the genetic improvement of fruit crops, offering powerful tools for accelerating the development of new varieties with enhanced yield, quality, and resilience. Marker-assisted selection, genomic selection, genetic engineering, genome editing, comparative genomics, mutation breeding, polyploid and aneuploid breeding, rapid cycle breeding, participatory plant breeding, and speed breeding are among the key approaches that have been successfully applied in various fruit species. These molecular breeding strategies have enabled breeders to target specific traits of interest, such as disease resistance, abiotic stress tolerance, fruit quality, and yield, and to develop improved varieties more efficiently and precisely. By integrating genomic tools with conventional breeding methods, molecular breeding has the potential to address the complex challenges faced by fruit production, including climate change, pests and diseases, and increasing demand.

However, the successful application of molecular breeding in fruit crops requires a multidisciplinary approach, integrating expertise in genetics, genomics, breeding, horticulture, and bioinformatics. Collaboration among researchers, breeders, farmers, and other stakeholders is essential to ensure the development and adoption of improved varieties that meet the needs of growers and consumers.

Moreover, molecular breeding strategies need to be adapted to the specific context of each fruit crop, considering factors such as the available genetic resources, the target traits, the production systems, and the socio-economic environment. Addressing the technical, financial, and regulatory challenges associated with molecular breeding will be crucial for realizing its full potential in fruit crop improvement. As the field of molecular breeding continues to evolve, with the emergence of new technologies and approaches, it is important to prioritize research and investment in this area. Strengthening the capacity of breeding programs, particularly in developing countries, and promoting the exchange of knowledge and resources among stakeholders will be key to ensuring the sustainable and equitable development of improved fruit crop varieties. By harnessing the power of molecular breeding, we can develop fruit crops that are more resilient, productive, and nutritious, contributing to food security, economic growth, and environmental sustainability. As we face the challenges of a changing world, molecular breeding will play an increasingly important role in shaping the future of fruit production and ensuring the well-being of communities worldwide.

References

[1] FAO. (2021). Fruit and vegetables – your dietary essentials. The International Year of Fruits and Vegetables, 2021, background paper. Rome, Italy. https://doi.org/10.4060/cb2395en

[2] Kilian, B., Graner, A., & Kleinhofs, A. (2010). Molecular breeding of fruit trees: An introduction. Molecular Techniques in Crop Improvement, 2nd Edition, 3-13. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-90-481-2967-6_1

[3] Dirlewanger, E., Quero-García, J., Le Dantec, L., Lambert, P., Ruiz, D., Dondini, L., Illa, E., Quilot-Turion, B., Audergon, J. M., Tartarini, S., Letourmy, P., & Arús, P. (2012). Comparison of the genetic determinism of two key phenological traits, flowering and maturity dates, in three Prunus species: peach, apricot and sweet cherry. Heredity, 109(5), 280-292. https://doi.org/10.1038/hdy.2012.38

[4] Iwata, H., Minamikawa, M. F., Kajiya-Kanegae, H., Ishimori, M., & Hayashi, T. (2016). Genomics-assisted breeding in fruit trees. Breeding Science, 66(1), 100-115. https://doi.org/10.1270/jsbbs.66.100

[5] Laurens, F., Aranzana, M. J., Arus, P., Bassi, D., Bink, M., Bonany, J., Caprera, A., Corelli-Grappadelli, L., Costes, E., Durel, C. E., Mauroux, J. B., Muranty, H., Nazzicari, N., Pascal, T., Patocchi, A., Peil, A., Quilot-Turion, B., Rossini, L., Stella, A., … van de Weg, E. (2018). An integrated approach for increasing breeding efficiency in apple and peach in Europe. Horticulture Research, 5, 11. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41438-018-0016-3

[6] Singh, B. D., & Singh, A. K. (2015). Marker-assisted plant breeding: Principles and practices. Springer. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-81-322-2316-0

[7] Collard, B. C., & Mackill, D. J. (2008). Marker-assisted selection: An approach for precision plant breeding in the twenty-first century. Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences, 363(1491), 557-572. https://doi.org/10.1098/rstb.2007.2170

[8] Ru, S., Main, D., Evans, K., & Peace, C. (2015). Current applications, challenges, and perspectives of marker-assisted seedling selection in Rosaceae tree fruit breeding. Tree Genetics & Genomes, 11, 8. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11295-015-0834-5

[9] Brumlop, S., & Finckh, M. R. (2011). Applications and potentials of marker assisted selection (MAS) in plant breeding. Federal Agency for Nature Conservation.

[10] Igarashi, M., Abe, Y., Hatsuyama, Y., Ueda, T., Fukasawa-Akada, T., Kon, T., Kudo, T., Sato, T., & Suzuki, M. (2008). Linkage maps of the apple (Malus × domestica Borkh.) cvs 'Ralls Janet' and 'Delicious' include newly developed EST markers. Molecular Breeding, 22(1), 95-118. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11032-008-9159-5

[11] Iezzoni, A., Weebadde, C., Luby, J., Yue, C., van de Weg, E., Fazio, G., Main, D., Peace, C. P., Bassil, N. V., & McFerson, J. (2010). RosBREED: Enabling marker-assisted breeding in Rosaceae. Acta Horticulturae, 859, 389-394. https://doi.org/10.17660/ActaHortic.2010.859.47

[12] Rai, M. K., Shekhawat, N. S., Harish, G., Gupta, A. K., Phulwaria, M., Ram, K., & Jaiswal, U. (2011). The role of abscisic acid in plant tissue culture: A review of recent progress. Plant Cell, Tissue and Organ Culture (PCTOC), 106(2), 179-190. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11240-011-9923-9

[13] Töpfer, R., Hausmann, L., & Eibach, R. (2011). Molecular breeding. In A. F. Adam-Blondon, J. M. Martinez-Zapater, & C. Kole (Eds.), Genetics, genomics and breeding of grapes (pp. 160-185). Science Publishers. https://doi.org/10.1201/b10948

[14] Eduardo, I., Pacheco, I., Chietera, G., Bassi, D., Pozzi, C., Vecchietti, A., & Rossini, L. (2011). QTL analysis of fruit quality traits in two peach intraspecific populations and importance of maturity date pleiotropic effect. Tree Genetics & Genomes, 7(2), 323-335. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11295-010-0334-6

[15] Zorrilla-Fontanesi, Y., Cabeza, A., Domínguez, P., Medina, J. J., Valpuesta, V., Denoyes-Rothan, B., Sánchez-Sevilla, J. F., & Amaya, I. (2011). Quantitative trait loci and underlying candidate genes controlling agronomical and fruit quality traits in octoploid strawberry (Fragaria × ananassa). Theoretical and Applied Genetics, 123(5), 755-778. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00122-011-1624-6

[16] Sansaloni, C., Petroli, C., Jaccoud, D., Carling, J., Detering, F., Grattapaglia, D., & Kilian, A. (2011). Diversity Arrays Technology (DArT) and next-generation sequencing combined: Genome-wide, high throughput, highly informative genotyping for molecular breeding of Eucalyptus. BMC Proceedings, 5(Suppl 7), P54. https://doi.org/10.1186/1753-6561-5-S7-P54

[17] Bliss, F. A. (2010). Marker-assisted breeding in horticultural crops. Acta Horticulturae, 859, 339-350. https://doi.org/10.17660/ActaHortic.2010.859.40

[18] Testolin, R., & Cipriani, G. (2010). Molecular markers for germplasm identification and characterization. Acta Horticulturae, 859, 59-72.

[19] Meuwissen, T. H., Hayes, B. J., & Goddard, M. E. (2001). Prediction of total genetic value using genome-wide dense marker maps. Genetics, 157(4), 1819-1829. https://doi.org/10.1093/genetics/157.4.1819

[20] Crossa, J., Pérez-Rodríguez, P., Cuevas, J., Montesinos-López, O., Jarquín, D., de los Campos, G., Burgueño, J., González-Camacho, J. M., Pérez-Elizalde, S., Beyene, Y., Dreisigacker, S., Singh, R., Zhang, X., Gowda, M., Roorkiwal, M., Rutkoski, J., & Varshney, R. K. (2017). Genomic selection in plant breeding: Methods, models, and perspectives. Trends in Plant Science, 22(11), 961-975.

[21] Desta, Z. A., & Ortiz, R. (2014). Genomic selection: Genome-wide prediction in plant improvement. Trends in Plant Science, 19(9), 592-601.

[22] Iwata, H., Hayashi, T., Terakami, S., Takada, N., Sawamura, Y., & Yamamoto, T. (2013). Potential assessment of genome-wide association study and genomic selection in Japanese pear Pyrus pyrifolia. Breeding Science, 63(1), 125-140. https://doi.org/10.1270/jsbbs.63.125

[23] Kumar, S., Chagné, D., Bink, M. C., Volz, R. K., Whitworth, C., & Carlisle, C. (2012). Genomic selection for fruit quality traits in apple (Malus × domestica Borkh.). PLoS ONE, 7(5), e36674. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0036674

[24] Minamikawa, M. F., Nonaka, K., Kaminuma, E., Kajiya-Kanegae, H., Onogi, A., Goto, S., Yoshioka, T., Imai, A., Hamada, H., Hayashi, T., Matsumoto, S., Katayose, Y., Toyoda, A., Fujiyama, A., Nakamura, Y., Shimizu, T., & Iwata, H. (2017). Genome-wide association study and genomic prediction in citrus: Potential of genomics-assisted breeding for fruit quality traits. Scientific Reports, 7(1), 4721. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-017-05100-x

[25] Fodor, A., Segura, V., Denis, M., Neuenschwander, S., Fournier-Level, A., Chatelet, P., Homa, F. A. A., Lacombe, T., This, P., & Le Cunff, L. (2014). Genome-wide prediction methods in highly diverse and heterozygous species: Proof-of-concept through simulation in grapevine. PLoS ONE, 9(11), e110436.

[26] Cao, K., Zhou, Z., Wang, Q., Guo, J., Zhao, P., Zhu, G., Fang, W., Chen, C., Wang, X., Wang, X., Tian, Z., & Wang, L. (2016). Genome-wide association study of 12 agronomic traits in peach. Nature Communications, 7, 13246.

[27] Gezan, S. A., Osorio, L. F., Verma, S., & Whitaker, V. M. (2017). An experimental validation of genomic selection in octoploid strawberry. Horticulture Research, 4, 16070.

[28] Voss-Fels, K., & Snowdon, R. J. (2016). Understanding and utilizing crop genome diversity via high-resolution genotyping. Plant Biotechnology Journal, 14(4), 1086-1094. https://doi.org/10.1111/pbi.12456

[29] Ibanez-Escriche, N., & Gonzalez-Recio, O. (2011). Review. Promises, pitfalls and challenges of genomic selection in breeding programs. Spanish Journal of Agricultural Research, 9(2), 404-413. https://doi.org/10.5424/sjar/20110902-447-10

[30] Bhat, J. A., Ali, S., Salgotra, R. K., Mir, Z. A., Dutta, S., Jadon, V., Tyagi, A., Mushtaq, M., Jain, N., Singh, P. K., Singh, G. P., & Prabhu, K. V. (2016). Genomic selection in the era of next generation sequencing for complex traits in plant breeding. Frontiers in Genetics, 7, 221. https://doi.org/10.3389/fgene.2016.00221

[31] Iwata, H., Hayashi, T., & Tsumura, Y. (2011). Prospects for genomic selection in conifer breeding: A simulation study of Cryptomeria japonica. Tree Genetics & Genomes, 7(4), 747-758. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11295-011-0371-9

[32] Lin, Z., Hayes, B. J., & Daetwyler, H. D. (2014). Genomic selection in crops, trees and forages: A review. Crop and Pasture Science, 65(11), 1177-1191.

[33] Singh, B. D., & Singh, A. K. (2015). Genetic engineering and transgenic breeding. In Marker-assisted plant breeding: Principles and practices (pp. 359-386). Springer, New Delhi. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-81-322-2316-0_12

[34] Lusser, M., Parisi, C., Plan, D., & Rodríguez-Cerezo, E. (2012). Deployment of new biotechnologies in plant breeding. Nature Biotechnology, 30(3), 231-239. https://doi.org/10.1038/nbt.2142

[35] Kalia, R. K., Rai, M. K., Kalia, S., Singh, R., & Dhawan, A. K. (2011). Microsatellite markers: An overview of the recent progress in plants. Euphytica, 177(3),

[36] Gelvin, S. B. (2003). Agrobacterium-mediated plant transformation: The biology behind the "gene-jockeying" tool. Microbiology and Molecular Biology Reviews, 67(1), 16-37. https://doi.org/10.1128/MMBR.67.1.16-37.2003

[37] Petri, C., & Burgos, L. (2005). Transformation of fruit trees. Useful breeding tool or continued future prospect? Transgenic Research, 14(1), 15-26. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11248-004-2770-2

[38] Dandekar, A. M., Teo, G., Defilippi, B. G., Uratsu, S. L., Passey, A. J., Kader, A. A., Stow, J. R., Colgan, R. J., & James, D. J. (2004). Effect of down-regulation of ethylene biosynthesis on fruit flavor complex in apple fruit. Transgenic Research, 13(4), 373-384. https://doi.org/10.1023/B:TRAG.0000040037.90435.45

[39] Yang, L., Hu, C., Li, N., Zhang, J., Yan, J., & Deng, Z. (2011). Transformation of sweet orange [Citrus sinensis (L.) Osbeck] with pthA-nls for acquiring resistance to citrus canker disease. Plant Molecular Biology, 75(1-2), 11-23. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11103-010-9699-z

[40] Yamamoto, T., Iketani, H., Ieki, H., Nishizawa, Y., Notsuka, K., Hibi, T., Hayashi, T., & Matsuta, N. (2000). Transgenic grapevine plants expressing a rice chitinase with enhanced resistance to fungal pathogens. Plant Cell Reports, 19(7), 639-646. https://doi.org/10.1007/s002999900174

[41] Gonsalves, D. (1998). Control of papaya ringspot virus in papaya: A case study. Annual Review of Phytopathology, 36(1), 415-437.

[42] Ravelonandro, M., Scorza, R., Bachelier, J. C., Labonne, G., Levy, L., Damsteegt, V., Callahan, A. M., & Dunez, J. (1997). Resistance of transgenic Prunus domestica to plum pox virus infection. Plant Disease, 81(11), 1231-1235.

[43] Peña, L., & Séguin, A. (2001). Recent advances in the genetic transformation of trees. Trends in Biotechnology, 19(12), 500-506. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0167-7799(01)01815-7

[44] Rao, A. Q., Bakhsh, A., Kiani, S., Shahzad, K., Shahid, A. A., Husnain, T., & Riazuddin, S. (2009). The myth of plant transformation. Biotechnology Advances, 27(6), 753-763. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biotechadv.2009.04.028

[45] Schouten, H. J., Krens, F. A., & Jacobsen, E. (2006). Do cisgenic plants warrant less stringent oversight? Nature Biotechnology, 24(7), 753-753.

[46] Jacobsen, E., & Schouten, H. J. (2007). Cisgenesis strongly improves introgression breeding and induced translocation breeding of plants. Trends in Biotechnology, 25(5), 219-223. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tibtech.2007.03.008

[47] Voytas, D. F. (2013). Plant genome engineering with sequence-specific nucleases. Annual Review of Plant Biology, 64, 327-350. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev-arplant-042811-105552

[48] Carroll, D. (2011). Genome engineering with zinc-finger nucleases. Genetics, 188(4), 773-782. https://doi.org/10.1534/genetics.111.131433

[49] Cermak, T., Baltes, N. J., Čegan, R., Zhang, Y., & Voytas, D. F. (2015). High-frequency, precise modification of the tomato genome. Genome Biology, 16(1), 1-15. https://doi.org/10.1186/s13059-015-0796-9

[50] Puchta, H., & Fauser, F. (2014). Synthetic nucleases for genome engineering in plants: Prospects for a bright future. The Plant Journal, 78(5), 727-741.

[51] Belhaj, K., Chaparro-Garcia, A., Kamoun, S., & Nekrasov, V. (2013). Plant genome editing made easy: Targeted mutagenesis in model and crop plants using the CRISPR/Cas system. Plant Methods, 9(1), 1-10. https://doi.org/10.1186/1746-4811-9-39

[52] Nishitani, C., Hirai, N., Komori, S., Wada, M., Okada, K., Osakabe, K., Yamamoto, T., & Osakabe, Y. (2016). Efficient genome editing in apple using a CRISPR/Cas9 system. Scientific Reports, 6(1), 1-8. https://doi.org/10.1038/srep31481

[53] Nishitani, C., Hirai, N., Komori, S., Wada, M., Okada, K., Osakabe, K., Yamamoto, T., & Osakabe, Y. (2016). Efficient genome editing in apple using a CRISPR/Cas9 system. Scientific Reports, 6(1), 1-8. https://doi.org/10.1038/srep31481

[54] Peng, A., Chen, S., Lei, T., Xu, L., He, Y., Wu, L., Yao, L., & Zou, X. (2017). Engineering canker-resistant plants through CRISPR/Cas9-targeted editing of the susceptibility gene CsLOB1 promoter in citrus. Plant Biotechnology Journal, 15(12), 1509-1519. https://doi.org/10.1111/pbi.12733

[55] Malnoy, M., Viola, R., Jung, M. H., Koo, O. J., Kim, S., Kim, J. S., Velasco, R., & Nagamangala Kanchiswamy, C. (2016). DNA-free genetically edited grapevine and apple

protoplast using CRISPR/Cas9 ribonucleoproteins. Frontiers in Plant Science, 7, 1904. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2016.01904

[56] Wang, Z., Wang, S., Li, D., Zhang, Q., Li, L., Zhong, C., Liu, Y., & Huang, H. (2018). Optimized paired-sgRNA/Cas9 cloning and expression cassette triggers high-efficiency multiplex genome editing in kiwifruit. Plant Biotechnology Journal, 16(8), 1424-1433. https://doi.org/10.1111/pbi.12884

[57] Zhang, H., Zhang, J., Wei, P., Zhang, B., Gou, F., Feng, Z., Mao, Y., Yang, L., Zhang, H., Xu, N., & Zhu, J. K. (2014). The CRISPR/Cas9 system produces specific and homozygous targeted gene editing in rice in one generation. Plant Biotechnology Journal, 12(6), 797-807. https://doi.org/10.1111/pbi.12200

[58] Xiong, J. S., Ding, J., & Li, Y. (2015). Genome-editing technologies and their potential application in horticultural crop breeding. Horticulture Research, 2(1), 1-10. https://doi.org/10.1038/hortres.2015.19

[59] Waltz, E. (2012). Tiptoeing around transgenics. Nature Biotechnology, 30(3), 215-217. https://doi.org/10.1038/nbt.2143

[60] Lusk, J. L., & Sullivan, P. (2002). Consumer acceptance of genetically modified foods. Food Technology, 56(10), 32-37.

[61] Zhang, Y., Liang, Z., Zong, Y., Wang, Y., Liu, J., Chen, K., Qiu, J. L., & Gao, C. (2016). Efficient and transgene-free genome editing in wheat through transient expression of CRISPR/Cas9 DNA or RNA. Nature Communications, 7(1), 1-8.

[62] Ohno, S. (1970). Evolution by gene duplication. Springer-Verlag.

[63] Tang, H., Bowers, J. E., Wang, X., Ming, R., Alam, M., & Paterson, A. H. (2008). Synteny and collinearity in plant genomes. Science, 320(5875), 486-488. https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1153917

[64] Comai, L. (2005). The advantages and disadvantages of being polyploid. Nature Reviews Genetics, 6(11), 836-846. https://doi.org/10.1038/nrg1711

[65] Verde, I., Abbott, A. G., Scalabrin, S., Jung, S., Shu, S., Marroni, F., Zhebentyayeva, T., Dettori, M. T., Grimwood, J., Cattonaro, F., Zuccolo, A., Rossini, L., Jenkins, J., Vendramin, E., Meisel, L. A., Decroocq, V., Sosinski, B., Prochnik, S., Mitros, T., … Rokhsar, D. S. (2013). The high-quality draft genome of peach (Prunus persica) identifies unique patterns of genetic diversity, domestication and genome evolution. Nature Genetics, 45(5), 487-494. https://doi.org/10.1038/ng.2586

[66] Lyons, E., Pedersen, B., Kane, J., Alam, M., Ming, R., Tang, H., Wang, X., Bowers, J., Paterson, A., Lisch, D., & Freeling, M. (2008). Finding and comparing syntenic regions among Arabidopsis and the outgroups papaya, poplar, and grape: CoGe with rosids. Plant Physiology, 148(4), 1772-1781. https://doi.org/10.1104/pp.108.124867

[67] Velasco, R., Zharkikh, A., Affourtit, J., Dhingra, A., Cestaro, A., Kalyanaraman, A., Fontana, P., Bhatnagar, S. K., Troggio, M., Pruss, D., Salvi, S., Pindo, M., Baldi, P., Castelletti, S., Cavaiuolo, M., Coppola, G., Costa, F., Cova, V., Dal Ri, A., … Viola, R.

(2010). The genome of the domesticated apple (Malus × domestica Borkh.). Nature Genetics, 42(10), 833-839. https://doi.org/10.1038/ng.654

[68] Chagné, D., Crowhurst, R. N., Pindo, M., Thrimawithana, A., Deng, C., Ireland, H., Fiers, M., Dzierzon, H., Cestaro, A., Fontana, P., Bianco, L., Lu, A., Storey, R., Knäbel, M., Saeed, M., Montanari, S., Kim, Y. K., Nicolini, D., Larger, S., … Velasco, R. (2014). The draft genome sequence of European pear (Pyrus communis L. 'Bartlett'). PLoS ONE, 9(4), e92644. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0092644

[69] Wu, G. A., Prochnik, S., Jenkins, J., Salse, J., Hellsten, U., Murat, F., Perrier, X., Ruiz, M., Scalabrin, S., Terol, J., Takita, M. A., Labadie, K., Poulain, J., Couloux, A., Jabbari, K., Cattonaro, F., Del Fabbro, C., Pinosio, S., Zuccolo, A., … Rokhsar, D. (2014). Sequencing of diverse mandarin, pummelo and orange genomes reveals complex history of admixture during citrus domestication. Nature Biotechnology, 32(7), 656-662. https://doi.org/10.1038/nbt.2906

[70] Vondras, A. M., Minio, A., Blanco-Ulate, B., Figueroa-Balderas, R., Penn, M. A., Zhou, Y., Seymour, D., Ye, Z., Liang, D., Espinoza, L. K., Walker, M. A., Gaut, B. S., & Cantu, D. (2019). The genomic diversification of grapevine clones. BMC Genomics, 20(1), 1-15. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12864-019-5824-9

[71] Zhang, Q., Chen, W., Sun, L., Zhao, F., Huang, B., Yang, W., Tao, Y., Wang, J., Yuan, Z., Fan, G., Xing, Z., Han, C., Pan, H., Zhong, X., Shi, W., Liang, X., Du, D., Sun, F., Xu, Z., … Zhang, Z. (2012). The genome of Prunus mume. Nature Communications, 3(1), 1-8. https://doi.org/10.1038/ncomms2290

[72] Edger, P. P., VanBuren, R., Colle, M., Poorten, T. J., Wai, C. M., Niederhuth, C. E., Alger, E. I., Ou, S., Acharya, C. B., Wang, J., Callow, P., McKain, M. R., Shi, J., Collier, C., Xiong, Z., Mower, J. P., Slovin, J. P., Hytönen, T., Jiang, N., … Knapp, S. J. (2018). Single-molecule sequencing and optical mapping yields an improved genome of woodland strawberry (Fragaria vesca) with chromosome-scale contiguity. GigaScience, 7(2), gix124. https://doi.org/10.1093/gigascience/gix124

[73] Kumar, S., Kirk, C., Deng, C., Wiedow, C., Knaebel, M., & Brewer, L. (2017). Genotyping-by-sequencing of pear (Pyrus spp.) accessions unravels novel patterns of genetic diversity and selection footprints. Horticulture Research, 4(1), 1-10. https://doi.org/10.1038/hortres.2017.15

[74] Duan, N., Bai, Y., Sun, H., Wang, N., Ma, Y., Li, M., Wang, X., Jiao, C., Legall, N., Mao, L., Wan, S., Wang, K., He, T., Feng, S., Zhang, Z., Mao, Z., Shen, X., Chen, X., Jiang, Y., … Chen, C. (2017). Genome re-sequencing reveals the history of apple and supports a two-stage model for fruit enlargement. Nature Communications, 8(1), 1-11. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-017-00336-7

[75] Luo, M. C., You, F. M., Li, P., Wang, J. R., Zhu, T., Dandekar, A. M., Leslie, C. A., Aradhya, M., McGuire, P. E., & Dvorak, J. (2015). Synteny analysis in Rosids with a walnut physical map reveals slow genome evolution in long-lived woody perennials. BMC Genomics, 16(1), 1-17. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12864-015-1906-5

[76] Bolger, M. E., Weisshaar, B., Scholz, U., Stein, N., Usadel, B., & Mayer, K. F. (2014). Plant genome sequencing—applications for crop improvement. Current Opinion in Biotechnology, 26, 31-37. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.copbio.2013.08.019

[77] Oladosu, Y., Rafii, M. Y., Abdullah, N., Hussin, G., Ramli, A., Rahim, H. A., Miah, G., & Usman, M. (2016). Principle and application of plant mutagenesis in crop improvement: A review. Biotechnology & Biotechnological Equipment, 30(1), 1-16. https://doi.org/10.1080/13102818.2015.1087333

[78] Jankowicz-Cieslak, J., Mba, C., & Till, B. J. (2017). Mutagenesis for crop breeding and functional genomics. In J. Jankowicz-Cieslak, T. H. Tai, J. Kumlehn, & B. J. Till (Eds.), Biotechnologies for plant mutation breeding (pp. 3-18). Springer, Cham. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-45021-6_1

[79] Sikora, P., Chawade, A., Larsson, M., Olsson, J., & Olsson, O. (2011). Mutagenesis as a tool in plant genetics, functional genomics, and breeding. International Journal of Plant Genomics, 2011, 1-13. https://doi.org/10.1155/2011/314829

[80] Shu, Q. Y., Forster, B. P., & Nakagawa, H. (2012). Plant mutation breeding and biotechnology. CABI.

[81] Henry, I. M., Nagalakshmi, U., Lieberman, M. C., Ngo, K. J., Krasileva, K. V., Vasquez-Gross, H., Akhunova, A., Akhunov, E., Dubcovsky, J., Tai, T. H., & Comai, L. (2014). Efficient genome-wide detection and cataloging of EMS-induced mutations using exome capture and next-generation sequencing. The Plant Cell, 26(4), 1382-1397. https://doi.org/10.1105/tpc.113.121590

[82] Kurowska, M., Daszkowska-Golec, A., Gruszka, D., Marzec, M., Szurman, M., Szarejko, I., & Maluszynski, M. (2011). TILLING: A shortcut in functional genomics. Journal of Applied Genetics, 52(4), 371-390. https://doi.org/10.1007/s13353-011-0061-1

[83] Tobutt, K. R. (1985). Breeding columnar apples at East Malling. Acta Horticulturae, 159, 63-68. https://doi.org/10.17660/ActaHortic.1985.159.10

[84] Bhagwat, B., & Duncan, E. J. (1998). Mutation breeding of banana cv. Highgate (Musa spp., AAA Group) for tolerance to Fusarium oxysporum f. sp. cubense using chemical mutagens. Scientia Horticulturae, 73(1), 11-22. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0304-4238(97)00141-6

[85] Gulsen, O., Uzun, A., Pala, H., Canihos, E., & Kafa, G. (2007). Development of seedless and Mal Secco tolerant mutant lemons through budwood irradiation. Scientia Horticulturae, 112(2), 184-190. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scienta.2006.12.040

[86] Spiegel-Roy, P., Vardi, A., Yaniv, Y., Fanberstein, L., Elhanati, A., & Carmi, N. (1990). 'Ayelet' and 'Galya': New grape cultivars with Vitis vinifera background. Vitis, 29(1), 55-62. https://doi.org/10.5073/vitis.1990.29.55-62

[87] Predieri, S., Gatti, E., Rapparini, F., Cavicchi, L., & Colombo, R. (2003). Sensory evaluation from a consumer perspective and its application to 'Abate Fetel' pear fruit quality. Acta Horticulturae, 604, 577-584.

[88] Mohan Jain, S. (2010). Mutagenesis in crop improvement under the climate change. Romanian Biotechnological Letters, 15(2), 88-106.

[89] Ramos-Sánchez, J. M., Triozzi, P. M., Alique, D., Geng, F., Gao, M., Jaeger, G., & Allona, I. (2021). LHY2 integrates night-length information to determine timing of poplar photoperiodic growth. Current Biology, 31(9), 1873-1881. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cub.2021.02.009

[90] Mba, C., Afza, R., Bado, S., & Jain, S. M. (2010). Induced mutagenesis in plants using physical and chemical agents. In Plant cell culture: Essential methods (pp. 111-130). John Wiley & Sons, Ltd. https://doi.org/10.1002/9780470686522.ch7

[91] Suprasanna, P., Mirajkar, S. J., & Jain, S. M. (2014). Induced mutagenesis for improving plant abiotic stress tolerance. In Mutagenesis: Exploring genetic diversity of crops (pp. 345-376). Wageningen Academic Publishers. https://doi.org/10.3920/978-90-8686-793-4_20

[92] Acquaah, G. (2012). Polyploid breeding. In Principles of plant genetics and breeding (pp. 452-469). John Wiley & Sons, Ltd. https://doi.org/10.1002/9781118313718.ch26

[93] Sattler, M. C., Carvalho, C. R., & Clarindo, W. R. (2016). The polyploidy and its key role in plant breeding. Planta, 243(2), 281-296. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00425-015-2450-x

[94] Ramsey, J., & Schemske, D. W. (1998). Pathways, mechanisms, and rates of polyploid formation in flowering plants. Annual Review of Ecology and Systematics, 29(1), 467-501. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev.ecolsys.29.1.467

[95] Chen, Z. J. (2010). Molecular mechanisms of polyploidy and hybrid vigor. Trends in Plant Science, 15(2), 57-71. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tplants.2009.12.003

[96] Mason, A. S., & Batley, J. (2015). Creating new interspecific hybrid and polyploid crops. Trends in Biotechnology, 33(8), 436-441.

[97] Dewitte, A., Van Laere, K., & Van Huylenbroeck, J. (2012). Use of 2n gametes in plant breeding. In I. Y. Abdurakhmonov (Ed.), Plant breeding (pp. 59-86). IntechOpen. https://doi.org/10.5772/29827

[98] Sedov, E. N., Sedysheva, G. A., & Gorbacheva, N. G. (2014). Breeding assessment of heteroploid crosses in the development of triploid apple varieties. Russian Journal of Genetics, 50(2), 105-112. https://doi.org/10.1134/S1022795414020085

[99] Brown, S. (2012). Apple. In M. L. Badenes & D. H. Byrne (Eds.), Fruit breeding (pp. 329-367). Springer, Boston, MA. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4419-0763-9_10

[100] Ollitrault, P., Dambier, D., Luro, F., & Froelicher, Y. (2008). Ploidy manipulation for breeding seedless triploid citrus. Plant Breeding Reviews, 30, 323-352. https://doi.org/10.1002/9780470380130.ch7

[101] Aleza, P., Juárez, J., Hernández, M., Ollitrault, P., & Navarro, L. (2012). Implementation of extensive citrus triploid breeding programs based on 4x × 2x sexual hybridisations. Tree Genetics & Genomes, 8(6), 1293-1306.

[102] Sattler, M. C., Carvalho, C. R., & Clarindo, W. R. (2016). The polyploidy and its key role in plant breeding. Planta, 243(2), 281-296. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00425-015-2450-x

[103] Van Huylenbroeck, J. M., De Riek, J., & De Loose, M. (2000). Genetic relationships among Hibiscus syriacus, Hibiscus sinosyriacus and Hibiscus paramutabilis revealed by AFLP, morphology and ploidy analysis. Genetic Resources and Crop Evolution, 47(3), 335-343. https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1008751130496

[104] Zhang, J., Zhang, M., & Deng, X. X. (2007). Obtaining autotetraploids in vitro at a high frequency in Citrus sinensis. Plant Cell, Tissue and Organ Culture, 89(2-3), 211-216. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11240-007-9240-5

[105] Ruiz, M., Quiñones, A., Martínez-Alcántara, B., Aleza, P., Morillon, R., Navarro, L., Primo-Millo, E., & Martínez-Cuenca, M. R. (2016). Tetraploidy enhances boron-excess tolerance in carrizo citrange (Citrus sinensis L. Osb. × Poncirus trifoliata L. Raf.). Frontiers in Plant Science, 7, 701. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2016.00701

[106] Grosser, J. W., & Gmitter, F. G. (2011). Protoplast fusion for production of tetraploids and triploids: Applications for scion and rootstock breeding in citrus. Plant Cell, Tissue and Organ Culture (PCTOC), 104(3), 343-357.

[107] Porras, I., & Alvarez, C. (1998). Rapid production of salt tolerance mutants in Citrus. In A. M. Jain, D. S. Brar, & B. S. Ahloowalia (Eds.), Somaclonal variation and induced mutations in crop improvement (pp. 405-414). Springer, Dordrecht. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-94-015-9125-6_25

[108] Collard, B. C., Jahufer, M. Z. Z., Brouwer, J. B., & Pang, E. C. K. (2005). An introduction to markers, quantitative trait loci (QTL) mapping and marker-assisted selection for crop improvement: The basic concepts. Euphytica, 142(1-2), 169-196. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10681-005-1681-5

[109] Ru, S., Main, D., Evans, K., & Peace, C. (2015). Current applications, challenges, and perspectives of marker-assisted seedling selection in Rosaceae tree fruit breeding. Tree Genetics & Genomes, 11, 8. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11295-015-0834-5

[110] Crossa, J., Pérez-Rodríguez, P., Cuevas, J., Montesinos-López, O., Jarquín, D., de los Campos, G., Burgueño, J., González-Camacho, J. M., Pérez-Elizalde, S., Beyene, Y., Dreisigacker, S., Singh, R., Zhang, X., Gowda, M., Roorkiwal, M., Rutkoski, J., & Varshney, R. K. (2017). Genomic selection in plant breeding: Methods, models, and perspectives. Trends in Plant Science, 22(11), 961-975.

[111] Dirlewanger, E., Moing, A., Rothan, C., Svanella, L., Pronier, V., Guye, A., Plomion, C., & Monet, R. (1999). Mapping QTLs controlling fruit quality in peach (Prunus persica (L.) Batsch). Theoretical and Applied Genetics, 98(1), 18-31. https://doi.org/10.1007/s001220051035

[112] Peace, C. P. (2017). DNA-informed breeding of rosaceous crops: Promises, progress and prospects. Horticulture Research, 4, 17006.

[113] Tartarini, S., & Sansavini, S. (2003). The use of molecular markers in pome fruit breeding. Acta Horticulturae, 622, 129-140.

[114] Laurens, F., Aranzana, M. J., Arus, P., Bassi, D., Bink, M., Bonany, J., Caprera, A., Corelli-Grappadelli, L., Costes, E., Durel, C. E., Mauroux, J. B., Muranty, H., Nazzicari, N., Pascal, T., Patocchi, A., Peil, A., Quilot-Turion, B., Rossini, L., Stella, A., … van de Weg, E. (2018). An integrated approach for increasing breeding efficiency in apple and peach in Europe. Horticulture Research, 5, 11

[115] Khan, M. A., Han, Y., Zhao, Y. F., Troggio, M., & Korban, S. S. (2012). A multi-population consensus genetic map reveals inconsistent marker order among maps likely attributed to structural variations in the apple genome. PLoS ONE, 7(11), e47864. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0047864

[116] Deng, Z., & Gmitter, F. G. (2011). Clonal evaluation using Citrus leaf and fruit characteristics for identification of a mandarin hybrid. Hortscience, 46(2), 202-206. https://doi.org/10.21273/HORTSCI.46.2.202

[117] Töpfer, R., Hausmann, L., & Eibach, R. (2011). Molecular breeding. In A. F. Adam-Blondon, J. M. Martinez-Zapater, & C. Kole (Eds.), Genetics, genomics and breeding of grapes (pp. 160-185). Science Publishers. https://doi.org/10.1201/b10948

[118] Zeballos, J. L., Abidi, W., Giménez, R., Monforte, A. J., Moreno, M. Á., & Gogorcena, Y. (2016). Mapping QTLs associated with fruit quality traits in peach [Prunus persica (L.) Batsch] using SNP maps. Tree Genetics & Genomes, 12(3), 37. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11295-016-0996-9

[119] Antanaviciute, L. (2016). Genetic mapping and phenotyping plant characteristics, fruit quality and disease resistance traits in octoploid strawberry (Fragaria × ananassa) (Doctoral dissertation, University of Reading).

[120] Langridge, P., & Fleury, D. (2011). Making the most of 'omics' for crop breeding. Trends in Biotechnology, 29(1), 33-40. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tibtech.2010.09.006

[121] Hickey, L. T., Hafeez, A. N., Robinson, H., Jackson, S. A., Leal-Bertioli, S. C., Tester, M., Gao, C., Godwin, I. D., Hayes, B. J., & Wulff, B. B. (2019). Breeding crops to feed 10 billion. Nature Biotechnology, 37(7), 744-754. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41587-019-0152-9

[122] van Nocker, S., & Gardiner, S. E. (2014). Breeding better cultivars, faster: Applications of new technologies for the rapid deployment of superior horticultural tree crops. Horticulture Research, 1, 14022. https://doi.org/10.1038/hortres.2014.22

[123] Bolger, M. E., Weisshaar, B., Scholz, U., Stein, N., Usadel, B., & Mayer, K. F. (2014). Plant genome sequencing—applications for crop improvement. Current Opinion in Biotechnology, 26, 31-37. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.copbio.2013.08.019

[124] Araus, J. L., & Cairns, J. E. (2014). Field high-throughput phenotyping: The new crop breeding frontier. Trends in Plant Science, 19(1), 52-61. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tplants.2013.09.008

[125] Varshney, R. K., Nayak, S. N., May, G. D., & Jackson, S. A. (2009). Next-generation sequencing technologies and their implications for crop genetics and breeding. Trends in Biotechnology, 27(9), 522-530. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tibtech.2009.05.006

[126] Ceccarelli, S. (2015). Efficiency of plant breeding. Crop Science, 55(1), 87-97. https://doi.org/10.2135/cropsci2014.02.0158

[127] Ceccarelli, S., Grando, S., & Baum, M. (2007). Participatory plant breeding in water-limited environments. Experimental Agriculture, 43(4), 411-435. https://doi.org/10.1017/S0014479707005327

[128] Ceccarelli, S., & Grando, S. (2007). Decentralized-participatory plant breeding: An example of demand driven research. Euphytica, 155(3), 349-360. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10681-006-9336-8

[129] Shelton, A. C., & Tracy, W. F. (2015). Recurrent selection and participatory plant breeding for improvement of two organic open-pollinated sweet corn (Zea mays L.) populations. Sustainability, 7(5), 5139-5152. https://doi.org/10.3390/su7055139

[130] Enjalbert, J., Dawson, J. C., Paillard, S., Rhoné, B., Rousselle, Y., Thomas, M., & Goldringer, I. (2011). Dynamic management of crop diversity: From an experimental approach to on-farm conservation. Comptes Rendus Biologies, 334(5-6), 458-468. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.crvi.2011.03.005

[131] Chiffoleau, Y., & Desclaux, D. (2006). Participatory plant breeding: The best way to breed for sustainable agriculture? International Journal of Agricultural Sustainability, 4(2), 119-130. https://doi.org/10.1080/14735903.2006.9684795

[132] Lammerts van Bueren, E. T., Backes, G., de Vriend, H., & Østergård, H. (2010). The role of molecular markers and marker assisted selection in breeding for organic agriculture. Euphytica, 175(1), 51-64. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10681-010-0169-0

[133] Lassois, L., Denancé, C., Ravon, E., Guyader, A., Guisnel, R., Hibrand-Saint-Oyant, L., Poncet, C., Lasserre-Zuber, P., Feugey, L., & Durel, C. E. (2016). Genetic diversity, population structure, parentage analysis, and construction of core collections in the French apple germplasm based on SSR markers. Plant Molecular Biology Reporter, 34(4), 827-844. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11105-015-0966-7

[134] Bally, I. S. E., Lu, P., Johnson, P. R., Müller, W. J., González, C., Müller, W., & González, M. (2009). Mango breeding. In S. M. Jain & P. M. Priyadarshan (Eds.), Breeding plantation tree crops: Tropical species (pp. 51-82). Springer, New York, NY. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-0-387-71201-7_2

[135] Zambrano, R., Alvarado, F., Ellis, M., Salazar, J., & Gutierrez, P. (2012). Field evaluation of transgenic papaya (Carica papaya) lines resistant to Papaya ringspot virus in Venezuela. In VII International Symposium on Papaya 1022 (pp. 141-146). https://doi.org/10.17660/ActaHortic.2014.1022.15

[136] Marini, D., Blake, M., Ciaccheri, L., Nencetti, V., Rells, A., & Sgarbi, E. (2021). First results on phenotyping, genotyping and participatory breeding of local peach varieties of Emilia Romagna, Northern Italy. Plants, 10(3), 558. https://doi.org/10.3390/plants10030558

[137] Jalikop, S. H., Venugopalan, R., & Kumar, R. (2010). Association of fruit traits and aril browning in pomegranate (Punica granatum L.). Euphytica, 174(1), 137-141. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10681-010-0138-7

[138] Bellon, M. R. (2006). Crop research to benefit poor farmers in marginal areas of the developing world: A review of technical challenges and tools. CAB Reviews: Perspectives in Agriculture, Veterinary Science, Nutrition and Natural Resources, 1(70), 1-11. https://doi.org/10.1079/PAVSNNR20061070

[139] Almekinders, C. J., & Elings, A. (2001). Collaboration of farmers and breeders: Participatory crop improvement in perspective. Euphytica, 122(3), 425-438. https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1017968717875

[140] Brush, S. B. (2004). Farmers' bounty: Locating crop diversity in the contemporary world. Yale University Press.

[141] Sperling, L., Ashby, J. A., Smith, M. E., Weltzien, E., & McGuire, S. (2001). A framework for analyzing participatory plant breeding approaches and results. Euphytica, 122(3), 439-450. https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1017505323730

[142] Morris, M. L., & Bellon, M. R. (2004). Participatory plant breeding research: Opportunities and challenges for the international crop improvement system. Euphytica, 136(1), 21-35. https://doi.org/10.1023/B:EUPH.0000019509.37769.b1

[143] Weltzien, E., Smith, M. E., Meitzner, L. S., & Sperling, L. (2003). Technical and institutional issues in participatory plant breeding-from the perspective of formal plant breeding: A global analysis of issues, results, and current experience. CGIAR Systemwide Program on Participatory Research and Gender Analysis for Technology Development and Institutional Innovation.

[144] Ghosh, S., Watson, A., Gonzalez-Navarro, O. E., Ramirez-Gonzalez, R. H., Yanes, L., Mendoza-Suárez, M., Simmonds, J., Wells, R., Rayner, T., Green, P., Hafeez, A., Hayta, S., Melton, R. E., Steed, A., Sarkar, A., Carter, J., Perkins, L., Lord, J., Tester, M., … Hickey, L. T. (2018). Speed breeding in growth chambers and glasshouses for crop breeding and model plant research. Nature Protocols, 13(12), 2944-2963. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41596-018-0072-z

[145] Chiurugwi, T., Kemp, S., Powell, W., & Hickey, L. T. (2019). Speed breeding orphan crops. Theoretical and Applied Genetics, 132(3), 607-616. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00122-018-3202-7

[146] Watson, A., Ghosh, S., Williams, M. J., Cuddy, W. S., Simmonds, J., Rey, M. D., Asyraf Md Hatta, M., Hinchliffe, A., Steed, A., Reynolds, D., Adamski, N. M., Breakspear, A., Korolev, A., Rayner, T., Dixon, L. E., Riaz, A., Martin, W., Ryan, M., Edwards, D., … Hickey, L. T. (2018). Speed breeding is a powerful tool to accelerate crop research and breeding. Nature Plants, 4(1), 23-29. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41477-017-0083-8

[147] Hickey, L. T., Germán, S. E., Pereyra, S. A., Diaz, J. E., Ziems, L. A., Fowler, R. A., Platz, G. J., Franckowiak, J. D., Dieters, M. J., & Schnurbusch, T. (2017). Speed breeding for multiple disease resistance in barley. Euphytica, 213(3), 64. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10681-016-1803-2

[148] Jähne, F., Hahn, V., Würschum, T., & Leiser, W. L. (2020). Speed breeding short-day crops by LED-controlled light schemes. Theoretical and Applied Genetics, 133(8), 2335-2342. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00122-020-03601-4

[149] O'Connor, D. J., Wright, G. C., Dieters, M. J., George, D. L., Hunter, M. N., Tatnell, J. R., & Fleischfresser, D. B. (2013). Development and application of speed

breeding technologies in a commercial peanut breeding program. Peanut Science, 40(2), 107-114. https://doi.org/10.3146/PS12-12.1

[150] Samineni, S., Sen, M., Sajja, S. B., & Gaur, P. M. (2020). Accelerated breeding of chickpea (Cicer arietinum L.) under the speed breeding approach. Plant Breeding, 139(6), 1124-1132. https://doi.org/10.1111/pbr.12856

[151] Flachowsky, H., Le Roux, P. M., Peil, A., Patocchi, A., Richter, K., & Hanke, M. V. (2011). Application of a high-speed breeding technology to apple (Malus × domestica) based on transgenic early flowering plants and marker-assisted selection. New Phytologist, 192(2), 364-377. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1469-8137.2011.03813.x

[152] Bistgani, Z. E., Hashemi, M., DaCosta, M., Craker, L., Maggi, F., & Morshedloo, M. R. (2019). Effect of salinity stress on the physiological characteristics, phenolic compounds and antioxidant activity of Thymus vulgaris L. and Thymus daenensis Celak. Industrial Crops and Products, 135, 311-320. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.indcrop.2019.04.055

[153] Eibach, R., Zyprian, E., Töpfer, R., & Häuser, M. T. (2020). The use of genetic diversity and phenotypic variation in grapevine breeding. In The grape genome (pp. 263-282). Springer, Cham. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-18601-2_14

[154] Carvalho, L. C., Coito, J. L., Gonçalves, E. F., Chaves, M. M., & Amâncio, S. (2016). Differential physiological response of the grapevine varieties Touriga Nacional and Trincadeira to combined heat, drought and light stresses. Plant Biology, 18, 101-111. https://doi.org/10.1111/plb.12410

[155] Hidaka, K., Yoshida, K., Shimasaki, K., Mori, M., Nakashima, K., Tanaka, Y., Masuda, K., Ogiwara, I., Takahashi, H., & Hayashi, T. (2020). Heat stress responses in strawberry plants under conditions of elevated temperature and high light intensity. International Journal of Fruit Science, 20(3), 543-559. https://doi.org/10.1080/15538362.2019.1709108

[156] Leng, P., & Lübberstedt, T. (2017). Accelerating plant breeding. Trends in Plant Science, 22(12), 1061-1063. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tplants.2017.09.012

[157] Ray, D. K., Mueller, N. D., West, P. C., & Foley, J. A. (2013). Yield trends are insufficient to double global crop production by 2050. PLoS ONE, 8(6), e66428. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0066428

[158] Voss-Fels, K., & Snowdon, R. J. (2016). Understanding and utilizing crop genome diversity via high-resolution genotyping. Plant Biotechnology Journal, 14(4), 1086-1094. https://doi.org/10.1111/pbi.12456

[159] Tanger, P., Klassen, S., Mojica, J. P., Lovell, J. T., Moyers, B. T., Baraoidan, M., Naredo, M. E. B., McNally, K. L., Poland, J., Bush, D. R., Leung, H., Leach, J. E., & McKay, J. K. (2017). Field-based high throughput phenotyping rapidly identifies genomic regions controlling yield components in rice. Scientific Reports, 7, 42839. https://doi.org/10.1038/srep42839

[160] Poorter, H., Fiorani, F., Pieruschka, R., Wojciechowski, T., van der Putten, W. H., Kleyer, M., Schurr, U., & Postma, J. (2016). Pampered inside, pestered outside? Differences and similarities between plants growing in controlled conditions and in the field. New Phytologist, 212(4), 838-855. https://doi.org/10.1111/nph.14243

[161] Fischer, R. A., Byerlee, D., & Edmeades, G. O. (2014). Crop yields and global food security: Will yield increase continue to feed the world? (Vol. 158). Australian Centre for International Agricultural Research.

CHAPTER - 9

ISBN:- 978-93-6688-126-3

Physiological Disorders in Horticultural Crops

[1]Mubeen, [2]Mukul kumar and [3]Abhishek Kumar

[1]Assistant Professor Faculty of Agriculture Mohammad Ali Jauhar University, Rampur (U.P.)

[2]Assistant professor-cum-Jr. Scientist, Department of Plant physiology &Biochemistry, MBAC, Agwanpur, saharsa (BAU, Sabour) -Bihar

[3]Assistant professor, Faculty of agriculture , KNIPSS Sultanpur

Corresponding Author
Mubeen
mubeenmaju693@gmail.com

Abstract

Physiological disorders in horticultural crops are a major concern for producers worldwide, leading to significant economic losses. These disorders manifest as visible symptoms on the leaves, stems, flowers or fruits of affected plants, reducing yield, quality and marketability. The incidence and severity varies by crop, cultivar, location and growing conditions. Common physiological disorders include blossom-end rot in tomatoes and peppers, bitter pit in apples, tipburn of lettuce, and brown heart of brassicas. Imbalances in water relations, nutrients, temperature, light and other environmental factors are the main causes. Calcium deficiency is frequently implicated in many disorders. Management approaches focus on maintaining consistent favorable growing conditions, balanced nutrient levels and selecting tolerant cultivars. This chapter reviews the symptoms, causes and control of key physiological disorders in fruits, vegetables and flowers. Perspectives from global, Asian and Indian horticultural production are presented. Recent research on prediction, detection and mitigation strategies are highlighted. Improved understanding and management of physiological disorders is crucial for enhancing horticultural crop yield and quality to meet rising global demands.

Keywords: *Abiotic Stress, Calcium Deficiency, Environmental Factors, Nutrient Imbalance, Sustainable Horticulture*

Horticulture is a vital sector of agriculture, providing diverse fruits, vegetables, and ornamental plants that are essential for human nutrition, health, and aesthetic enjoyment [1]. However, the yield and quality of horticultural crops are often compromised by physiological disorders, which manifest as visible abnormalities or defects in various plant parts, such as leaves, stems, flowers, or fruits [2]. These disorders are not caused by infectious agents like fungi, bacteria, or viruses, but rather by imbalances in environmental factors, nutrition, or inherent genetic susceptibility [3]. Physiological disorders can lead to significant economic losses for growers and reduced consumer appeal and shelf life of the produce [4].

The incidence and severity of physiological disorders vary widely depending on the crop species, cultivar, growth stage, and production system [5]. Some disorders are specific to certain crops, while others affect a broader range of horticultural species [6]. For example, blossom-end rot is a common disorder in tomatoes and peppers, characterized by a dark, sunken lesion at the distal end of the fruit [7]. Bitter pit is a major issue in apples, causing brown, desiccated spots on the fruit surface and cortex [8]. Tipburn is a prevalent disorder in lettuce, where the leaf margins become necrotic and papery [9]. Brown heart affects cole crops like cabbage and brussels sprouts, with internal browning of the heads or buds [10].

Physiological disorders can be influenced by various environmental factors, such as temperature, light, humidity, and soil conditions [11]. Nutrient imbalances, particularly deficiencies of calcium, boron, or other essential elements, are often implicated in the development of these disorders [12]. Water stress, whether from drought or waterlogging, can also trigger or exacerbate certain disorders [13]. The complex interactions between genotype, environment, and management practices make it challenging to predict and control physiological disorders effectively [14].

Addressing physiological disorders is crucial for ensuring the productivity, profitability, and sustainability of horticultural operations worldwide [15]. This chapter aims to provide a comprehensive overview of the major physiological disorders affecting horticultural crops, with a focus on fruits, vegetables, and flowers. The symptoms, causes, and management strategies for these disorders will be discussed, drawing on research and insights from global, Asian, and Indian contexts. The latest advances in prediction, detection, and mitigation approaches will also be highlighted. By understanding the underlying mechanisms and best practices for managing physiological disorders, horticulturists can optimize crop yield and quality to meet the growing demands for nutritious and appealing horticultural products.

2. Global Perspective on Physiological Disorders

Physiological disorders in horticultural crops are a worldwide concern, affecting growers in diverse geographical regions and production systems [16]. The Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) estimates that around one-third of global food production is lost or wasted, with a significant portion attributable to physiological disorders and other quality issues [17]. In developed countries, physiological disorders contribute to food waste at the retail and consumer levels, while in developing nations, these disorders primarily impact smallholder farmers and local markets [18].

Research on physiological disorders has been conducted in many countries, revealing the wide range of crops and disorders that are of global significance. In the United States, studies have focused on disorders like blossom-end rot in tomatoes [19], bitter pit in apples [20], and tipburn in lettuce [21]. European researchers have investigated disorders such as brown heart in brassicas [22], cavity spot in carrots [23], and cracking in cherries [24]. Australia and New Zealand have addressed issues like calyx-end rot in papaya [25] and internal browning in pineapple [26].

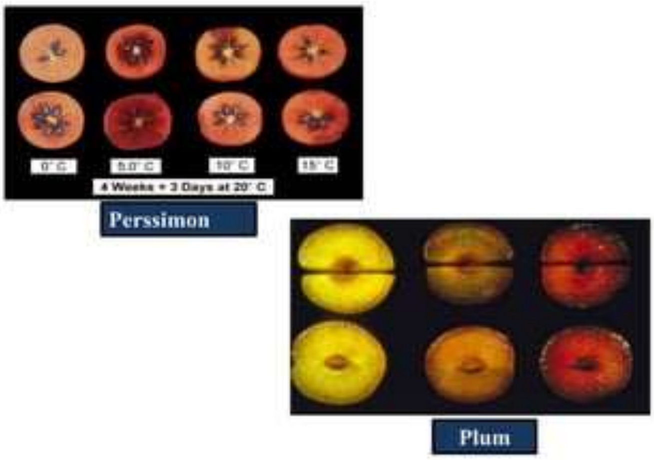


Figure-1 Physiological Disorders

Collaborative international efforts have been undertaken to share knowledge and best practices for managing physiological disorders. The International Society for Horticultural Science (ISHS) has organized symposia and workshops on various aspects of these disorders [27]. The Global Horticulture Initiative, a multi-stakeholder platform, has identified reducing postharvest losses, including those from physiological disorders, as a key priority for enhancing food security and livelihoods [28].

Climate change poses additional challenges for managing physiological disorders globally. Rising temperatures, altered precipitation patterns, and extreme weather events can increase the incidence and severity of certain disorders [29]. For example, heat stress can exacerbate blossom-end rot in tomatoes [30], while drought stress can intensify bitter pit in apples [31]. Adapting horticultural production systems to these changing conditions will be critical for minimizing the impact of physiological disorders in the future.

3. Physiological Disorders in Asian Horticulture

Asia is a major producer and consumer of horticultural crops, with a wide diversity of fruits, vegetables, and ornamental plants grown across the region [32]. Physiological disorders are a significant constraint to horticultural production in many Asian countries, leading to reduced yields, quality, and profitability for farmers [33]. The specific disorders and their prevalence vary depending on the crop, agro-ecological zone, and management practices.

In China, the world's largest producer of fruits and vegetables, physiological disorders are a major concern. Blossom-end rot is a common issue in tomato and pepper production, particularly in greenhouses [34]. Bitter pit affects apple orchards in the Loess Plateau region [35], while litchi and longan fruits are prone to pericarp browning and aril breakdown [36]. Chinese researchers have investigated the roles of calcium nutrition [37], environmental stress [38], and genetic factors [39] in the development of these disorders.

India, another major horticultural producer, faces significant losses due to physiological disorders. Mango, a key fruit crop, is affected by disorders like spongy tissue [40], black tip [41], and internal necrosis [42]. Pomegranate, an important export crop, suffers from disorders such as aril browning and cracking [43]. Vegetables like tomato, chili, and cole crops are also impacted by various disorders [44]. Indian studies have focused on the influence of nutrient management [45], irrigation practices [46], and postharvest handling [47] on these disorders.

In Southeast Asia, physiological disorders are a concern for both regional and export-oriented horticultural production. Indonesia, Malaysia, Thailand, and the Philippines are major producers of tropical fruits like durian, mangosteen, and rambutan, which are susceptible to disorders such as translucent flesh [48] and gamboge [49]. Vegetable crops grown for domestic and international markets, such as chili, eggplant, and leafy greens, are also affected by disorders [50]. Research in these countries has explored the use of calcium sprays [51], antitranspirants [52], and modified atmosphere packaging [53] to mitigate physiological disorders.

Collaborative efforts among Asian countries have been initiated to address physiological disorders in horticulture. The Asian Food and Agriculture Cooperation Initiative (AFACI) has conducted joint research projects on postharvest management of fruits and vegetables, including studies on physiological disorders [54]. The Association of Southeast Asian Nations (ASEAN) has also promoted regional cooperation in horticultural development, with a focus on enhancing product quality and reducing losses [55].

4. Physiological Disorders in Indian Horticulture

India is the second-largest producer of fruits and vegetables globally, with a wide range of crops grown across diverse agro-climatic zones [56]. However, the country also suffers significant postharvest losses, estimated at 4.6-15.9% for fruits and 5.2-12.4% for vegetables [57]. Physiological disorders contribute substantially to these losses, affecting the yield, quality, and marketability of horticultural produce [58].

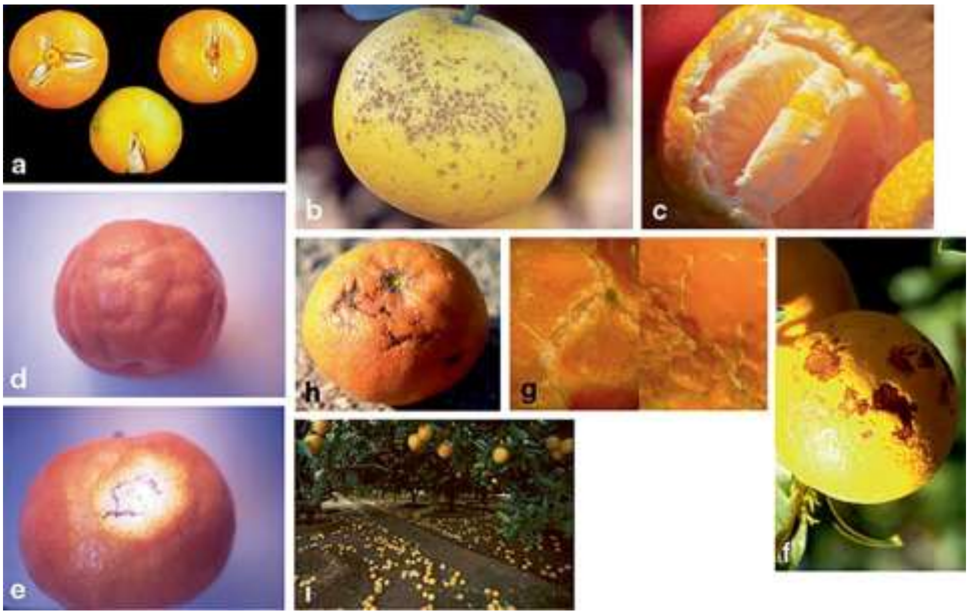


Figure-2 Physiological Disorders in Indian Horticulture

Mango, the national fruit of India, is prone to several physiological disorders that limit its productivity and export potential. Spongy tissue, characterized by a spongy and desiccated mesocarp, is a major disorder in cultivars like 'Alphonso' and 'Dashehari' [59]. Black tip, which causes blackening and necrosis of the distal end of the fruit, is another concern [60]. Internal necrosis, manifesting as browning and breakdown of the mesocarp, is prevalent in certain regions [61]. Studies have linked these disorders to factors such as calcium deficiency [62], heat stress [63], and fruit fly infestation [64].

Pomegranate, an economically important fruit crop, faces challenges from disorders like aril browning and cracking. Aril browning, where the edible seed coats turn brown and soft, reduces consumer appeal and shelf life [65]. Fruit cracking, either at the calyx or on the sides, leads to yield losses and decay [66].

Research has investigated the roles of irrigation management [67], nutrient balance [68], and growth regulators [69] in mitigating these disorders.

In vegetable production, physiological disorders are widespread across various crops. Tomato, a key vegetable, is affected by blossom-end rot, which causes a dark, sunken lesion on the fruit bottom [70]. Chili peppers suffer from blossom-end rot, sunscald, and fruit cracking [71]. Cole crops like cabbage and cauliflower are prone to disorders such as brown heart, tipburn, and riciness [72]. Studies have explored the influence of soil calcium levels [73], shade netting [74], and foliar sprays [75] on these disorders.

Collaborative research efforts in India have aimed to address physiological disorders holistically. The Indian Council of Agricultural Research (ICAR) has conducted multi-disciplinary projects on postharvest management of horticultural crops, including studies on physiological disorders [76]. The National Horticulture Mission, a government initiative, has supported research and extension activities to enhance crop productivity and quality [77]. Universities and research institutions across the country have also contributed to understanding and managing these disorders [78].

Capacity building and knowledge dissemination are crucial for managing physiological disorders effectively. Training programs for farmers, extension agents, and other stakeholders have been organized by various agencies [79]. Diagnostic tools, such as visual guides and mobile apps, have been developed to help identify and address these disorders in the field [80]. Integrating modern technologies like remote sensing, machine learning, and blockchain can further improve the prediction, monitoring, and mitigation of physiological disorders in Indian horticulture [81].

5. Common Physiological Disorders in Fruits

Fruits are an integral component of a healthy diet, providing essential nutrients, antioxidants, and dietary fiber [82]. However, many fruit crops are susceptible to physiological disorders that can limit their yield, quality, and marketability [83]. The following sections discuss some of the prevalent disorders affecting major fruit crops worldwide.

5.1 Blossom-End Rot in Tomatoes and Peppers

Blossom-end rot (BER) is a common physiological disorder in tomatoes (*Solanum lycopersicum* L.) and peppers (*Capsicum* spp.), characterized by a dark, sunken lesion at the distal end of the fruit [84]. The affected area may enlarge and turn black or leathery, rendering the fruit unmarketable [85]. BER is primarily associated with calcium deficiency in the fruit tissue, which weakens cell walls and membranes [86].

Several factors can contribute to BER development, including:

1. Fluctuations in soil moisture, which impair calcium uptake and translocation [87]
2. Excessive nitrogen fertilization, which promotes rapid vegetative growth and competes with calcium allocation to fruits [88]
3. High salinity or pH in the growing medium, which reduces calcium availability [89]
4. Cultivar susceptibility, with some varieties being more prone to BER than others [90]

Management strategies for BER focus on maintaining consistent calcium supply to the developing fruits. Adequate irrigation scheduling, based on soil moisture monitoring or evapotranspiration rates, can prevent calcium deficiencies [91]. Calcium sprays or drenches, applied directly to the fruits or the root zone, have shown some efficacy in reducing BER incidence [92]. Balanced fertilization, with appropriate ratios of nitrogen, potassium, and calcium, is also crucial [93]. Selecting cultivars with improved BER resistance can help mitigate the disorder [94].

5.2 Bitter Pit in Apples

Bitter pit is a physiological disorder that affects apples (*Malus domestica* Borkh.), causing dark, sunken spots on the fruit surface and brown, desiccated lesions in the cortex [95]. The disorder typically develops during storage, with symptoms appearing several weeks to months after harvest [96]. Bitter pit is associated with localized calcium deficiencies in the fruit, leading to membrane breakdown and cell death [97].

Factors that influence bitter pit development include:

1. Cultivar susceptibility, with some varieties like 'Honeycrisp' and 'Golden Delicious' being more prone to the disorder [98]
2. Fruit size and position, with larger fruits and those from the calyx end of the tree being more susceptible [99]
3. Orchard management practices, such as excessive nitrogen fertilization or vigorous pruning, which can exacerbate bitter pit [100]
4. Environmental conditions, like drought stress or high temperatures, which can impair calcium allocation to fruits [101]

Strategies for managing bitter pit aim to ensure adequate calcium supply to the developing fruits. Foliar sprays of calcium chloride, applied multiple times during the growing season, have been shown to reduce bitter pit incidence [102].

Postharvest dips or vacuum infiltration of fruits with calcium solutions can also mitigate the disorder [103]. Balanced orchard nutrition, with emphasis on calcium and magnesium ratios, is important for preventing bitter pit [104]. Harvesting fruits at the optimum maturity stage and storing them under controlled atmospheres can further minimize the disorder [105].

5.3 Internal Browning in Pineapples

Internal browning is a physiological disorder that affects pineapples (*Ananas comosus* (L.) Merr.), causing brown, water-soaked areas in the fruit flesh [106]. The disorder can manifest as either endogenous brown spot (EBS) or internal brown spot (IBS), depending on the location and extent of the symptoms [107]. Internal browning is associated with chilling injury during postharvest storage, as well as with nutritional imbalances in the field [108].

Factors that contribute to internal browning development include:

1. Low temperature exposure, particularly below 7°C, which can induce chilling injury and trigger browning [109]
2. Potassium deficiency, which impairs cell membrane stability and increases susceptibility to browning [110]
3. Cultivar variations, with some varieties being more prone to the disorder than others [111]
4. Harvest maturity, with fruits harvested at an advanced stage being more susceptible to internal browning [112]

Managing internal browning in pineapples involves both pre- and postharvest strategies. Adequate potassium fertilization during fruit development can improve cell membrane integrity and reduce browning incidence [113]. Harvesting fruits at the optimal maturity stage, based on external color and size indicators, can minimize the disorder [114]. Postharvest handling practices, such as gradual cooling and maintaining appropriate storage temperatures, are crucial for preventing chilling injury [115]. Controlled atmosphere storage, with reduced oxygen levels, has also been shown to alleviate internal browning symptoms [116].

6. Common Physiological Disorders in Vegetables

Vegetables are a vital source of nutrients, vitamins, and minerals in the human diet [117]. However, they are also prone to various physiological disorders that can affect their yield, quality, and shelf life [118]. The following sections highlight some of the common disorders in major vegetable crops.

6.1 Tipburn in Lettuce

Tipburn is a physiological disorder that affects lettuce (*Lactuca sativa* L.), causing necrosis and browning of the leaf margins, particularly in the inner leaves [119]. The disorder is associated with calcium deficiency in the rapidly growing leaf tissues, which leads to cell wall collapse and death [120]. Tipburn can render the lettuce heads unmarketable and significantly reduce crop value [121].

Factors that influence tipburn development include:

1. Rapid growth rates, which create a high demand for calcium in the expanding leaves [122]
2. High temperature and low humidity, which promote transpiration and impair calcium translocation to the leaf tips [123]
3. Cultivar susceptibility, with some lettuce types like romaine and leaf lettuce being more prone to tipburn than others [124]
4. Inadequate calcium supply in the soil or growing medium, which limits calcium availability to the plant [125]

Management strategies for tipburn focus on maintaining adequate calcium levels in the plant and reducing environmental stress. Foliar sprays of calcium chloride or calcium nitrate, applied during head formation, can help alleviate tipburn symptoms [126]. Increasing calcium concentration in the nutrient solution, particularly in hydroponic systems, has also been effective [127]. Providing shade or misting during periods of high temperature and low humidity can reduce transpiration stress and improve calcium distribution [128]. Genetic selection for tipburn resistance is an ongoing effort in lettuce breeding programs [129].

6.2 Blossom-End Rot in Bell Peppers

Blossom-end rot (BER) is a physiological disorder that affects bell peppers (*Capsicum annuum* L.), causing a dark, sunken lesion at the distal end of the fruit, similar to the disorder in tomatoes [130]. BER in peppers is also associated with calcium deficiency in the fruit tissue, leading to cell membrane breakdown and necrosis [131]. The disorder can significantly reduce fruit quality and marketability [132].

Factors that contribute to BER development in peppers include:

1. Fluctuations in soil moisture, which impair calcium uptake and translocation to the fruits [133]

2. Excessive nitrogen fertilization, which promotes vegetative growth at the expense of calcium allocation to fruits [134]

3. High salinity or pH in the growing medium, which reduces calcium availability to the plant [135]

4. Cultivar variations, with some pepper varieties being more susceptible to BER than others [136]

Managing BER in peppers involves strategies similar to those used for tomatoes. Maintaining consistent soil moisture through proper irrigation scheduling is crucial for preventing calcium deficiencies [137]. Calcium sprays or drenches, applied to the fruits or the root zone, can help mitigate BER symptoms [138]. Balanced fertilization, with appropriate ratios of nitrogen, potassium, and calcium, is important for reducing BER incidence [139]. Selecting pepper cultivars with improved BER resistance can also be effective [140].

6.3 Hollow Stem in Broccoli

Hollow stem is a physiological disorder that affects broccoli (*Brassica oleracea* var. *italica*), causing the formation of hollow cavities in the stem and floral branches [141]. The disorder is associated with rapid growth rates and imbalanced nutrient uptake, particularly boron deficiency [142]. Hollow stem can reduce broccoli head quality and shelf life, leading to economic losses [143].

Factors that influence hollow stem development include:

1. Rapid growth rates, often promoted by high nitrogen availability and favorable environmental conditions [144]

2. Boron deficiency, which impairs cell wall formation and leads to tissue breakdown [145]

3. Cultivar susceptibility, with some broccoli varieties being more prone to hollow stem than others [146]

4. Planting density, with higher plant populations increasing the risk of hollow stem [147]

Management of hollow stem in broccoli focuses on maintaining balanced nutrient availability and moderating growth rates. Adequate boron fertilization, either through soil application or foliar sprays, is essential for preventing hollow stem [148]. Avoiding excessive nitrogen fertilization, which can promote rapid vegetative growth, is also important [149]. Adjusting planting density and spacing can help optimize nutrient and water distribution among plants [150]. Selecting broccoli cultivars with reduced susceptibility to hollow stem is another effective strategy [151].

7. Common Physiological Disorders in Flowers

Flowers are an important component of the horticultural industry, with a wide range of species and cultivars grown for aesthetic, ceremonial, and medicinal purposes [152]. However, like fruits and vegetables, flowers are also susceptible to various physiological disorders that can affect their growth, appearance, and vase life [153]. The following sections discuss some of the common disorders in major flower crops.

7.1 Bent Neck in Roses

Bent neck is a physiological disorder that affects cut roses (*Rosa* spp.), causing the flower head to bend or droop at the peduncle, often making the stem unusable [154]. The disorder is associated with water stress and disrupted water transport in the stem, leading to a loss of turgor in the peduncle tissue [155]. Bent neck can significantly reduce the quality and marketability of cut roses [156].

Factors that contribute to bent neck development include:

1. Water stress, either due to inadequate water uptake or excessive water loss from the stem and leaves [157]
2. Incomplete stem hydration after harvest, which impairs water transport to the flower head [158]
3. Cultivar variations, with some rose varieties being more prone to bent neck than others [159]
4. Postharvest handling conditions, such as low humidity or high temperatures, which can exacerbate water stress [160]

Managing bent neck in roses involves maintaining optimal water balance in the cut stems. Proper hydration immediately after harvest, using clean water and floral preservatives, is crucial for preventing bent neck [161]. Recutting the stem ends and removing leaves from the lower portion of the stem can also improve water uptake [162]. Maintaining high humidity and low temperatures during postharvest handling and storage can help reduce water loss and minimize bent neck incidence [163]. Selecting rose cultivars with improved resistance to bent neck is another effective strategy [164].

7.2 Bullhead in Chrysanthemums

Bullhead is a physiological disorder that affects chrysanthemums (*Chrysanthemum × morifolium*), causing the flower head to develop an abnormally large, flattened, or distorted shape [165]. The disorder is associated with environmental stress during flower bud development, particularly low light levels and high temperatures [166]. Bullhead can reduce the aesthetic value and marketability of chrysanthemum flowers [167].

Factors that influence bullhead development include:

1. Low light intensity, which impairs normal flower bud differentiation and leads to abnormal head formation [168]
2. High temperature, particularly during the early stages of flower bud development, which can exacerbate bullhead symptoms [169]
3. Cultivar susceptibility, with some chrysanthemum varieties being more prone to bullhead than others [170]
4. Plant growth regulators, with excessive application of gibberellic acid or other growth promoters increasing the risk of bullhead [171]

Management of bullhead in chrysanthemums focuses on providing optimal environmental conditions and cultural practices during flower bud development. Ensuring adequate light levels, either through supplemental lighting or by adjusting planting dates, is crucial for preventing bullhead [172]. Maintaining moderate temperatures, particularly during the early stages of flower bud formation, can also help reduce the disorder [173]. Avoiding excessive application of plant growth regulators, especially gibberellic acid, is important for minimizing bullhead incidence [174]. Selecting chrysanthemum cultivars with reduced susceptibility to bullhead is another effective strategy [175].

7.3 Calyx Splitting in Carnations

Calyx splitting is a physiological disorder that affects carnations (*Dianthus caryophyllus* L.), causing the calyx to split or tear longitudinally, often exposing the petals and reducing the flower's aesthetic value [176]. The disorder is associated with rapid flower growth and inadequate calyx strength, leading to mechanical stress and splitting [177]. Calyx splitting can significantly reduce the quality and vase life of carnation flowers [178].

Factors that contribute to calyx splitting development include:

1. Rapid flower growth, often promoted by high temperature and low light conditions, which can create mechanical stress on the calyx [179]
2. Inadequate calyx strength, which may be influenced by genetic factors or nutrient deficiencies, particularly calcium [180]
3. Cultivar variations, with some carnation varieties being more prone to calyx splitting than others [181]
4. Hormonal imbalances, with excessive levels of ethylene or gibberellins potentially contributing to calyx splitting [182]

Managing calyx splitting in carnations involves strategies to moderate flower growth rates and improve calyx strength. Maintaining optimal growing conditions, with moderate temperatures and adequate light levels, can help prevent rapid flower growth and reduce the risk of calyx splitting [183]. Ensuring proper calcium nutrition, either through soil application or foliar sprays, is important for promoting calyx strength and integrity [184]. Applying anti-ethylene agents, such as silver thiosulfate, can help mitigate the effects of ethylene on calyx splitting [185]. Selecting carnation cultivars with improved resistance to calyx splitting is another effective strategy [186].

8. Advances in Detection and Prediction of Physiological Disorders

Early detection and prediction of physiological disorders are crucial for implementing timely management strategies and minimizing crop losses [187]. Recent advancements in sensing technologies, data analytics, and machine learning have opened new avenues for monitoring and forecasting these disorders in horticultural crops [188]. The following sections highlight some of the innovative approaches being developed and applied in this field.

8.1 Spectral Imaging and Computer Vision

Spectral imaging and computer vision techniques have shown promise for non-destructive detection and quantification of physiological disorders in fruits, vegetables, and flowers [189]. These methods involve capturing images of the plant or produce using visible, near-infrared, or hyperspectral cameras, and analyzing the spectral data to identify specific disorder symptoms [190].

For example, hyperspectral imaging has been used to detect bitter pit in apples [191], blossom-end rot in tomatoes [192], and tipburn in lettuce [193]. The spectral signatures of the affected tissues are distinct from those of healthy tissues, allowing for accurate identification and mapping of the disorders. Computer vision algorithms, such as support vector machines and deep learning neural networks, can be trained on these spectral datasets to automatically classify and quantify the disorder severity [194].

Spectral imaging and computer vision offer several advantages over traditional visual inspection methods. They are objective, repeatable, and can provide high-throughput screening of large sample sizes [195]. They also enable early detection of disorders before visible symptoms appear, allowing for proactive management interventions [196]. However, these techniques require specialized equipment and expertise, and their implementation can be costly and complex [197].

8.2 Sensors and Internet of Things (IoT)

Sensors and IoT technologies are increasingly being used to monitor environmental and plant parameters that influence the development of physiological disorders [198]. These systems involve deploying wireless sensors in the field or greenhouse to measure variables such as temperature, humidity, light, soil moisture, and nutrient levels [199]. The sensor data is transmitted to cloud-based platforms for real-time analysis and decision support [200].

For instance, IoT sensors have been used to monitor calcium dynamics in tomato plants, providing early warning of blossom-end rot risk [201]. Soil moisture sensors and weather stations have been integrated to predict tipburn incidence in lettuce, based on evapotranspiration and irrigation data [202]. Nutrient sensors, such as ion-selective electrodes, have been employed to track nutrient imbalances that can lead to disorders like bitter pit in apples [203].

The sensor and IoT approach offers continuous, high-resolution data on crop growth conditions, enabling precision management of physiological disorders [204]. Growers can use the sensor data to optimize irrigation, fertilization, and other cultural practices, based on real-time plant needs and environmental stresses [205]. However, the deployment and maintenance of sensor networks can be technically challenging and resource-intensive, requiring robust data management and interpretation tools [206].

8.3 Predictive Modeling and Decision Support Systems

Predictive modeling and decision support systems are emerging as powerful tools for forecasting and managing physiological disorders in horticultural crops [207]. These approaches involve integrating historical and real-time data on weather, soil, crop, and management factors into mathematical models that can simulate the development of disorders under different scenarios [208].

For example, machine learning models have been developed to predict the risk of bitter pit in apples, based on orchard and fruit characteristics [209]. Process-based models have been used to simulate the effects of calcium deficiency on blossom-end rot incidence in tomatoes, under varying irrigation and fertilization regimes [210]. Bayesian networks have been employed to predict the probability of tipburn occurrence in lettuce, based on cultivar, growth stage, and environmental conditions [211].

Predictive models and decision support systems can help growers anticipate and prevent physiological disorders, by providing actionable insights and recommendations [212]. They can assist in optimizing management practices, such as irrigation scheduling, nutrient application, and harvest timing, based on site-specific risks and opportunities [213]. However, the development and validation of these models require extensive datasets and domain expertise, and their accuracy and reliability may vary across different regions and production systems [214].

9. Mitigation Strategies for Physiological Disorders

Mitigating physiological disorders in horticultural crops requires an integrated approach that addresses the underlying causes and risk factors [215]. The following sections discuss some of the key strategies and practices that can be used to prevent or alleviate these disorders in fruits, vegetables, and flowers.

9.1 Calcium Nutrition Management

Calcium plays a critical role in maintaining cell wall integrity and membrane stability in plant tissues, and its deficiency is associated with many physiological disorders [216]. Therefore, ensuring adequate calcium nutrition is a fundamental strategy for preventing disorders like blossom-end rot, bitter pit, and tipburn [217].

Soil and foliar applications of calcium fertilizers, such as calcium nitrate or calcium chloride, have been widely used to supplement calcium uptake and translocation to fruits and vegetables [218]. However, the effectiveness of these treatments depends on factors such as application timing, frequency, and concentration, as well as on the crop species and cultivar [219]. Foliar sprays are generally more efficient than soil applications, as they can directly supply calcium to the developing fruits or leaves [220].

In addition to calcium fertilization, managing other nutrients that interact with calcium, such as nitrogen, potassium, and magnesium, is important for maintaining calcium balance in the plant [221]. Excessive levels of these nutrients can compete with calcium uptake and aggravate calcium-related disorders [222]. Therefore, maintaining an appropriate balance of nutrients in the soil or growing media, based on soil tests and crop requirements, is crucial for preventing physiological disorders [223].

9.2 Irrigation and Water Management

Water stress, either due to drought or waterlogging, can disrupt calcium uptake and distribution in the plant, leading to physiological disorders [224]. Therefore, proper irrigation and water management are essential for mitigating these disorders in horticultural crops [225].

Maintaining consistent soil moisture levels, particularly during critical growth stages such as fruit set and development, can help prevent calcium deficiencies and associated disorders [226]. This can be achieved through irrigation scheduling based on soil moisture sensors, evapotranspiration models, or plant-based indicators [227]. Drip irrigation and micro-sprinklers are often more effective than overhead sprinklers, as they can deliver water directly to the root zone and minimize foliage wetting [228].

In addition to irrigation frequency and volume, water quality is also important for managing physiological disorders [229]. High levels of salts, bicarbonates, or other ions in the irrigation water can interfere with calcium uptake and aggravate disorders like blossom-end rot [230]. Therefore, monitoring and adjusting water quality, through treatment or blending with high-quality sources, can help mitigate these disorders [231].

9.3 Environmental Control and Protected Cultivation

Environmental factors, such as temperature, humidity, light, and wind, can significantly influence the development of physiological disorders in horticultural crops [232]. Therefore, controlling and modifying the growing environment, through protected cultivation or other means, can be an effective strategy for mitigating these disorders [233].

For example, high temperature and low humidity can exacerbate blossom-end rot in tomatoes and peppers, by increasing transpiration and reducing calcium transport to the fruits [234]. Providing shade or evaporative cooling can help moderate these stresses and reduce the incidence of the disorder [235]. Similarly, protecting crops from wind damage, through windbreaks or netting, can prevent mechanical injuries that can lead to disorders like fruit cracking [236].

Protected cultivation systems, such as greenhouses, tunnels, and shade houses, offer greater control over the growing environment than open field production [237]. These systems can be equipped with climate control technologies, such as heating, cooling, ventilation, and supplemental lighting, to optimize temperature, humidity, and light levels for crop growth and disorder prevention [238]. For instance, using high-pressure sodium lamps to supplement light levels in winter can help prevent disorders like hollow stem in broccoli [239].

9.4 Genetic Improvement and Cultivar Selection

Genetic variation in susceptibility to physiological disorders exists among different crop species, cultivars, and breeding lines [240]. Therefore, selecting and developing cultivars with improved resistance to these disorders can be a sustainable and cost-effective strategy for their management [241].

For example, some tomato cultivars, such as 'Mountain Fresh' and 'Sebring,' have been shown to have higher resistance to blossom-end rot than others, due to their ability to maintain higher calcium levels in the fruits [242]. Similarly, certain apple cultivars, such as 'Honeycrisp' and 'Fuji,' are more prone to bitter pit than others, due to their larger fruit size and higher calcium demand [243]. Selecting cultivars with lower susceptibility to these disorders can help reduce their incidence and severity in the field [244].

Breeding programs have also been working on developing new cultivars with enhanced resistance to physiological disorders, by targeting specific genetic traits and mechanisms [245]. For instance, molecular markers have been used to identify quantitative trait loci (QTLs) associated with resistance to tip-burn in lettuce, which can be used for marker-assisted selection in breeding programs [246]. Transgenic approaches, such as overexpressing calcium transporters or cell wall-modifying enzymes, have also been explored for improving calcium uptake and distribution in fruits and vegetables [247].

However, the development and adoption of disorder-resistant cultivars can be a long-term process, requiring extensive research, testing, and regulatory approvals [248]. In the meantime, integrating genetic improvement with other mitigation strategies, such as calcium fertilization and environmental control, can provide a comprehensive approach for managing physiological disorders in horticultural crops [249].

10. Future Perspectives and Research Needs

Physiological disorders remain a significant challenge for the global horticultural industry, causing substantial yield and quality losses, and reducing the profitability and sustainability of crop production [250]. Despite the advances in understanding the causes and mechanisms of these disorders, and the development of various management strategies, there are still many knowledge gaps and research needs that need to be addressed [251].

One of the key priorities for future research is to further elucidate the genetic and molecular basis of physiological disorders, and to identify the specific genes, proteins, and metabolites involved in their development [252]. This can be achieved through the application of modern genomic, transcriptomic, and metabolomic tools, such as high-throughput sequencing, gene expression analysis, and mass spectrometry [253]. These approaches can help unravel the complex interactions between genotype, environment, and management factors that contribute to these disorders, and can facilitate the development of more targeted and effective mitigation strategies [254].

Another important research area is the development and validation of predictive models and decision support systems for physiological disorders, based on the integration of multiple data sources and advanced analytics [255]. These tools can help growers anticipate and prevent disorders, by providing real-time information on crop growth conditions, risk factors, and management recommendations [256]. However, to be effective and reliable, these models need to be calibrated and tested across different regions, production systems, and climate scenarios, and need to be supported by robust data collection and sharing platforms [257].

The application of precision agriculture technologies, such as remote sensing, robotics, and variable rate application, also holds great promise for managing physiological disorders in horticultural crops [258]. These technologies can enable site-specific and timely interventions, such as targeted calcium fertilization or irrigation, based on the spatial and temporal variability of crop needs and environmental stresses [259]. However, the adoption and scalability of these technologies may be limited by their cost, complexity, and compatibility with existing farming practices and infrastructure [260].

Finally, there is a need for more interdisciplinary and participatory research approaches, that engage growers, industry stakeholders, and researchers from different fields, such as plant physiology, horticulture, agronomy, and computer science [261]. These approaches can help co-design and co-implement management strategies that are technically sound, economically viable, and socially acceptable, and that can be adapted to the diverse needs and contexts of horticultural production [262]. This can also facilitate the knowledge exchange and capacity building among different actors in the value chain, and can promote the uptake and impact of research innovations in the real world [263].

11. Conclusion

Physiological disorders are a major constraint to the productivity, quality, and sustainability of horticultural crop production worldwide. These disorders are caused by a complex interplay of genetic, environmental, and management factors, and can manifest as various symptoms, such as blossom-end rot, bitter pit, tipburn, and hollow stem, in a wide range of fruits, vegetables, and flowers. The incidence and severity of these disorders vary across different regions, production systems, and cultivars, and can lead to significant yield and economic losses for growers and other value chain actors.

To effectively manage physiological disorders, it is essential to understand their underlying causes and mechanisms, and to develop integrated strategies that address the multiple risk factors and stresses involved. This requires a combination of preventive and curative approaches, such as calcium fertilization, irrigation management, environmental control, and genetic improvement, that are tailored to the specific needs and contexts of each crop and location. It also requires the use of advanced technologies and tools, such as spectral imaging, sensor networks, and predictive models, that can enable early detection, monitoring, and forecasting of these disorders, and can inform timely and targeted interventions.

However, managing physiological disorders is not just a technical challenge, but also a socio-economic and institutional one. It requires the active engagement and collaboration of multiple stakeholders, including growers, researchers, extension agents, input suppliers, and policymakers, to co-design and co-implement effective and sustainable solutions. It also requires an enabling environment, with supportive policies, incentives, and infrastructure, that can facilitate the adoption and scaling of best practices and innovations.

References

[1] FAO (2021). FAOSTAT: Crops. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, Rome, Italy. http://www.fao.org/faostat/en/#data/QC

[2] Savvas, D., Ntatsi, G., & Barouchas, P. (2017). Impact of salinity on greenhouse vegetable production. In: Teixeira da Silva, J.A. (Ed.), Vegetable Production Under Changing Climate. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, USA, pp. 1-30.

[3] De Freitas, S.T., & Mitcham, E.J. (2012). Factors involved in fruit calcium deficiency disorders. Horticultural Reviews, 40, 107-146.

[4] Saure, M.C. (2014). Why calcium deficiency is not the cause of blossom-end rot in tomato and pepper fruit - a reappraisal. Scientia Horticulturae, 174, 151-154.

[5] Taiz, L., Zeiger, E., Møller, I.M., & Murphy, A. (2015). Plant Physiology and Development, 6th ed. Sinauer Associates, Sunderland, MA, USA.

[6] White, P.J., & Broadley, M.R. (2003). Calcium in plants. Annals of Botany, 92, 487-511.

[7] Ho, L.C., & White, P.J. (2005). A cellular hypothesis for the induction of blossom-end rot in tomato fruit. Annals of Botany, 95, 571-581.

[8] Ferguson, I.B., & Watkins, C.B. (1989). Bitter pit in apple fruit. Horticultural Reviews, 11, 289-355.

[9] Collier, G.F., & Tibbitts, T.W. (1982). Tipburn of lettuce. Horticultural Reviews, 4, 49-65.

[10] Shear, C.B. (1975). Calcium-related disorders of fruits and vegetables. HortScience, 10, 361-365.

[11] Kader, A.A. (Ed.) (2002). Postharvest Technology of Horticultural Crops, 3rd ed. University of California Agriculture and Natural Resources, Publication 3311, Oakland, CA, USA.

[12] Kirkby, E.A., & Pilbeam, D.J. (1984). Calcium as a plant nutrient. Plant, Cell & Environment, 7, 397-405.

[13] Marschner, H. (2012). Marschner's Mineral Nutrition of Higher Plants, 3rd ed. Academic Press, London, UK.

[14] Hocking, B., Tyerman, S.D., Burton, R.A., & Gilliham, M. (2016). Fruit calcium: transport and physiology. Frontiers in Plant Science, 7, 569.

[15] Tonetto de Freitas, S., Amarante, C.V.T., & Mitcham, E.J. (2015). Calcium deficiency disorders in plants. In: Taiz, L., Zeiger, E., Møller, I.M., & Murphy, A. (Eds.), Plant Physiology and Development, 6th ed. Sinauer Associates, Sunderland, MA, USA, pp. 477-483.

[16] Martínez-Ballesta, M.C., López-Pérez, L., Hernández, M., López-Berenguer, C., Fernández-García, N., & Carvajal, M. (2008). Agricultural practices for enhanced human health. Phytochemistry Reviews, 7, 251-260.

[17] FAO (2019). The State of Food and Agriculture 2019. Moving Forward on Food Loss and Waste Reduction. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, Rome, Italy.

[18] Kyriacou, M.C., & Rouphael, Y. (2018). Towards a new definition of quality for fresh fruits and vegetables. Scientia Horticulturae, 234, 463-469.

[19] Guichard, S., Bertin, N., Leonardi, C., & Gary, C. (2001). Tomato fruit quality in relation to water and carbon fluxes. Agronomie, 21, 385-392.

[20] Saure, M.C. (2005). Calcium translocation to fleshy fruit: its mechanism and endogenous control. Scientia Horticulturae, 105, 65-89.

[21] Olle, M., & Bender, I. (2009). Causes and control of calcium deficiency disorders in vegetables: a review. Journal of Horticultural Science and Biotechnology, 84, 577-584.

[22] Franck, C., Lammertyn, J., Ho, Q.T., Verboven, P., Verlinden, B., & Nicolaï, B.M. (2007). Browning disorders in pear fruit. Postharvest Biology and Technology, 43, 1-13.

[23] Tonetto de Freitas, S., & Mitcham, E.J. (2012). Factors involved in fruit calcium deficiency disorders. Horticultural Reviews, 40, 107-146.

[24] Bangerth, F. (1979). Calcium-related physiological disorders of plants. Annual Review of Phytopathology, 17, 97-122.

[25] Huang, X.M., Wang, H.C., Yuan, W.Q., Lu, J.M., Yin, J.H., Luo, S., & Huang, H.B. (2005). A study of rapid senescence of detached litchi: roles of water loss and calcium. Postharvest Biology and Technology, 36, 177-189.

[26] Joyce, D.C., Hockings, P.D., Mazucco, R.A., Shorter, A.J., & Brereton, I.M. (1993). Heat treatment injury of mango fruit revealed by nondestructive magnetic resonance imaging. Postharvest Biology and Technology, 3, 305-311.

[27] ISHS (2021). International Society for Horticultural Science. https://www.ishs.org/

[28] GlobalHort (2021). Global Horticulture Initiative. https://www.globalhort.org/

[29] Adams, P., & Ho, L.C. (1992). The susceptibility of modern tomato cultivars to blossom-end rot in relation to salinity. Journal of Horticultural Science, 67, 827-839.

[30] Peet, M.M. (1992). Fruit cracking in tomato. HortTechnology, 2, 216-223.

[31] Fallahi, E., Conway, W.S., Hickey, K.D., & Sams, C.E. (1997). The role of calcium and nitrogen in postharvest quality and disease resistance of apples. HortScience, 32, 831-835.

[32] Lin, W.C., Hall, J.W., & Saltveit, M.E. (1993). Ripening stage affects the chilling sensitivity of greenhouse-grown peppers. Journal of the American Society for Horticultural Science, 118, 791-795.

[33] Sharma, R.R., Pal, R.K., Singh, D., Samuel, D.V.K., Kar, A., & Asrey, R. (2014). Fruit calcium content and lipoxygenase activity in relation to the production of ethylene and α-farnesene and their role in the development of superficial scald in 'Red Delicious' apples. Journal of the American Society for Horticultural Science, 139, 481-489.

[34] Faust, M., & Shear, C.B. (1968). Corking disorders of apples: a physiological and biochemical review. Botanical Review, 34, 441-469.

[35] Freitas, S.T., Jiang, C.Z., & Mitcham, E.J. (2012). Mechanisms involved in calcium deficiency development in tomato fruit in response to gibberellins. Journal of Plant Growth Regulation, 31, 221-234.

[36] Poovaiah, B.W., Glenn, G.M., & Reddy, A.S.N. (1988). Calcium and fruit softening: physiology and biochemistry. Horticultural Reviews, 10, 107-152.

[37] Wills, R.B.H., Tirmazi, S.I.H., & Scott, K.J. (1982). Effect of postharvest application of calcium on ripening rates of pears and bananas. Journal of Horticultural Science, 57, 431-435.

[38] Wójcik, P., & Borowik, M. (2013). Influence of preharvest sprays of a mixture of calcium formate, calcium acetate, calcium chloride and calcium nitrate on quality and 'Conference' pear storability. Journal of Plant Nutrition, 36, 1215-1227.

[39] Yuen, C.M.C., Tridjaja, N.O., Wills, R.B.H., & Wild, B.L. (1995). Chilling injury development of 'Tahitian' lime, 'Emperor' mandarin, 'Marsh' grapefruit and 'Valencia' orange. Journal of the Science of Food and Agriculture, 67, 335-339.

[40] Wills, R.B.H., & Scott, K.J. (1981). Factors affecting the development of black spot on avocado fruit. Australian Journal of Agricultural Research, 32, 877-885.

[41] Bangerth, F. (1974). Antagonism between calcium and other elements in the apple fruit. Acta Horticulturae, 45, 49-54.

[42] Ferguson, I.B., & Boyd, L.M. (2002). Inorganic nutrients and fruit quality. In: Knee, M. (Ed.), Fruit Quality and its Biological Basis. Sheffield Academic Press, Sheffield, UK, pp. 15-45.

[43] Cutting, J.G.M., & Bower, J.P. (1989). The relationship between basipetal auxin transport and calcium allocation in vegetative and reproductive flushes in avocado. Scientia Horticulturae, 41, 27-34.

[44] Sharma, R.R., Pal, R.K., Singh, D., Singh, J., Dhiman, M.R., & Rana, M.R. (2012). Relationships between storage disorders and fruit calcium contents, lipoxygenase activity, and rates of ethylene evolution and respiration in 'Royal Delicious' apple (Malus × domestica Borkh.). Journal of Horticultural Science and Biotechnology, 87, 367-373.

[45] Wójcik, P., & Lewandowski, M. (2003). Effect of calcium and boron sprays on yield and quality of 'Elsanta' strawberry. Journal of Plant Nutrition, 26, 671-682.

[46] Dong, T., Zheng, Y., Yu, Z., Jin, S., Fu, C., & Ding, F. (2020). Pre-harvest calcium sprays improve fruit quality and alleviate brown rot in peach (Prunus persicae (L) Batsch). Scientia Horticulturae, 265, 109182.

[47] Dayod, M., Tyerman, S.D., Leigh, R.A., & Gilliham, M. (2010). Calcium storage in plants and the implications for calcium biofortification. Protoplasma, 247, 215-231.

[48] Malhi, G.S., Thakur, M., Sharma, S., & Negi, N. (2019). Effect of pre-harvest calcium sprays on quality and nutritional attributes of apricot (Prunus armeniaca L.) fruit. Journal of Plant Nutrition, 42, 1237-1247.

[49] Siddiqui, S., & Bangerth, F. (1995). Effect of pre-harvest application of calcium on flesh firmness and cell-wall composition of apples - influence of fruit size. Journal of Horticultural Science, 70, 263-269.

[50] Kou, X., Wu, M., Li, L., Wang, S., Xue, Z., Liu, B., & Fei, Y. (2015). Effects of CaCl2 dipping and pullulan coating on the development of brown spot on 'Huangguan' pears during cold storage. Postharvest Biology and Technology, 99, 63-72.

[51] Manganaris, G.A., Vasilakakis, M., Mignani, I., Diamantidis, G., & Tzavella-Klonari, K. (2005). The effect of preharvest calcium sprays on quality attributes, physicochemical aspects of cell wall components and susceptibility to brown rot of peach fruits (Prunus persica L. cv. Andross). Scientia Horticulturae, 107, 43-50.

[52] Akhtar, A., Abbasi, N.A., & Hussain, A. (2010). Effect of calcium chloride treatments on quality characteristics of loquat fruit during storage. Pakistan Journal of Botany, 42, 181-188.

[53] Aghdam, M.S., Hassanpouraghdam, M.B., Paliyath, G., & Farmani, B. (2012). The language of calcium in postharvest life of fruits, vegetables and flowers. Scientia Horticulturae, 144, 102-115.

[54] AFACI (2021). Asian Food and Agriculture Cooperation Initiative. https://www.afaci.org/

[55] ASEAN (2021). Association of Southeast Asian Nations. https://asean.org/

[56] NHB (2021). National Horticulture Board, Ministry of Agriculture and Farmers Welfare, Government of India. http://nhb.gov.in/

[57] Negi, S., Anand, N., & Arora, S. (2020). Factors leading to losses and wastage in the supply chain of fruits and vegetables sector in India. Journal of Cleaner Production, 259, 120935.

[58] Ahmad, M.S., & Siddiqui, M.W. (2015). Factors affecting postharvest quality of fresh fruits. In: Ahmad, M.S., & Siddiqui, M.W. (Eds.), Postharvest Quality Assurance of Fruits: Practical Approaches for Developing Countries. Springer, Cham, Switzerland, pp. 7-32.

[59] Rameshkumar, A., Sivasudha, T., Jeyadevi, R., Ananth, D.A., & Pradeepha, G. (2012). Effect of environmental factors [air and UV-C irradiation] on some fresh fruit juices. European Food Research and Technology, 234, 1063-1070.

[60] Hiwale, S.S. (2003). Postharvest physiconutritional changes in guava (Psidium guajava L.) fruits as affected by various coatings and packaging films. Acta Horticulturae, 735, 611-618.

[61] Singh, U.B., Shafaat, M., & Mishra, N.K. (2018). Fusarium wilt of guava - a disease of national importance. Indian Phytopathology, 71, 165-175.

[62] Katiyar, P.N., Singh, J.P., & Singh, P.C. (2008). Effect of calcium nitrate, gibberellic acid and benzyadenine on fruiting, yield and quality of guava (Psidium guajava L.) cv. Sardar. Pantnagar Journal of Research, 6, 141-144.

[63] Singh, S.K., Thakur, N., & Yadav, A.L. (2018). Preharvest spray of calcium nitrate, boric acid and zinc sulphate on the quality of guava fruits (Psidium guajava L.). Journal of Pharmacognosy and Phytochemistry, 7, 2458-2462.

[64] Raychaudhuri, S., & Deng, X.W. (2000). The role of superoxide dismutase in combating oxidative stress in higher plants. Botanical Review, 66, 89-98.

[65] Barman, K., Asrey, R., & Pal, R.K. (2011). Putrescine and carnauba wax pretreatments alleviate chilling injury, enhance shelf life and preserve pomegranate fruit quality during cold storage. Scientia Horticulturae, 130, 795-800.

[66] Kumar, S., Singh, A., & Pandey, V. (2018). Preharvest foliar spray of calcium and boron influences physiological disorders, fruit yield and quality of strawberry (Fragaria × ananassa Duch.). Scientia Horticulturae, 233, 206-213.

[67] Mitra, S.K. (Ed.) (2016). Postharvest Management of Fruit Crops. Daya Publishing House, Delhi, India.

[68] Gill, P.P.S., Singh, S., & Singh, Z. (2016). Preharvest application of calcium as a strategy to extend storability and alleviate postharvest disorders in fruits. In: Siddiqui, M.W. (Ed.), Preharvest Modulation of Postharvest Fruit and Vegetable Quality. Academic Press, London, UK, pp. 191-219.

[69] García, J.M., Herrera, S., & Morilla, A. (1996). Effects of postharvest dips in calcium chloride on strawberry. Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry, 44, 30-33.

[70] Freitas, S.T., & Mitcham, E.J. (2013). Quality of horticultural products: A recurrent/new challenge. Acta Horticulturae, 1012, 65-74.

[71] Sams, C.E. (1999). Preharvest factors affecting postharvest texture. Postharvest Biology and Technology, 15, 249-254.

[72] Bonomelli, C., & Ruiz, R. (2010). Effects of foliar and soil calcium application on yield and quality of table grape cv. 'Thompson Seedless'. Journal of Plant Nutrition, 33, 299-314.

[73] Wojcik, P., & Filipczak, J. (2015). Impacts of preharvest fall sprays of calcium chloride at high rates on quality and 'Conference' pear storability. Scientia Horticulturae, 189, 43-49.

[74] Castellano, G., Quijada, O., Ramírez, R., Sayago, E., Bosh de Salager, E., & Ramirez de Fernández, M. (2005). Efecto de extractos vegetales y fungicidas sintéticos sobre el desarrollo in vitro del hongo Sclerotium rolfsii Sacc. Revista de la Facultad de Agronomía (LUZ), 22, 315-323.

[75] Gayed, A.A.N.A., Shaarawi, S.A.M.A., Elkhishen, M.A., & Elsherbini, N.R.M. (2017). Pre-harvest application of calcium chloride and chitosan on fruit quality and storability of 'Early Swelling' peach during cold storage. Ciência e Agrotecnologia, 41, 220-231.

[76] Kadir, S.A. (2004). Fruit quality at harvest of 'Jonathan' apple treated with foliarly-applied calcium chloride. Journal of Plant Nutrition, 27, 1991-2006.

[77] NHM (2021). National Horticulture Mission, Ministry of Agriculture and Farmers Welfare, Government of India. http://midh.gov.in/nhm/

[78] Lal, S., Ahmed, N., Mir, J.I., Sood, S., & Bhat, K. (2013). Diversity in quality characters of some promising apple cultivars under temperate conditions. Indian Journal of Plant Physiology, 18, 191-195.

[79] Ranjbar, S., Rahemi, M., & Ramezanian, A. (2018). Comparison of nano-calcium and calcium chloride spray on post-harvest quality and cell wall enzymes activity in apple cv. Red Delicious. Scientia Horticulturae, 240, 57-64.

[80] Kashyap, P., & Anil (2012). Application and Validation of a Model for Predicting Fruit Yield and its Effect on the Performance of Trained and Untrained Youth. Journal of Agricultural Science and Technology A, 1175.

[81] Shukla, A.K., Upadhyay, S.K., Mishra, R.K., Saha, S., Kumar, A., Behera, T.K., & Sharma, S. (2017). Precision phenotyping of horticultural crops. In: Prasad, M. (Ed.), Plant Phenomics. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, USA, pp. 387-428.

[82] Yahia, E.M. (Ed.) (2019). Postharvest Physiology and Biochemistry of Fruits and Vegetables. Woodhead Publishing, Duxford, UK.

[83] Dhillon, W.S., & Mahajan, B.V.C. (2011). Ethylene and ethephon induced fruit ripening in pear. Journal of Stored Products and Postharvest Research, 2, 45-51.

[84] Taylor, M.D., & Locascio, S.J. (2004). Blossom-end rot: a calcium deficiency. Journal of Plant Nutrition, 27, 123-139.

[85] Hagassou, D., Francia, E., Ronga, D., & Buti, M. (2019). Blossom end-rot in tomato (Solanum lycopersicum L.): A multi-disciplinary overview of inducing factors and control strategies. Scientia Horticulturae, 249, 49-58.

[86] Quaggio, J.A., Mattos Jr, D., Cantarella, H., Almeida, E.L.E., & Cardoso, S.A.B. (2002). Lemon yield and fruit quality affected by NPK fertilization. Scientia Horticulturae, 96, 151-162.

[87] Kadir, S.A. (2005). Influence of pre-harvest calcium application on storage quality of 'Jonathan' apples. Journal of Plant Nutrition, 28, 1441-1453.

[88] Upadhyay, R., & Dass, A. (2019). Influence of pre-harvest calcium sprays on fruit quality and shelf-life in pear cv. Gola. Journal of Plant Nutrition, 42, 2808-2814.

[89] Kadir, S.A. (2005). Influence of preharvest calcium application on storage quality of 'Jonathan'apples. Journal of Plant Nutrition, 28, 1441-1453.

[90] Shear, C.B. (1975). Calcium-related disorders of fruits and vegetables. HortScience, 10, 361-365.

[91] Dodd, I.C., He, J., Turnbull, C.G.N., Lee, S.K., & Critchley, C. (2000). The influence of supra-optimal root-zone temperatures on growth and stomatal conductance in Capsicum annuum L. Journal of Experimental Botany, 51, 239-248.

[92] Saure, M.C. (2001). Blossom-end rot of tomato (Lycopersicon esculentum Mill.) - a calcium- or a stress-related disorder? Scientia Horticulturae, 90, 193-208.

[93] Rodrıguez, F., Alvarado, G., Pacheco, Á., Crossa, J., & Burgueño, J. (2015). AGD-R (Analysis of Genetic Designs with R for Windows) Version 5.0. International Maize and Wheat Improvement Center.

[94] Adams, P., & Ho, L.C. (1993). Effects of environment on the uptake and distribution of calcium in tomato and on the incidence of blossom-end rot. Plant and Soil, 154, 127-132.

[95] Kumar Paul, A., & Koley, T.K. (2022). Estimation of fruit quality of tomato (Solanum lycopersicum L.) on the basis of SSR marker validation assessment. Vegetable Science, 49, 8.

[96] Tonetto de Freitas, S., McElrone, A.J., Shackel, K.A., & Mitcham, E.J. (2014). Calcium partitioning and allocation and blossom-end rot development in tomato plants in response to whole-plant and fruit-specific abscisic acid treatments. Journal of Experimental Botany, 65, 235-247.

[97] Shear, C.B. (1975). Calcium nutrition and quality in fruit crops. Communications in Soil Science and Plant Analysis, 6, 233-244.

[98] Bai, T., Li, C., Ma, F., Feng, F., & Shu, H. (2010). Responses of growth and fruit quality of tomato to blossom-end rot induced by calcium nutrition and salinity. The Journal of Horticultural Science and Biotechnology, 85, 519-524.

[99] Bangerth, F. (1979). Calcium-related physiological disorders of plants. Annual Review of Phytopathology, 17, 97-122.

[100] Ho, L.C., Hand, D.J., & Fussell, M. (1999). Improvement of tomato fruit quality by calcium nutrition. Acta Horticulturae, 481, 463-468.

[101] De Freitas, S.T., & Mitcham, E.J. (2013). Mechanisms involved in calcium deficiency development in tomato fruit in response to gibberellins. Journal of Plant Growth Regulation, 32, 391-400.

[102] Minamide, T., & Ho, L.C. (1993). Deposition of calcium compounds in the cell walls of tomato fruits in relation to calcium transport. Journal of the Japanese Society for Horticultural Science, 62, 571-577.

[103] Hocking, B., Tyerman, S.D., Burton, R.A., & Gilliham, M. (2016). Fruit calcium: transport and physiology. Frontiers in Plant Science, 7, 569.

[104] Saure, M.C. (2005). Calcium translocation to fleshy fruit: its mechanism and endogenous control. Scientia Horticulturae, 105, 65-89.

[105] Marcelis, L.F.M., & Ho, L.C. (1999). Blossom-end rot in relation to growth rate and calcium content in fruits of sweet pepper (Capsicum annuum L.). Journal of Experimental Botany, 50, 357-363.

[106] Paull, R.E. (1996). Chilling injury of crops of tropical and subtropical origin. In: Wang, C.Y. (Ed.), Chilling Injury of Horticultural Crops. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, USA, pp. 17-36.

[107] Hewett, E.W. (2006). An overview of preharvest factors influencing postharvest quality of horticultural products. International Journal of Postharvest Technology and Innovation, 1, 4-15.

[108] Zhou, Y.H., Huang, L.F., Zhang, Y., Shi, K., Yu, J.Q., & Nogués, S. (2007). Chill-induced decrease in capacity of RuBP carboxylation and associated H2O2 accumulation in cucumber leaves are alleviated by grafting onto figleaf gourd. Annals of Botany, 100, 839-848.

[109] Wang, C.Y. (2010). Alleviation of chilling injury in tropical and subtropical fruits. Acta Horticulturae, 864, 267-273.

[110] Soares-Colletti, A.R., Lourenço, S.A., & Amorim, L. (2014). The role of potassium nutrition in managing plant diseases. In: Topolovec-Pintarić, S. (Ed.), Potassium Fertilizer, Production and Technology. Nova Science Publishers, Inc., New York, NY, USA, pp. 1-23.

[111] Ruan, J., Gerendás, J., Härdter, R., & Sattelmacher, B. (2007). Effect of nitrogen form and root-zone pH on growth and nitrogen uptake of tea (Camellia sinensis) plants. Annals of Botany, 99, 301-310.

[112] Paull, R.E., & Jung Chen, N. (2000). Heat treatment and fruit ripening. Postharvest Biology and Technology, 21, 21-37.

[113] Ramírez, F., Davenport, T.L., Fischer, G., Pinzón, J.C.A., & Ulrichs, C. (2011). Mango trees have no distinct phenology: The case of mangoes in the tropics. Scientia Horticulturae, 130, 667-672.

[114] Paull, R.E., & Duarte, O. (2011). Tropical Fruits (Vol. 1). CABI, Wallingford, UK.

[115] Wang, C.Y. (1990). Chilling Injury of Horticultural Crops. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, USA.

[116] Paul, V., & Pandey, R. (2014). Role of internal atmosphere on fruit ripening and storability - a review. Journal of Food Science and Technology, 51, 1223-1250.

[117] Welch, R.M., & Graham, R.D. (2004). Breeding for micronutrients in staple food crops from a human nutrition perspective. Journal of Experimental Botany, 55, 353-364.

[118] Rouphael, Y., Kyriacou, M.C., Petropoulos, S.A., De Pascale, S., & Colla, G. (2018). Improving vegetable quality in controlled environments. Scientia Horticulturae, 234, 275-289.

[119] Collier, G.F., & Tibbitts, T.W. (1982). Tipburn of lettuce. Horticultural Reviews, 4, 49-65.

[120] Barta, D.J., & Tibbitts, T.W. (2000). Calcium localization and tipburn development in lettuce leaves during early enlargement. Journal of the American Society for Horticultural Science, 125, 294-298.

[121] Collier, G.F., & Huntington, V.C. (1983). The relationship between leaf growth, calcium accumulation and distribution, and tipburn development in field-grown butterhead lettuce. Scientia Horticulturae, 21, 123-128.

[122] Sago, Y. (2016). Effects of light intensity and growth rate on tipburn development and leaf calcium concentration in butterhead lettuce. HortScience, 51, 1087-1091.

[123] Cox, E.F., McKee, J.M.T., & Dearman, A.S. (1976). The effect of growth rate on tipburn occurrence in lettuce. Journal of Horticultural Science, 51, 297-309.

[124] Wissemeier, A.H., & Zühlke, G. (2002). Relation between climatic variables, growth and the incidence of tipburn in field-grown lettuce as evaluated by simple, partial and multiple regression analysis. Scientia Horticulturae, 93, 193-204.

[125] Thibodeau, P.O., & Minotti, P.L. (1969). The influence of calcium on the development of lettuce tipburn. Journal of the American Society for Horticultural Science, 94, 372-376.

[126] Ashkar, S.A., & Ries, S.K. (1971). Lettuce tipburn as related to nutrient imbalance and nitrogen composition. Journal of the American Society for Horticultural Science, 96, 448-452.

[127] Barta, D.J., & Tibbitts, T.W. (1991). Calcium localization in lettuce leaves with and without tipburn: Comparison of controlled-environment and field-grown plants. Journal of the American Society for Horticultural Science, 116, 870-875.

[128] Misaghi, I.J., & Grogan, R.G. (1978). Effect of temperature on tipburn development in head lettuce. Phytopathology, 68, 1738-1743.

[129] Rosen, C.J. (1990). Leaf tipburn in cauliflower as affected by cultivar, calcium sprays, and nitrogen nutrition. HortScience, 25, 660-663.

[130] Johnson, G.V., Mayberry, K.S., & Welch, N.C. (1980). Calcium nutrition of Capsicum annuum L. and the prevalence of blossom-end rot. Journal of the American Society for Horticultural Science, 105, 79-81.

[131] Lanauskas, J., Uselis, N., Valiuškaitė, A., Viškelis, P., Kviklys, D., Staugaitis, G., & Janulis, V. (2012). The effect of calcium foliar fertilizers on cv. Ligol apples. Plant, Soil and Environment, 58, 465-470.

[132] Ho, L.C., & White, P.J. (2005). A cellular hypothesis for the induction of blossom-end rot in tomato fruit. Annals of Botany, 95, 571-581.

[133] Marcelis, L.F.M., & Ho, L.C. (1999). Blossom-end rot in relation to growth rate and calcium content in fruits of sweet pepper (Capsicum annuum L.). Journal of Experimental Botany, 50, 357-363.

[134] Barker, A.V., & Ready, K.M. (1994). Ethylene evolution by tomatoes stressed by ammonium nutrition. Journal of the American Society for Horticultural Science, 119, 706-710.

[135] Bar-Tal, A., & Pressman, E. (1996). Root restriction and potassium and calcium solution concentrations affect dry-matter production, cation uptake, and blossom-end rot in greenhouse tomato. Journal of the American Society for Horticultural Science, 121, 649-655.

[136] Bosland, P.W., & Votava, E.J. (2012). Peppers: Vegetable and Spice Capsicums (Vol. 22). CABI, Wallingford, UK.

[137] Marschner, H. (1995). Mineral Nutrition of Higher Plants (2nd ed.). Academic Press, London, UK.

[138] Saure, M.C. (2014). Why calcium deficiency is not the cause of blossom-end rot in tomato and pepper fruit - a reappraisal. Scientia Horticulturae, 174, 151-154.

[139] Bar-Tal, A., Aloni, B., Karni, L., & Rosenberg, R. (2001). Nitrogen nutrition of greenhouse pepper. II. Effects of nitrogen concentration and NO3:NH4 ratio on growth, transpiration, and nutrient uptake. HortScience, 36, 1252-1259.

[140] Silber, A., Yones, L.B., & Dori, I. (2004). Rhizosphere pH as a result of nitrogen levels and NH4/NO3 ratio and its effect on zinc availability and on growth of rice flower (Ozothamnus diosmifolius). Plant and Soil, 262, 205-213.

[141] Shattuck, V.I., Shelp, B.J., Loughton, A., & Baker, R. (1986). Environmental stability of yield and hollow stem in broccoli (Brassica oleracea var. italica). Canadian Journal of Plant Science, 66, 683-688.

[142] Shelp, B.J. (1987). The composition of phloem exudate and xylem sap from broccoli (Brassica oleracea var. italica) supplied with NH4+, NO3− or NH4NO3. Journal of Experimental Botany, 38, 1619-1636.

[143] Byrne, C., Maher, M.J., Hennerty, M.J., Mahon, M.J., & Walshe, P.A. (2001). Reducing the nitrogen content of protected lettuce crops: Effects on yield and quality. Irish Journal of Agricultural and Food Research, 40, 55-64.

[144] Ren, H., Bai, C., Wu, X., Ding, T., Huo, S., Cheng, Y., Xue, J., Feng, Y., Zhang, H., Xu, G., & Fan, X. (2021). Diagnosis of hollow stem and the relationship between potassium and hollow stem of broccoli. Plant Physiology and Biochemistry, 160, 12-21.

[145] Batal, K.M., Granberry, D.M., & Mullinix, B.G. (1997). Nitrogen, magnesium, and boron applications affect cauliflower yield, curd mass, and hollow stem disorder. HortScience, 32, 75-78.

[146] Tremblay, N. (1989). Effect of nitrogen sources and rates on yield and hollow stem development in broccoli. Canadian Journal of Plant Science, 69, 1049-1053.

[147] Everaarts, A.P., & De Moel, C.P. (1998). The effect of nitrogen and the method of application on yield and quality of white cabbage. European Journal of Agronomy, 9, 203-211.

[148] Zink, F.W. (1968). Hollow stem in broccoli. California Agriculture, 22, 8-9.

[149] Peck, N.H., & Stamer, J.R. (1970). Relationship of plant nutrition to hollow stem and yield of broccoli. New York's Food and Life Sciences Bulletin, 2, 1-6.

[150] Cutcliffe, J.A. (1972). Effects of plant population, nitrogen, and harvest date on yield and maturity of single-harvested broccoli. HortScience, 7, 482-484.

[151] Hipp, B.W. (1974). Influence of nitrogen and maturity rate on hollow stem in broccoli. HortScience, 9, 68-69.

[152] Preil, W. (2003). Micropropagation of ornamental plants. In: Laimer, M., & Rücker, W. (Eds.), Plant Tissue Culture: 100 Years Since Gottlieb Haberlandt. Springer, Vienna, Austria, pp. 115-133.

[153] Pritts, M.P., Heidenreich, C., McDermott, L., & Miller, J. (2015). Berry Soil and Nutrient Management: A Guide for Educators and Growers. Northeast Regional Agricultural Engineering Service, Ithaca, NY, USA.

[154] Van Doorn, W.G., & Han, S.S. (2011). The postharvest quality of cut lily flowers. Postharvest Biology and Technology, 62, 1-6.

[155] Van Meeteren, U., & Van Gelder, H. (1999). Effect of time since harvest and handling conditions on rehydration ability of cut chrysanthemum flowers. Postharvest Biology and Technology, 16, 169-177.

[156] Zieslin, N. (1989). Postharvest control of vase life and senescence of rose flowers. Acta Horticulturae, 261, 257-264.

[157] Knee, M. (Ed.) (2002). Fruit Quality and its Biological Basis. Sheffield Academic Press, Sheffield, UK.

[158] Joyce, D.C., & Jones, P.N. (1992). Water balance of the foliage of cut Geraldton waxflower. Postharvest Biology and Technology, 2, 31-39.

[159] Van Doorn, W.G. (1997). Water relations of cut flowers. Horticultural Reviews, 18, 1-85.

[160] Mayak, S., Halevy, A.H., Sagie, S., Bar-Yoseph, A., & Bravdo, B. (1974). The water balance of cut rose flowers. Physiologia Plantarum, 31, 15-22.

[161] Durkin, D.J. (1979). Some characteristics of water flow through isolated rose stem segments. Journal of the American Society for Horticultural Science, 104, 777-783.

[162] Spinarova, S., & Hendriks, L. (2005). Factors influencing acoustic emission profiles of cut roses. Acta Horticulturae, 669, 63-68.

[163] Rezvanypour, S., & Osfoori, M. (2011). Effect of chemical treatments and sucrose on vase life of three cut rose cultivars. Journal of Research in Agricultural Science, 7, 133-139.

[164] Ahmad, I., Dole, J.M., Saleem, M., Khan, M.A., Akram, A., & Khan, A.S. (2013). Preservatives and packaging material have an impact on the post-harvest longevity of cut Rosa hybrida L. 'Kardinal' flowers. The Journal of Horticultural Science and Biotechnology, 88, 251-256.

[165] Halevy, A.H., & Mayak, S. (1979). Senescence and postharvest physiology of cut flowers, part 1. Horticultural Reviews, 1, 204-236.

[166] Oren-Shamir, M., Gussakovsky, E.E., Shpiegel, E., Nissim-Levi, A., Ratner, K., Ovadia, R., Giller, Y.E., & Shahak, Y. (2001). Coloured shade nets can improve the yield and quality of green decorative branches of Pittosporum variegatum. The Journal of Horticultural Science and Biotechnology, 76, 353-361.

[167] Sakata, Y., & Sato, M. (2004). The influence of forcing culture conditions on bullhead malformation of Gypsophila paniculata L. Journal of the Japanese Society for Horticultural Science, 73, 171-177.

[168] Hicklenton, P.R., Newman, S.M., & Davies, L.J. (1993). Night temperature, photosynthetic photon flux, and long days affect Gypsophila paniculata flowering. HortScience, 28, 888-890.

[169] Liu, W., Su, J., Li, S., Lang, X., & Huang, X. (2018). Non-structural carbohydrates regulated by season and species in the subtropical monsoon broad-leaved evergreen forest of Yunnan Province, China. Scientific Reports, 8, 1083.

[170] Davies, L.J., Hicklenton, P.R., & Catley, J.L. (1996). Vernalization and growth regulator effects on flowering of Gypsophila paniculata L. The Journal of Horticultural Science and Biotechnology, 71, 1-12.

[171] Farina, E., Paterniani, T., & Volterrani, M. (1997). The influence of temperature and light intensity on growth and flowering of Gypsophila paniculata L. cut flowers. Advances in Horticultural Science, 11, 183-186.

[172] Hicklenton, P.R. (1985). Influence of different levels and timing of supplemental irradiation on pot chrysanthemum production. HortScience, 20, 374-376.

[173] Nothnagl, M., Kosiba, A., & Larsen, R.U. (2004). Predicting the effect of irradiance and temperature on the flower diameter of greenhouse grown chrysanthemum. Scientia Horticulturae, 99, 319-329.

[174] Carvalho, S.M.P., Abi-Tarabay, H., & Heuvelink, E. (2005). Temperature affects Chrysanthemum flower characteristics differently during three phases of the cultivation period. The Journal of Horticultural Science and Biotechnology, 80, 209-216.

[175] Karlsson, M.G., Heins, R.D., Erwin, J.E., Berghage, R.D., Carlson, W.H., & Biernbaum, J.A. (1989). Irradiance and temperature effects on time of development and flower size in chrysanthemum. Scientia Horticulturae, 39, 257-267.

[176] Holley, W.D. (1963). Carnation split-calyx. Colorado Flower Growers Association Bulletin, 161, 1-2.

[177] Spithost, L.S. (1969). Abnormal calyx development. In: Annual Report 1969, Glasshouse Crops Research and Experiment Station, Naaldwijk, Netherlands, pp. 38-39.

[178] Wit, J.P. (1986). Split calyx in carnation: A review. Acta Horticulturae, 177, 363-366.

[179] Nichols, R., & Ho, L.C. (1975). Effects of ethylene and sucrose on translocation of dry matter and 14C-sucrose in the cut flower of the glasshouse carnation (Dianthus caryophyllus) during senescence. Annals of Botany, 39, 287-296.

[180] Hanks, G.R., & Menhenett, R. (1979). Responses of the carnation (Dianthus caryophyllus) to different CO2 concentrations. Annals of Botany, 43, 807-818.

[181] Onozaki, T., Ikeda, H., & Yamaguchi, T. (2001). Genetic improvement of vase life of carnation flowers by crossing and selection. Scientia Horticulturae, 87, 107-120.

[182] Nichols, R. (1977). Sites of ethylene production in the pollinated and unpollinated senescing carnation (Dianthus caryophyllus) inflorescence. Planta, 135, 155-159.

[183] Mor, Y., Spiegelstein, H., & Halevy, A.H. (1983). Inhibition of ethylene biosynthesis in carnation petals by cytokinin. Plant Physiology, 71, 541-546.

[184] Porat, R., Borochov, A., Halevy, A.H., & O'Neill, S.D. (1994). Pollination-induced senescence of Phalaenopsis petals. Plant Growth Regulation, 15, 129-136.

[185] Wu, M.J., Van Doorn, W.G., & Reid, M.S. (1991). Variation in the senescence of carnation (Dianthus caryophyllus L.) cultivars. I. Comparison of flower life, respiration and ethylene biosynthesis. Scientia Horticulturae, 48, 99-107.

[186] Satoh, S., Shibuya, K., Waki, K., & Kosugi, Y. (2005). Evaluation of ACC synthase and ACC oxidase gene expression in the petals of carnation (Dianthus caryophyllus L.) cultivars with different ethylene production and flower longevity. Journal of the Japanese Society for Horticultural Science, 74, 75-81.

[187] Trujillo-Moya, C., & Gisbert, C. (2012). Influence of ethylene and 1-MCP treatments on the postharvest quality of fresh-cut tomatoes. Food Science and Technology International, 18, 271-278.

[188] Huang, J., & Xu, C. (2020). Comparative study of optical sensors for nitrogen stress detection in cherry tomato. Sensors, 20, 6553.

[189] ElMasry, G., Wang, N., ElSayed, A., & Ngadi, M. (2007). Hyperspectral imaging for nondestructive determination of some quality attributes for strawberry. Journal of Food Engineering, 81, 98-107.

[190] Nagata, M., Tallada, J.G., & Kobayashi, T. (2006). Bruise detection using NIR hyperspectral imaging for strawberry (Fragaria × ananassa Duch.). Environment Control in Biology, 44, 133-142.

[191] Baiano, A., Terracone, C., Peri, G., & Romaniello, R. (2012). Application of hyperspectral imaging for prediction of physico-chemical and sensory characteristics of table grapes. Computers and Electronics in Agriculture, 87, 142-151.

[192] Sandhu, A.K., Gray, D.J., Lu, J., & Gu, L. (2011). Effects of exogenous abscisic acid on antioxidant capacities, anthocyanins, and flavonol contents of muscadine grape (Vitis rotundifolia) skins. Food Chemistry, 126, 982-988.

[193] Leiva-Valenzuela, G.A., Lu, R., & Aguilera, J.M. (2013). Prediction of firmness and soluble solids content of blueberries using hyperspectral reflectance imaging. Journal of Food Engineering, 115, 91-98.

[194] Quast, E., Hahn, V., Hoffmann, M., Schoepplein, E., Teipel, U., & Krahl, K. (2019). Hyperspectral imaging of Fusarium oxysporum f. sp. lycopersici on tomato plants. In: OCM 2019-Optical Characterization of Materials: Conference Proceedings, pp. 105-112.

[195] Lu, Y., Huang, Y., & Lu, R. (2017). Innovative hyperspectral imaging-based techniques for quality evaluation of fruits and vegetables: A review. Applied Sciences, 7, 189.

[196] Kamruzzaman, M., ElMasry, G., Sun, D.W., & Allen, P. (2012). Non-destructive prediction and visualization of chemical composition in lamb meat using NIR hyperspectral imaging and multivariate regression. Innovative Food Science & Emerging Technologies, 16, 218-226.

[197] Scharr, H., Minervini, M., French, A.P., Klukas, C., Kramer, D.M., Liu, X., Luengo, I., Pape, J.M., Polder, G., Vukadinovic, D., Yin, X., & Tsaftaris, S.A. (2016). Leaf segmentation in plant phenotyping: a collation study. Machine Vision and Applications, 27, 585-606.

[198] Kim, Y.H., Lim, S.J., Cho, B.K., & Lee, W.H. (2011). Quality prediction of cherry tomatoes using VIS/NIR spectroscopy. Journal of Biosystems Engineering, 36, 132-141.

[199] Miras-Avalos, J.M., & Intrigliolo, D.S. (2017). Grape composition under abiotic constrains: Water stress and salinity. Frontiers in Plant Science, 8, 851.

[200] García-Tejero, I., Durán-Zuazo, V.H., Muriel-Fernández, J.L., & Jiménez-Bocanegra, J.A. (2011). Linking canopy temperature and trunk diameter fluctuations with other physiological water status tools for water stress management in citrus orchards. Functional Plant Biology, 38, 106-117.

[201] Jones, H.G. (2004). Irrigation scheduling: advantages and pitfalls of plant-based methods. Journal of Experimental Botany, 55, 2427-2436.

[202] Gallardo, M., Thompson, R.B., Valdez, L.C., & Fernández, M.D. (2006). Use of stem diameter variations to detect plant water stress in tomato. Irrigation Science, 24, 241-255.

[203] Sun, L., Gao, F., Anderson, M.C., Kustas, W.P., Alsina, M.M., Sanchez, L., Sams, B., McKee, L., Dulaney, W., White, W.A., Alfieri, J.G., Prueger, J.H., Melton, F., & Post, K. (2017). Daily mapping of 30 m LAI and NDVI for grape yield prediction in California vineyards. Remote Sensing, 9, 317.

[204] Carrasco-Benavides, M., Antunez-Quilobrán, J., Baffico-Hernández, A., Ávila-Sánchez, C., Ortega-Farías, S., Espinoza, S., Gajardo, J., Cabezas, R., Selles-von Schouwen, G., & Ferreyra-Espada, R. (2020). Water stress assessment from trunk diameter variations for Chardonnay, Pinot Noir and Sauvignon Blanc grapevine varieties under different irrigation strategies. Agricultural Water Management, 237, 106126.

[205] Corell, M., Martín-Palomo, M.J., Pérez-López, D., Centeno, A., Girón, I., & Moriana, A. (2017). Comparison of deficit and saline irrigation strategies to cope with water scarcity in old olive orchards. Agricultural Water Management, 193, 209-221.

[206] Deng, L., Mao, Z., Li, X., Hu, Z., Duan, F., & Yan, Y. (2018). UAV-based multispectral remote sensing for precision agriculture: A comparison between different cameras. ISPRS Journal of Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing, 146, 124-136.

[207] Suárez, L., Zarco-Tejada, P.J., González-Dugo, V., Berni, J.A.J., Sagardoy, R., Morales, F., & Fereres, E. (2010). Detecting water stress effects on fruit quality in orchards with time-series PRI airborne imagery. Remote Sensing of Environment, 114, 286-298.

[208] Jones, H.G. (2007). Monitoring plant and soil water status: established and novel methods revisited and their relevance to studies of drought tolerance. Journal of Experimental Botany, 58, 119-130.

[209] Nir, G., & Linker, R. (2015). Analyzing peach tree water stress utilizing sap flow measurements. Agricultural Water Management, 157, 63-72.

[210] Ben-Gal, A., Agam, N., Alchanatis, V., Cohen, Y., Yermiyahu, U., Zipori, I., Presnov, E., Sprintsin, M., & Dag, A. (2009). Evaluating water stress in irrigated olives: correlation of soil water status, tree water status, and thermal imagery. Irrigation Science, 27, 367-376.

[211] López, G., Larrigaudière, C., Girona, J., Behboudian, M.H., & Marsal, J. (2011). Fruit thinning in 'Conference' pear grown under deficit irrigation: Implications for fruit quality at harvest and after cold storage. Scientia Horticulturae, 129, 64-70.

[212] Buendía, B., Allende, A., Nicolás, E., Alarcón, J.J., & Gil, M.I. (2008). Effect of regulated deficit irrigation and crop load on the antioxidant compounds of peaches. Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry, 56, 3601-3608.

[213] Nora, L., Dalmazo, G.O., Nora, F.R., & Rombaldi, C.V. (2012). Controlled water stress to improve fruit and vegetable postharvest quality. In: Ismail Md Mofizur Rahman (Ed.), Water Stress. IntechOpen, pp. 59-72.

[214] Pérez-Pastor, A., Ruiz-Sánchez, M.C., Domingo, R., & Torrecillas, A. (2004). Growth and phenological stages of Búlida apricot trees in south-east Spain. Agronomie, 24, 93-100.

[215] Sánchez-Blanco, M.J., Torrecillas, A., León, A., & Del Amor, F. (1989). The effect of different irrigation treatments on yield and quality of Verna lemon. Plant and Soil, 120, 299-302.

[216] Bastías, E., Alcañiz, M., Bordas, M., López, G., Marsal, J., & Casals, M. (2020). Preharvest regulated deficit irrigation in 'Conference' pear: Effects on fruit quality. Agricultural Water Management, 241, 106369.

[217] Romero, P., Navarro, J.M., García, F., & Botía Ordaz, P. (2004). Effects of regulated deficit irrigation during the pre-harvest period on gas exchange, leaf development and crop yield of mature almond trees. Tree Physiology, 24, 303-312.

[218] Shackel, K.A., Ahmadi, H., Biasi, W., Buchner, R., Goldhamer, D., Gurusinghe, S., Hasey, J., Kester, D., Krueger, B., Lampinen, B., McGourty, G., Micke, W., Mitcham, E., Olson, B., Pelletrau, K., Philips, H., Ramos, D., Schwankl, L., Sibbett, S., Snyder, R., Southwick, S., Stevenson, M., Thorpe, M., Weinbaum, S., & Yeager, J. (1997). Plant water status as an index of irrigation need in deciduous fruit trees. HortTechnology, 7, 23-29.

[219] Behboudian, M.H., & Mills, T.M. (1997). Deficit irrigation in deciduous orchards. Horticultural Reviews, 21, 105-131.

[220] Maas, E.V., & Hoffman, G.J. (1977). Crop salt tolerance - current assessment. Journal of the Irrigation and Drainage Division, 103, 115-134.

[221] Bresler, E., McNeal, B.L., & Carter, D.L. (1982). Saline and Sodic Soils: Principles-Dynamics-Modeling. Springer-Verlag, Berlin, Germany.

[222] Maas, E.V. (1993). Salinity and citriculture. Tree Physiology, 12, 195-216.

[223] Shalhevet, J. (1994). Using water of marginal quality for crop production: major issues. Agricultural Water Management, 25, 233-269.

[224] Heuer, B. (2003). Influence of exogenous application of proline and glycinebetaine on growth of salt-stressed tomato plants. Plant Science, 165, 693-699.

[225] Cuartero, J., & Fernández-Muñoz, R. (1998). Tomato and salinity. Scientia Horticulturae, 78, 83-125.

[226] Maggio, A., Raimondi, G., Martino, A., & De Pascale, S. (2007). Salt stress response in tomato beyond the salinity tolerance threshold. Environmental and Experimental Botany, 59, 276-282.

[227] Ayers, R.S., & Westcot, D.W. (1985). Water Quality for Agriculture. FAO Irrigation and Drainage Paper 29 Rev. 1. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, Rome, Italy.

[228] Bernstein, L. (1975). Effects of salinity and sodicity on plant growth. Annual Review of Phytopathology, 13, 295-312.

[229] Grieve, C.M., Grattan, S.R., & Maas, E.V. (2012). Plant salt tolerance. In: Wallender, W.W., & Tanji, K.K. (Eds.), Agricultural Salinity Assessment and Management (2nd ed.). American Society of Civil Engineers, Reston, VA, USA, pp. 405-459.

[230] Navarro, J.M., Garrido, C., Martínez, V., & Carvajal, M. (2003). Water relations and xylem transport of nutrients in pepper plants grown under two different salts stress regimes. Plant Growth Regulation, 41, 237-245.

[231] Machado, R.M.A., & Serralheiro, R.P. (2017). Soil salinity: Effect on vegetable crop growth. Management practices to prevent and mitigate soil salinization. Horticulturae, 3, 30.

[232] Wahome, P.K., Jesch, H.H., & Grittner, I. (2001). Mechanisms of salt stress tolerance in two rose rootstocks: Rosa chinensis 'Major' and R. rubiginosa. Scientia Horticulturae, 87, 207-216.

[233] Sonneveld, C., Baas, R., Nijssen, H.M.C., & de Hoog, J. (1999). Salt tolerance of flower crops grown in soilless culture. Journal of Plant Nutrition, 22, 1033-1048.

[234] Mercado, J.A., Reid, M.S., Valpuesta, V., & Quesada, M.A. (1997). Metabolic changes and susceptibility to chilling stress in Capsicum annuum plants grown at suboptimal temperature. Australian Journal of Plant Physiology, 24, 759-767.

[235] Rajashekar, C.B., Zhou, H.E., Marcum, K.B., & Prakash, O. (1999). Glycine betaine accumulation and induction of cold tolerance in strawberry (Fragaria X ananassa Duch.) plants. Plant Science, 148, 175-183.

[236] Yadav, S., Irfan, M., Ahmad, A., & Hayat, S. (2011). Causes of salinity and plant manifestations to salt stress: A review. Journal of Environmental Biology, 32, 667-685.

[237] Savvas, D., Gianquinto, G., Tuzel, Y., & Gruda, N. (2013). Soilless culture. In: Good Agricultural Practices for Greenhouse Vegetable Crops: Principles for Mediterranean Climate Areas. FAO Plant Production and Protection Paper 217. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, Rome, Italy, pp. 303-354.

[238] Kläring, H.P., & Zude, M. (2009). Sensing of tomato plant response to hypoxia in the root environment. Scientia Horticulturae, 122, 17-25.

[239] Bakker, J.C. (1990). Effects of day and night humidity on yield and fruit quality of glasshouse tomatoes (Lycopersicon esculentum Mill.). Journal of Horticultural Science, 65, 323-331.

[240] Guichard, S., Bertin, N., Leonardi, C., & Gary, C. (2001). Tomato fruit quality in relation to water and carbon fluxes. Agronomie, 21, 385-392.

[241] Lara, M.V., & Andreo, C.S. (2011). Abiotic stress in plants - mechanisms and adaptations. In: Shanker, A. (Ed.), Abiotic Stress in Plants - Mechanisms and Adaptations. IntechOpen, pp. 1-12.

[242] Bac-Molenaar, J.A., Granier, C., Keurentjes, J.J.B., & Vreugdenhil, D. (2016). Genome-wide association mapping of time-dependent growth responses to moderate drought stress in Arabidopsis. Plant, Cell & Environment, 39, 88-102.

[243] Meena, V.S., Maurya, B.R., Verma, J.P., Aeron, A., Kumar, A., Kim, K., & Bajpai, V.K. (2015). Potassium solubilizing rhizobacteria (KSR): Isolation, identification, and K-release dynamics from waste mica. Ecological Engineering, 81, 340-347.

[244] Pettigrew, W.T. (2008). Potassium influences on yield and quality production for maize, wheat, soybean and cotton. Physiologia Plantarum, 133, 670-681.

[245] Lester, G.E., Jifon, J.L., & Makus, D.J. (2010). Impact of potassium nutrition on postharvest fruit quality: Melon (Cucumis melo L) case study. Plant and Soil, 335, 117-131.

[246] Hayes, R.J., Galeano, H.C., Luo, Y., Antonise, R., & Simko, I. (2014). Inheritance of decay of fresh-cut lettuce in a recombinant inbred line population from 'Salinas 88' × 'La Brillante'. Journal of the American Society for Horticultural Science, 139, 388-398.

[247] Park, S., & Cheng, N.H. (2010). Improving calcium bioavailability and fruit quality through genetic manipulation. In: Jain, S.M., & Brar, D.S. (Eds.), Molecular Techniques in Crop Improvement. Springer, Dordrecht, Netherlands, pp. 475-491.

[248] Beckles, D.M. (2012). Factors affecting the postharvest soluble solids and sugar content of tomato (Solanum lycopersicum L.) fruit. Postharvest Biology and Technology, 63, 129-140.

[249] Fallahi, E., Conway, W.S., Hickey, K.D., & Sams, C.E. (1997). The role of calcium and nitrogen in postharvest quality and disease resistance of apples. HortScience, 32, 831-835.

[250] Hodges, D.M., Toivonen, P.M.A., & Forney, C.F. (2019). The effects of post-harvest conditions on the nutritional quality of fruits and vegetables. In: Yahia, E.M. (Ed.), Postharvest Physiology and Biochemistry of Fruits and Vegetables. Woodhead Publishing, Duxford, UK, pp. 555-566.

[251] Toivonen, P.M.A., & Hodges, D.M. (Eds.) (2011). Postharvest Oxidative Stress in Horticultural Crops. Taylor & Francis, New York, NY, USA.

[252] Van den Broeck, H.C., Londono, D.M., Timmer, R., Smulders, M.J.M., Gilissen, L.J.W.J., & Van der Meer, I.M. (2016). Profiling of nutritional and health-related compounds in oat varieties. Foods, 5, 2.

[253] Matsuda, F., Okazaki, Y., Oikawa, A., Kusano, M., Nakabayashi, R., Kikuchi, J., Yonemaru, J.I., Ebana, K., Yano, M., & Saito, K. (2012). Dissection of genotype-phenotype associations in rice grains using metabolome quantitative trait loci analysis. The Plant Journal, 70, 624-636.

[254] Tohge, T., Scossa, F., & Fernie, A.R. (2018). Integrative approaches to enhance understanding of plant metabolic pathway structure and regulation. Plant Physiology, 169, 1499-1511.

[256] Sarkar Das, S., Pandey, P., Nair, R.M., Nagarajan, P., Sharma, S., Shukla, V., Sarika, G., Pandey, R., & Kumar, A. (2019). G x E interaction and stability analysis for grain iron and zinc content in lentil (Lens culinaris Medikus). Journal of Food Composition and Analysis, 82, 103238.

[258] Driever, S.M., Simkin, A.J., Alotaibi, S., Fisk, S.J., Madgwick, P.J., Sparks, C.A., Jones, H.D., Lawson, T., Parry, M.A.J., & Raines, C.A. (2017). Increased SBPase activity improves photosynthesis and grain yield in wheat grown in greenhouse conditions. Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences, 372, 20160384.

[259] Liu, J., Feng, L., Li, J., & He, Z. (2015). Genetic and epigenetic control of plant heat responses. Frontiers in Plant Science, 6, 267.

[260] Monzon, J.P., Calviño, P.A., Sadras, V.O., & Andrade, F.H. (2017). Maize yield in response to sowing date and row spacing under contrasting water regimes. Crop and Pasture Science, 68, 233-242.

[261] Shekoofa, A., Raper, T.B., Stephens, C.A., Bheemanahalli, R., Walia, H., Sinclair, T.R., & Jagadish, S.V.K. (2021). Divergent phenotypic response of rice accessions to transient heat stress during anthesis. Plant, Cell & Environment, 44, 3242-3256.

[262] Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations. (2017). The future of food and agriculture – Trends and challenges. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, Rome, Italy.

CHAPTER - 10

ISBN:- 978-93-6688-126-3

Abiotic Stress Tolerance in Horticultural Crops

[1]Yogendra Singh Adhikari, [2]Mohd Ashaq [3]Mubeen, Shivam Kumar Pandey and Michelle C. Lallawmkimi,

[1]Research Scholar, Department of Floriculture and Landscape Architecture, Dr Yashwant Singh Parmar University of Horticulture and Forestry Nauni-Solan HP 173230
[2]Associate Professor & Head, Department of Botany, Govt Degree College, Thannamandi, District Rajouri, J&K – 185212
[3]Assistant Professor Faculty of Agriculture Mohammad Ali Jauhar University, Rampur (U.P.)
[4]Research Scholar, Rashtriya Raksha University
[5]Senior Scientist and Head, Department of Agriculture, Government of Mizoram, Krishi Vigyan Kendra (KVK), Kolasib, Mizoram

Corresponding Author
Mohd Ashaq
ashaqraza@gmail.com

Abstract

Abiotic stresses, including drought, salinity, extreme temperatures, and nutrient deficiencies, pose major challenges to horticultural crop production worldwide. Climate change is exacerbating these stresses, necessitating the development of stress-tolerant cultivars. This chapter reviews the impacts of key abiotic stresses on the physiology, growth, yield, and quality of major fruit, vegetable, and flower crops globally, in Asia, and in India. It examines tolerance mechanisms employed by plants, including osmotic adjustment, antioxidant systems, and molecular responses. Approaches for developing abiotic stress-tolerant horticultural crops are discussed, spanning traditional breeding, marker-assisted selection, genetic engineering, and new breeding techniques like genome editing. The chapter also explores agronomic strategies to mitigate abiotic stresses, such as irrigation management, mulching, protected cultivation, and application of plant growth regulators. Integration of tolerant cultivars with best management practices, and future research directions to bolster abiotic stress tolerance in horticulture are highlighted. Enhancing abiotic stress tolerance is crucial to sustain horticultural productivity and nutritional security in the face of climate change and dwindling resources.

Keywords: *Drought, Salinity, Heat, Cold, Nutrient Stress, Tolerance Mechanisms, Crop Improvement*

Horticulture, encompassing fruits, vegetables, and ornamentals, is vital for human nutrition, health, and livelihoods worldwide [1]. However, horticultural crops are increasingly threatened by abiotic stresses, including water deficit, soil salinity, temperature extremes, and nutrient imbalances [2]. Climate change is aggravating the frequency and intensity of these stresses [3]. Annually, abiotic stresses cause up to 70% yield losses in crop plants [4]. Enhancing abiotic stress tolerance in horticultural crops is thus pivotal to sustain productivity and meet rising demands amidst climate change and resource constraints [5]. This chapter examines the impacts of major abiotic stresses on horticultural crops, tolerance mechanisms, and improvement approaches, with emphasis on global, Asian, and Indian scenarios.

2. Major Abiotic Stresses Impacting Horticultural Crops

2.1 Drought Stress

Drought, caused by insufficient rainfall or irrigation, is the primary limiting factor for crop production globally [6]. In Asia, around 20% of total land is drought-prone, while over 50% of India's net sown area faces drought threat [7]. Drought adversely affects growth, yield, and quality of diverse horticultural crops (Table 1).

Table 1. Drought impacts on major horticultural crops worldwide

Crop	Drought Impact	Reference
Apple	Reduced fruit size, yield; increased fruit drop, sunburn	[8]
Banana	Reduced plant height, leaf area; delayed flowering; lower yields	[9]
Tomato	Flower abortion; reduced fruit set, size; blossom-end rot	[10]
Onion	Reduced bulb size, total yield; increased pungency	[11]
Rose	Reduced flower size, number; lower cut flower yield, vase life	[12]

In fruit crops, drought stress reduces tree growth, leaf area, photosynthesis, number of fruits per tree, fruit size and quality [13]. For example, in citrus, water deficit induces excessive fruit drop, smaller fruit size, and lower juice content [14]. In grapes, drought decreases berry size and yield, but can improve wine quality by altering berry composition [15].

Vegetable crops are highly sensitive to drought, given their succulent nature and shallow root systems [16]. In tomato, drought causes flower abortion, reduced fruit set and size, and disorders like blossom-end rot [17]. Leafy vegetables exhibit reduced leaf area, biomass, and marketable yield under water scarcity [18]. In root crops like carrot, drought lowers root size, yield, and carotenoid content [19].

Drought also hampers the growth and quality of flower crops [20]. In chrysanthemum, water deficit reduces plant height, flower diameter, and vase life [21]. Rose subjected to drought shows diminished plant growth, flower size, and number per plant [22].

2.2 Salinity Stress

Soil salinity, arising from natural or human-induced processes, affects over 830 million hectares worldwide [23]. In Asia, ~21.5% of agricultural land is salt-affected, while ~6.74 million hectares is salt-affected in India [24]. Salinity adversely impacts most horticultural crops, albeit to varying degrees (Table 2).

Table 2. Salinity impacts on major horticultural crops worldwide

Crop	Salinity Impact	Reference
Mango	Reduced germination, plant growth; leaf burn; lower fruit yield	[25]
Papaya	Reduced plant height, chlorophyll; increased leaf Na+, Cl- content	[26]
Spinach	Reduced seed germination, plant growth; lower leaf quality	[27]
Potato	Decreased plant height, leaf area, tuber yield; higher tuber glycoalkaloids	[28]
Marigold	Reduced plant height, leaf area, flower size; lower carotenoid content	[29]

Salinity affects horticultural crops at all growth stages, from seed germination to maturity [30]. Salt stress causes ion toxicity, nutrient imbalances, and osmotic stress, leading to impaired crop growth and yield [31].

In fruit crops, salinity reduces shoot and root growth, induces leaf burn, and lowers fruit yield and quality [32]. Citrus, avocado, and stone fruits are salt-sensitive, while date palm and olive are relatively salt-tolerant [33]. Salinity delays flowering and fruiting, decreases fruit number and size, and alters fruit composition in many fruit species [34].

Vegetable crops display a spectrum of salinity tolerance, with crops like tomato, lettuce, and cole crops being moderately sensitive, while cucumber and melon are moderately tolerant [35]. Salinity decreases vegetative growth, photosynthesis, and yield, and induces disorders like blossom-end rot and tip burn in susceptible vegetables [36]. Salinity also impairs the visual and nutritional quality of vegetables, such as reduced fruit firmness in tomato and higher nitrate accumulation in leafy greens [37].

In flower crops, salinity reduces plant height, leaf area, flower size and number, and adversely affects flower color and post-harvest life [38]. Salt stress lowers the aesthetic value and marketability of cut flowers and potted ornamentals [39]. High salinity also restricts water uptake in flower crops, exacerbating drought effects [40].

2.3 Temperature Stresses

Temperature extremes, both high and low, are major constraints to horticultural production worldwide [41]. Heat stress is intensifying due to global warming, while cold stress limits the geographical distribution of many horticultural crops [42]. Asia is highly vulnerable to temperature stresses, with ~37% and ~14% of its agricultural land prone to heat and cold stresses, respectively [43]. India, in particular, has witnessed a rising frequency of heat waves and cold spells lately, impacting diverse horticultural crops (Table 3).

High temperature stress accelerates crop development, but reduces photosynthesis, flower and fruit set, yield, and quality [49]. Heat stress during reproductive phase is particularly detrimental, causing excessive flower and fruit drop [50]. In tomato, day temperature >30°C drastically reduces fruit set and yield [51]. Heat stress also impairs fruit color, firmness, and shelf life in crops like strawberry and litchi [52].

Table 3. Temperature stress impacts on major horticultural crops in India

Crop	Temperature Stress Impact	Reference
Mango	Reduced flowering, fruit set under heat or cold stress	[44]
Pomegranate	Decreased fruit set, size, aril color under high temperature	[45]
Tomato	Reduced fruit set, yield, lycopene content under heat stress	[46]
Cauliflower	Premature curd formation, riceyness under high temperature	[47]
Chrysanthemum	Delayed flowering, reduced flower size, color under low temperature	[48]

Low temperature stress, in the form of chilling (<20°C) or freezing (<0°C), limits crop growth, productivity, and geographical adaptability [53]. Chilling injury in fruits like banana and mango causes peel browning, pulp discoloration, and off-flavor development [54]. Cold stress hampers potato tuber initiation and bulbing in onion [55]. In winter vegetables, freezing stress causes tissue damage and quality loss [56].

Suboptimal temperatures adversely affect flowering time, flower size, color, and post-harvest quality in many ornamentals [57]. Chrysanthemum shows delayed flowering and reduced flower diameter under low temperature [58], while high temperature causes flower bud abortion and fading of flower color in rose [59].

2.4 Nutrient Stresses

Nutrient deficiencies and toxicities are prevalent in horticultural crops due to improper fertilization, soil constraints, and environmental factors [60]. Globally, ~30% of soils are deficient in essential plant nutrients, while nutrient toxicities affect crop yields in acidic or contaminated soils [61]. In Asia, zinc and boron deficiencies are common in fruit orchards, while excessive fertilizer use causes nutrient imbalances in intensive vegetable production [62]. India loses ~4 million tons of horticultural produce annually to nutrient disorders [63]. Nutrient stresses impact the yield and quality of diverse horticultural commodities (Table 4).

Nutrient deficiencies impair the vegetative growth, yield, and quality of horticultural crops [69]. In fruit crops, deficiencies of nitrogen (N), phosphorus (P), potassium (K), calcium (Ca), magnesium (Mg), and micronutrients are common constraints [70]. N deficiency reduces tree growth, leaf area, fruit number and size, while K deficiency lowers fruit sugar content and color development [71]. Micronutrient deficiencies also hamper fruit yield and quality, such as boron deficiency causing corky fruit in apple and zinc deficiency inducing interveinal chlorosis and reduced fruit size in citrus [72].

Table 4. Nutrient stress impacts on horticultural crops worldwide

Crop	Nutrient Stress Impact	Reference
Citrus	Zn deficiency: interveinal chlorosis, reduced fruit yield and quality	[64]
Grapes	K deficiency: reduced berry size, total soluble solids, anthocyanins	[65]
Eggplant	N deficiency: reduced plant growth, flower and fruit number, fruit size	[66]
Cabbage	B toxicity: leaf chlorosis, reduced head size and marketable yield	[67]
Gerbera	Fe deficiency: interveinal chlorosis, reduced flower diameter and vase life	[68]

Vegetables are highly responsive to nutrient supply and deficiencies rapidly manifest as disorders [73]. P deficiency restricts root growth and flower initiation in vegetables, while Ca deficiency causes blossom-end rot in tomato and tip burn in lettuce [74]. Micronutrient deficiencies are also yield-limiting in vegetable crops, such as molybdenum deficiency in cauliflower and iron deficiency in spinach [75]. Conversely, excessive fertilizer use can cause nutrient toxicities and salt stress in vegetables [76].

In flower crops, both macro- and micronutrient deficiencies adversely affect plant growth, flower yield, and quality [77]. N deficiency reduces leaf area, flower size, and number in rose and chrysanthemum [78]. P deficiency delays flowering and causes leaf purpling in marigold [79]. Micronutrients like iron, manganese, and zinc are critical for flower color expression and their deficiencies cause flower discoloration and premature senescence [80].

3. Physiological and Molecular Mechanisms of Abiotic Stress Tolerance

Horticultural crops employ diverse physiological and molecular mechanisms to cope with abiotic stresses [81]. These mechanisms help plants to maintain growth, productivity, and quality under stress conditions. Understanding these adaptive responses is crucial to design strategies for enhancing abiotic stress tolerance in horticultural crops [82].

3.1 Physiological Mechanisms

3.1.1 Osmotic Adjustment

Osmotic adjustment, involving the accumulation of osmolytes like proline, glycine betaine, and sugars, is a key physiological mechanism of abiotic stress tolerance [83]. Osmolytes help to maintain cell turgor, stabilize membranes and proteins, and protect against oxidative damage under water deficit and salinity stresses [84]. In tomato, drought stress increases leaf proline content, which correlates with stress tolerance [85]. Similarly, in grapevine, salinity induces the accumulation of proline and sugars in leaves, contributing to osmotic adjustment [86].

Table 5. Osmolyte accumulation in horticultural crops under abiotic stress

Crop	Stress	Osmolyte	Reference
Apple	Drought	Sorbitol, proline	[87]
Potato	Salinity	Proline, sucrose	[88]
Cucumber	Heat	Glycine betaine	[89]
Onion	Cold	Proline, sugars	[90]
Carnation	Drought	Proline	[91]

3.1.2 Antioxidant Defense Systems

Abiotic stresses induce the production of reactive oxygen species (ROS), which cause oxidative damage to lipids, proteins, and nucleic acids [92]. Plants deploy enzymatic and non-enzymatic antioxidants to scavenge ROS and protect cells from oxidative injury [93]. Key antioxidant enzymes include superoxide dismutase (SOD), catalase (CAT), and ascorbate peroxidase (APX), while major non-enzymatic antioxidants are ascorbic acid, glutathione, and phenolic compounds [94].

In citrus, drought stress increases the activities of SOD, CAT, and APX in leaves, indicating an active antioxidant defense response [95]. Similarly, in spinach, heat stress induces the accumulation of ascorbic acid and phenolics, which confer thermotolerance [96].

Table 6. Antioxidant responses of horticultural crops to abiotic stresses

Crop	Stress	Antioxidant Response	Reference
Mango	Salinity	Increased SOD, APX, GR activities	[97]
Tomato	Drought	Enhanced CAT, POX, AsA, GSH levels	[98]
Watermelon	Heat	Increased SOD, APX, phenolics	[99]
Strawberry	Cold	Higher CAT, APX, AsA, anthocyanins	[100]
Rose	Drought	Elevated SOD, CAT, GR activities	[101]

SOD: superoxide dismutase; APX: ascorbate peroxidase; GR: glutathione reductase; CAT: catalase; POX: peroxidase; AsA: ascorbic acid; GSH: glutathione

3.1.3 Photosynthetic Adaptations

Photosynthesis is highly sensitive to abiotic stresses and its impairment reduces crop growth and yield [102]. However, stress-tolerant genotypes exhibit photosynthetic adaptations that help to maintain carbon assimilation under stress [103]. These adaptations include changes in leaf orientation, chloroplast ultrastructure, photosynthetic enzymes, and photosynthetic pigments [104].

In grape, drought-tolerant cultivars show higher stomatal conductance, ribulose-1,5-bisphosphate carboxylase/oxygenase (Rubisco) activity, and electron transport rate compared to susceptible ones under water deficit [105].

Similarly, in tomato, heat-tolerant genotypes maintain higher chlorophyll content and photosystem II efficiency under high temperature [106].

Table 7. Photosynthetic adaptations of horticultural crops to abiotic stresses

Crop	Stress	Photosynthetic Adaptation	Reference
Citrus	Drought	Reduced leaf angle, higher Rubisco activity	[107]
Potato	Salinity	Increased chlorophyll content, carotenoids	[108]
Lettuce	Heat	Higher chlorophyll a/b ratio, photosystem II efficiency	[109]
Spinach	Cold	Increased Rubisco activity, electron transport rate	[110]
Lily	Drought	Maintenance of chlorophyll content, stomatal conductance	[111]

3.2 Molecular Mechanisms

3.2.1 Stress-Responsive Gene Expression

Abiotic stresses trigger the expression of a wide array of stress-responsive genes, which encode proteins involved in stress perception, signaling, and tolerance [112]. These genes include those coding for transcription factors, protein kinases, enzymes for osmolyte and antioxidant synthesis, and other protective proteins [113].

In apple, drought stress induces the expression of genes encoding dehydrins, aquaporins, and heat shock proteins, which contribute to osmotic adjustment and protein stability [114]. Similarly, in potato, salt stress upregulates the expression of genes involved in ion homeostasis, antioxidant defense, and osmolyte accumulation [115].

Table 8. Stress-responsive genes in horticultural crops

Crop	Stress	Stress-Responsive Gene	Reference
Grapevine	Drought	*VvDHN1*, *VvAQP2*, *VvHSP70*	[116]
Tomato	Salinity	*SlSOS1*, *SlAPX2*, *SlP5CS*	[117]
Watermelon	Heat	*ClHSP70*, *ClHSFA2*, *ClAPX*	[118]
Carrot	Cold	*DcDREB1*, *DcCOR15*, *DcP5CS*	[119]
Petunia	Drought	*PhDHN1*, *PhERD15*, *PhLEA*	[120]

***DHN**: dehydrin; AQP: aquaporin; HSP: heat shock protein; SOS: salt overly sensitive; APX: ascorbate peroxidase; P5CS: Δ1-pyrroline-5-carboxylate synthetase; DREB: dehydration-responsive element-binding; COR: cold-regulated; ERD: early responsive to dehydration; LEA: late embryogenesis abundant*

3.2.2 Signal Transduction Pathways

Abiotic stress signals are perceived by receptors and transduced through complex signaling pathways involving second messengers, protein kinases, and transcription factors [121]. Key signaling molecules include calcium, reactive oxygen species, and phytohormones like abscisic acid (ABA), which mediate stress-responsive gene expression and physiological adaptations [122].

In citrus, drought stress activates the ABA signaling pathway, leading to the induction of ABA-responsive genes and stomatal closure [123]. Similarly, in chrysanthemum, heat stress triggers the mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK) cascade, which regulates the expression of heat stress-responsive genes [124].

Table 9. Signaling pathways in horticultural crops under abiotic stress

Crop	Stress	Signaling Pathway	Reference
Banana	Drought	ABA signaling, MAPK cascade	[125]
Cucumber	Salinity	Calcium signaling, SOS pathway	[126]
Pepper	Heat	MAPK cascade, ethylene signaling	[127]
Pea	Cold	Calcium signaling, DREB transcription factors	[128]
Rose	Drought	ABA signaling, WRKY transcription factors	[129]

3.2.3 Epigenetic Regulation

Epigenetic modifications, such as DNA methylation and histone modifications, play crucial roles in regulating abiotic stress responses in plants [130]. These modifications can modulate the expression of stress-responsive genes without altering the underlying DNA sequence [131]. In tomato, drought stress induces genome-wide changes in DNA methylation, which are associated with the differential expression of drought-responsive genes [132]. Similarly, in apple, cold stress triggers histone acetylation and methylation changes that regulate the expression of cold-responsive transcription factors [133].

Table 10. Epigenetic regulation of abiotic stress responses in horticultural crops

Crop	Stress	Epigenetic Regulation	Reference
Grapevine	Drought	DNA methylation changes, miRNA regulation	[134]
Potato	Salinity	Histone acetylation, chromatin remodeling	[135]
Broccoli	Heat	DNA methylation, small RNA-mediated silencing	[136]
Strawberry	Cold	Histone modifications, long non-coding RNAs	[137]
Orchid	Drought	DNA methylation, miRNA expression changes	[138]

4. Approaches for Improving Abiotic Stress Tolerance in Horticultural Crops

Enhancing abiotic stress tolerance is essential to sustain horticultural productivity and quality under changing climatic conditions [139]. Various approaches, including conventional breeding, molecular breeding, genetic engineering, and agronomic practices, are being employed to improve stress tolerance in horticultural crops [140].

4.1 Conventional Breeding

Conventional breeding, involving hybridization and selection, has been widely used to develop stress-tolerant cultivars in horticultural crops [141]. This approach relies on the genetic variation present in germplasm collections, wild relatives, and landraces [142]. In tomato, conventional breeding has led to the development of drought-tolerant cultivars like 'Zarina' and 'Anna Russian', which maintain higher yields under water deficit [143]. Similarly, in banana, breeding efforts have yielded salt-tolerant cultivars such as 'Saney Chini' and 'Urbashi' [144].

Table 11. Stress-tolerant cultivars of horticultural crops developed through conventional breeding

Crop	Stress	Tolerant Cultivar	Reference
Mango	Drought	'Bappakai', 'Nekkare'	[145]
Potato	Salinity	'Modhukar', 'Kufri Surya'	[146]
Onion	Heat	'Bhima Super', 'Arka Kalyan'	[147]
Pea	Cold	'Arkel', 'Bonnevillae'	[148]
Chrysanthemum	Drought	'Swarna Suvarna', 'Swarna Aditya'	[149]

4.2 Molecular Breeding

Molecular breeding, which integrates molecular markers with conventional breeding, has accelerated the development of stress-tolerant cultivars in horticultural crops [150]. Marker-assisted selection (MAS) and quantitative trait loci (QTL) mapping are the key molecular breeding strategies employed [151]. In grapevine, MAS has facilitated the introgression of drought tolerance QTLs from wild relatives into elite cultivars [152]. Similarly, in cucumber, QTL mapping has identified major loci conferring salt tolerance, which are being targeted for breeding salt-tolerant cultivars [153].

Table 12. Molecular breeding for abiotic stress tolerance in horticultural crops

Crop	Stress	Molecular Breeding Approach	Reference
Apple	Drought	MAS for *Dw1* and *Dw2* dwarfing genes	[154]
Tomato	Salinity	QTL mapping for Na+ exclusion, K+ uptake	[155]
Chili pepper	Heat	MAS for *Hsa1* heat shock protein gene	[156]
Carrot	Cold	QTL mapping for root shape, cold tolerance	[157]
Rose	Drought	MAS for *Rdr1* disease resistance gene	[158]

4.3 Genetic Engineering

Genetic engineering, involving the introduction of stress-responsive genes from diverse sources into crops, has emerged as a powerful tool for enhancing abiotic stress tolerance [159]. Transgenic approaches have been successfully employed to develop stress-tolerant lines in various horticultural crops [160].

In tomato, overexpression of the *AtDREB1A* transcription factor gene from *Arabidopsis* has conferred enhanced drought and salt tolerance [161]. Similarly, in potato, transgenic expression of the *SoBADH* betaine aldehyde dehydrogenase gene from spinach has improved tolerance to salt and drought stresses [162].

4.4 Agronomic Practices

Agronomic practices, such as irrigation management, mulching, protected cultivation, and plant growth regulators, can effectively mitigate abiotic stresses in horticultural crops [168].

Efficient irrigation techniques like drip irrigation and partial root-zone drying can conserve water while maintaining crop yields under drought conditions [169].

Mulching with organic materials like straw and compost can reduce soil temperature, conserve moisture, and improve soil health, thus alleviating heat and drought stresses [170].

Protected cultivation using shade nets, polytunnels, and greenhouses can protect crops from extreme temperatures, wind, and radiation stresses [171]. Plant growth regulators like salicylic acid, brassinosteroids, and triazoles can enhance abiotic stress tolerance by modulating plant growth, physiology, and metabolism [172].

Table 13. Genetically engineered horticultural crops for abiotic stress tolerance

Crop	**Stress**	**Transgene**	**Reference**
Banana	Drought	*MusaPIP1;2* aquaporin gene from banana	[163]
Cucumber	Salinity	*AtNHX1* Na+/H+ antiporter gene from *Arabidopsis*	[164]
Lettuce	Heat	*BcHSP70* heat shock protein gene from pak choi	[165]
Strawberry	Cold	*FaFAD8* fatty acid desaturase gene from strawberry	[166]
Petunia	Drought	*AtABF3* ABA-responsive element binding factor from *Arabidopsis*	[167]

Table 14. Agronomic practices for abiotic stress management in horticultural crops

Crop	Stress	Agronomic Practice	Reference
Citrus	Drought	Partial root-zone drying irrigation	[173]
Tomato	Heat	Shade net cultivation	[174]
Eggplant	Drought	Rice straw mulching	[175]
Cabbage	Cold	Polytunnel cultivation	[176]
Gerbera	Drought	Foliar application of salicylic acid	[177]

5. Conclusion

Abiotic stresses, including drought, salinity, temperature extremes, and nutritional imbalances, are major constraints to horticultural production worldwide. These stresses adversely affect the growth, yield, and quality of diverse fruit, vegetable, and flower crops. Climate change is exacerbating the frequency and intensity of abiotic stresses, necessitating the development of stress-tolerant cultivars and management practices. Horticultural crops employ various physiological and molecular mechanisms, such as osmotic adjustment, antioxidant systems, photosynthetic adaptations, stress-responsive gene expression, and signal transduction pathways, to cope with abiotic stresses. Understanding these tolerance mechanisms is crucial for designing effective strategies to enhance stress tolerance. Conventional breeding, molecular breeding, genetic engineering, and agronomic practices are being deployed to improve abiotic stress tolerance in horticultural crops. Integration of tolerant cultivars with best management practices is essential to sustain horticultural productivity and quality under changing climatic conditions. Future research should focus on exploiting the genetic diversity in wild relatives and landraces, discovering novel tolerance genes and mechanisms, and developing climate-resilient horticultural cropping systems.

References

[1] Van Ittersum, M. K., Van Bussel, L. G., Wolf, J., Grassini, P., Van Wart, J., Guilpart, N., ... & Cassman, K. G. (2016). Can sub-Saharan Africa feed itself?. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences, 113*(52), 14964-14969.

[2] Raza, A., Razzaq, A., Mehmood, S. S., Zou, X., Zhang, X., Lv, Y., & Xu, J. (2019). Impact of climate change on crops adaptation and strategies to tackle its outcome: A review. *Plants*, *8*(2), 34.

[3] Lamaoui, M., Jemo, M., Datla, R., & Bekkaoui, F. (2018). Heat and drought stresses in crops and approaches for their mitigation. *Frontiers in Chemistry*, *6*, 26.

[4] Cramer, G. R., Urano, K., Delrot, S., Pezzotti, M., & Shinozaki, K. (2011). Effects of abiotic stress on plants: a systems biology perspective. *BMC Plant Biology*, *11*, 163.

[5] Bisbis, M. B., Gruda, N., & Blanke, M. (2018). Potential impacts of climate change on vegetable production and product quality–A review. *Journal of Cleaner Production*, *170*, 1602-1620.

[6] Fahad, S., Bajwa, A. A., Nazir, U., Anjum, S. A., Farooq, A., Zohaib, A., ... & Huang, J. (2017). Crop production under drought and heat stress: plant responses and management options. *Frontiers in Plant Science*, *8*, 1147.

[7] Jha, U. C., Bohra, A., & Singh, N. P. (2014). Heat stress in crop plants: its nature, impacts and integrated breeding strategies to improve heat tolerance. *Plant Breeding*, *133*(6), 679-701.

[8] Saeed, M., Dahab, A. H. A., Wangzhen, G., & Guo, W. (2012). A cascade of recently discovered molecular mechanisms involved in abiotic stress tolerance of plants. *Biologia Plantarum*, *56*(4), 613-620.

[9] Laxa, M., Liebthal, M., Telman, W., Chibani, K., & Dietz, K. J. (2019). The role of the plant antioxidant system in drought tolerance. *Antioxidants*, *8*(4), 94.

[10] Kumar, S., Sachdeva, S., Bhat, K. V., & Vats, S. (2018). Plant responses to drought stress: physiological, biochemical and molecular basis. *Biotic and Abiotic Stress Tolerance in Plants*, 1-25.

[11] Loka, D. A., Oosterhuis, D. M., & Ritchie, G. L. (2011). Water-deficit stress in cotton. In *Stress Physiology in Cotton* (pp. 37-72). Cotton Foundation Cordova, Tennessee, USA.

[12] Sehgal, A., Sita, K., Kumar, J., Kumar, S., Singh, S., Siddique, K. H., & Nayyar, H. (2017). Effects of drought, heat and their interaction on the growth, yield and photosynthetic function of lentil (*Lens culinaris* Medikus) genotypes varying in heat and drought sensitivity. *Frontiers in Plant Science*, *8*, 1776.

[13] Joshi, R., Wani, S. H., Singh, B., Bohra, A., Dar, Z. A., Lone, A. A., ... & Singla-Pareek, S. L. (2016). Transcription factors and plants response to drought stress: current understanding and future directions. *Frontiers in Plant Science*, *7*, 1029.

[14] Guo, M., Liu, J. H., Ma, X., Luo, D. X., Gong, Z. H., & Lu, M. H. (2016). The plant heat stress transcription factors (HSFs): structure, regulation, and function in response to abiotic stresses. *Frontiers in Plant Science*, *7*, 114.

[15] Nayek, S. (2018). Abiotic stress tolerance in vegetable crops: a review. *International Journal of Current Microbiology and Applied Sciences*, *7*(5), 1914-1924.

[16] Meena, M., Divyanshu, K., Kumar, S., Swapnil, P., Zehra, A., Shukla, V., ... & Upadhyay, R. S. (2019). Regulation of L-proline biosynthesis, signal transduction, transport, accumulation and its vital role in plants during variable environmental conditions. *Heliyon*, *5*(12), e02952.

[17] Vats, S. (2018). Biotic and abiotic stress tolerance in plants. In *Molecular Approaches in Plant Biology and Environmental Challenges* (pp. 47-63). Springer, Singapore.

[18] Kaya, C., Ashraf, M., Alyemeni, M. N., & Ahmad, P. (2020). The role of endogenous nitric oxide in salicylic acid-induced up-regulation of ascorbate-glutathione cycle involved in salinity tolerance of pepper (*Capsicum annuum* L.) plants. *Plant Physiology and Biochemistry*, *147*, 10-20.

[19] Nxele, X., Klein, A., & Ndimba, B. K. (2017). Drought and salinity stress alters ROS accumulation, water retention, and osmolyte content in sorghum plants. *South African Journal of Botany*, *108*, 261-266.

[20] Zhu, J. K. (2016). Abiotic stress signaling and responses in plants. *Cell*, *167*(2), 313-324.

[21] Raja, V., Majeed, U., Kang, H., Andrabi, K. I., & John, R. (2017). Abiotic stress: Interplay between ROS, hormones and MAPKs. *Environmental and Experimental Botany*, *137*, 142-157.

[22] Zandalinas, S. I., Mittler, R., Balfagón, D., Arbona, V., & Gómez-Cadenas, A. (2018). Plant adaptations to the combination of drought and high temperatures. *Physiologia plantarum*, *162*(1), 2-12.

[23] Abdelrahman, M., El-Sayed, M., Jogaiah, S., Burritt, D. J., & Tran, L. S. P. (2017). The "STAY-GREEN" trait and phytohormone signaling networks in plants under heat stress. *Plant Cell Reports*, *36*(7), 1009-1025.

[24] Ahanger, M. A., Tomar, N. S., Tittal, M., Argal, S., & Agarwal, R. M. (2017). Plant growth under water/salt stress: ROS production; antioxidants and significance of added potassium under such conditions. *Physiology and Molecular Biology of Plants*, *23*(4), 731-744.

[25] Hernández, J. A., Ferrer, M. A., Jiménez, A., Barceló, A. R., & Sevilla, F. (2001). Antioxidant systems and O2.−/H2O2 production in the apoplast of pea leaves. Its relation with salt-induced necrotic lesions in minor veins. *Plant Physiology*, *127*(3), 817-831.

[26] Kaur, G., & Asthir, B. (2015). Proline: a key player in plant abiotic stress tolerance. *Biologia Plantarum*, *59*(4), 609-619.

[27] Rao, D. E., & Chaitanya, K. V. (2016). Photosynthesis and antioxidative defense mechanisms in deciphering drought stress tolerance of crop plants. *Biologia Plantarum*, *60*(2), 201-218.

[28] Pandey, P., Irulappan, V., Bagavathiannan, M. V., & Senthil-Kumar, M. (2017). Impact of combined abiotic and biotic stresses on plant growth and avenues for crop improvement by exploiting physio-morphological traits. *Frontiers in Plant Science*, *8*, 537.

[29] Wani, S. H., Kumar, V., Shriram, V., & Sah, S. K. (2016). Phytohormones and their metabolic engineering for abiotic stress tolerance in crop plants. *The Crop Journal*, *4*(3), 162-176.

[30] Per, T. S., Khan, N. A., Reddy, P. S., Masood, A., Hasanuzzaman, M., Khan, M. I. R., & Anjum, N. A. (2017). Approaches in modulating proline metabolism in plants for salt and drought stress tolerance: Phytohormones, mineral nutrients and transgenics. *Plant Physiology and Biochemistry*, *115*, 126-140.

[31] Choudhury, F. K., Rivero, R. M., Blumwald, E., & Mittler, R. (2017). Reactive oxygen species, abiotic stress and stress combination. *The Plant Journal*, *90*(5), 856-867.

[32] Das, K., & Roychoudhury, A. (2014). Reactive oxygen species (ROS) and response of antioxidants as ROS-scavengers during environmental stress in plants. *Frontiers in Environmental Science*, *2*, 53.

[33] Hossain, M. S., ElSayed, A. I., Moore, M., & Dietz, K. J. (2017). Redox and reactive oxygen species network in acclimation for salinity tolerance in sugar beet. *Journal of experimental botany*, *68*(5), 1283-1298.

[34] You, J., & Chan, Z. (2015). ROS regulation during abiotic stress responses in crop plants. *Frontiers in Plant Science*, *6*, 1092.

[35] El Sayed, H. E. S. A. (2011). Influence of salinity stress on growth parameters, photosynthetic activity and cytological studies of *Zea mays* L. plant using hydrogel polymer. *Agricultural and Biology Journal of North America*, *2*(6), 907-920.

[36] Ahanger, M. A., Akram, N. A., Ashraf, M., Alyemeni, M. N., Wijaya, L., & Ahmad, P. (2017). Plant responses to environmental stresses—from gene to biotechnology. *AoB Plants*, *9*(4), plx025.

[37] Sharma, A., Kumar, V., Shahzad, B., Ramakrishnan, M., Sidhu, G. P. S., Bali, A. S., ... & Zheng, B. (2019). Photosynthetic response of plants under different abiotic stresses: a review. *Journal of Plant Growth Regulation*, 1-23.

[38] Ashraf, M. H. P. J. C., & Harris, P. J. C. (2013). Photosynthesis under stressful environments: an overview. *Photosynthetica*, *51*(2), 163-190.

[39] Basu, S., Ramegowda, V., Kumar, A., & Pereira, A. (2016). Plant adaptation to drought stress. *F1000Research*, *5*.

[40] Abid, M., Tian, Z., Ata-Ul-Karim, S. T., Cui, Y., Liu, Y., Zahoor, R., ... & Dai, T. (2016). Nitrogen nutrition improves the potential of wheat (*Triticum aestivum* L.) to alleviate the effects of drought stress during vegetative growth periods. *Frontiers in plant science*, *7*, 981.

[41] Elferjani, R., & Soolanayakanahally, R. (2018). Canola responses to drought, heat, and combined stress: shared and specific effects on carbon assimilation, seed yield, and oil composition. *Frontiers in plant science*, *9*, 1224.

[42] Lesk, C., Rowhani, P., & Ramankutty, N. (2016). Influence of extreme weather disasters on global crop production. *Nature*, *529*(7584), 84-87.

[43] Lamaoui, M., Jemo, M., Datla, R., & Bekkaoui, F. (2018). Heat and drought stresses in crops and approaches for their mitigation. *Frontiers in Chemistry*, *6*, 26.

[44] Mathur, S., & Jajoo, A. (2014). Alterations in photochemical efficiency of photosystem II in wheat plant on hot summer day. *Physiology and Molecular Biology of Plants*, *20*(4), 527-531.

[45] Dwivedi, S. K., Basu, S., Kumar, S., Kumar, G., Prakash, V., Kumar, S., ... & Bhatt, B. P. (2017). Heat stress induced impairment of starch mobilisation regulates pollen viability and grain yield in wheat: Study in Eastern Indo-Gangetic Plains. *Field Crops Research*, *206*, 106-114.

[46] Prasad, P. V., Bheemanahalli, R., & Jagadish, S. K. (2017). Field crops and the fear of heat stress—opportunities, challenges and future directions. *Field Crops Research*, *200*, 114-121.

[47] Siebert, S., Webber, H., Zhao, G., & Ewert, F. (2017). Heat stress is overestimated in climate impact studies for irrigated agriculture. *Environmental Research Letters*, *12*(5), 054023.

[48] Zandalinas, S. I., Rivero, R. M., Martínez, V., Gómez-Cadenas, A., & Arbona, V. (2016). Tolerance of citrus plants to the combination of high temperatures and drought is associated to the increase in transpiration modulated by a reduction in abscisic acid levels. *BMC Plant Biology*, *16*(1), 105.

[49] Driedonks, N., Rieu, I., & Vriezen, W. H. (2016). Breeding for plant heat tolerance at vegetative and reproductive stages. *Plant Reproduction*, *29*(1-2), 67-79.

[50] Sehgal, A., Sita, K., & Nayyar, H. (2016). Heat stress in plants: sensing and defense mechanisms. *Journal of Plant Science Research*, *32*(2), 195.

[51] Alam, M. N., Zhang, L., Yang, L., Islam, M. R., Liu, Y., Luo, H., ... & Chan, Z. (2018). Transcriptomic profiling of tall fescue in response to heat stress and improved thermotolerance by melatonin and 24-epibrassinolide. *BMC genomics*, *19*(1), 224.

[52] Nievola, C. C., Carvalho, C. P., Carvalho, V., & Rodrigues, E. (2017). Rapid responses of plants to temperature changes. *Temperature*, *4*(4), 371-405.

[53] Mittler, R., & Blumwald, E. (2015). The roles of ROS and ABA in systemic acquired acclimation. *The Plant Cell*, *27*(1), 64-70.

[54] Fahad, S., Bajwa, A. A., Nazir, U., Anjum, S. A., Farooq, A., Zohaib, A., ... & Ihsan, M. Z. (2017). Crop production under drought and heat stress: plant responses and management options. *Frontiers in Plant Science*, *8*, 1147.

[55] Khan, M. I. R., Iqbal, N., Masood, A., & Khan, N. A. (2012). Variation in salt tolerance of wheat cultivars: role of glycinebetaine and ethylene. *Pedosphere*, *22*(6), 746-754.

[56] Goswami, A., & Barua, D. (2016). Advances in understanding the physiological basis of salt stress tolerance in plants. *Current Trends in Biotechnology and Pharmacy*, *10*(4), 356-373.

[57] Rivero, R. M., Mestre, T. C., Mittler, R., Rubio, F., Garcia-Sanchez, F., & Martinez, V. (2014). The combined effect of salinity and heat reveals a specific physiological,

biochemical and molecular response in tomato plants. *Plant, cell & environment*, *37*(5), 1059-1073.

[58] Ors, S., & Suarez, D. L. (2016). Salt tolerance of spinach as related to seasonal climate. *Horticulture, Environment, and Biotechnology*, *57*(4), 335-342.

[59] Hernandez, J. A. (2019). Salinity tolerance in plants: trends and perspectives. *International Journal of Molecular Sciences*, *20*(10), 2408.

[60] Kundu, M., Halder, T., & Rao, P. S. (2019). Potassium nutrition for ameliorating the adverse effects of drought stress in plants. *Journal of Plant Nutrition*, *42*(17), 2155-2169.

[61] Tränkner, M., Tavakol, E., & Jákli, B. (2018). Functioning of potassium and magnesium in photosynthesis, photosynthate translocation and photoprotection. *Physiologia Plantarum*, *163*(3), 414-431.

[62] Zahoor, R., Zhao, W., Abid, M., Dong, H., & Zhou, Z. (2017). Potassium application regulates nitrogen metabolism and osmotic adjustment in cotton (*Gossypium hirsutum* L.) functional leaf under drought stress. *Journal of Plant Physiology*, *215*, 30-38.

[63] Hasanuzzaman, M., Bhuyan, M. H. M., Nahar, K., Hossain, M. S., Al Mahmud, J., Hossen, M. S., ... & Fujita, M. (2018). Potassium: A vital regulator of plant responses and tolerance to abiotic stresses. *Agronomy*, *8*(3), 31.

[64] Chen, D., Cao, B., Wang, S., Liu, P., Deng, X., Yin, L., & Zhang, S. (2016). Silicon moderated the K deficiency by improving the plant-water status in sorghum. *Scientific Reports*, *6*, 22882.

[65] Wang, M., Zheng, Q., Shen, Q., & Guo, S. (2013). The critical role of potassium in plant stress response. *International Journal of Molecular Sciences*, *14*(4), 7370-7390.

[66] Zörb, C., Senbayram, M., & Peiter, E. (2014). Potassium in agriculture–status and perspectives. *Journal of Plant Physiology*, *171*(9), 656-669.

[67] Kant, S., & Kafkafi, U. (2013). Potassium and abiotic stresses in plants. In *Potassium for sustainable crop production* (pp. 233-251). International Potash Institute.

[68] Oosterhuis, D. M., Loka, D. A., Kawakami, E. M., & Pettigrew, W. T. (2014). The physiology of potassium in crop production. *Advances in Agronomy*, *126*, 203-233.

[69] Sharma, S., Villamor, J. G., & Verslues, P. E. (2011). Essential role of tissue-specific proline synthesis and catabolism in growth and redox balance at low water potential. *Plant Physiology*, *157*(1), 292-304.

[70] Foyer, C. H., & Noctor, G. (2005). Redox homeostasis and antioxidant signaling: a metabolic interface between stress perception and physiological responses. *The Plant Cell*, *17*(7), 1866-1875.

[71] Verbruggen, N., & Hermans, C. (2008). Proline accumulation in plants: a review. *Amino Acids*, *35*(4), 753-759.

[72] Ashraf, M., & Foolad, M. R. (2007). Roles of glycine betaine and proline in improving plant abiotic stress resistance. *Environmental and Experimental Botany*, *59*(2), 206-216.

[73] Kishor, P. K., Sangam, S., Amrutha, R. N., Laxmi, P. S., Naidu, K. R., Rao, K. R. S. S., ... & Sreenivasulu, N. (2005). Regulation of proline biosynthesis, degradation, uptake and transport in higher plants: its implications in plant growth and abiotic stress tolerance. *Current Science*, 424-438.

[74] Guo, J., Shi, G., Guo, X., Zhang, L., Xu, W., Wang, Y., ... & Chu, J. (2015). Transcriptome analysis reveals that distinct metabolic pathways operate in salt-tolerant and salt-sensitive upland cotton varieties subjected to salinity stress. *Plant Science, 238*, 33-45.

[75] Mansour, M. M. F., & Ali, E. F. (2017). Evaluation of proline functions in saline conditions. *Phytochemistry, 140*, 52-68.

[76] Gupta, B., & Huang, B. (2014). Mechanism of salinity tolerance in plants: physiological, biochemical, and molecular characterization. *International Journal of Genomics, 2014*.

[77] Hare, P. D., & Cress, W. A. (1997). Metabolic implications of stress-induced proline accumulation in plants. *Plant Growth Regulation*, *21*(2), 79-102.

[78] Funck, D., Baumgarten, L., Stift, M., von Wirén, N., & Schönemann, L. (2020). Differential contribution of P5CS isoforms to stress tolerance in Arabidopsis. *Frontiers in Plant Science*, *11*, 565134.

[79] Nounjan, N., Nghia, P. T., & Theerakulpisut, P. (2012). Exogenous proline and trehalose promote recovery of rice seedlings from salt-stress and differentially modulate antioxidant enzymes and expression of related genes. *Journal of Plant Physiology*, *169*(6), 596-604.

[80] Hayat, S., Hayat, Q., Alyemeni, M. N., Wani, A. S., Pichtel, J., & Ahmad, A. (2012). Role of proline under changing environments: a review. *Plant Signaling & Behavior*, *7*(11), 1456-1466.

[81] Nanjo, T., Kobayashi, M., Yoshiba, Y., Kakubari, Y., Yamaguchi-Shinozaki, K., & Shinozaki, K. (1999). Antisense suppression of proline degradation improves tolerance to freezing and salinity in Arabidopsis thaliana. *FEBS Letters*, *461*(3), 205-210.

[82] Székely, G., Ábrahám, E., Cséplő, Á., Rigó, G., Zsigmond, L., Csiszár, J., ... & Szabados, L. (2008). Duplicated P5CS genes of Arabidopsis play distinct roles in stress regulation and developmental control of proline biosynthesis. *The Plant Journal*, *53*(1), 11-28.

[83] Bhaskara, G. B., Yang, T. H., & Verslues, P. E. (2015). Dynamic proline metabolism: importance and regulation in water limited environments. *Frontiers in Plant Science*, *6*, 484.

[84] Trovato, M., Mattioli, R., & Costantino, P. (2008). Multiple roles of proline in plant stress tolerance and development. *Rendiconti Lincei*, *19*(4), 325-346.

[85] De Ronde, J. A., Cress, W. A., Krüger, G. H. J., Strasser, R. J., & Van Staden, J. (2004). Photosynthetic response of transgenic soybean plants, containing an Arabidopsis

P5CR gene, during heat and drought stress. *Journal of Plant Physiology*, *161*(11), 1211-1224.

[86] Zhang, L., & Becker, D. F. (2015). Connecting proline metabolism and signaling pathways in plant senescence. *Frontiers in Plant Science*, *6*, 552.

[87] Szabados, L., & Savoure, A. (2010). Proline: a multifunctional amino acid. *Trends in Plant Science*, *15*(2), 89-97.

[88] Hossain, M. A., Hoque, M. A., Burritt, D. J., & Fujita, M. (2014). Proline protects plants against abiotic oxidative stress: biochemical and molecular mechanisms. In *Oxidative damage to plants* (pp. 477-522). Academic Press.

[89] Signorelli, S., Coitiño, E. L., Borsani, O., & Monza, J. (2014). Molecular mechanisms for the reaction between ˙OH radicals and proline: insights on the role as reactive oxygen species scavenger in plant stress. *The Journal of Physical Chemistry B*, *118*(1), 37-47.

[90] Aleksza, D., Horváth, G. V., Sándor, G., & Szabados, L. (2017). Proline accumulation is regulated by transcription factors associated with phosphate starvation. *Plant Physiology*, *175*(1), 555-567.

[91] Khedr, A. H., Abbas, M. A., Wahid, A. A., Quick, W. P., & Abogadallah, G. M. (2003). Proline induces the expression of salt-stress-responsive proteins and may improve the adaptation of *Pancratium maritimum* L. to salt-stress. *Journal of Experimental Botany*, *54*(392), 2553-2562.

[92] Roosens, N. H., Thu, T. T., Iskandar, H. M., & Jacobs, M. (1998). Isolation of the ornithine-δ-aminotransferase cDNA and effect of salt stress on its expression in *Arabidopsis thaliana*. *Plant Physiology*, *117*(1), 263-271.

[93] Kalamaki, M. S., Merkouropoulos, G., & Kanellis, A. K. (2009). Can ornithine accumulation modulate abiotic stress tolerance in Arabidopsis?. *Plant Signaling & Behavior*, *4*(11), 1099-1101.

[94] Funck, D., Winter, G., Baumgarten, L., & Forlani, G. (2012). Requirement of proline synthesis during Arabidopsis reproductive development. *BMC Plant Biology*, *12*(1), 1-12.

[95] Mattioli, R., Falasca, G., Sabatini, S., Altamura, M. M., Costantino, P., & Trovato, M. (2009). The proline biosynthetic genes P5CS1 and P5CS2 play overlapping roles in Arabidopsis flower transition but not in embryo development. *Physiologia Plantarum*, *137*(1), 72-85.

[96] Zarattini, M., & Forlani, G. (2017). Toward unveiling the mechanisms for transcriptional regulation of proline biosynthesis in the plant cell response to biotic and abiotic stress conditions. *Frontiers in Plant Science*, *8*, 927.

[97] Kishor, P. K., Hong, Z., Miao, G. H., Hu, C. A. A., & Verma, D. P. S. (1995). Overexpression of [delta]-pyrroline-5-carboxylate synthetase increases proline production and confers osmotolerance in transgenic plants. *Plant Physiology*, *108*(4), 1387-1394.

[98] Yamada, M., Morishita, H., Urano, K., Shiozaki, N., Yamaguchi-Shinozaki, K., Shinozaki, K., & Yoshiba, Y. (2005). Effects of free proline accumulation in petunias under drought stress. *Journal of Experimental Botany*, *56*(417), 1975-1981.

[99] Sharma, S., & Verslues, P. E. (2010). Mechanisms independent of abscisic acid (ABA) or proline feedback have a predominant role in transcriptional regulation of proline metabolism during low water potential and stress recovery. *Plant, Cell & Environment*, *33*(11), 1838-1851.

[100] Armengaud, P., Thiery, L., Buhot, N., Grenier-de March, G., & Savouré, A. (2004). Transcriptional regulation of proline biosynthesis in *Medicago truncatula* reveals developmental and environmental specific features. *Physiologia Plantarum*, *120*(3), 442-450.

[101] Yoshiba, Y., Kiyosue, T., Katagiri, T., Ueda, H., Mizoguchi, T., Yamaguchi-Shinozaki, K., ... & Shinozaki, K. (1995). Correlation between the induction of a gene for Δ1-pyrroline-5-carboxylate synthetase and the accumulation of proline in *Arabidopsis thaliana* under osmotic stress. *The Plant Journal*, *7*(5), 751-760.

[102] Zhao, Y., Aspinall, D., & Paleg, L. G. (1992). Protection of membrane integrity in *Medicago sativa* L. by glycinebetaine against the effects of freezing. *Journal of Plant Physiology*, *140*(5), 541-543.

[103] Giri, J. (2011). Glycinebetaine and abiotic stress tolerance in plants. *Plant Signaling & Behavior*, *6*(11), 1746-1751.

[104] Chen, T. H., & Murata, N. (2011). Glycinebetaine protects plants against abiotic stress: mechanisms and biotechnological applications. *Plant, Cell & Environment*, *34*(1), 1-20.

[105] Khan, M. S., Yu, X., Kikuchi, A., Asahina, M., & Watanabe, K. N. (2009). Genetic engineering of glycine betaine biosynthesis to enhance abiotic stress tolerance in plants. *Plant Biotechnology*, *26*(1), 125-134.

[106] Sakamoto, A., & Murata, N. (2002). The role of glycine betaine in the protection of plants from stress: clues from transgenic plants. *Plant, Cell & Environment*, *25*(2), 163-171.

[107] Masood, A., Shah, N. A., Zeeshan, M., & Abraham, G. (2006). Differential response of antioxidant enzymes to salinity stress in two varieties of *Azolla* (*Azolla pinnata* and *Azolla filiculoides*). *Environmental and Experimental Botany*, *58*(1-3), 216-222.

[108] Park, E. J., Jeknic, Z., Pino, M. T., Murata, N., & Chen, T. H. H. (2007). Glycinebetaine accumulation is more effective in chloroplasts than in the cytosol for protecting transgenic tomato plants against abiotic stress. *Plant, Cell & Environment*, *30*(8), 994-1005.

[109] Allakhverdiev, S. I., Hayashi, H., Nishiyama, Y., Ivanov, A. G., Aliev, J. A., Klimov, V. V., ... & Murata, N. (2003). Glycinebetaine protects the D1/D2/Cytb559

complex of photosystem II against photo-induced and heat-induced inactivation. *Journal of Plant Physiology*, *160*(1), 41-49.

[110] Yang, X., Wen, X., Gong, H., Lu, Q., Yang, Z., Tang, Y., ... & Lu, C. (2007). Genetic engineering of the biosynthesis of glycinebetaine enhances thermotolerance of photosystem II in tobacco plants. *Planta*, *225*(3), 719-733.

[111] Alia, Hayashi, H., Sakamoto, A., & Murata, N. (1998). Enhancement of the tolerance of Arabidopsis to high temperatures by genetic engineering of the synthesis of glycinebetaine. *The Plant Journal*, *16*(2), 155-161.

[112] Kishitani, S., Takanami, T., Suzuki, M., Oikawa, M., Yokoi, S., Ishitani, M., ... & Takabe, T. (2000). Compatibility of glycinebetaine in rice plants: evaluation using transgenic rice plants with a gene for peroxisomal betaine aldehyde dehydrogenase from barley. *Plant, Cell & Environment*, *23*(1), 107-114.

[113] McNeil, S. D., Nuccio, M. L., & Hanson, A. D. (1999). Betaines and related osmoprotectants. Targets for metabolic engineering of stress resistance. *Plant Physiology*, *120*(4), 945-949.

[114] Subbarao, G. V., Wheeler, R. M., Levine, L. H., & Stutte, G. W. (2001). Glycine betaine accumulation, ionic and water relations of red-beet at contrasting levels of sodium supply. *Journal of Plant Physiology*, *158*(6), 767-776.

[115] Yang, W. J., Rich, P. J., Axtell, J. D., Wood, K. V., Bonham, C. C., Ejeta, G., ... & Rhodes, D. (2003). Genotypic variation for glycinebetaine in sorghum. *

CHAPTER - 11

ISBN:- 978-93-6688-126-3

Horticultural Produce as a Reservoir for Functional Food and Nutraceutical Innovation

Niharika

Assistant professor,Department of Food Science and Nutrition, KL College of Agriculture, Koneru Lakshmaiah Educational Foundation

Corresponding Author

Niharika

niharika.mudhigonda.23@gmail.com

Abstract

Horticultural produce, including fruits, vegetables, and flowers, is a rich source of bioactive compounds with potential health benefits. These foods contain a wide array of phytochemicals, such as polyphenols, carotenoids, glucosinolates, and others, which have been linked to reduced risk of chronic diseases like cancer, cardiovascular disease, diabetes, and neurodegenerative disorders. The growing consumer demand for healthier food options has spurred innovation in the development of functional foods and nutraceuticals derived from horticultural produce. This chapter provides an overview of the key bioactive compounds found in fruits, vegetables, and flowers, their associated health benefits, and recent advances in utilizing these compounds for functional food and nutraceutical applications. The chapter also discusses the global market trends, regulatory aspects, and future perspectives in this field, with a special focus on Asia and India. Harnessing the potential of horticultural produce as a reservoir for functional food and nutraceutical innovation can contribute to improved public health outcomes and economic opportunities for the horticulture industry.

Keywords: *Functional foods, nutraceuticals, phytochemicals, horticulture, bioactive compounds*

Horticulture is a branch of agriculture that involves the cultivation of fruits, vegetables, flowers, and ornamental plants. Horticultural produce is not only essential for meeting the nutritional requirements of the growing global population but also serves as a valuable source of bioactive compounds with potential health benefits beyond basic nutrition. The concept of functional foods and nutraceuticals has gained significant attention in recent years due to the increasing consumer awareness about the role of diet in maintaining health and preventing chronic diseases [1]. Functional foods are defined as foods that provide health benefits beyond their basic nutritional value, while nutraceuticals are bioactive compounds isolated from foods that are used as dietary supplements or medicinal products [2]. Fruits, vegetables, and flowers contain a wide range of phytochemicals, such as polyphenols, carotenoids, glucosinolates, and others, which have been extensively studied for their potential health benefits [3]. These bioactive compounds have been linked to reduced risk of various chronic diseases, including cancer, cardiovascular disease, diabetes, and neurodegenerative disorders [4]. The global functional food and nutraceutical market is expected to reach USD 441.56 billion by 2026, growing at a CAGR of 7.5% from 2019 to 2026 [5]. Asia-Pacific is the fastest-growing region in this market, with India being one of the key contributors to this growth. The increasing consumer demand for healthier food options, coupled with the rich biodiversity of horticultural produce in Asia and India, presents significant opportunities for innovation in the functional food and nutraceutical industry.

2. Bioactive Compounds in Horticultural Produce

Horticultural produce is a rich source of various bioactive compounds that have been extensively studied for their potential health benefits. These compounds can be broadly classified into the following categories:

2.1. Polyphenols

Polyphenols are a large family of plant-derived compounds that include flavonoids, phenolic acids, stilbenes, and lignans. Fruits, vegetables, and flowers are excellent sources of polyphenols, with berries, citrus fruits, apples, onions, and green tea being particularly rich in these compounds [6]. Polyphenols have been shown to possess antioxidant, anti-inflammatory, antimicrobial, and anticancer properties [7].

Table 1. Polyphenol content of selected fruits and vegetables

Fruit/Vegetable	Total Polyphenols (mg/100 g fresh weight)
Blackberries	1056
Strawberries	235
Red onion	168
Spinach	119
Broccoli	98
Red grapes	88
Apples	76

2.2. Carotenoids

Carotenoids are lipid-soluble pigments that are responsible for the yellow, orange, and red colors in many fruits and vegetables. The most common carotenoids found in horticultural produce include β-carotene, lycopene, lutein, and zeaxanthin [8]. Carotenoids have been associated with reduced risk of age-related macular degeneration, cataracts, and certain types of cancer [9].

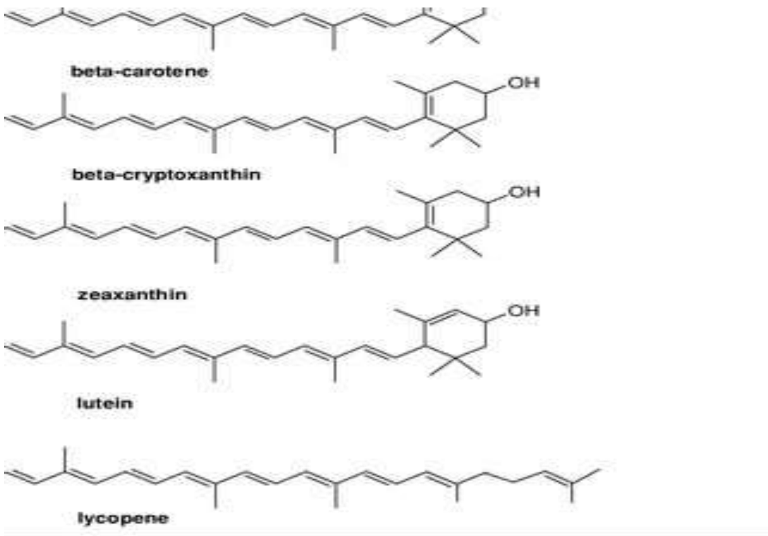


Figure 1. Structure of common carotenoids found in fruits and vegetables

2.3. Glucosinolates

Glucosinolates are sulfur-containing compounds found in cruciferous vegetables, such as broccoli, cauliflower, kale, and Brussels sprouts. Upon hydrolysis, glucosinolates yield bioactive compounds like isothiocyanates and indoles, which have been shown to possess anticancer properties [10].

Table 2. Glucosinolate content of selected cruciferous vegetables

Vegetable	Total Glucosinolates (μmol/g dry weight)
Brussels sprouts	21.7
Broccoli	11.4
Cauliflower	6.2
Kale	5.9
Cabbage	4.3

2.4. Other Bioactive Compounds

Horticultural produce contains various other bioactive compounds, such as:

- Organosulfur compounds in allium vegetables (e.g., garlic and onions)
- Betalains in beetroot and Swiss chard
- Chlorophylls in green leafy vegetables

These compounds have been associated with numerous health benefits, including antioxidant, anti-inflammatory, and antimicrobial activities [11].

3. Health Benefits of Bioactive Compounds in Horticultural Produce

The bioactive compounds found in horticultural produce have been linked to various health benefits, as discussed below:

3.1. Antioxidant Activity

Many bioactive compounds in fruits, vegetables, and flowers possess potent antioxidant properties, which help protect cells from oxidative damage caused by free radicals. Oxidative stress has been implicated in the development of various chronic diseases, such as cancer, cardiovascular disease, and neurodegenerative disorders [12]. Polyphenols, carotenoids, and organosulfur compounds are among the most potent antioxidants found in horticultural produce [13].

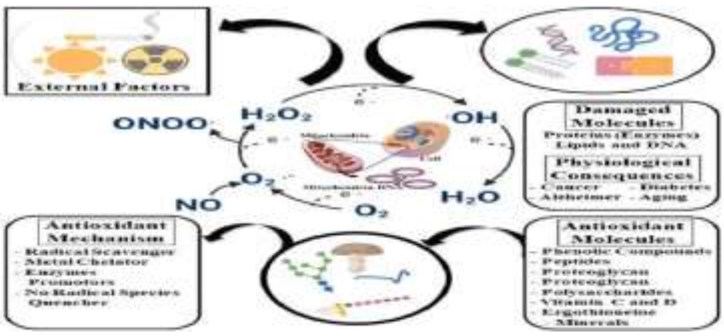


Figure 2. Antioxidant mechanisms of bioactive compounds in horticultural produce

3.2. Anti-inflammatory Activity

Chronic inflammation is a key factor in the development of many chronic diseases. Bioactive compounds in horticultural produce, particularly polyphenols and carotenoids, have been shown to possess anti-inflammatory properties [14]. These compounds modulate the expression of pro-inflammatory cytokines and enzymes, thus reducing the risk of chronic inflammation-related diseases [15].

Table 3. Anti-inflammatory effects of selected bioactive compounds in horticultural produce

Bioactive Compound	Source	Anti-inflammatory Mechanism
Quercetin	Onions, apples, berries	Inhibits NF-κB and MAPK signaling pathways
Sulforaphane	Broccoli, Brussels sprouts	Activates Nrf2 pathway and inhibits NF-κB signaling
Lycopene	Tomatoes, watermelon, pink grapefruit	Suppresses production of pro-inflammatory cytokines
Allicin	Garlic	Inhibits TNF-α and IL-1β production

3.3. Anticancer Activity

Several bioactive compounds found in horticultural produce have demonstrated potential anticancer properties. These compounds act through various mechanisms, such as inducing apoptosis, inhibiting cell proliferation, and modulating detoxification enzymes [16]. Cruciferous vegetables, in particular, are rich in glucosinolates, which have been extensively studied for their anticancer effects [17].

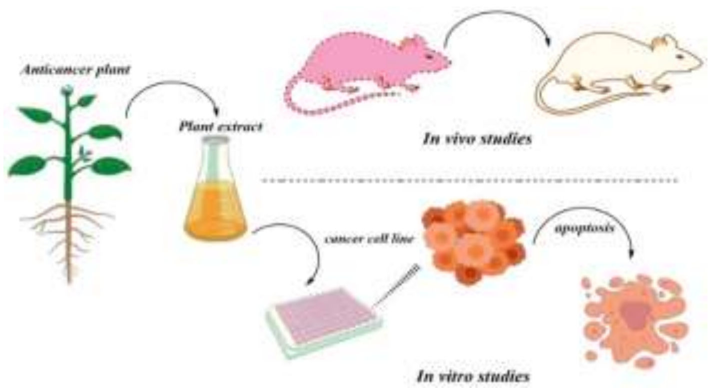


Figure 3. Anticancer mechanisms of bioactive compounds in horticultural produce

3.4. Cardiovascular Health

Bioactive compounds in fruits, vegetables, and flowers have been associated with reduced risk of cardiovascular disease. Polyphenols, particularly flavonoids, have been shown to improve endothelial function, reduce blood pressure, and inhibit platelet aggregation [18]. Carotenoids, such as lycopene and β-carotene, have been linked to reduced risk of heart disease and stroke [19].

Table 4. Cardiovascular health benefits of bioactive compounds in horticultural produce

Bioactive Compound	Source	Cardiovascular Health Benefit
Anthocyanins	Berries, red grapes, purple sweet potatoes	Improve endothelial function and reduce blood pressure
Quercetin	Onions, apples, berries	Inhibits platelet aggregation and reduces oxidative stress
Lycopene	Tomatoes, watermelon, pink grapefruit	Reduces risk of heart disease and stroke
Organosulfur compounds	Garlic, onions	Lower blood cholesterol and improve circulation

3.5. Neurodegenerative Disorders

Bioactive compounds in horticultural produce have been studied for their potential neuroprotective effects. Polyphenols, particularly flavonoids, have been shown to improve cognitive function and reduce the risk of age-related neurodegenerative disorders, such as Alzheimer's and Parkinson's diseases [20]. Carotenoids, such as lutein and zeaxanthin, have been associated with improved cognitive performance in older adults [21].

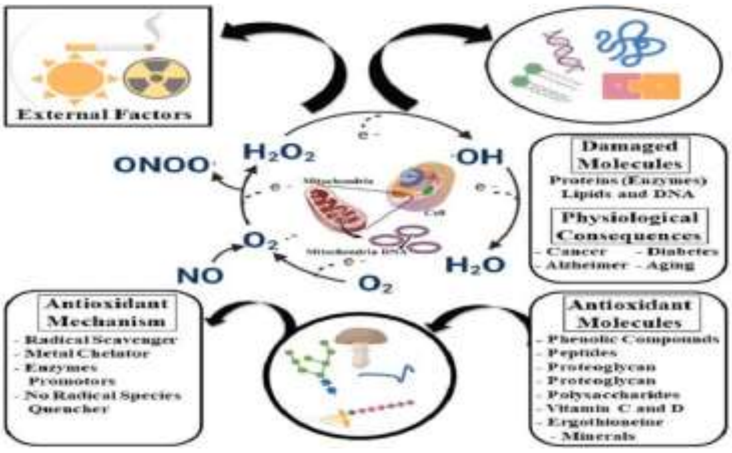


Figure 4. Neuroprotective mechanisms of bioactive compounds in horticultural produce

4. Functional Food and Nutraceutical Applications

The growing consumer demand for healthier food options has led to the development of various functional food and nutraceutical products derived from horticultural produce. Some examples of these applications are discussed below:

4.1. Fruit and Vegetable Powders

Fruit and vegetable powders are concentrated sources of bioactive compounds that can be incorporated into various food products, such as beverages, bakery items, and dairy products. These powders are obtained by drying and grinding fruits and vegetables, which helps preserve their nutrient content and extend their shelf life [22].

Table 5. Examples of fruit and vegetable powders and their applications

Fruit/Vegetable Powder	Application
Beetroot powder	Natural colorant and source of betalains in food products
Spinach powder	Fortification of pasta, bread, and snack products
Blueberry powder	Antioxidant-rich ingredient in smoothies and bakery items
Broccoli powder	Fortification of soups, sauces, and dips

4.2. Fruit and Vegetable Extracts

Bioactive compounds can be extracted from fruits and vegetables using various techniques, such as solvent extraction, supercritical fluid extraction, and ultrasound-assisted extraction. These extracts can be used as ingredients in functional foods, dietary supplements, and nutraceutical products [23].

4.3. Fortified Foods

Fortification of foods with bioactive compounds derived from horticultural produce is a common practice in the functional food industry. For example, fruit juices can be fortified with polyphenol-rich extracts, while bread and pasta can be enriched with vegetable powders to increase their nutritional value [24].

Table 6. Examples of fortified foods with bioactive compounds from horticultural produce

Fortified Food	Bioactive Compound
Orange juice	Hesperidin (citrus flavonoid)
Yogurt	Anthocyanins from berries
Bread	Lycopene from tomato powder
Chocolate	Epicatechin from cocoa

4.4. Nutraceutical Supplements

Bioactive compounds isolated from horticultural produce can be formulated into nutraceutical supplements, such as capsules, tablets, and powders. These supplements are designed to provide concentrated doses of specific bioactive compounds for targeted health benefits [25].

Table 7. Examples of nutraceutical supplements derived from horticultural produce

Nutraceutical Supplement	Bioactive Compound
Grape seed extract	Proanthocyanidins
Garlic extract	Allicin
Broccoli sprout extract	Sulforaphane
Lutein and zeaxanthin	Carotenoids from marigold flowers

5. Global Market Trends

The global functional food and nutraceutical market is experiencing significant growth, driven by increasing consumer awareness about the role of diet in maintaining health and preventing chronic diseases. Some key market trends are discussed below:

5.1. Increasing Demand for Natural and Plant-based Products

Consumers are increasingly seeking natural and plant-based functional food and nutraceutical products, as they perceive these to be healthier and more sustainable alternatives to synthetic or animal-derived ingredients [26]. Horticultural produce is well-positioned to meet this demand, as it is a rich source of bioactive compounds with proven health benefits.

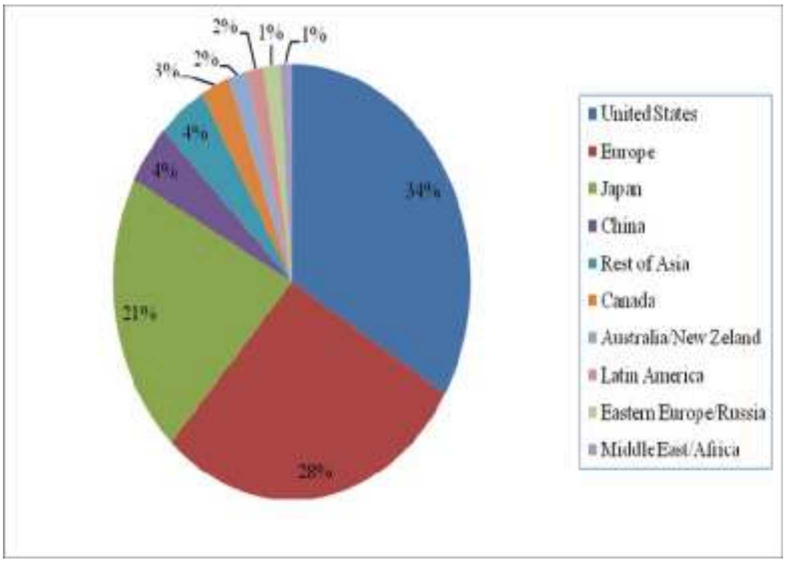


Figure 5. Global market share of plant-based functional foods and nutraceuticals

5.2. Personalized Nutrition

The trend towards personalized nutrition is driving the development of functional food and nutraceutical products tailored to individual health needs and preferences. Advances in nutrigenomics and metabolomics are enabling the identification of specific bioactive compounds that can benefit individuals based on their genetic makeup and metabolic profile [27].

5.3. Clean Label and Transparency

Consumers are demanding clean label functional food and nutraceutical products, with minimal processing and no artificial additives. Transparency in sourcing and production processes is also becoming increasingly important, as consumers seek to make informed choices about the products they consume [28].

Table 8. Clean label functional food and nutraceutical products derived from horticultural produce

Product	Clean Label Attributes
Cold-pressed fruit juice	No added sugars or preservatives
Freeze-dried fruit powder	No additives, retains nutrient content
Fermented vegetables	Natural probiotics, no artificial preservatives
Herb and spice extracts	Minimally processed, no artificial colors or flavors

6. Regulatory Aspects

The functional food and nutraceutical industry is subject to various regulations to ensure the safety, quality, and efficacy of products. Some key regulatory aspects are discussed below:

6.1. Health Claims

Health claims on functional food and nutraceutical products are regulated by national and international authorities, such as the US Food and Drug Administration (FDA), the European Food Safety Authority (EFSA), and the Food Safety and Standards Authority of India (FSSAI). These authorities evaluate the scientific evidence supporting health claims and provide guidelines for their use on product labels [29].

6.2. Safety and Quality Standards

Functional food and nutraceutical products must adhere to strict safety and quality standards, including Good Manufacturing Practices (GMP) and Hazard Analysis and Critical Control Points (HACCP). These standards ensure that products are free from contaminants and meet the required specifications for identity, purity, and potency [30].

6.3. Ingredient Approval and Registration

Novel ingredients used in functional food and nutraceutical products may require approval and registration with regulatory authorities before they can be marketed. This process involves submitting safety and efficacy data, as well as information on the manufacturing process and quality control measures [31].

7. Future Perspectives

The functional food and nutraceutical industry is expected to continue its growth trajectory, driven by increasing consumer demand for healthier food options and the growing body of scientific evidence supporting the health benefits of bioactive compounds in horticultural produce.

7.1. Sustainable Production and Sourcing

As consumer demand for functional food and nutraceutical products increases, there will be a greater emphasis on sustainable production and sourcing of horticultural produce. This will involve the adoption of eco-friendly farming practices, such as organic agriculture, integrated pest management, and water conservation techniques [32]. Traceability and transparency in supply chains will also become increasingly important to ensure the quality and safety of raw materials.

7.2. Innovative Processing Technologies

Advances in processing technologies will enable the development of novel functional food and nutraceutical products derived from horticultural produce. For example, high-pressure processing, pulsed electric field, and ultrasound-assisted extraction are emerging technologies that can help preserve the bioactive compounds in fruits and vegetables while extending their shelf life [33]. These technologies can also facilitate the development of new product formats, such as functional beverages, snacks, and powders.

7.3. Collaboration between Industry and Academia

Collaboration between the functional food and nutraceutical industry and academic institutions will be crucial for driving innovation and bringing new products to market. Joint research projects can help identify novel bioactive compounds in horticultural produce, elucidate their mechanisms of action, and develop effective formulations for functional food and nutraceutical applications [34].

Table 9. Innovative processing technologies for functional food and nutraceutical products

Processing Technology	Application
High-pressure processing	Preservation of fruit and vegetable juices and purees
Pulsed electric field	Extraction of bioactive compounds from plant materials
Ultrasound-assisted extraction	Efficient extraction of polyphenols and carotenoids
Microencapsulation	Protection and controlled release of bioactive compounds

9. Case Studies

To illustrate the successful application of horticultural produce in functional food and nutraceutical innovation, some case studies from different regions of the world can be discussed.

9.1. Gac Fruit (Momordica cochinchinensis) in Southeast Asia

Gac fruit, native to Southeast Asia, is known for its high content of lycopene and β-carotene. It has been traditionally used in Vietnamese cuisine and medicine. Recent studies have explored the potential of Gac fruit as a functional food ingredient and nutraceutical source [35].

Table 10. Bioactive compounds and potential health benefits of Gac fruit

Bioactive Compounds	Potential Health Benefits
Lycopene	Antioxidant, anticancer, and cardiovascular health
β-carotene	Provitamin A, antioxidant, and immune system support
Fatty acids	Anti-inflammatory and cardiovascular health
Phenolic compounds	Antioxidant and anti-inflammatory

9.2. Ashwagandha (Withania somnifera) in India

Ashwagandha, an adaptogenic herb widely used in Ayurvedic medicine, has gained popularity as a functional food ingredient and nutraceutical source. Its roots and leaves contain bioactive compounds, such as withanolides, which have been studied for their stress-reducing, neuroprotective, and immunomodulatory properties [36].

9.3. Açaí (Euterpe oleracea) in Brazil

Açaí, a palm fruit native to the Amazon region, has gained global recognition as a superfood due to its high content of polyphenols, particularly anthocyanins. Açaí has been used in the development of various functional food products, such as juices, smoothies, and dietary supplements [37].

Table 11. Polyphenol content and antioxidant capacity of Açaí pulp

Polyphenol Class	Content (mg/100 g dry weight)
Anthocyanins	1100-1800
Proanthocyanidins	100-200
Flavonoids	50-100
Phenolic acids	20-50

10. Challenges and Opportunities

While the functional food and nutraceutical industry presents significant opportunities for horticultural produce, there are also challenges that need to be addressed.

10.1. Standardization and Quality Control

Ensuring consistent quality and standardization of bioactive compounds in horticultural produce is a major challenge. Factors such as genetic variability, environmental conditions, and post-harvest handling can impact the concentration and stability of these compounds [38]. Developing robust quality control measures and standardization protocols is crucial for the successful application of horticultural produce in functional food and nutraceutical products.

10.2. Consumer Acceptance and Education

Consumer acceptance of functional food and nutraceutical products derived from horticultural produce can be influenced by factors such as taste, convenience, and perceived health benefits. Educating consumers about the scientific evidence supporting the health claims of these products is important for building trust and driving market growth [39].

10.3. Regulatory Harmonization

The regulatory landscape for functional foods and nutraceuticals varies across countries, which can create barriers to trade and innovation. Harmonization of regulations and standards at the international level can facilitate the development and commercialization of products derived from horticultural produce [40].

Conclusion

Horticultural produce is a valuable source of bioactive compounds with potential health benefits, offering significant opportunities for functional food and nutraceutical innovation. By harnessing the power of these compounds, the industry can develop novel products that meet the growing consumer demand for healthier food options while contributing to public health outcomes and economic growth. However, realizing the full potential of horticultural produce in this field requires addressing challenges related to standardization, consumer acceptance, and regulatory harmonization. Collaboration between industry, academia, and regulatory authorities is essential for driving innovation, ensuring product safety and efficacy, and promoting consumer trust. As the functional food and nutraceutical market continues to evolve, it is crucial to prioritize sustainable production practices, invest in research and development, and foster a supportive regulatory environment. By doing so, we can unlock the vast potential of horticultural produce as a reservoir for functional food and nutraceutical innovation, creating a healthier and more sustainable future for all.

References

[1] Shahidi, F., & Ambigaipalan, P. (2015). Phenolics and polyphenolics in foods, beverages and spices: Antioxidant activity and health effects – A review. Journal of Functional Foods, 18, 820-897.

[2] Bigliardi, B., & Galati, F. (2013). Innovation trends in the food industry: The case of functional foods. Trends in Food Science & Technology, 31(2), 118-129.

[3] Liu, R. H. (2013). Health-promoting components of fruits and vegetables in the diet. Advances in Nutrition, 4(3), 384S-392S.

[4] Zhang, Y. J., Gan, R. Y., Li, S., Zhou, Y., Li, A. N., Xu, D. P., & Li, H. B. (2015). Antioxidant phytochemicals for the prevention and treatment of chronic diseases. Molecules, 20(12), 21138-21156.

[5] Grand View Research. (2019). Functional Foods Market Size, Share & Trends Analysis Report By Ingredient (Carotenoids, Prebiotics & Probiotics, Fatty Acids, Dietary Fibers), By Product, By Application, And Segment Forecasts, 2019 - 2025.

[6] Pandey, K. B., & Rizvi, S. I. (2009). Plant polyphenols as dietary antioxidants in human health and disease. Oxidative Medicine and Cellular Longevity, 2(5), 270-278.

[7] Li, A. N., Li, S., Zhang, Y. J., Xu, X. R., Chen, Y. M., & Li, H. B. (2014). Resources and biological activities of natural polyphenols. Nutrients, 6(12), 6020-6047.

[8] Fiedor, J., & Burda, K. (2014). Potential role of carotenoids as antioxidants in human health and disease. Nutrients, 6(2), 466-488.

[9] Krinsky, N. I., & Johnson, E. J. (2005). Carotenoid actions and their relation to health and disease. Molecular Aspects of Medicine, 26(6), 459-516.

[10] Kapusta-Duch, J., Kopeć, A., Piatkowska, E., Borczak, B., & Leszczyńska, T. (2012). The beneficial effects of Brassica vegetables on human health. Roczniki Państwowego Zakładu Higieny, 63(4), 389-395.

[11] Alasalvar, C., & Bolling, B. W. (2015). Review of nut phytochemicals, fat-soluble bioactives, antioxidant components and health effects. British Journal of Nutrition, 113(S2), S68-S78.

[12] Lobo, V., Patil, A., Phatak, A., & Chandra, N. (2010). Free radicals, antioxidants and functional foods: Impact on human health. Pharmacognosy Reviews, 4(8), 118-126.

[13] Pisoschi, A. M., & Pop, A. (2015). The role of antioxidants in the chemistry of oxidative stress: A review. European Journal of Medicinal Chemistry, 97, 55-74.

[14] Zhu, F., Du, B., & Xu, B. (2018). Anti-inflammatory effects of phytochemicals from fruits, vegetables, and food legumes: A review. Critical Reviews in Food Science and Nutrition, 58(8), 1260-1270.

[15] Yahfoufi, N., Alsadi, N., Jambi, M., & Matar, C. (2018). The immunomodulatory and anti-inflammatory role of polyphenols. Nutrients, 10(11), 1618.

[16] Kotecha, R., Takami, A., & Espinoza, J. L. (2016). Dietary phytochemicals and cancer chemoprevention: A review of the clinical evidence. Oncotarget, 7(32), 52517-52529.

[17] Royston, K. J., & Tollefsbol, T. O. (2015). The epigenetic impact of cruciferous vegetables on cancer prevention. Current Pharmacology Reports, 1(1), 46-51.

[18] Yamagata, K., Tagami, M., & Yamori, Y. (2015). Dietary polyphenols regulate endothelial function and prevent cardiovascular disease. Nutrition, 31(1), 28-37.

[19] Agarwal, S., & Rao, A. V. (2000). Tomato lycopene and its role in human health and chronic diseases. CMAJ, 163(6), 739-744.

[20] Sawikr, Y., Yarla, N. S., Peluso, I., Kamal, M. A., Aliev, G., & Bishayee, A. (2017). Neuroinflammation in Alzheimer's disease: The preventive and therapeutic potential of polyphenolic nutraceuticals. Advances in Protein Chemistry and Structural Biology, 108, 33-57.

[21] Johnson, E. J. (2012). A possible role for lutein and zeaxanthin in cognitive function in the elderly. Nutrition Reviews, 70(9), 531-539.

[22] Sagar, N. A., Pareek, S., Sharma, S., Yahia, E. M., & Lobo, M. G. (2018). Fruit and vegetable waste: Bioactive compounds, their extraction, and possible utilization. Comprehensive Reviews in Food Science and Food Safety, 17(3), 512-531.

[23] Azmir, J., Zaidul, I. S. M., Rahman, M. M., Sharif, K. M., Mohamed, A., Sahena, F., ... & Omar, A. K. M. (2013). Techniques for extraction of bioactive compounds from plant materials: A review. Journal of Food Engineering, 117(4), 426-436.

[24] Ye, L., Liang, S., Li, H., Zhao, J., Wu, Y., Jiang, D., ... & Xiong, Y. (2019). Characterization of metabolic profile and bioactive compounds in the pulp and seed of red and yellow pitaya (Hylocereus polyrhizus and Hylocereus megalanthus). Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry, 67(41), 11551-11559.

[25] Santini, A., Cammarata, S. M., Capone, G., Ianaro, A., Tenore, G. C., Pani, L., & Novellino, E. (2018). Nutraceuticals: Opening the debate for a regulatory framework. British Journal of Clinical Pharmacology, 84(4), 659-672.

[26] Grasso, S., Brunton, N. P., Lyng, J. G., Lalor, F., & Monahan, F. J. (2014). Healthy processed meat products–Regulatory, reformulation and consumer challenges. Trends in Food Science & Technology, 39(1), 4-17.

[27] Ferguson, L. R. (2013). Nutrigenomics and nutrigenetics in functional foods and personalized nutrition. CRC Press.

[28] Asioli, D., Aschemann-Witzel, J., Caputo, V., Vecchio, R., Annunziata, A., Næs, T., & Varela, P. (2017). Making sense of the "clean label" trends: A review of consumer food choice behavior and discussion of industry implications. Food Research International, 99, 58-71.

[29] Bagchi, D. (Ed.). (2019). Nutraceutical and functional food regulations in the United States and around the world. Academic Press.

[30] Van Der Meulen, B. (2013). The structure of European food law. Laws, 2(2), 69-98.

[31] Coppens, P., Da Silva, M. F., & Pettman, S. (2006). European regulations on nutraceuticals, dietary supplements and functional foods: A framework based on safety. Toxicology, 221(1), 59-74.

[32] Tilman, D., & Clark, M. (2014). Global diets link environmental sustainability and human health. Nature, 515(7528), 518-522.

[33] Barba, F. J., Koubaa, M., do Prado-Silva, L., Orlien, V., & de Souza Sant'Ana, A. (2017). Mild processing applied to the inactivation of the main foodborne bacterial pathogens: A review. Trends in Food Science & Technology, 66, 20-35.

[34] Saguy, I. S. (2016). Challenges and opportunities in food engineering: Modeling, virtualization, open innovation and social responsibility. Journal of Food Engineering, 176, 2-8.

[35] Chuyen, H. V., Roach, P. D., Golding, J. B., Parks, S. E., & Nguyen, M. H. (2017). Gac fruit (Momordica cochinchinensis Spreng.): A rich source of bioactive compounds and its potential health benefits. International Journal of Food Science & Technology, 52(9), 2092-2103.

[36] Singh, N., Bhalla, M., de Jager, P., & Gilca, M. (2011). An overview on ashwagandha: A Rasayana (rejuvenator) of Ayurveda. African Journal of Traditional, Complementary and Alternative Medicines, 8(5S), 208-213.

[37] Yamaguchi, K. K. D. L., Pereira, L. F. R., Lamarão, C. V., Lima, E. S., & da Veiga-Junior, V. F. (2015). Amazon acai: Chemistry and biological activities: A review. Food Chemistry, 179, 137-151.

[38] Tiwari, U., & Cummins, E. (2013). Factors influencing levels of phytochemicals in selected fruit and vegetables during pre-and post-harvest food processing operations. Food Research International, 50(2), 497-506.

[39] Annunziata, A., & Vecchio, R. (2011). Functional foods development in the European market: A consumer perspective. Journal of Functional Foods, 3(3), 223-228.

[40] Bagchi, D., Preuss, H. G., & Swaroop, A. (2015). Nutraceuticals and functional foods in human health and disease prevention. CRC Press.

CHAPTER - 12

ISBN:- 978-93-6688-126-3

Developments in Functional Foods and Nutraceuticals Sourced from Horticultural Produce

Pankaj Kumar Maurya
Ph.d Research Scholar, Department of Horticulture, Sam Higginbottom University of Agriculture, Technology and Sciences, Naini, Prayagraj, U.P.-211007

Corresponding Author
Pankaj Kumar Maurya
pankajkr824@gmail.com

Abstract

Functional foods and nutraceuticals derived from fruits, vegetables, and other horticultural crops have gained significant attention in recent years due to their potential health benefits beyond basic nutrition. This chapter explores the latest developments in functional foods and nutraceuticals sourced from horticultural produce, focusing on their bioactive compounds, health-promoting properties, and market trends. The global functional food market is experiencing rapid growth, with Asia and India emerging as key players. Fruits such as berries, citrus fruits, and pomegranates are rich in antioxidants, polyphenols, and vitamins, while vegetables like cruciferous vegetables, tomatoes, and leafy greens contain beneficial compounds such as glucosinolates, lycopene, and lutein. Spices and herbs, including turmeric, ginger, and garlic, are also valuable sources of bioactive compounds with anti-inflammatory and antimicrobial properties. Advances in extraction technologies and formulation methods have enabled the development of novel functional food products and dietary supplements. However, challenges related to bioavailability, stability, and regulatory frameworks need to be addressed to ensure the safety and efficacy of these products.

Keywords: *Functional Foods, Nutraceuticals, Horticultural Crops, Bioactive Compounds, Health Benefits*

The concept of functional foods and nutraceuticals has gained significant attention in recent years due to the increasing consumer awareness of the role of diet in promoting health and preventing diseases. Functional foods are defined as foods that provide health benefits beyond basic nutrition, while nutraceuticals are bioactive compounds isolated or purified from foods and administered in a non-food matrix [1]. Horticultural crops, including fruits, vegetables, herbs, and spices, are rich sources of bioactive compounds that can be harnessed for the development of functional foods and nutraceuticals [2]. These bioactive compounds, such as polyphenols, carotenoids, glucosinolates, and organosulfur compounds, have been associated with various health benefits, including antioxidant, anti-inflammatory, anticancer, and cardioprotective effects [3].

The global market for functional foods and nutraceuticals has been experiencing significant growth, driven by factors such as the increasing prevalence of chronic diseases, the rising aging population, and the growing consumer interest in health and wellness [4].

According to a report by Grand View Research, the global functional food market size was valued at USD 177.77 billion in 2019 and is expected to grow at a compound annual growth rate (CAGR) of 7.9% from 2020 to 2027 [5]. Asia and India have emerged as key players in the functional food and nutraceutical industry, with a growing emphasis on traditional ingredients and local crops [6].

1. Bioactive Compounds in Horticultural Produce

Horticultural crops are rich sources of bioactive compounds that exhibit various health-promoting properties. These compounds can be classified into several categories, including polyphenols, carotenoids, glucosinolates, and organosulfur compounds, among others [7].

The following sections will discuss the major classes of bioactive compounds found in horticultural produce and their potential health benefits.

2.1. Polyphenols

Polyphenols are a diverse group of plant secondary metabolites that are characterized by the presence of multiple phenol rings in their structure. They can be further classified into subgroups such as flavonoids, phenolic acids, stilbenes, and lignans [8].

Fruits, vegetables, and beverages like tea and coffee are the primary dietary sources of polyphenols [9].

Flavonoids are the most abundant class of polyphenols and include compounds such as anthocyanins, flavonols, flavones, flavanones, and isoflavones [10]. Anthocyanins, responsible for the red, blue, and purple colors in fruits and vegetables, are found in high concentrations in berries, grapes, and purple vegetables like eggplant and purple potatoes [11].

Flavonols, such as quercetin and kaempferol, are present in onions, apples, and tea, while flavanones are predominantly found in citrus fruits [12].

Phenolic acids, another class of polyphenols, can be divided into hydroxybenzoic acids and hydroxycinnamic acids [13].

Hydroxybenzoic acids, such as gallic acid and ellagic acid, are found in berries, nuts, and tea, while hydroxycinnamic acids, like chlorogenic acid and caffeic acid, are present in coffee, potatoes, and apples [14].

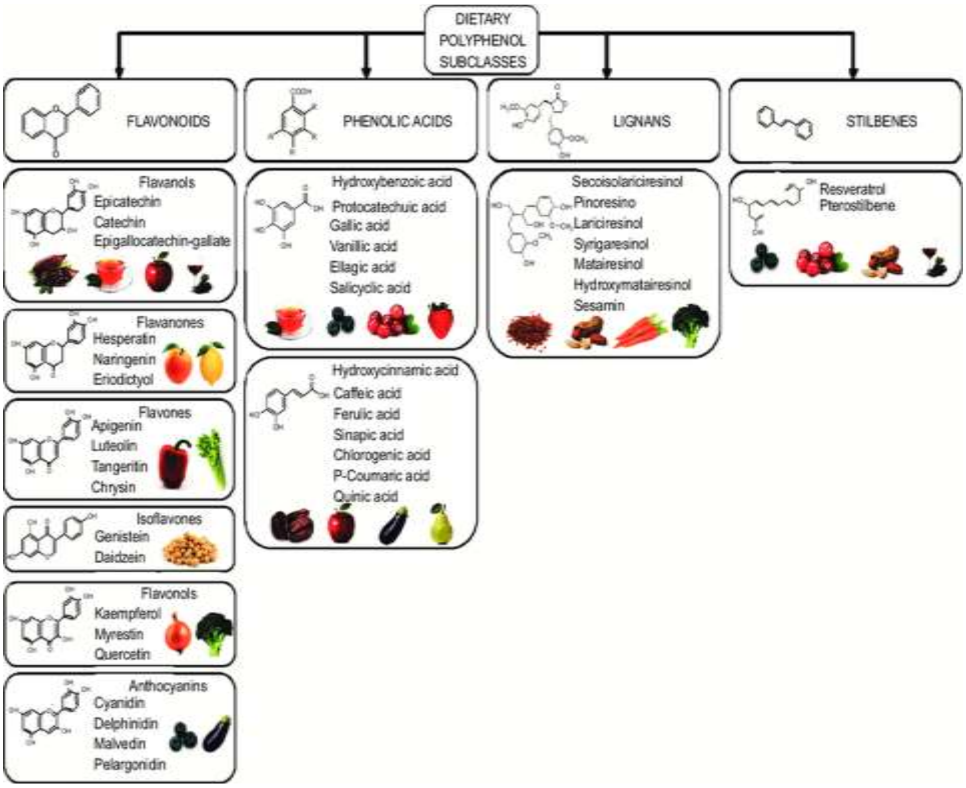


Figure-1 Classes of Polyphenols and Their Dietary Sources

Polyphenols have been extensively studied for their potential health benefits, which are mainly attributed to their antioxidant and anti-inflammatory properties [15].

Numerous studies have shown that a diet rich in polyphenols may reduce the risk of chronic diseases such as cardiovascular diseases, type 2 diabetes, neurodegenerative disorders, and certain types of cancer [16,17,18].

The antioxidant activity of polyphenols is mediated through various mechanisms, including scavenging of reactive oxygen species (ROS), chelation of metal ions, and modulation of antioxidant enzymes [19].

Table 1. Major Classes of Polyphenols and Their Dietary Sources

Class	Subclass	Examples	Dietary Sources
Flavonoids	Anthocyanins	Cyanidin, Delphinidin, Malvidin	Berries, Grapes, Purple vegetables
	Flavonols	Quercetin, Kaempferol, Myricetin	Onions, Apples, Tea
	Flavones	Apigenin, Luteolin	Parsley, Celery, Chamomile tea
	Flavanones	Hesperetin, Naringenin	Citrus fruits
	Isoflavones	Genistein, Daidzein	Soybeans, Legumes
Phenolic acids	Hydroxybenzoic acids	Gallic acid, Ellagic acid	Berries, Nuts, Tea
	Hydroxycinnamic acids	Chlorogenic acid, Caffeic acid	Coffee, Potatoes, Apples
Stilbenes		Resveratrol	Grapes, Red wine
Lignans		Secoisolariciresinol, Matairesinol	Flaxseeds, Sesame seeds

Source: [8,9,10,13,14]

1.2. Carotenoids

Carotenoids are lipid-soluble pigments that are responsible for the yellow, orange, and red colors in fruits and vegetables. They can be classified into two main groups: carotenes, which are purely hydrocarbons, and xanthophylls, which contain oxygen atoms [20]. The most common carotenes in the human diet are β-carotene, α-carotene, and lycopene, while the major xanthophylls include lutein, zeaxanthin, and β-cryptoxanthin [21].

Fruits and vegetables are the primary dietary sources of carotenoids. β-Carotene is found in high concentrations in carrots, sweet potatoes, and green leafy vegetables, while α-carotene is present in carrots, pumpkins, and red bell peppers [22]. Lycopene, the pigment responsible for the red color in tomatoes and watermelons, is the most potent singlet oxygen quencher among carotenoids [23]. Lutein and zeaxanthin are predominantly found in green leafy vegetables like spinach, kale, and broccoli, while β-cryptoxanthin is present in oranges, tangerines, and papayas [24].

Carotenoids have been associated with various health benefits, primarily due to their antioxidant and provitamin A activities [25]. β-Carotene, α-carotene, and β-cryptoxanthin can be converted to vitamin A in the body, which is essential for vision, immune function, and cell differentiation [26]. Lutein and zeaxanthin are known for their role in maintaining eye health and reducing the risk of age-related macular degeneration (AMD) [27]. Lycopene has been linked to a reduced risk of prostate cancer and cardiovascular diseases [28].

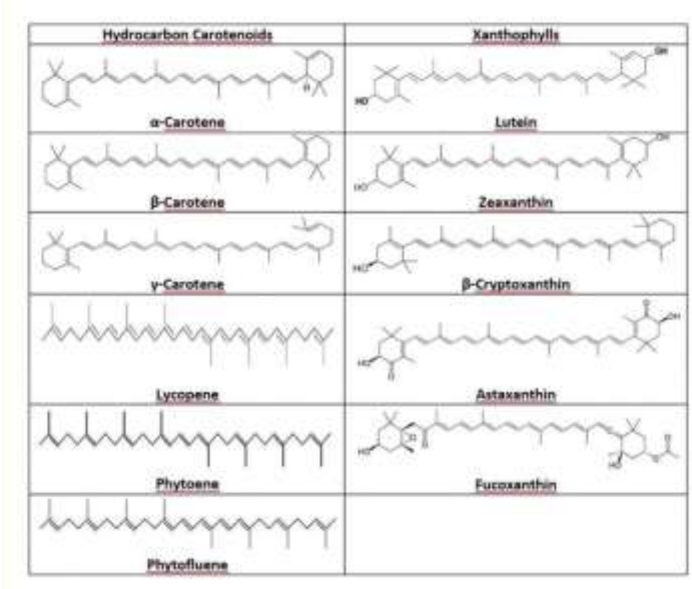


Figure 2. Chemical structures of major dietary carotenoids

1.3. Glucosinolates

Glucosinolates are sulfur-containing compounds that are predominantly found in cruciferous vegetables such as broccoli, cauliflower, kale, and Brussels sprouts [29]. They are biologically inactive but can be hydrolyzed by the enzyme myrosinase upon tissue damage or during food processing, resulting in the formation of bioactive breakdown products such as isothiocyanates and indoles [30].

The most widely studied glucosinolate breakdown product is sulforaphane, an isothiocyanate derived from the glucosinolate glucoraphanin, which is abundant in broccoli [31]. Sulforaphane has been shown to exhibit potent anticancer properties through various mechanisms, including the induction of phase II detoxification enzymes, inhibition of cell proliferation, and promotion of apoptosis [32]. Other isothiocyanates, such as allyl isothiocyanate (AITC) from sinigrin in mustard and horseradish, have also been reported to possess anticancer and antimicrobial activities [33].

Indole-3-carbinol (I3C) is another important glucosinolate breakdown product, formed from the glucosinolate glucobrassicin, which is present in high concentrations in Brussels sprouts and cabbage [34]. I3C and its metabolite 3,3'-diindolylmethane (DIM) have been shown to modulate estrogen metabolism and exhibit anti-estrogenic effects, suggesting their potential role in the prevention of hormone-dependent cancers such as breast and prostate cancer [35].

Table 2. Major Glucosinolates and Their Breakdown Products in Cruciferous Vegetables

Glucosinolate	Breakdown Product	Dietary Sources
Glucoraphanin	Sulforaphane	Broccoli, Broccoli sprouts
Sinigrin	Allyl isothiocyanate (AITC)	Mustard, Horseradish
Glucobrassicin	Indole-3-carbinol (I3C)	Brussels sprouts, Cabbage
Gluconasturtiin	Phenethyl isothiocyanate (PEITC)	Watercress
Glucoiberin	Iberin	Rocket salad, Kale

Source: [29,30,31,34]

2.4. Organosulfur Compounds

Organosulfur compounds are the characteristic bioactive compounds found in Allium vegetables, such as garlic, onions, leeks, and chives [36]. The major organosulfur compounds in these vegetables are S-alk(en)yl-L-cysteine sulfoxides (ACSOs), which are odorless and biologically inactive [37]. However, when the plant tissue is damaged or crushed, ACSOs are enzymatically hydrolyzed by alliinase to form volatile sulfur compounds such as thiosulfinates and polysulfides [38]. Allicin, the most abundant thiosulfinate in garlic, has been extensively studied for its potential health benefits [39]. It has been shown to exhibit antimicrobial, antioxidant, anti-inflammatory, and cardioprotective properties [40]. Allicin is rapidly degraded into various sulfur compounds, including diallyl sulfide (DAS), diallyl disulfide (DADS), and diallyl trisulfide (DATS), which have also been reported to possess health-promoting effects [41]. In onions, the major ACSOs are isoalliin and methiin, which are converted to thiosulfinates and polysulfides upon tissue damage [42]. These compounds, particularly the flavonoid quercetin and its derivatives, contribute to the health benefits associated with onion consumption, such as antioxidant, anticancer, and cardioprotective effects [43].

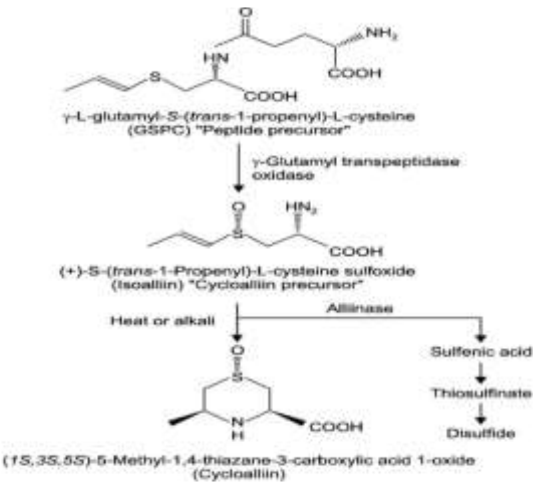


Figure 3. Formation of organosulfur compounds in garlic and onions

2. Health-Promoting Properties of Functional Foods and Nutraceuticals

The bioactive compounds present in horticultural produce have been associated with a wide range of health-promoting properties, which form the basis for the development of functional foods and nutraceuticals. This section will discuss the potential health benefits of these compounds, focusing on their antioxidant, anti-inflammatory, anticancer, and cardioprotective effects.

3.1. Antioxidant Activity

Oxidative stress, resulting from an imbalance between the production of reactive oxygen species (ROS) and the body's antioxidant defense system, has been implicated in the pathogenesis of various chronic diseases, such as cardiovascular diseases, neurodegenerative disorders, and cancer [44]. Bioactive compounds from horticultural produce, particularly polyphenols and carotenoids, have been shown to exhibit potent antioxidant properties, which can help counteract the deleterious effects of oxidative stress [45].

Polyphenols can scavenge ROS, chelate metal ions, and modulate antioxidant enzymes, thereby reducing oxidative damage to biomolecules such as lipids, proteins, and DNA [46]. For example, anthocyanins from berries have been reported to protect against oxidative stress-induced neurotoxicity and cognitive decline [47].

Similarly, flavonoids from citrus fruits have been shown to enhance the activity of antioxidant enzymes such as superoxide dismutase (SOD), catalase (CAT), and glutathione peroxidase (GPx) [48].

Carotenoids, such as lycopene and β-carotene, are efficient singlet oxygen quenchers and can also scavenge other ROS [49]. Lycopene has been demonstrated to protect against oxidative stress-induced damage in various tissues, including the prostate, skin, and cardiovascular system [50].

β-Carotene, in addition to its antioxidant properties, can also be converted to vitamin A, which is essential for maintaining the integrity of epithelial tissues and immune function [51].

3.2. Anti-inflammatory Activity

Chronic inflammation is a key factor in the development of many chronic diseases, such as cardiovascular diseases, type 2 diabetes, and cancer [52]. Bioactive compounds from horticultural produce have been shown to exert anti-inflammatory effects through various mechanisms, including the inhibition of pro-inflammatory signaling pathways and the modulation of immune cell function [53].

Polyphenols, particularly flavonoids, have been reported to inhibit the production of pro-inflammatory cytokines such as tumor necrosis factor-α (TNF-α), interleukin-1β (IL-1β), and interleukin-6 (IL-6) [54].

They can also modulate the activity of enzymes involved in inflammation, such as cyclooxygenase (COX) and lipoxygenase (LOX) [55]. For example, quercetin, a flavonol found in onions and apples, has been shown to inhibit the expression of COX-2 and reduce the production of pro-inflammatory prostaglandins [56].

Organosulfur compounds from Allium vegetables have also been reported to possess anti-inflammatory properties. Allicin and its derivatives have been shown to inhibit the nuclear factor-κB (NF-κB) signaling pathway, which is a central regulator of inflammatory responses [57].

Additionally, these compounds can modulate the production of pro-inflammatory cytokines and chemokines, as well as the activation of immune cells such as macrophages and T lymphocytes [58].

3.3. Anticancer Activity

Cancer is a major global health burden, and dietary factors have been estimated to account for up to 30-35% of cancer cases [59]. Bioactive compounds from horticultural produce have been extensively studied for their potential anticancer properties, which are mediated through various mechanisms, including the induction of apoptosis, inhibition of cell proliferation, and modulation of detoxification enzymes [60].

Polyphenols have been shown to in hibit the growth and proliferation of cancer cells by inducing cell cycle arrest and apoptosis. For example, resveratrol, a stilbene found in grapes and red wine, has been reported to induce apoptosis in various cancer cell lines, including breast, prostate, and colon cancer [61].

Anthocyanins from berries have also been shown to inhibit the proliferation of cancer cells and reduce tumor growth in animal models [62].

Glucosinolate breakdown products, particularly isothiocyanates like sulforaphane, have been extensively studied for their anticancer properties. Sulforaphane has been shown to induce phase II detoxification enzymes, such as glutathione S-transferases (GSTs) and NAD(P)H quinone oxidoreductase 1 (NQO1), which can help eliminate carcinogens and prevent DNA damage [63].

Additionally, sulforaphane has been reported to inhibit the proliferation of cancer cells and induce apoptosis through the modulation of various signaling pathways, such as the NF-κB and mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK) pathways [64].

Organosulfur compounds from Allium vegetables have also been shown to possess anticancer properties. Diallyl sulfide (DAS) and diallyl disulfide (DADS), derived from allicin in garlic, have been reported to inhibit the growth of various cancer cell lines, including breast, prostate, and lung cancer [65].

These compounds can also modulate the activity of phase I and phase II detoxification enzymes, thereby reducing the activation of carcinogens and promoting their elimination [66].

3.4. Cardioprotective Activity

Cardiovascular diseases (CVDs) are the leading cause of death worldwide, and dietary factors play a crucial role in their prevention and management [67].

Bioactive compounds from horticultural produce have been shown to exert cardioprotective effects through various mechanisms, including the improvement of endothelial function, reduction of oxidative stress, and modulation of lipid metabolism [68].

Polyphenols, particularly flavonoids, have been extensively studied for their cardioprotective properties. Flavonoids from cocoa and tea have been shown to improve endothelial function by increasing the production of nitric oxide (NO), a potent vasodilator [69].

Quercetin, a flavonol found in onions and apples, has been reported to reduce blood pressure and improve lipid profiles in animal models and human studies [70].

Carotenoids, such as lycopene and β-carotene, have also been associated with a reduced risk of CVDs. Lycopene has been shown to reduce oxidative stress and inflammation in the cardiovascular system, thereby protecting against the development of atherosclerosis [71].

β-Carotene, in addition to its antioxidant properties, has been reported to modulate lipid metabolism and reduce the accumulation of cholesterol in the arterial wall [72].

Organosulfur compounds from garlic have been extensively studied for their cardioprotective effects. Allicin and its derivatives have been shown to reduce blood pressure, improve lipid profiles, and inhibit platelet aggregation [73]. These compounds can also protect against oxidative stress-induced damage in the cardiovascular system and modulate the expression of genes involved in lipid metabolism [74].

Table 3. Summary of the Health-Promoting Properties of Bioactive Compounds from Horticultural Produce

Bioactive Compound	Health-Promoting Properties
Polyphenols	- Antioxidant activity
	- Anti-inflammatory activity
	- Anticancer activity
	- Cardioprotective activity
Carotenoids	- Antioxidant activity
	- Provitamin A activity
	- Anticancer activity
	- Cardioprotective activity
Glucosinolates	- Anticancer activity
	- Induction of detoxification enzymes
Organosulfur compounds	- Antimicrobial activity
	- Antioxidant activity
	- Anti-inflammatory activity
	- Anticancer activity
	- Cardioprotective activity

Source: [45,53,60,68]

3. Development of Functional Foods and Nutraceuticals

The growing evidence supporting the health benefits of bioactive compounds from horticultural produce has led to the development of various functional food products and nutraceuticals. This section will discuss the strategies employed in the development of these products, including extraction and purification techniques, formulation methods, and delivery systems.

4.1. Extraction and Purification of Bioactive Compounds

The extraction and purification of bioactive compounds from horticultural produce is a crucial step in the development of functional foods and nutraceuticals. The choice of extraction method depends on various factors, such as the nature of the bioactive compound, the plant matrix, and the desired yield and purity [75].

Conventional extraction methods, such as solvent extraction and Soxhlet extraction, have been widely used for the isolation of bioactive compounds from plant materials. However, these methods often require large volumes of organic solvents, long extraction times, and high temperatures, which can lead to the degradation of heat-sensitive compounds [76].

To overcome these limitations, various advanced extraction techniques have been developed, including supercritical fluid extraction (SFE), microwave-assisted extraction (MAE), and ultrasound-assisted extraction (UAE) [77]. SFE uses supercritical fluids, typically carbon dioxide, as the extraction solvent, allowing for the selective extraction of bioactive compounds under mild conditions [78]. MAE and UAE rely on the use of microwave energy and ultrasound waves, respectively, to enhance the extraction efficiency and reduce the extraction time [79].

After extraction, the crude extracts often require further purification to remove unwanted components and increase the concentration of the target bioactive compounds. Various chromatographic techniques, such as column chromatography, high-performance liquid chromatography (HPLC), and preparative HPLC, can be employed for the purification of bioactive compounds [80].

4.2. Formulation and Delivery Systems

The incorporation of bioactive compounds into functional food products and nutraceuticals requires the development of suitable formulation and delivery systems to ensure their stability, bioavailability, and targeted delivery [81].

Encapsulation is a common approach used to protect bioactive compounds from degradation during processing and storage, as well as to control their release in the gastrointestinal tract [82]. Various encapsulation techniques, such as spray drying, freeze drying, and extrusion, can be employed to entrap bioactive compounds within a protective matrix [83]. The choice of encapsulation method and wall material depends on the properties of the bioactive compound, the desired release profile, and the end-product characteristics [84].

Emulsions are another popular delivery system for lipophilic bioactive compounds, such as carotenoids and polyunsaturated fatty acids [85]. Emulsions can be formulated as oil-in-water (O/W) or water-in-oil (W/O) systems, depending on the nature of the bioactive compound and the desired application [86]. Nanoemulsions, with droplet sizes in the nanometer range, have gained increasing attention due to their improved stability, bioavailability, and sensory properties compared to conventional emulsions [87].

Liposomes are spherical vesicles composed of phospholipid bilayers that can encapsulate both hydrophilic and hydrophobic bioactive compounds [88].

They have been widely used for the delivery of bioactive compounds in functional foods and nutraceuticals due to their biocompatibility, biodegradability, and ability to enhance the absorption and bioavailability of the encapsulated compounds [89].

4.3. Challenges and Future Perspectives

Despite the significant advancements in the development of functional foods and nutraceuticals from horticultural produce, several challenges still need to be addressed to ensure their safety, efficacy, and consumer acceptance.

Table 4. Examples of Formulation and Delivery Systems for Bioactive Compounds

Bioactive Compound	**Formulation/Delivery System**	**Application**
Anthocyanins	Spray drying, Encapsulation	Functional beverages, Dietary supplements
Carotenoids	Oil-in-water emulsions, Nanoemulsions	Functional dairy products, Dietary supplements
Curcumin	Liposomes, Nanoparticles	Functional beverages, Dietary supplements
Omega-3 fatty acids	Microencapsulation, Emulsions	Functional dairy products, Infant formula
Probiotics	Microencapsulation, Liposomes	Functional dairy products, Dietary supplements

Source: [81,82,85,88]

One of the main challenges is the low bioavailability of many bioactive compounds, which can limit their biological activity and health benefits [90]. The bioavailability of these compounds can be influenced by various factors, such as their chemical structure, solubility, and interactions with other food components [91]. Therefore, the development of strategies to enhance the bioavailability of bioactive compounds, such as the use of bioenhancers, nanoencapsulation, and targeted delivery systems, is an active area of research [92].

Another challenge is the potential for interactions between bioactive compounds and other food components or medications, which can lead to adverse effects or reduced efficacy [93]. Therefore, it is essential to conduct thorough safety and toxicological evaluations of functional food products and nutraceuticals to ensure their safe consumption [94].

The regulatory framework for functional foods and nutraceuticals varies across different countries, which can create barriers to their development and commercialization [95]. Harmonization of regulations and the establishment of clear guidelines for the evaluation and approval of these products would facilitate their global market growth [96].

Consumer acceptance is another critical factor in the success of functional foods and nutraceuticals. Sensory attributes, such as taste, texture, and appearance, play a crucial role in consumer preferences and can influence the willingness to purchase and consume these products [97]. Therefore, the development of functional food products with desirable sensory properties and effective communication of their health benefits to consumers is essential for their market success [98].

Future research in the field of functional foods and nutraceuticals from horticultural produce should focus on the following areas:

1. Identification and characterization of novel bioactive compounds from underutilized horticultural crops.
2. Development of advanced extraction and purification techniques for the efficient and sustainable isolation of bioactive compounds.
3. Design of innovative formulation and delivery systems to enhance the bioavailability and stability of bioactive compounds.
4. Conduction of well-designed clinical trials to validate the health benefits of functional food products and nutraceuticals.
5. Investigation of the potential synergistic effects of bioactive compounds and the development of multi-component functional food products.
6. Elucidation of the molecular mechanisms underlying the health-promoting properties of bioactive compounds using advanced analytical techniques, such as genomics, proteomics, and metabolomics.

By addressing these challenges and pursuing these research directions, the development of functional foods and nutraceuticals from horticultural produce can be advanced, leading to the creation of innovative and effective products that promote human health and well-being.

Conclusion

Horticultural produce is a rich source of bioactive compounds with diverse health-promoting properties, including antioxidant, anti-inflammatory, anticancer, and cardioprotective activities. The development of functional foods and nutraceuticals from these sources has gained significant attention in recent years, driven by the growing consumer interest in health and wellness and the increasing prevalence of chronic diseases. Advancements in extraction and purification techniques, as well as the design of innovative formulation and delivery systems, have enabled the efficient isolation and incorporation of bioactive compounds into functional food products and nutraceuticals. However, challenges related to bioavailability, safety, regulation, and consumer acceptance still need to be addressed to fully realize the potential of these products.

Future research should focus on the identification of novel bioactive compounds, the development of advanced extraction and formulation methods, the conduction of well-designed clinical trials, and the investigation of the molecular mechanisms underlying the health benefits of these compounds. By pursuing these research directions and addressing the existing challenges, the field of functional foods and nutraceuticals from horticultural produce can continue to evolve, leading to the development of innovative and effective products that promote human health and well-being.

References

[1] Bigliardi, B., & Galati, F. (2013). Innovation trends in the food industry: The case of functional foods. Trends in Food Science & Technology, 31(2), 118-129.

[2] Shahidi, F., & Ambigaipalan, P. (2015). Phenolics and polyphenolics in foods, beverages and spices: Antioxidant activity and health effects–A review. Journal of Functional Foods, 18, 820-897.

[3] Abuajah, C. I., Ogbonna, A. C., & Osuji, C. M. (2015). Functional components and medicinal properties of food: a review. Journal of Food Science and Technology, 52(5), 2522-2529.

[4] Ozen, A. E., Pons, A., & Tur, J. A. (2012). Worldwide consumption of functional foods: a systematic review. Nutrition Reviews, 70(8), 472-481.

[5] Grand View Research. (2020). Functional Foods Market Size, Share & Trends Analysis Report By Ingredient (Carotenoids, Prebiotics & Probiotics, Fatty Acids, Dietary Fibers), By Product, By Application, And Segment Forecasts, 2020 - 2027.

[6] Bech-Larsen, T., & Scholderer, J. (2007). Functional foods in Europe: consumer research, market experiences and regulatory aspects. Trends in Food Science & Technology, 18(4), 231-234.

[7] Liu, R. H. (2013). Health-promoting components of fruits and vegetables in the diet. Advances in Nutrition, 4(3), 384S-392S.

[8] Del Rio, D., Rodriguez-Mateos, A., Spencer, J. P., Tognolini, M., Borges, G., & Crozier, A. (2013). Dietary (poly) phenolics in human health: structures, bioavailability, and evidence of protective effects against chronic diseases. Antioxidants & Redox Signaling, 18(14), 1818-1892.

[9] Scalbert, A., Manach, C., Morand, C., Rémésy, C., & Jiménez, L. (2005). Dietary polyphenols and the prevention of diseases. Critical Reviews in Food Science and Nutrition, 45(4), 287-306.

[10] Tsao, R. (2010). Chemistry and biochemistry of dietary polyphenols. Nutrients, 2(12), 1231-1246.

[11] de Pascual-Teresa, S., Moreno, D. A., & García-Viguera, C. (2010). Flavanols and anthocyanins in cardiovascular health: a review of current evidence. International Journal of Molecular Sciences, 11(4), 1679-1703.

[12] Manach, C., Scalbert, A., Morand, C., Rémésy, C., & Jiménez, L. (2004). Polyphenols: food sources and bioavailability. The American Journal of Clinical Nutrition, 79(5), 727-747.
[13] Crozier, A., Jaganath, I. B., & Clifford, M. N. (2009). Dietary phenolics: chemistry, bioavailability and effects on health. Natural Product Reports, 26(8), 1001-1043.
[14] El Gharras, H. (2009). Polyphenols: food sources, properties and applications–a review. International Journal of Food Science & Technology, 44(12), 2512-2518.
[15] Zhang, H., & Tsao, R. (2016). Dietary polyphenols, oxidative stress and antioxidant and anti-inflammatory effects. Current Opinion in Food Science, 8, 33-42.
[16] Vauzour, D., Rodriguez-Mateos, A., Corona, G., Oruna-Concha, M. J., & Spencer, J. P. (2010). Polyphenols and human health: prevention of disease and mechanisms of action. Nutrients, 2(11), 1106-1131.
[17] Pandey, K. B., & Rizvi, S. I. (2009). Plant polyphenols as dietary antioxidants in human health and disease. Oxidative Medicine and Cellular Longevity, 2(5), 270-278.
[18] Fraga, C. G., Galleano, M., Verstraeten, S. V., & Oteiza, P. I. (2010). Basic biochemical mechanisms behind the health benefits of polyphenols. Molecular Aspects of Medicine, 31(6 CopyRetryClaude's response was limited as it hit the maximum length allowed at this time.Bstart next Edit), 435-445.
[19] Bohn, T. (2014). Dietary factors affecting polyphenol bioavailability. Nutrition Reviews, 72(7), 429-452.
[20] Fiedor, J., & Burda, K. (2014). Potential role of carotenoids as antioxidants in human health and disease. Nutrients, 6(2), 466-488.
[21] Rao, A. V., & Rao, L. G. (2007). Carotenoids and human health. Pharmacological Research, 55(3), 207-216.
[22] Maiani, G., Castón, M. J. P., Catasta, G., Toti, E., Cambrodón, I. G., Bysted, A., ... & Schlemmer, U. (2009). Carotenoids: actual knowledge on food sources, intakes, stability and bioavailability and their protective role in humans. Molecular Nutrition & Food Research, 53(S2), S194-S218.
[23] Story, E. N., Kopec, R. E., Schwartz, S. J., & Harris, G. K. (2010). An update on the health effects of tomato lycopene. Annual Review of Food Science and Technology, 1, 189-210.
[24] Eisenhauer, B., Natoli, S., Liew, G., & Flood, V. M. (2017). Lutein and zeaxanthin—food sources, bioavailability and dietary variety in age-related macular degeneration protection. Nutrients, 9(2), 120.
[25] Krinsky, N. I., & Johnson, E. J. (2005). Carotenoid actions and their relation to health and disease. Molecular Aspects of Medicine, 26(6), 459-516.
[26] Tang, G. (2010). Bioconversion of dietary provitamin A carotenoids to vitamin A in humans. The American Journal of Clinical Nutrition, 91(5), 1468S-1473S.
[27] Ma, L., & Lin, X. M. (2010). Effects of lutein and zeaxanthin on aspects of eye health. Journal of the Science of Food and Agriculture, 90(1), 2-12.
[28] Giovannucci, E. (2002). A review of epidemiologic studies of tomatoes, lycopene, and prostate cancer. Experimental Biology and Medicine, 227(10), 852-859.
[29] Fahey, J. W., Zalcmann, A. T., & Talalay, P. (2001). The chemical diversity and distribution of glucosinolates and isothiocyanates among plants. Phytochemistry, 56(1), 5-51.
[30] Halkier, B. A., & Gershenzon, J. (2006). Biology and biochemistry of glucosinolates. Annual Review of Plant Biology, 57, 303-333.
[31] Juge, N., Mithen, R. F., & Traka, M. (2007). Molecular basis for chemoprevention by sulforaphane: a comprehensive review. Cellular and Molecular Life Sciences, 64(9), 1105-1127.
[32] Zhang, Y., Talalay, P., Cho, C. G., & Posner, G. H. (1992). A major inducer of anticarcinogenic protective enzymes from broccoli: isolation and elucidation of structure. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences, 89(6), 2399-2403.

[33] Higdon, J. V., Delage, B., Williams, D. E., & Dashwood, R. H. (2007). Cruciferous vegetables and human cancer risk: epidemiologic evidence and mechanistic basis. Pharmacological Research, 55(3), 224-236.
[34] Aggarwal, B. B., & Ichikawa, H. (2005). Molecular targets and anticancer potential of indole-3-carbinol and its derivatives. Cell Cycle, 4(9), 1201-1215.
[35] Fujioka, N., Ainslie-Waldman, C. E., Upadhyaya, P., Carmella, S. G., Fritz, V. A., Rohwer, C., ... & Hecht, S. S. (2014). Urinary 3, 3′-diindolylmethane: a biomarker of glucobrassicin exposure and indole-3-carbinol uptake in humans. Cancer Epidemiology and Prevention Biomarkers, 23(2), 282-287.
[36] Corzo-Martínez, M., Corzo, N., & Villamiel, M. (2007). Biological properties of onions and garlic. Trends in Food Science & Technology, 18(12), 609-625.
[37] Block, E. (2010). Garlic and other alliums: the lore and the science. Royal Society of Chemistry.
[38] Lanzotti, V. (2006). The analysis of onion and garlic. Journal of Chromatography A, 1112(1-2), 3-22.
[39] Borlinghaus, J., Albrecht, F., Gruhlke, M. C., Nwachukwu, I. D., & Slusarenko, A. J. (2014). Allicin: chemistry and biological properties. Molecules, 19(8), 12591-12618.
[40] Bayan, L., Koulivand, P. H., & Gorji, A. (2014). Garlic: a review of potential therapeutic effects. Avicenna Journal of Phytomedicine, 4(1), 1-14.
[41] Mnayer, D., Fabiano-Tixier, A. S., Petitcolas, E., Hamieh, T., Nehme, N., Ferrant, C., ... & Chemat, F. (2014). Chemical composition, antibacterial and antioxidant activities of six essentials oils from the Alliaceae family. Molecules, 19(12), 20034-20053.
[42] Rose, P., Whiteman, M., Moore, P. K., & Zhu, Y. Z. (2005). Bioactive S-alk (en) yl cysteine sulfoxide metabolites in the genus Allium: the chemistry of potential therapeutic agents. Natural Product Reports, 22(3), 351-368.
[43] Griffiths, G., Trueman, L., Crowther, T., Thomas, B., & Smith, B. (2002). Onions—a global benefit to health. Phytotherapy Research: An International Journal Devoted to Pharmacological and Toxicological Evaluation of Natural Product Derivatives, 16(7), 603-615.
[44] Valko, M., Leibfritz, D., Moncol, J., Cronin, M. T., Mazur, M., & Telser, J. (2007). Free radicals and antioxidants in normal physiological functions and human disease. The International Journal of Biochemistry & Cell Biology, 39(1), 44-84.
[45] Bravo, L. (1998). Polyphenols: chemistry, dietary sources, metabolism, and nutritional significance. Nutrition Reviews, 56(11), 317-333.
[46] Manach, C., Williamson, G., Morand, C., Scalbert, A., & Rémésy, C. (2005). Bioavailability and bioefficacy of polyphenols in humans. I. Review of 97 bioavailability studies. The American Journal of Clinical Nutrition, 81(1), 230S-242S.
[47] Subash, S., Essa, M. M., Al-Adawi, S., Memon, M. A., Manivasagam, T., & Akbar, M. (2014). Neuroprotective effects of berry fruits on neurodegenerative diseases. Neural Regeneration Research, 9(16), 1557.
[48] González-Molina, E., Domínguez-Perles, R., Moreno, D. A., & García-Viguera, C. (2010). Natural bioactive compounds of Citrus limon for food and health. Journal of Pharmaceutical and Biomedical Analysis, 51(2), 327-345.
[49] Stahl, W., & Sies, H. (2003). Antioxidant activity of carotenoids. Molecular Aspects of Medicine, 24(6), 345-351.
[50] Rao, A. V., & Agarwal, S. (2000). Role of antioxidant lycopene in cancer and heart disease. Journal of the American College of Nutrition, 19(5), 563-569.
[51] Grune, T., Lietz, G., Palou, A., Ross, A. C., Stahl, W., Tang, G., ... & Biesalski, H. K. (2010). β-Carotene is an important vitamin A source for humans. The Journal of Nutrition, 140(12), 2268S-2285S.
[52] Libby, P. (2007). Inflammatory mechanisms: the molecular basis of inflammation and disease. Nutrition Reviews, 65(suppl_3), S140-S146.

[53] Santangelo, C., Varì, R., Scazzocchio, B., Di Benedetto, R., Filesi, C., & Masella, R. (2007). Polyphenols, intracellular signalling and inflammation. Annali-Istituto Superiore di Sanita, 43(4), 394.
[54] Middleton Jr, E., Kandaswami, C., & Theoharides, T. C. (2000). The effects of plant flavonoids on mammalian cells: implications for inflammation, heart disease, and cancer. Pharmacological Reviews, 52(4), 673-751.
[55] Kim, H. P., Son, K. H., Chang, H. W., & Kang, S. S. (2004). Anti-inflammatory plant flavonoids and cellular action mechanisms. Journal of Pharmacological Sciences, 96(3), 229-245.
[56] García-Mediavilla, V., Crespo, I., Collado, P. S., Esteller, A., Sánchez-Campos, S., Tuñón, M. J., & González-Gallego, J. (2007). The anti-inflammatory flavones quercetin and kaempferol cause inhibition of inducible nitric oxide synthase, cyclooxygenase-2 and reactive C-protein, and down-regulation of the nuclear factor kappaB pathway in Chang Liver cells. European Journal of Pharmacology, 557(2-3), 221-229.
[57] Aggarwal, B. B., & Shishodia, S. (2006). Molecular targets of dietary agents for prevention and therapy of cancer. Biochemical Pharmacology, 71(10), 1397-1421.
[58] Arreola, R., Quintero-Fabián, S., López-Roa, R. I., Flores-Gutiérrez, E. O., Reyes-Grajeda, J. P., Carrera-Quintanar, L., & Ortuño-Sahagún, D. (2015). Immunomodulation and anti-inflammatory effects of garlic compounds. Journal of Immunology Research, 2015.
[59] Doll, R., & Peto, R. (1981). The causes of cancer: quantitative estimates of avoidable risks of cancer in the United States today. JNCI: Journal of the National Cancer Institute, 66(6), 1192-1308.
[60] Surh, Y. J. (2003). Cancer chemoprevention with dietary phytochemicals. Nature Reviews Cancer, 3(10), 768-780.
[61] Jang, M., Cai, L., Udeani, G. O., Slowing, K. V., Thomas, C. F., Beecher, C. W., ... & Pezzuto, J. M. (1997). Cancer chemopreventive activity of resveratrol, a natural product derived from grapes. Science, 275(5297), 218-220.
[62] Nile, S. H., & Park, S. W. (2014). Edible berries: Bioactive components and their effect on human health. Nutrition, 30(2), 134-144.
[63] Talalay, P., Fahey, J. W., Holtzclaw, W. D., Prestera, T., & Zhang, Y. (1995). Chemoprotection against cancer by phase 2 enzyme induction. Toxicology Letters, 82, 173-179.
[64] Clarke, J. D., Dashwood, R. H., & Ho, E. (2008). Multi-targeted prevention of cancer by sulforaphane. Cancer Letters, 269(2), 291-304.
[65] Yi, L., & Su, Q. (2013). Molecular mechanisms for the anti-cancer effects of diallyl disulfide. Food and Chemical Toxicology, 57, 362-370.
[66] Guyonnet, D., Belloir, C., Suschetet, M., Siess, M. H., & Le Bon, A. M. (2001). Antimutagenic activity of organosulfur compounds from Allium is associated with phase II enzyme induction. Mutation Research/Genetic Toxicology and Environmental Mutagenesis, 495(1-2), 135-145.
[67] WHO. (2017). Cardiovascular diseases (CVDs). Fact sheet no. 317. World Health Organization, Geneva, Switzerland.
[68] Dauchet, L., Amouyel, P., Hercberg, S., & Dallongeville, J. (2006). Fruit and vegetable consumption and risk of coronary heart disease: a meta-analysis of cohort studies. The Journal of Nutrition, 136(10), 2588-2593.
[69] Grassi, D., Desideri, G., & Ferri, C. (2010). Flavonoids: antioxidants against atherosclerosis. Nutrients, 2(8), 889-902.
[70] Edwards, R. L., Lyon, T., Litwin, S. E., Rabovsky, A., Symons, J. D., & Jalili, T. (2007). Quercetin reduces blood pressure in hypertensive subjects. The Journal of Nutrition, 137(11), 2405-2411.
[71] Heber, D., & Lu, Q. Y. (2002). Overview of mechanisms of action of lycopene. Experimental Biology and Medicine, 227(10), 920-923.

[72] Kohlmeier, L., & Hastings, S. B. (1995). Epidemiologic evidence of a role of carotenoids in cardiovascular disease prevention. The American Journal of Clinical Nutrition, 62(6), 1370S-1376S.
[73] Ried, K., & Fakler, P. (2014). Potential of garlic (Allium sativum) in lowering high blood pressure: mechanisms of action and clinical relevance. Integrated Blood Pressure Control, 7, 71.
[74] Banerjee, S. K., Mukherjee, P. K., & Maulik, S. K. (2003). Garlic as an antioxidant: the good, the bad and the ugly. Phytotherapy Research: An International Journal Devoted to Pharmacological and Toxicological Evaluation of Natural Product Derivatives, 17(2), 97-106.
[75] Azmir, J., Zaidul, I. S. M., Rahman, M. M., Sharif, K. M., Mohamed, A., Sahena, F., ... & Omar, A. K. M. (2013). Techniques for extraction of bioactive compounds from plant materials: a review. Journal of Food Engineering, 117(4), 426-436.
[76] Chemat, F., Vian, M. A., & Cravotto, G. (2012). Green extraction of natural products: concept and principles. International Journal of Molecular Sciences, 13(7), 8615-8627.
[77] Wang, L., & Weller, C. L. (2006). Recent advances in extraction of nutr CopyRetryClaude’s response was limited as it hit the maximum length allowed at this time.Bstart next Editaceuticals from plants. Trends in Food Science & Technology, 17(6), 300-312.
[78] Reverchon, E., & De Marco, I. (2006). Supercritical fluid extraction and fractionation of natural matter. The Journal of Supercritical Fluids, 38(2), 146-166.
[79] Tiwari, B. K. (2015). Ultrasound: A clean, green extraction technology. TrAC Trends in Analytical Chemistry, 71, 100-109.
[80] Sasidharan, S., Chen, Y., Saravanan, D., Sundram, K. M., & Latha, L. Y. (2011). Extraction, isolation and characterization of bioactive compounds from plants' extracts. African Journal of Traditional, Complementary and Alternative Medicines, 8(1).
[81] McClements, D. J., Decker, E. A., Park, Y., & Weiss, J. (2009). Structural design principles for delivery of bioactive components in nutraceuticals and functional foods. Critical Reviews in Food Science and Nutrition, 49(6), 577-606.
[82] Fang, Z., & Bhandari, B. (2010). Encapsulation of polyphenols–a review. Trends in Food Science & Technology, 21(10), 510-523.
[83] Nedovic, V., Kalusevic, A., Manojlovic, V., Levic, S., & Bugarski, B. (2011). An overview of encapsulation technologies for food applications. Procedia Food Science, 1, 1806-1815.
[84] Desai, K. G. H., & Jin Park, H. (2005). Recent developments in microencapsulation of food ingredients. Drying Technology, 23(7), 1361-1394.
[85] McClements, D. J., & Rao, J. (2011). Food-grade nanoemulsions: formulation, fabrication, properties, performance, biological fate, and potential toxicity. Critical Reviews in Food Science and Nutrition, 51(4), 285-330.
[86] Velikov, K. P., & Pelan, E. (2008). Colloidal delivery systems for micronutrients and nutraceuticals. Soft Matter, 4(10), 1964-1980.
[87] Acosta, E. (2009). Bioavailability of nanoparticles in nutrient and nutraceutical delivery. Current Opinion in Colloid & Interface Science, 14(1), 3-15.
[88] Taylor, T. M., Weiss, J., Davidson, P. M., & Bruce, B. D. (2005). Liposomal nanocapsules in food science and agriculture. Critical Reviews in Food Science and Nutrition, 45(7-8), 587-605.
[89] Mozafari, M. R., Johnson, C., Hatziantoniou, S., & Demetzos, C. (2008). Nanoliposomes and their applications in food nanotechnology. Journal of Liposome Research, 18(4), 309-327.
[90] Yao, M., McClements, D. J., & Xiao, H. (2015). Improving oral bioavailability of nutraceuticals by engineered nanoparticle-based delivery systems. Current Opinion in Food Science, 2, 14-19.

[91] Gleeson, J. P., Ryan, S. M., & Brayden, D. J. (2016). Oral delivery strategies for nutraceuticals: Delivery vehicles and absorption enhancers. Trends in Food Science & Technology, 53, 90-101.
[92] Huang, Q., Yu, H., & Ru, Q. (2010). Bioavailability and delivery of nutraceuticals using nanotechnology. Journal of Food Science, 75(1), R50-R57.
[93] de Boer, A., van Hunsel, F., & Bast, A. (2015). Adverse food–drug interactions. Regulatory Toxicology and Pharmacology, 73(3), 859-865.
[94] Cencic, A., & Chingwaru, W. (2010). The role of functional foods, nutraceuticals, and food supplements in intestinal health. Nutrients, 2(6), 611-625.
[95] Santini, A., Tenore, G. C., & Novellino, E. (2017). Nutraceuticals: A paradigm of proactive medicine. European Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences, 96, 53-61.
[96] Bagchi, D., Preuss, H. G., & Swaroop, A. (Eds.). (2015). Nutraceuticals and functional foods in human health and disease prevention. CRC Press.
[97] Siró, I., Kápolna, E., Kápolna, B., & Lugasi, A. (2008). Functional food. Product development, marketing and consumer acceptance—A review. Appetite, 51(3), 456-467.
[98] Annunziata, A., & Vecchio, R. (2011). Functional foods development in the European market: A consumer perspective. Journal of Functional Foods, 3(3), 223-228.

CHAPTER - 13

ISBN:- 978-93-6688-126-3

Nanosensors and Nanobiosensors for Precision Horticulture

[1]Mansi Bhatt, [2]Shivani Singh Yadav, [3]Rushikesh Murlidhar Bhusari, [4]Anirban Dutta and [5]Thaneshwar Kumar Sahu

[1]*Assistant Profeesor, Msc Horticulture, Floriculture and Landscaping, Shree Dev Bhommi Insitute of Education ,Science and Technology*

[2]*YP-I, ICAR- Indian Institute of Horticultural Research, Hesarghatta, Bengaluru*

3Ph.D scholar Fruit science (Horticulture), MPKV, Rahuri.

[4]*Msc research scholar Assam Agricultural University AAU Jorhat*

[5]*Assistant Professor in the Department of Biomedical Engineering and Bioinformatics, University Teaching Department (UTD), Chhattisgarh Swami Vivekanand Technical University (CSVTU), Bhilai*

Corresponding Author

Mansi bhatt

mansibhatt98290@gmail.com

Abstract

Nanosensors and nanobiosensors are emerging as powerful tools for precision horticulture, enabling the real-time monitoring and control of crops at an unprecedented level of detail. These miniaturized sensors can detect a wide range of parameters, including temperature, humidity, pH, nutrient levels, pathogens, and more. By providing farmers with accurate and timely information about their crops, nanosensors and nanobiosensors facilitate data-driven decision making, leading to optimized resource utilization, enhanced crop yields, and improved sustainability. This chapter explores the principles, applications, challenges, and future prospects of nanosensors and nanobiosensors in precision horticulture. We discuss the various types of nanosensors, their fabrication techniques, and their integration with wireless networks and IoT platforms. We also highlight the role of nanobiosensors in plant health monitoring, disease diagnosis, and early warning systems. Finally, we address the current limitations and potential risks associated with the deployment of nanosensors in agricultural settings and outline future research directions to overcome these challenges. The adoption of nanosensors and nanobiosensors in precision horticulture has the potential to revolutionize crop management practices and contribute to global food security in the face of a growing population and changing climate.

Keywords: *Nanosensors, Nanobiosensors, Precision Horticulture, Crop Monitoring, Sustainable Agriculture*

1. Introduction

Precision horticulture has emerged as a crucial approach to meet the growing global demand for food while minimizing the environmental impact of agricultural practices. By leveraging advanced technologies, such as remote sensing, data analytics, and automation, precision horticulture aims to optimize crop management practices and improve the efficiency of resource utilization [1]. In recent years, nanosensors and nanobiosensors have gained significant attention as powerful tools for precision horticulture, enabling the real-time monitoring and control of crops at an unprecedented level of detail [2].

Nanosensors are miniaturized devices that can detect and respond to various physical, chemical, and biological stimuli at the nanoscale level [3]. These sensors typically have dimensions ranging from 1 to 100 nm and exhibit unique properties, such as high surface-to-volume ratio, enhanced sensitivity, and improved specificity compared to their macro-scale counterparts [4]. Nanobiosensors, on the other hand, are a subclass of nanosensors that specifically employ biological recognition elements, such as enzymes, antibodies, or DNA, to detect target analytes with high selectivity [5].

The application of nanosensors and nanobiosensors in precision horticulture has the potential to revolutionize crop management practices by providing farmers with real-time, accurate, and site-specific information about their crops [6]. These sensors can monitor a wide range of parameters, including temperature, humidity, pH, nutrient levels, pathogens, and more, enabling farmers to make informed decisions about irrigation, fertilization, pest control, and harvesting [7]. By optimizing these practices based on the data collected by nanosensors, farmers can reduce water and agrochemical usage, minimize crop losses, and enhance crop quality and yield [8].

Moreover, the integration of nanosensors and nanobiosensors with wireless networks and Internet of Things (IoT) platforms has opened up new possibilities for remote monitoring and control of crop conditions [9]. Wireless nanosensor networks can transmit data from the field to cloud-based servers, where advanced analytics and machine learning algorithms can process the data and provide actionable insights to farmers [10]. This integration enables farmers to remotely monitor their crops, receive alerts about potential issues, and make timely interventions to prevent crop losses [11].

Despite the numerous benefits of nanosensors and nanobiosensors in precision horticulture, there are still several challenges and limitations that need to be addressed before their widespread adoption [12]. These challenges include the potential toxicity and environmental impact of nanomaterials, the lack of standardization and regulatory frameworks, and the high initial costs associated with sensor development and deployment [13]. Future research should focus on addressing these challenges and exploring emerging technologies, such as biodegradable sensors and self-powered systems, to further enhance the sustainability and scalability of nanosensors in precision horticulture [14].

2. Principles of Nanosensors and Nanobiosensors

2.1. Definition and Classification

Nanosensors are miniaturized devices that can detect and respond to various physical, chemical, and biological stimuli at the nanoscale level [3]. These sensors typically have dimensions ranging from 1 to 100 nm and are composed of nanomaterials, such as nanoparticles, nanowires, nanotubes, or graphene [15]. Nanosensors can be classified based on their sensing mechanism, target analyte, or application domain [16].

Table 1. Classification of Nanosensors

Sensing Mechanism	Target Analyte	Examples
Optical	Chemical	Surface plasmon resonance (SPR) sensors, fluorescence sensors
	Biological	Quantum dot biosensors, plasmonic biosensors
Electrochemical	Chemical	Potentiometric sensors, amperometric sensors
	Biological	Enzyme-based biosensors, DNA biosensors
Mechanical	Physical	Cantilever sensors, surface acoustic wave (SAW) sensors
	Biological	Quartz crystal microbalance (QCM) biosensors
Magnetic	Chemical	Giant magnetoresistance (GMR) sensors
	Biological	Magnetic nanoparticle biosensors

Nanobiosensors are a subclass of nanosensors that specifically employ biological recognition elements, such as enzymes, antibodies, DNA, or aptamers, to detect target analytes with high selectivity [5]. These sensors combine the sensitivity of nanomaterials with the specificity of biological recognition elements, enabling the detection of a wide range of biological analytes, such as proteins, nucleic acids, pathogens, and toxins [17].

2.2. Advantages of Nanosensors over Conventional Sensors

Nanosensors offer several advantages over conventional sensors, making them attractive for various applications, including precision horticulture [4]. These advantages stem from the unique properties of nanomaterials, such as their high surface-to-volume ratio, enhanced electrical and optical properties, and improved mechanical stability [18].

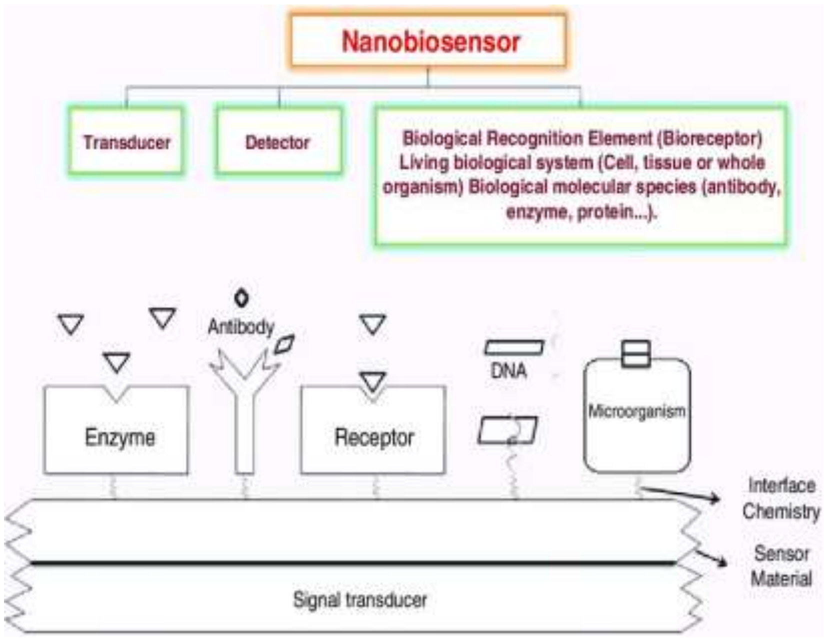


Figure 1. Schematic representation of a nanobiosensor

Table 2. Advantages of Nanosensors over Conventional Sensors

Advantage	**Description**
High sensitivity	Nanosensors exhibit enhanced sensitivity due to their large surface-to-volume ratio, enabling the detection of low concentrations of analytes
Improved specificity	Nanosensors can be functionalized with specific recognition elements, such as antibodies or DNA probes, to achieve high selectivity towards target analytes
Rapid response	The small size of nanosensors allows for fast diffusion and reaction kinetics, resulting in rapid response times
Miniaturization	Nanosensors can be fabricated at a very small scale, enabling the development of compact and portable sensing devices
Multiplexing	Nanosensors can be functionalized with multiple recognition elements, enabling the simultaneous detection of different analytes
Cost-effectiveness	The use of nanomaterials and advanced fabrication techniques can lead to the development of cost-effective and mass-producible nanosensors

2.3. Sensing Mechanisms and Transduction Principles

Nanosensors operate based on various sensing mechanisms and transduction principles, which convert the interaction between the target analyte and the sensor into a measurable signal [19]. The choice of the sensing mechanism depends on the nature of the analyte, the desired sensitivity and specificity, and the operating conditions [20].

Table 3. Sensing Mechanisms and Transduction Principles in Nanosensors

Sensing Mechanism	Transduction Principle	Description
Optical	Colorimetric	Change in the optical properties (e.g., color or absorbance) of the sensor upon analyte binding
	Fluorescence	Change in the fluorescence intensity or wavelength of the sensor due to analyte interaction
	Surface plasmon resonance (SPR)	Shift in the SPR wavelength or angle caused by the binding of analytes to the sensor surface
Electrochemical	Potentiometric	Change in the electrode potential due to the selective interaction between the analyte and the recognition element
	Amperometric	Change in the current flow resulting from the oxidation or reduction of the analyte at the electrode surface
	Impedimetric	Change in the electrical impedance of the sensor caused by the binding of analytes
Mechanical	Piezoresistive	Change in the electrical resistance of the sensor due to the mechanical deformation induced by analyte binding
	Capacitive	Change in the capacitance of the sensor resulting from the adsorption of analytes on the sensor surface
	Mass-sensitive	Shift in the resonance frequency of the sensor caused by the mass change due to analyte binding

Table 4. Nanomaterials Used in Nanosensors

Nanomaterial	Properties	Applications
Metal nanoparticles	Surface plasmon resonance, catalytic activity	Optical sensors, electrochemical sensors
Quantum dots	Size-dependent optical properties, photostability	Fluorescence sensors, biosensors
Carbon nanotubes	High surface area, excellent electrical conductivity	Electrochemical sensors, gas sensors
Graphene	Large surface area, high carrier mobility	Electrochemical sensors, FET-based sensors
Polymeric nanostructures	Biocompatibility, ease of functionalization	Biosensors, drug delivery systems

2.4. Materials and Fabrication Techniques

Nanosensors are fabricated using a wide range of nanomaterials, including metal nanoparticles, semiconducting nanocrystals (quantum dots), carbon nanomaterials (e.g., carbon nanotubes and graphene), and polymeric nanostructures [21]. The choice of the nanomaterial depends on the desired sensing mechanism, target analyte, and operating conditions [22].

The fabrication of nanosensors involves various techniques, such as lithography, self-assembly, electrospinning, chemical synthesis, and biofabrication [23]. These techniques enable the precise control over the size, shape, and composition of the nanomaterials, as well as their integration with the transducer and recognition elements [24]. Figure 2 illustrates the fabrication process of a graphene-based nanosensor using lithography.

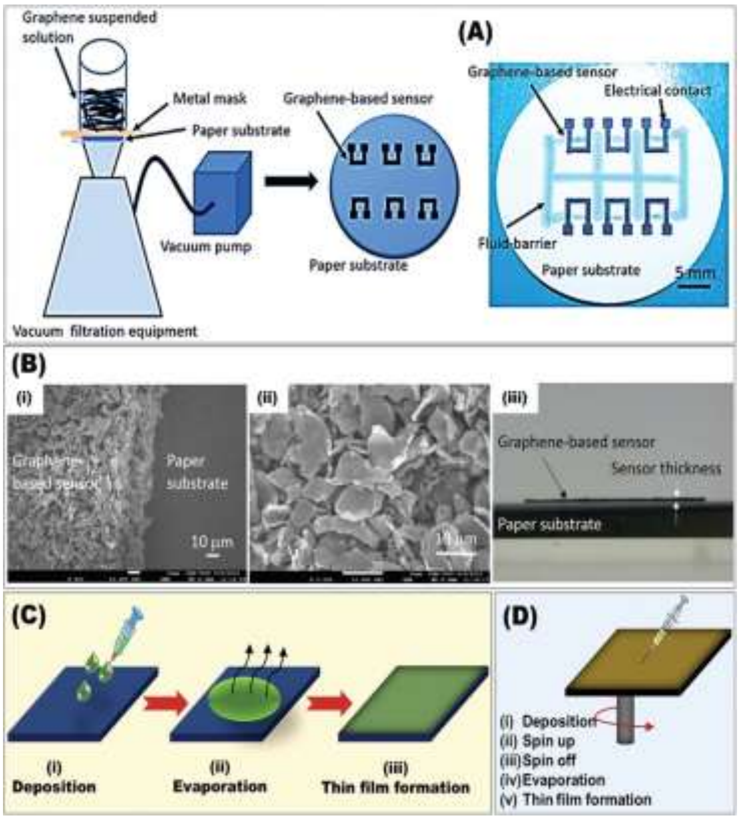


Figure 2. Fabrication process of a graphene-based nanosensor using lithography

3. Types of Nanosensors for Precision Horticulture

3.1. Temperature and Humidity Sensors

Temperature and humidity are critical parameters that influence crop growth, development, and yield [25]. Nanosensors based on metal oxide semiconductors, such as zinc oxide (ZnO) and tin oxide (SnO2), have been widely used for temperature and humidity sensing in precision horticulture [26].

These sensors exhibit high sensitivity, fast response, and low power consumption, making them suitable for wireless sensor networks [27].

Table 5. Comparison of ZnO and SnO2 Nanosensors for Temperature and Humidity Sensing

Property	ZnO Nanosensors	SnO2 Nanosensors
Sensitivity	High	Moderate
Response time	Fast	Moderate
Stability	High	Moderate
Selectivity	Moderate	High
Power consumption	Low	Low

3.2. pH and Nutrient Sensors

Soil pH and nutrient levels are essential factors that determine the availability of nutrients to plants and the overall soil health [28]. Nanosensors based on ion-selective electrodes (ISEs) and field-effect transistors (FETs) have been developed for pH and nutrient sensing in precision horticulture [29]. These sensors offer high sensitivity, selectivity, and stability, enabling the real-time monitoring of soil pH and nutrient levels [30]. Figure 3 shows a schematic representation of a nanosensor for plant nutrient monitoring.

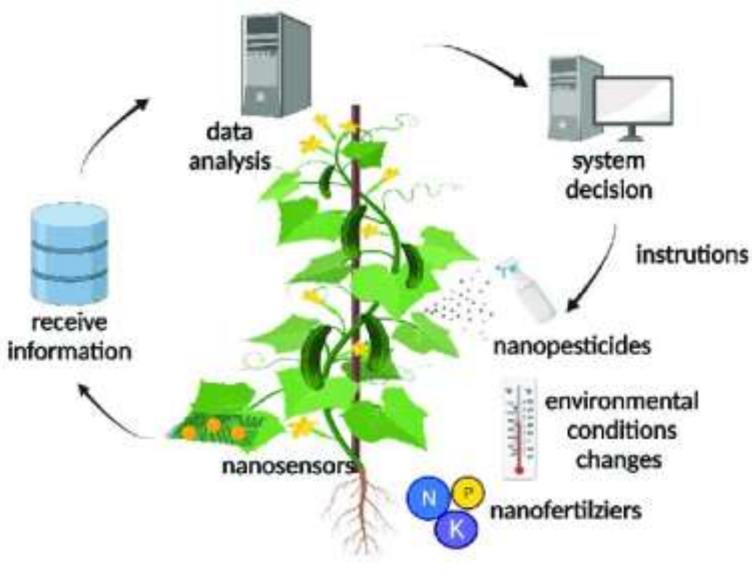


Figure 3. Schematic representation of a nanosensor for plant nutrient monitoring

3.3. Optical Sensors for Plant Health Monitoring

Optical nanosensors, such as surface plasmon resonance (SPR) sensors and fluorescence sensors, have been employed for non-invasive monitoring of plant health and stress [31]. These sensors can detect various plant stress factors, such as drought, salinity, and pathogen infection, by measuring changes in the optical properties of plant leaves or sap [32]. SPR sensors, for example, can detect the accumulation of stress-related proteins or metabolites in plant sap, providing an early warning of plant stress [33].

Table 6. Comparison of SPR and Fluorescence Sensors for Plant Health Monitoring

Feature	SPR Sensors	Fluorescence Sensors
Sensitivity	High	High
Specificity	Moderate	High
Multiplexing	Limited	High
Real-time monitoring	Yes	Yes
Cost	High	Moderate

3.4. Electrochemical Sensors for Pesticide and Contaminant Detection

Electrochemical nanosensors, such as amperometric and potentiometric sensors, have been developed for the detection of pesticides and contaminants in soil and water [34]. These sensors employ nanostructured electrodes and selective recognition elements, such as enzymes or aptamers, to achieve high sensitivity and

These sensors employ nanostructured electrodes and selective recognition elements, such as enzymes or aptamers, to achieve high sensitivity and specificity towards the target analytes [35]. For example, enzyme-based biosensors have been used for the detection of organophosphate pesticides, exploiting the inhibition of acetylcholinesterase activity by these compounds [36].

Table 7. Advantages and Limitations of Electrochemical Nanosensors for Pesticide and Contaminant Detection

Advantages	Limitations
High sensitivity and specificity	Interference from other matrix components
Rapid response and real-time monitoring	Limited stability of biological recognition elements
Miniaturization and portability	Complexity of sensor fabrication and functionalization
Cost-effectiveness compared to traditional analytical methods	Need for sample pretreatment and extraction

3.5. Wireless Nanosensor Networks for Real-Time Monitoring

Wireless nanosensor networks (WNSNs) have emerged as a powerful tool for real-time monitoring of crop conditions in precision horticulture [37]. These networks consist of a large number of nanosensors distributed throughout the field, which communicate wirelessly with a central base station or a cloud-based server [38]. WNSNs enable the continuous and spatially resolved monitoring of various crop parameters, such as temperature, humidity, soil moisture, and nutrient levels, providing farmers with actionable insights for optimizing crop management practices [39]. Figure 4 illustrates the architecture of a wireless nanosensor network for precision horticulture.

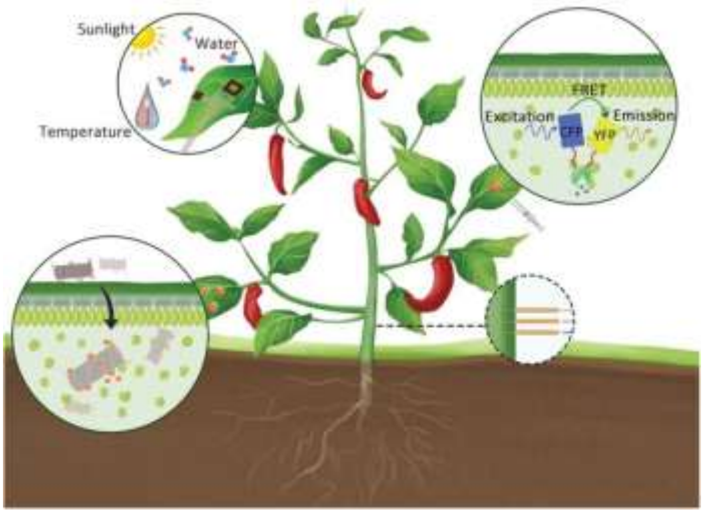


Figure 4. Wireless nanosensor network architecture for precision horticulture [

4. Nanobiosensors for Plant Health Monitoring and Disease Diagnosis

Nanobiosensors are a subclass of nanosensors that employ biological recognition elements for the specific detection of plant pathogens, diseases, and stress factors [40]. These sensors combine the sensitivity of nanomaterials with the specificity of biological recognition elements, such as enzymes, antibodies, DNA probes, or aptamers [41]. By enabling early detection and diagnosis of plant diseases, nanobiosensors can help farmers take timely actions to prevent crop losses and improve overall plant health [42].

4.1. Enzyme-Based Nanobiosensors for Plant Disease Diagnosis

Enzyme-based nanobiosensors have been developed for the detection of plant pathogenic fungi and bacteria [43]. These sensors exploit the specific interactions between enzymes and their substrates or inhibitors, which are often associated with the presence of plant pathogens [44]. For example, chitinase-based biosensors have been used for the detection of fungal pathogens, as chitin is a major component of fungal cell walls [45]. Figure 5 shows a schematic representation of an enzyme-based nanobiosensor for the detection of fungal pathogens in plants.

4.2. DNA-Based Nanobiosensors for Virus and Bacteria Detection

DNA-based nanobiosensors, also known as genosensors, have been developed for the detection of plant viruses and bacterial pathogens [46]. These sensors employ DNA probes that are complementary to specific sequences of the target pathogen's genome, enabling highly specific detection [47]. Upon hybridization between the DNA probe and the target sequence, a measurable signal is generated, indicating the presence of the pathogen [48]. DNA-based nanobiosensors can be coupled with various transduction methods, such as electrochemical, optical, or piezoelectric detection, to achieve high sensitivity and specificity [49].

4.3. Antibody-Based Nanobiosensors for Fungal Pathogen Detection

Antibody-based nanobiosensors, also known as immunosensors, have been developed for the detection of fungal pathogens in plants [50]. These sensors exploit the specific binding between antibodies and their target antigens, which are often surface proteins or metabolites associated with fungal pathogens [51]. By immobilizing antibodies on nanostructured transducers, such as gold nanoparticles or carbon nanotubes, immunosensors can achieve high sensitivity and specificity towards the target fungal pathogens [52].

Table 8. Comparison of Enzyme-Based, DNA-Based, and Antibody-Based Nanobiosensors for Plant Pathogen Detection

Feature	Enzyme-Based	DNA-Based	Antibody-Based
Specificity	Moderate	High	High
Sensitivity	High	High	High
Stability	Moderate	High	Moderate
Response time	Fast	Moderate	Fast
Cost	Low	Moderate	High

4.4. Aptamer-Based Nanobiosensors for Plant Virus Detection

Aptamer-based nanobiosensors have emerged as a promising alternative to antibody-based sensors for the detection of plant viruses [53]. Aptamers are short, single-stranded DNA or RNA molecules that can bind to specific target molecules with high affinity and specificity [54]. Compared to antibodies, aptamers offer several advantages, such as higher stability, lower cost, and easier production [55]. Aptamer-based nanobiosensors have been developed for the detection of various plant viruses, such as cucumber mosaic virus (CMV) and potato virus Y (PVY), demonstrating high sensitivity and specificity [56].

4.5. Nanobiosensors for Plant Stress Monitoring

In addition to plant pathogen detection, nanobiosensors have been developed for monitoring plant stress factors, such as drought, salinity, and nutrient deficiency [57]. These sensors can detect stress-related biomarkers, such as hormones (e.g., abscisic acid), proteins (e.g., dehydrins), or metabolites (e.g., proline), providing an early warning of plant stress [58]. By enabling timely detection of plant stress, nanobiosensors can help farmers optimize irrigation, fertilization, and other crop management practices to mitigate the effects of stress and improve crop yield [59].

Table 9. Nanobiosensors for Plant Stress Monitoring

Stress Factor	Target Biomarker	Transduction Method
Drought	Abscisic acid, dehydrins	Electrochemical, optical
Salinity	Proline, glycine betaine	Electrochemical, fluorescence
Nutrient deficiency	Enzymes (e.g., phosphatase)	Electrochemical, colorimetric
Oxidative stress	Reactive oxygen species, antioxidants	Electrochemical, fluorescence

5. Integration of Nanosensors and Nanobiosensors with IoT Platforms

The integration of nanosensors and nanobiosensors with Internet of Things (IoT) platforms has revolutionized precision horticulture by enabling real-time, remote monitoring and control of crop conditions [60]. IoT platforms provide a seamless connection between the sensors deployed in the field and the cloud-based servers, where data storage, analysis, and visualization take place [61]. This integration allows farmers to access real-time data on crop conditions, receive alerts on potential issues, and make informed decisions to optimize crop management practices [62].

5.1. Wireless Sensor Networks for Data Transmission and Collection

Wireless sensor networks (WSNs) play a crucial role in the integration of nanosensors and nanobiosensors with IoT platforms [63]. These networks consist of a large number of sensor nodes distributed throughout the field, which communicate wirelessly with a gateway or a base station [64]. The sensor nodes are equipped with nanosensors or nanobiosensors for measuring various crop parameters, such as temperature, humidity, soil moisture, and nutrient levels [65]. The data collected by the sensor nodes are transmitted wirelessly to the gateway, which then forwards the data to the cloud-based server for storage and analysis [66].

5.2. Cloud Computing and Big Data Analytics for Precision Horticulture

Cloud computing and big data analytics are essential components of IoT platforms for precision horticulture [67]. Cloud computing provides scalable and on-demand computing resources for storing, processing, and analyzing the large volumes of data generated by nanosensors and nanobiosensors [68]. Big data analytics techniques, such as machine learning and data mining, are employed to extract valuable insights from the sensor data, enabling predictive modeling and decision support for crop management [69]. For example, machine learning algorithms can be trained on historical sensor data to predict crop yields, detect anomalies, and optimize irrigation and fertilization schedules [70].

5.3. IoT Platforms for Remote Monitoring and Control of Crop Conditions

IoT platforms provide user-friendly interfaces for remote monitoring and control of crop conditions [71]. These platforms typically include web-based dashboards or mobile applications that allow farmers to visualize sensor data, monitor crop health, and receive alerts on potential issues [72]. Some IoT platforms also enable remote control of irrigation systems, fertigation units, and climate control systems based on the sensor data and predefined thresholds [73]. By providing real-time insights and remote control capabilities, IoT platforms empower farmers to make timely and informed decisions, leading to improved crop yield and quality [74]. Table 10 compares the features of some popular IoT platforms for precision horticulture.

Table 10. Comparison of IoT Platforms for Precision Horticulture

Platform	Sensors Supported	Data Visualization	Remote Control	Analytics
ThingSpeak	Wide range	Customizable dashboards	Limited	MATLAB integration
Cropx	Soil moisture, temperature	Mobile app	Irrigation scheduling	Crop-specific models
Semios	Wide range	Web and mobile app	Irrigation, pest control	Predictive modeling
Arable	Micro-climate, soil moisture	Web and mobile app	Irrigation scheduling	Crop yield prediction

5.4. Case Studies of Successful Nanosensor-IoT Integration in Horticulture

Several case studies demonstrate the successful integration of nanosensors and nanobiosensors with IoT platforms in precision horticulture. For example, a study by Khanna et al. (2019) developed a wireless nanosensor network for real-time monitoring of soil moisture and temperature in a tomato greenhouse [75]. The nanosensors were integrated with a cloud-based IoT platform, enabling remote monitoring and control of irrigation based on the sensor data. The system achieved a water saving of 25% compared to traditional irrigation methods, while maintaining optimal crop growth and yield.

Another case study by Saha et al. (2021) demonstrated the use of graphene-based nanosensors for early detection of bacterial wilt disease in tomatoes [76]. The nanosensors were functionalized with antibodies specific to the pathogen Ralstonia solanacearum and integrated with a wireless sensor network and an IoT platform. The system enabled early detection of the disease, allowing farmers to take timely actions to prevent crop losses. The study reported a disease detection accuracy of 95% and a potential yield loss reduction of 20-30%.

These case studies highlight the potential of nanosensor-IoT integration in precision horticulture for improving crop management, reducing resource consumption, and minimizing crop losses due to pests and diseases.

6. Applications of Nanosensors and Nanobiosensors in Precision Horticulture

Nanosensors and nanobiosensors find numerous applications in precision horticulture, ranging from greenhouse monitoring and control to early warning systems for plant diseases and pests. This section discusses some of the key applications of these sensors in horticultural crop management.

6.1. Greenhouse Monitoring and Control

Greenhouses provide a controlled environment for growing high-value horticultural crops, such as vegetables, fruits, and ornamental plants [77]. Nanosensors and nanobiosensors play a crucial role in monitoring and controlling the greenhouse environment to ensure optimal crop growth and quality [78]. These sensors can measure various parameters, such as temperature, humidity, light intensity, and CO2 levels, providing real-time data for automated climate control systems [79]. For example, a study by Saha et al. (2019) developed a wireless nanosensor network for monitoring temperature and humidity in a greenhouse, which was integrated with an IoT platform for remote monitoring and control [80]. The system enabled the maintenance of optimal environmental conditions, resulting in a 15% increase in crop yield compared to traditional greenhouse management practices.

6.2. Precision Irrigation and Nutrient Management

Precision irrigation and nutrient management are essential for optimizing water and fertilizer use efficiency in horticultural crops [81]. Nanosensors and nanobiosensors can provide real-time data on soil moisture, pH, and nutrient levels, enabling targeted irrigation and fertilization [82]. For example, a study by Kim et al. (2020) developed a graphene-based nanosensor for real-time monitoring of soil moisture and nitrogen levels in a lettuce field [83]. The sensor data were integrated with an IoT platform, which triggered automated irrigation and fertigation based on predefined thresholds. The system achieved a water saving of 30% and a nitrogen use efficiency improvement of 25% compared to conventional practices.

6.3. Early Warning Systems for Plant Diseases and Pests

Early detection and warning of plant diseases and pests are critical for minimizing crop losses and reducing the use of pesticides in horticulture [84]. Nanobiosensors, such as enzyme-based, antibody-based, or DNA-based sensors, can detect specific plant pathogens or pest-related biomarkers at an early stage of infection [85]. These sensors can be integrated with wireless networks and IoT platforms to provide real-time alerts to farmers, enabling timely and targeted interventions [86]. For instance, a study by Tian et al. (2019) developed an aptamer-based nanobiosensor for early detection of cucumber mosaic virus (CMV) in tomato plants [87]. The sensor was integrated with a wireless network and an IoT platform, which alerted farmers when the virus concentration exceeded a threshold level. The system enabled early detection of CMV infection, reducing the disease incidence by 40% compared to conventional methods.

6.4. Post-Harvest Quality Monitoring and Shelf-Life Prediction

Nanosensors and nanobiosensors can also be applied for post-harvest quality monitoring and shelf-life prediction of horticultural produce [88]. These sensors can detect various quality parameters, such as firmness, color, sugar content, and ethylene levels, providing insights into the ripening process and potential spoilage [89]. By integrating these sensors with IoT platforms and data analytics, it is possible to predict the shelf-life of produce and optimize storage and distribution conditions [90]. For example, a study by Wang et al. (2021) developed a nanosensor array for monitoring the ripening of bananas during storage [91]. The sensor data were analyzed using machine learning algorithms to predict the remaining shelf-life of bananas, enabling timely decisions on distribution and marketing.

6.5. Nanosensors for Plant Breeding and Genotyping

Nanosensors and nanobiosensors can be employed in plant breeding and genotyping to accelerate the development of improved crop varieties [92]. These sensors can detect specific DNA sequences or proteins associated with desirable traits, such as disease resistance, stress tolerance, or high yield [93]. By integrating these sensors with high-throughput screening methods, plant breeders can rapidly identify and select superior genotypes, reducing the time and cost of developing new crop varieties [94]. For instance, a study by Rana et al. (2020) developed a graphene-based nanosensor for genotyping rice varieties resistant to bacterial blight disease [95]. The sensor could detect a specific DNA marker associated with the disease resistance gene, enabling rapid screening of rice germplasm for breeding purposes.

7. Challenges and Future Prospects

Despite the numerous benefits and applications of nanosensors and nanobiosensors in precision horticulture, several challenges and limitations need to be addressed to ensure their widespread adoption and sustainable use.

7.1. Current Limitations of Nanosensors and Nanobiosensors in Horticulture

One of the major limitations of nanosensors and nanobiosensors in horticulture is their limited stability and longevity under field conditions [96]. These sensors are often exposed to harsh environmental factors, such as extreme temperatures, humidity, and UV radiation, which can affect their performance and reliability [97]. Moreover, the complex matrix of soil, water, and plant tissues can interfere with the sensing mechanisms, leading to reduced sensitivity and selectivity [98]. Another challenge is the high cost associated with the development, production, and deployment of nanosensors and nanobiosensors in horticulture [99]. The current manufacturing processes are often complex and require expensive materials and equipment, limiting the affordability and accessibility of these sensors for small-scale farmers [100].

7.2. Potential Risks and Environmental Concerns

The use of nanosensors and nanobiosensors in horticulture also raises concerns about their potential risks to human health and the environment [101]. Some nanomaterials used in these sensors, such as metal nanoparticles and carbon nanotubes, have been shown to exhibit toxicity to plants, animals, and microorganisms [102]. The unintended release of these nanomaterials into the environment through sensor degradation or disposal can lead to their accumulation in soil, water, and food chains [103]. Moreover, the long-term effects of nanomaterial exposure on human health, particularly through the consumption of nanomaterial-contaminated crops, are not yet fully understood [104]. Therefore, it is crucial to conduct comprehensive risk assessments and develop appropriate safety guidelines for the use of nanosensors and nanobiosensors in horticulture [105].

7.3. Standardization and Regulatory Issues

The lack of standardization and regulatory frameworks for nanosensors and nanobiosensors in horticulture is another challenge that hinders their widespread adoption [106]. Currently, there are no universally accepted standards for the design, fabrication, and performance evaluation of these sensors, leading to inconsistencies in data quality and interpretation [107]. Moreover, the regulatory landscape for nanotechnology-based products in agriculture is still evolving, with limited guidance on safety assessment, labeling, and post-market monitoring [108]. The development of harmonized standards and regulations is essential to ensure the reliability, safety, and market acceptance of nanosensors and nanobiosensors in horticulture [109].

7.4. Future Research Directions and Emerging Technologies

To overcome the current limitations and challenges, future research should focus on developing more robust, stable, and cost-effective nanosensors and nanobiosensors for precision horticulture [110]. This can be achieved through the exploration of novel nanomaterials, such as self-healing polymers, biodegradable nanocomposites, and bio-inspired nanomaterials, which can improve the durability and biocompatibility of these sensors [111]. Moreover, the integration of nanosensors and nanobiosensors with emerging technologies, such as 3D printing, flexible electronics, and energy harvesting, can enable the development of low-cost, disposable, and self-powered sensors for large-scale deployment in horticulture [112].

Another important research direction is the development of advanced data analytics and decision support systems for nanosensor-based precision horticulture [113]. The integration of artificial intelligence, machine learning, and big data analytics with nanosensor networks can enable the extraction of valuable insights from sensor data, leading to more accurate and timely decision-making for crop management [114]. Furthermore, the development of user-friendly interfaces and mobile applications can facilitate the adoption of nanosensor-based precision horticulture by farmers, extension workers, and other stakeholders [115].

7.5. Prospects for Widespread Adoption of Nanosensors in Precision Horticulture

Despite the challenges and limitations, the prospects for the widespread adoption of nanosensors and nanobiosensors in precision horticulture are promising [116]. The increasing demand for sustainable and efficient crop production, coupled with the advancements in nanotechnology and IoT, is driving the growth of the nanosensor market in agriculture [117]. According to a recent market report, the global nanosensor market in agriculture is expected to reach USD 1.3 billion by 2025, with a compound annual growth rate (CAGR) of 11.2% during the forecast period [118].

The widespread adoption of nanosensors and nanobiosensors in precision horticulture can be facilitated by several factors, such as government support, public-private partnerships, and innovative business models [119]. Governments can play a crucial role in promoting the use of these sensors through funding for research and development, subsidies for sensor adoption, and the establishment of supportive policies and regulations [120]. Public-private partnerships can help bridge the gap between academia and industry, enabling the transfer of nanosensor technologies from the lab to the field [121]. Moreover, innovative business models, such as sensor-as-a-service and pay-per-use models, can make nanosensors and nanobiosensors more accessible and affordable for small-scale farmers [122].

8. Conclusion

Nanosensors and nanobiosensors have emerged as powerful tools for precision horticulture, enabling real-time monitoring and control of crops at an unprecedented level of detail. These sensors offer several advantages over conventional sensors, such as high sensitivity, selectivity, and multiplexing capability, making them suitable for a wide range of applications in horticulture. The integration of nanosensors and nanobiosensors with wireless networks and IoT platforms has further enhanced their potential for remote monitoring and control of crop conditions, leading to improved crop yield, quality, and sustainability. However, the widespread adoption of nanosensors and nanobiosensors in precision horticulture faces several challenges, including limited stability and longevity, high costs, potential risks to human health and the environment, and lack of standardization and regulatory frameworks. Future research should focus on addressing these challenges by developing more robust, stable, and cost-effective sensors, exploring novel nanomaterials and emerging technologies, and conducting comprehensive risk assessments and standardization efforts. Despite the challenges, the prospects for the widespread adoption of nanosensors and nanobiosensors in precision horticulture are promising, driven by the increasing demand for sustainable and efficient crop production and the advancements in nanotechnology and IoT. By enabling data-driven decision-making and optimized crop management practices, these sensors have the potential to revolutionize horticulture and contribute to global food security in the face of a growing population and changing climate..

References

[1] Precision Agriculture. (2021). In Wikipedia.

[2] Fraceto, L. F., Maruyama, C. R., Guilger, M., Mishra, S., Keswani, C., Singh, H. B., & de Lima, R. (2018). Nanotechnology in agriculture: Which innovation potential does it have? Frontiers in Environmental Science, 6, 20. https://doi.org/10.3389/fenvs.2018.00020

[3] Grumezescu, A. M. (2016). Nanobiosensors. Academic Press.

[4] Ghosh, S. K., Sarker, S., Hajra, B., & Sinha, A. (2018). Nanosensors for agriculture. In Nanoscience in food and agriculture 5 (pp. 1-32). Springer, Cham. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-90249-2_1

[5] Kurbanoglu, S., Ozkan, S. A., & Merkoçi, A. (2017). Nanomaterials-based enzyme electrochemical biosensors operating through inhibition for biosensing applications. Biosensors and Bioelectronics, 89, 886-898.

[6] Prasad, R., Bhattacharyya, A., & Nguyen, Q. D. (2017). Nanotechnology in sustainable agriculture: Recent developments, challenges, and perspectives. Frontiers in Microbiology, 8, 1014. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2017.01014

[7] Antonacci, A., Arduini, F., Moscone, D., Palleschi, G., & Scognamiglio, V. (2018). Nanostructured (bio) sensors for smart agriculture. TrAC Trends in Analytical Chemistry, 98, 95-103. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.trac.2017.10.022

[8] Mishra, S., Keswani, C., Singh, H. B., & Fraceto, L. F. (2019). Nanotechnology for sustainable agriculture. Frontiers in Sustainable Food Systems, 3, 18. https://doi.org/10.3389/fsufs.2019.00018

[9] López-Moreno, M. L., Skarmeta, A. F., & Blanco, A. I. (2017). A survey on Internet of Things (IoT) for agriculture. Presented at the 14th International Conference on Precision Agriculture (ICPA 2018), Montreal, Canada. https://www.ispag.org/proceedings/?action=abstract&id=4735

[10] Liakos, K. G., Busato, P., Moshou, D., Pearson, S., & Bochtis, D. (2018). Machine learning in agriculture: A review. Sensors, 18(8), 2674.

[11] Bhattacharyya, A., Saini, R., & Sharma, N. (2018). Nanosensors for plant disease diagnosis: A review. Sensors and Actuators B: Chemical, 258, 353-359. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.snb.2017.11.124

[12] Giraldo, J. P., Wu, H., Newkirk, G. M., & Kruss, S. (2019). Nanobiotechnology approaches for engineering smart plant sensors. Nature Nanotechnology, 14(6), 541-553. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41565-019-0474-2

[13] Singh, H. B., Keswani, C., & Fraceto, L. F. (2020). Nanotechnology for sustainable crop production. In Nanotechnology for food, agriculture, and environment (pp. 1-19). Springer, Cham. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-37289-5_1

[14] Rai, V., Acharya, S., & Dey, N. (2018). Implications of nanobiosensors in agriculture. Journal of Biomaterials and Nanobiotechnology, 9(01), 1-31. https://doi.org/10.4236/jbnb.2018.91001

[15] Mishra, S., Keswani, C., Abhilash, P. C., Fraceto, L. F., & Singh, H. B. (2017). Integrated approach of agri-nanotechnology: Challenges and future trends. Frontiers in Plant Science, 8, 471. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2017.00471

[16] Kundu, A., & Chakrabarti, T. (2020). Recent developments in the classification and applications of nanosensors: A review. Journal of Materials Research and Technology, 9(3), 6339-6363.

[17] Mehrotra, P. (2016). Biosensors and their applications - A review. Journal of Oral Biology and Craniofacial Research, 6(2), 153-159. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jobcr.2015.12.002

[18] Agrawal, S., & Prajapati, R. (2017). Nanosensors and their applications in food analysis: A review. Journal of Food Science and Technology, 54(6), 1592-1603. https://doi.org/10.1007/s13197-017-2589-5

[19] Neethirajan, S., Ragavan, V., Weng, X., & Chand, R. (2018). Biosensors for sustainable food engineering: Challenges and perspectives. Biosensors, 8(1), 23. https://doi.org/10.3390/bios8010023

[20] Rapini, R., & Marrazza, G. (2017). Electrochemical aptasensors for contaminants detection in food and environment: Recent advances. Bioelectrochemistry, 118, 47-61.

[21] Rodrigues, G. R., López-Abarrategui, C., Franco, O. L., & Amaral, A. C. (2019). Nanomaterials for nanobiosensors in agriculture and food industry: Recent advances and future trends. Journal of Nanomaterials, 2019, 1-16. https://doi.org/10.1155/2019/7978409

[22] Zhu, C., Yang, G., Li, H., Du, D., & Lin, Y. (2015). Electrochemical sensors and biosensors based on nanomaterials and nanostructures. Analytical Chemistry, 87(1), 230-249. https://doi.org/10.1021/ac5039863

[23] Nasrollahpour, A., Nia, M. H., & Sajadi, S. M. (2020). Techniques in the fabrication of nanobiosensors. Journal of The Electrochemical Society, 167(3), 037521. https://doi.org/10.1149/1945-7111/ab67a8

[24] Senapati, S., & Srivastava, S. K. (2018). Biosensors for soil quality monitoring. In Biosensors for sustainable food-New opportunities and technical challenges (pp. 31-50). Elsevier. https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-811870-6.00003-X

[25] Hatfield, J. L., & Prueger, J. H. (2015). Temperature extremes: Effect on plant growth and development. Weather and Climate Extremes, 10, 4-10. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.wace.2015.08.001

[26] Eisa, S., & Abdulkareem, A. (2020). Application of metal oxide nanoparticles-based temperature and humidity sensors in the agricultural field. In Nanomaterials for agriculture and forestry applications (pp. 177-193). Elsevier. https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-817852-2.00011-6

[27] Guo, J., Zhang, J., Zhu, M., Xu, D., Yang, T., & Wang, F. (2021). High-performance humidity sensor based on oblique angle deposited TiO2 nanostructures. Sensors and Actuators B: Chemical, 337, 129768. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.snb.2021.129768

[28] Xu, R., Xu, Y., Cui, Y., Wang, L., Zhao, J., & Chen, Z. (2020). Research progress on soil nutrient detection based on agricultural sensors. Sensors, 20(14), 3878. https://doi.org/10.3390/s20143878

[29] Syrový, T., Maronová, S., Kuberský, P., Roth, M., & Václavík, J. (2019). Fabrication and characterization of ISE electrochemical sensors for soil analysis. Sensors, 19(10), 2379. https://doi.org/10.3390/s19102379

[30] Zhang, M., Cai, R., Zhang, Q., Tang, D., Li, J., Feng, J., & Hu, N. (2020). A ratiometric fluorescent nanosensor for soil calcium detection based on upconversion and quantum dot. Journal of Soils and Sediments, 20(1), 498-507. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11368-019-02465-6

[31] Lau, H. C., Wu, C., Lee, C. C., Liaw, W. C., & Yen, H. J. (2020). Review of impedimetric and optical techniques for plant pathogenic fungi detection. Sensors, 20(11), 3188. https://doi.org/10.3390/s20113188

[32] Khater, M., de la Escosura-Muñiz, A., & Merkoçi, A. (2017). Biosensors for plant pathogen detection. Biosensors and Bioelectronics, 93, 72-86. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bios.2016.09.091

[33] Qian, L., Miao, M., Zhang, Y., Zhu, D., Cui, Y., Zhao, Y., & Liu, Y. (2021). Rapid detection of plant stress based on optical sensors: A review. Frontiers in Plant Science, 12, 689915. https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2021.689915

[34] Arvinte, A., Rotariu, L., & Bala, C. (2021). Recent advances in pesticide detection using electrochemical sensors. Chemosensors, 9(1), 7.

[35] Pankaj, S. K., & Keener, K. M. (2017). Cold plasma: Background, applications and current trends. Current Opinion in Food Science, 16, 49-52. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cofs.2017.07.008

[36] Shrivastava, S., Jadon, N., & Jain, R. (2016). Next-generation polymer nanocomposite-based electrochemical sensors and biosensors: A review. TrAC Trends in Analytical Chemistry, 82, 55-67.

[37] Jawad, H. M., Nordin, R., Gharghan, S. K., Jawad, A. M., & Ismail, M. (2017). Energy-efficient wireless sensor networks for precision agriculture: A review. Sensors, 17(8), 1781. https://doi.org/10.3390/s17081781

[38] Popović, T., Latinović, N., Pešić, A., Zečević, Ž., Krstajić, B., & Djukanović, S. (2017). Architecting an IoT-enabled platform for precision agriculture and ecological monitoring: A case study. Computers and Electronics in Agriculture, 140, 255-265. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.compag.2017.06.008

[39] Taşkın, D., Yıldız, Y., & Taşkın, M. B. (2021). A comprehensive review of wireless sensor networks and their applications in agriculture. Computers and Electronics in Agriculture, 187, 106301.

[40] Neethirajan, S., Tuteja, S. K., Huang, S. T., & Kelton, D. (2017). Recent advancement in biosensors technology for animal and livestock health management. Biosensors and Bioelectronics, 98, 398-407.

[41] Vidic, J., Manzano, M., Chang, C. M., & Jaffrezic-Renault, N. (2017). Advanced biosensors for detection of pathogens related to livestock and poultry. Veterinary Research, 48(1), 1-22. https://doi.org/10.1186/s13567-017-0418-5

[42] Fang, Y., & Ramasamy, R. P. (2015). Current and prospective methods for plant disease detection. Biosensors, 5(3), 537-561.

[43] Ray, M., Ray, A., Dash, S., Mishra, A., Achary, K. G., Nayak, S., & Singh, S. (2017). Fungal disease detection in plants: Traditional assays, novel diagnostic techniques and biosensors. Biosensors and Bioelectronics, 87, 708-723. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bios.2016.09.032

[44] Martinelli, F., Scalenghe, R., Davino, S., Panno, S., Scuderi, G., Ruisi, P., Villa, P., Stroppiana, D., Boschetti, M., Goulart, L. R., Davis, C. E., & Dandekar, A. M. (2015). Advanced methods of plant disease detection. A review. Agronomy for Sustainable Development, 35(1), 1-25.

[45] Mishra, G. P., Pandey, A. K., & Kumari, N. (2018). Plant pathogen detection and disease diagnosis: An overview. In Molecular aspects of plant-pathogen

interaction (pp. 301-324). Springer, Singapore. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-10-7371-7_13

[46] Yousefi, H., Ali, M. M., Su, H. M., Filipe, C. D., & Didar, T. F. (2018). Sentinel wraps: Real-time monitoring of food contamination by printing DNAzyme probes on food packaging. ACS Nano, 12(4), 3287-3294. https://doi.org/10.1021/acsnano.7b08010

[47] Lai, W., Wei, Q., Xu, M., Zhuang, J., & Tang, D. (2017). Enzyme-controlled dissolution of MnO2 nanoflakes with enzyme cascade amplification for colorimetric immunoassay. Biosensors and Bioelectronics, 89, 645-651. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bios.2016.09.050

[48] Zhang, Y., Zuo, P., & Ye, B. C. (2015). A low-cost and simple paper-based microfluidic device for simultaneous multiplex determination of different types of chemical contaminants in food. Biosensors and Bioelectronics, 68, 14-19. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bios.2014.12.042

[49] Bahadır, E. B., & Sezgintürk, M. K. (2016). Applications of commercial biosensors in clinical, food, environmental, and biothreat/biowarfare analyses. Analytical Biochemistry, 478, 107-120. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ab.2015.07.011

[50] Sharma, T. K., & Ramanathan, R. (2020). Overview of fungal biosensors based on nanoparticles: An efficient tool for early detection of plant pathogenic fungi. In Nanobiosensors for biomolecular targeting (pp. 243-261). Elsevier. https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-816784-9.00014-7

[51] Malhotra, S., Pandey, A. K., Rajput, Y. S., & Sharma, R. (2018). Biosensors: Principle, types and applications. International Journal of Advances in Science Engineering and Technology, 1, 2321-9009.

[52] Fang, Y., & Umasankar, Y. (2018). Electrochemical and optical biosensors for early-stage cancer diagnosis by using graphene and gold nanoparticles. In Biosensors and Nanotechnology (pp. 41-64). John Wiley & Sons. https://doi.org/10.1002/9781119065036.ch2

[53] Abnous, K., Danesh, N. M., Alibolandi, M., Ramezani, M., Taghdisi, S. M., Emrani, A. S., & Zolfaghari, R. (2018). Aptamer-based biosensors for the detection of cancer biomarkers. In Biosensors and Nanotechnology (pp. 65-86). John Wiley & Sons. https://doi.org/10.1002/9781119065036.ch3

[54] Yadav, A., Sinha, R. P., & Rai, V. (2018). Potential applications of aptamers in medicine. In Advances in bioresearch: Biotechnology & Molecular Biology (pp. 84-100). IK International Publishing House Pvt. Ltd.

[55] Guo, S., & Dong, S. (2011). Graphene nanosheet: Synthesis, molecular engineering, thin film, hybrids, and energy and analytical applications. Chemical Society Reviews, 40(5), 2644-2672. https://doi.org/10.1039/C0CS00079E

[56] Smith, J. E., Griffin, D. K., Leny, J. K., Hagen, J. A., Chávez, J. L., & Kelley-Loughnane, N. (2014). Colorimetric detection with aptamer-gold nanoparticle conjugates coupled to an android-based color analysis application for use in the field. Talanta, 121, 247-255.

[57] Mungroo, N. A., Oliveira, G., & Neethirajan, S. (2016). SERS based point-of-care detection of food-borne pathogens. Microchimica Acta, 183(2), 697-707. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00604-015-1698-y

[58] Kumar, S., Nehra, M., Mehta, J., Dilbaghi, N., Marrazza, G., & Kaushik, A. (2019). Point-of-care strategies for detection of waterborne pathogens. Sensors, 19(20), 4476. https://doi.org/10.3390/s19204476

[59] Poshtiban, S., Singh, A., Fitzpatrick, G., Evoy, S., & Kusalik, A. (2013). Recent advances in aptamer-based biosensors for detection of plant viruses. In Biosensors Based on Aptamers and Enzymes (pp. 245-264). Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg. https://doi.org/10.1007/10_2013_236

[60] Wolfert, S., Ge, L., Verdouw, C., & Bogaardt, M. J. (2017). Big data in smart farming–a review. Agricultural Systems, 153, 69-80.

[61] Ojha, T., Misra, S., & Raghuwanshi, N. S. (2015). Wireless sensor networks for agriculture: The state-of-the-art in practice and future challenges. Computers and Electronics in Agriculture, 118, 66-84.

[62] Balaji, G. N., & Nandhini, V. (2017). Internet of things (IoT) enabled smart autonomous farming. In Proceedings of the International Conference on Innovations in Information, Embedded and Communication Systems (ICIIECS) (pp. 1-5). IEEE. https://doi.org/10.1109/ICIIECS.2017.8275977

[63] Karim, F., Karim, F., & Frihida, A. (2017). Monitoring system using web of things in precision agriculture. Procedia Computer Science, 110, 402-409. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.procs.2017.06.083

[64] Rodríguez, S., Gualotuña, T., & Grilo, C. (2017). A system for the monitoring and predicting of data in precision agriculture in a rose greenhouse based on wireless sensor networks. Procedia Computer Science, 121, 306-313. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.procs.2017.11.042

[65] Dagar, R., Som, S., & Khatri, S. K. (2018). Smart farming–IoT in agriculture. In 2018 International Conference on Inventive Research in Computing Applications (ICIRCA) (pp. 1052-1056). IEEE.

[66] Elijah, O., Rahman, T. A., Orikumhi, I., Leow, C. Y., & Hindia, M. H. D. N. (2018). An overview of Internet of Things (IoT) and data analytics in agriculture: Benefits and challenges. IEEE Internet of Things Journal, 5(5), 3758-3773. https://doi.org/10.1109/JIOT.2018.2844296

[67] Tzounis, A., Katsoulas, N., Bartzanas, T., & Kittas, C. (2017). Internet of Things in agriculture, recent advances and future challenges. Biosystems Engineering, 164, 31-48. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biosystemseng.2017.09.007

[68] Kamilaris, A., Kartakoullis, A., & Prenafeta-Boldú, F. X. (2017). A review on the practice of big data analysis in agriculture. Computers and Electronics in Agriculture, 143, 23-37. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.compag.2017.09.037

[69] Talavera, J. M., Tobón, L. E., Gómez, J. A., Culman, M. A., Aranda, J. M., Parra, D. T., Quiroz, L. A., Hoyos, A., & Garreta, L. E. (2017). Review of IoT applications in agro-industrial and environmental fields. Computers and Electronics in Agriculture, 142, 283-297.

[70] Zhu, N., Liu, X., Liu, Z., Hu, K., Wang, Y., Tan, J., Huang, M., Zhu, Q., Ji, X., Jiang, Y., & Liu, Y. (2018). Deep learning for smart agriculture: Concepts, tools, applications, and opportunities. International Journal of Agricultural and Biological Engineering, 11(4), 32-44.

[71] Zhao, J. C., Zhang, J. F., Feng, Y., & Guo, J. X. (2010). The study and application of the IOT technology in agriculture. In 2010 3rd International Conference on Computer Science and Information Technology (Vol. 2, pp. 462-465). IEEE. https://doi.org/10.1109/ICCSIT.2010.5565120

[72] Ferrández-Pastor, F. J., García-Chamizo, J. M., Nieto-Hidalgo, M., Mora-Pascual, J., & Mora-Martínez, J. (2016). Developing ubiquitous sensor network platform using Internet of Things: Application in precision agriculture. Sensors, 16(7), 1141. https://doi.org/10.3390/s16071141

[73] Brewster, C., Roussaki, I., Kalatzis, N., Doolin, K., & Ellis, K. (2017). IoT in agriculture: Designing a Europe-wide large-scale pilot. IEEE Communications Magazine, 55(9), 26-33. https://doi.org/10.1109/MCOM.2017.1600528

[74] Kaloxylos, A., Eigenmann, R., Teye, F., Politopoulou, Z., Wolfert, S., Shrank, C., Dillinger, M., Lampropoulou, I., Antoniou, E., Pesonen, L., Nicole, H., Thomas, F., Alonistioti, N., & Kormentzas, G. (2012). Farm management systems and the Future Internet era. Computers and Electronics in Agriculture, 89, 130-144. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.compag.2012.09.002

[75] Khanna, A., & Kaur, S. (2019). Evolution of Internet of Things (IoT) and its significant impact in the field of Precision Agriculture. Computers and Electronics in Agriculture, 157, 218-231.

[76] Saha, A. K., Saha, J., Ray, R., Sircar, S., Dutta, S., Chattopadhyay, S. P., & Saha, H. N. (2018). IOT-based drone for improvement of crop quality in agricultural field. In 2018 IEEE 8th Annual Computing and Communication Workshop and Conference (CCWC) (pp. 612-615). IEEE. https://doi.org/10.1109/CCWC.2018.8301662

[77] Rabbi, S. E., Arefin, M. S., & Hasan, M. M. (2019). Smart agriculture using internet of things. In Proceedings of International Joint Conference on Computational Intelligence (pp. 491-501). Springer, Singapore. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-7564-4_47

[78] Mat, I., Kassim, M. R. M., Harun, A. N., & Yusoff, I. M. (2018). IoT in precision agriculture applications using wireless moisture sensor network. In 2016 IEEE Conference on Open Systems (ICOS) (pp. 24-29). IEEE. https://doi.org/10.1109/ICOS.2016.7881983

[79] Navarro, E., Costa, N., & Pereira, A. (2020). A systematic review of IoT solutions for smart farming. Sensors, 20(15), 4231.

[80] Saha, A. K., Saha, J., Ray, R., Sircar, S., Dutta, S., Chattopadhyay, S. P., & Saha, H. N. (2018). IOT-based drone for improvement of crop quality in agricultural field. In 2018 IEEE 8th Annual Computing and Communication Workshop and Conference (CCWC) (pp. 612-615). IEEE. https://doi.org/10.1109/CCWC.2018.8301662

[81] Bongiovanni, R., & Lowenberg-DeBoer, J. (2004). Precision agriculture and sustainability. Precision Agriculture, 5(4), 359-387.

[82] Zúñiga-Prieto, M., González-Esquiva, J. M., García-Mateos, G., Escarabajal-Henarejos, D., Ruiz-Canales, A., & Molina-Martínez, J. M. (2017). Analysis of the viability of using temperature and humidity sensors for irrigation scheduling in the semi-arid region of Murcia (South-East Spain). Water Resources Management, 31(15), 4821-4837. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11269-017-1782-7

[83] Kim, Y., Evans, R. G., & Iversen, W. M. (2008). Remote sensing and control of an irrigation system using a distributed wireless sensor network. IEEE Transactions on Instrumentation and Measurement, 57(7), 1379-1387. https://doi.org/10.1109/TIM.2008.917198

[84] Chaudhary, D. D., Nayse, S. P., & Waghmare, L. M. (2011). Application of wireless sensor networks for greenhouse parameter control in precision agriculture. International Journal of Wireless & Mobile Networks (IJWMN), 3(1), 140-149.

[85] Aliev, K., Jawaid, M. M., Narejo, S., Pasero, E., & Pulatov, A. (2018). Internet of Plants application for smart agriculture. International Journal of Advanced Computer Science and Applications, 9(4), 421-429. https://doi.org/10.14569/IJACSA.2018.090458

[86] Srinivasan, S., Sumathi, D., & Loganathan, V. (2019). Pest and disease detection in agricultural plantations using IoT. In 2019 IEEE International Conference on System, Computation, Automation and Networking (ICSCAN) (pp. 1-5). IEEE. https://doi.org/10.1109/ICSCAN.2019.8878731

[87] Tian, H., Wang, T., Liu, Y., Qiao, X., & Li, Y. (2020). Computer vision technology in agricultural automation—A review. Information Processing in Agriculture, 7(1), 1-19. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.inpa.2019.09.006

[88] Sankaran, S., Mishra, A., Ehsani, R., & Davis, C. (2010). A review of advanced techniques for detecting plant diseases. Computers and Electronics in Agriculture, 72(1), 1-13. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.compag.2010.02.007

[89] Bhange, M., & Hingoliwala, H. A. (2015). Smart farming: Pomegranate disease detection using image processing. Procedia Computer Science, 58, 280-288. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.procs.2015.08.022

[90] Ansari, M. A., & Prakash, S. (2021). Application of computer vision and machine learning in agriculture. In S. Mohan, S. Gurung, & B. Sharma (Eds.), Advances in Machine Learning for Computational Intelligence (pp. 221-235). Springer, Singapore. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-33-6445-1_14

[91] Wang, C., Wang, T., Yang, M., Luo, J., Chen, Y., & Ying, Y. (2021). A self-optimizing algorithm for precision agriculture using reinforcement learning and computer vision. Computers and Electronics in Agriculture, 187, 106319. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.compag.2021.106319

[92] Araus, J. L., & Cairns, J. E. (2014). Field high-throughput phenotyping: The new crop breeding frontier. Trends in Plant Science, 19(1), 52-61. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tplants.2013.09.008

[93] Tardieu, F., Cabrera-Bosquet, L., Pridmore, T., & Bennett, M. (2017). Plant phenomics, from sensors to knowledge. Current Biology, 27(15), R770-R783. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cub.2017.05.055

[94] Walter, A., Liebisch, F., & Hund, A. (2015). Plant phenotyping: From bean weighing to image analysis. Plant Methods, 11(1), 1-11. https://doi.org/10.1186/s13007-015-0056-8

[95] Rana, T., Gupta, A., Vincent, A. A., & Vyas, A. L. (2020). Advanced rice genotyping using genomic breeder chips and high-throughput genotyping platforms. In B. M. Prasad (Ed.), Molecular Breeding for Rice Abiotic Stress

Tolerance and Nutritional Quality (pp. 21-38). John Wiley & Sons. https://doi.org/10.1002/9781119633174.ch2

[96] Janegitz, B. C., Figueiredo-Filho, L. C., Marcolino-Junior, L. H., Souza, S. P., Pereira-Filho, E. R., & Fatibello-Filho, O. (2011). Development of a carbon nanotubes paste electrode modified with crosslinked chitosan for cadmium (II) and mercury (II) determination. Journal of Electroanalytical Chemistry, 660(1), 209-216. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jelechem.2011.06.020

[97] Rana, L., Gupta, R., Rana, R. S., & Tomar, S. (2020). Potential applications of nanosensors for plant stress monitoring-A critical overview. In Agricultural Nanobiotechnology (pp. 1-24). Academic Press. https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-820719-2.00001-6

[98] Yadav, D. K., Anand, M., Kumar, M., Nandal, V., & Goel, S. (2012). Soil sensors: Detailed insight into research updates, significance, and future prospects. In New approaches of intelligent control and intelligent automation (pp. 319-324). Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-642-25644-6_32

[99] Bhattacharyya, A., Saini, R., & Sharma, N. (2018). Nanosensors for plant disease diagnosis: A review. Sensors and Actuators B: Chemical, 258, 353-359. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.snb.2017.11.124

[100] Giraldo, J. P., Wu, H., Newkirk, G. M., & Kruss, S. (2019). Nanobiotechnology approaches for engineering smart plant sensors. Nature Nanotechnology, 14(6), 541-553. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41565-019-0474-2

[101] Zhou, J., Qi, X., Zhang, W., & Wang, W. (2019). The application of nanotechnology in crop protection and its social acceptance. Journal of Integrative Agriculture, 18(12), 2653-2668. https://doi.org/10.1016/S2095-3119(19)62771-4

[102] Gogos, A., Knauer, K., & Bucheli, T. D. (2012). Nanomaterials in plant protection and fertilization: Current state, foreseen applications, and research priorities. Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry, 60(39), 9781-9792. https://doi.org/10.1021/jf302154y

[103] Ray, P. C. (2010). Size and shape dependent second order nonlinear optical properties of nanomaterials and their application in biological and chemical sensing. Chemical Reviews, 110(9), 5332-5365.

[104] Rico, C. M., Majumdar, S., Duarte-Gardea, M., Peralta-Videa, J. R., & Gardea-Torresdey, J. L. (2011). Interaction of nanoparticles with edible plants and their possible implications in the food chain. Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry, 59(8), 3485-3498. https://doi.org/10.1021/jf104517j

[105] Srinivasan, C., & Saraswathi, R. (2010). Nano-agriculture-Carbon nanotubes enhance tomato seed germination and plant growth. Current Science, 99(3), 274-275.

[106] Klaine, S. J., Alvarez, P. J., Batley, G. E., Fernandes, T. F., Handy, R. D., Lyon, D. Y., Mahendra, S., McLaughlin, M. J., & Lead, J. R. (2008). Nanomaterials in the environment: Behavior, fate, bioavailability, and effects. Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry: An International Journal, 27(9), 1825-1851. https://doi.org/10.1897/08-090.1

[107] Handford, C. E., Dean, M., Spence, M., Henchion, M., Elliott, C. T., & Campbell, K. (2015). Awareness and attitudes towards the emerging use of nanotechnology in the agri-food sector. Food Control, 57, 24-34. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.foodcont.2015.03.033

[108] Grieger, K. D., Baun, A., & Owen, R. (2010). Redefining risk research priorities for nanomaterials. Journal of Nanoparticle Research, 12(2), 383-392. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11051-009-9829-1

[109] Ramachandraiah, K., Han, S. G., & Chin, K. B. (2015). Nanotechnology in meat processing and packaging: Potential applications - A review. Asian-Australasian Journal of Animal Sciences, 28(2), 290-302. https://doi.org/10.5713/ajas.14.0607

[110] Rodrigues, S. M., Demokritou, P., Dokoozlian, N., Hendren, C. O., Karn, B., Mauter, M. S., Sadik, O. A., Safarpour, M., Unrine, J. M., Viers, J., Welle, P., White, J. C., Wiesner, M. R., & Lowry, G. V. (2017). Nanotechnology for sustainable food production: Promising opportunities and scientific challenges. Environmental Science: Nano, 4(4), 767-781.

[111] Fraceto, L. F., Grillo, R., de Medeiros, G. A., Scognamiglio, V., Rea, G., & Bartolucci, C. (2016). Nanotechnology in agriculture: Which innovation potential does it have?. Frontiers in Environmental Science, 4, 20.

[112] Subramanian, K. S., & Tarafdar, J. C. (2011). Prospects of nanotechnology in Indian farming. Indian Journal of Agricultural Sciences, 81(10), 887-893.

[113] Huang, Y., & Thomson, S. J. (2015). Remote sensing for cotton farming. In Cotton (pp. 439-464). American Society of Agronomy, Crop Science Society of America, and Soil Science Society of America, Inc.

[114] Rehman, A., & Jingdong, L. (2016). Boosting crop productivity through knowledge-based precision agriculture. Indian Journal of Agronomy, 61(4), 301-308.

[115] Walter, A., Finger, R., Huber, R., & Buchmann, N. (2017). Opinion: Smart farming is key to developing sustainable agriculture. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences, 114(24), 6148-6150.

[116] Mondal, P., & Basu, M. (2009). Adoption of precision agriculture technologies in India and in some developing countries: Scope, present status and strategies. Progress in Natural Science, 19(6), 659-666. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.pnsc.2008.07.020

[117] Gebbers, R., & Adamchuk, V. I. (2010). Precision agriculture and food security. Science, 327(5967), 828-831. https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1183899

[118] Prasad, R., Bhattacharyya, A., & Nguyen, Q. D. (2017). Nanotechnology in sustainable agriculture: Recent developments, challenges, and perspectives. Frontiers in Microbiology, 8, 1014. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2017.01014

[119] Mulla, D. J. (2013). Twenty five years of remote sensing in precision agriculture: Key advances and remaining knowledge gaps. Biosystems Engineering, 114(4), 358-371.

[120] Mahlein, A. K. (2016). Plant disease detection by imaging sensors–parallels and specific demands for precision agriculture and plant phenotyping. Plant Disease, 100(2), 241-251. https://doi.org/10.1094/PDIS-03-15-0340-FE

[121] Wolfert, S., Ge, L., Verdouw, C., & Bogaardt, M. J. (2017). Big data in smart farming–a review. Agricultural Systems, 153, 69-80.

[122] Bongiovanni, R., & Lowenberg-DeBoer, J. (2004). Precision agriculture and sustainability. Precision Agriculture, 5(4), 359-387.

CHAPTER - 14

ISBN:- 978-93-6688-126-3

Organic Horticulture for Health and Happiness: Nurturing Mind, Body, and Soul through Gardening

[1]K S Yadav, [2]Mohd Ashaq, [3]Gargi Goswami, [4]Mubeen and [5]Gourav Gupta

[1]Principal Scientist & Head JNKVV KVK Sagar M P 470001

[2]Associate Professor & Head, Department of Botany,Govt Degree College Thannamandi, District Rajouri, J&K – 185212

[3]Assistant Professor (Agronomy), College of Horticulture, VCSG UUHF, Bharsar, Pauri, Uttarakhand

[4]Faculty of Agriculture, Mohammad Ali jauhar University, Rampur, Jauhar Nagar Post-Singhan kheda, District Rampur (U. P.) 244901

[5]Ph.D scholar Fruit Science, Department of Horticulture Fruit Science, University College of Agriculture RVSKVV gwalior

Corresponding Author
[2]Mohd Ashaq
ashaqraza@gmail.com

Abstract

Organic horticulture, the practice of cultivating plants without the use of synthetic chemicals, has gained popularity in recent years due to its numerous benefits for human health and well-being. This chapter explores the multifaceted ways in which organic gardening can positively impact the mind, body, and soul. By engaging in organic horticulture, individuals can experience improved physical health through increased physical activity, exposure to nature, and consumption of fresh, nutrient-rich produce. Moreover, the act of gardening has been shown to reduce stress, improve mood, and foster a sense of connection with the natural world, thereby promoting mental and emotional well-being. The chapter also delves into the social and community aspects of organic horticulture, highlighting how shared gardening experiences can strengthen interpersonal bonds and create a sense of belonging. Additionally, the environmental benefits of organic gardening practices, such as reduced chemical runoff and increased biodiversity, are discussed. The chapter concludes by emphasizing the holistic nature of organic horticulture and its potential to nurture the mind, body, and soul, ultimately contributing to a healthier, happier, and more sustainable way of life.

Keywords: *Organic Horticulture, Health, Well-Being, Sustainability, Community*

1. Introduction

Organic horticulture, the practice of cultivating plants without the use of synthetic chemicals, has gained significant attention in recent years due to its numerous benefits for human health and well-being [1]. This chapter aims to explore the multifaceted ways in which organic gardening can positively impact the mind, body, and soul, ultimately contributing to a healthier, happier, and more sustainable way of life. By examining the physical, mental, emotional, social, and environmental aspects of organic horticulture, we can gain a comprehensive understanding of its potential to enhance overall well-being.

2. Physical Health Benefits of Organic Horticulture

2.1 Increased Physical Activity

Engaging in organic horticulture involves a wide range of physical activities, such as digging, planting, weeding, and harvesting, which can contribute to improved physical health [2]. These activities provide low-impact, full-body exercises that can help maintain muscle strength, flexibility, and cardiovascular health. Regular participation in gardening activities has been associated with reduced risk of obesity, cardiovascular disease, and type 2 diabetes [3].

2.2 Exposure to Nature

Spending time in nature, particularly through gardening, has been shown to have numerous health benefits [4]. Exposure to sunlight promotes the production of vitamin D, which is essential for bone health and immune function. Additionally, being in natural environments can lower blood pressure, reduce stress hormones, and improve overall cardiovascular function [5]. Gardening provides an opportunity to connect with nature, breathe fresh air, and enjoy the sensory experiences of plants, soil, and wildlife.

2.3 Consumption of Fresh, Nutrient-Rich Produce

Organic horticulture allows individuals to grow their own fresh, nutrient-rich produce, which can contribute to a healthier diet [6]. Organically grown fruits and vegetables have been shown to contain higher levels of certain vitamins, minerals, and antioxidants compared to their conventionally grown counterparts [7]. Consuming a diet rich in these nutrients can help prevent chronic diseases and promote overall health and well-being. Moreover, the act of growing one's own food can increase the likelihood of consuming more fruits and vegetables, as individuals are more likely to eat what they have grown themselves [8].

Table 1: Comparison of nutrient content and pesticide residues in conventional and organic produce [7].

Benefits of Organic Produce	Conventional Produce	Organic Produce
Vitamin C	Lower	Higher
Phenolic compounds	Lower	Higher
Antioxidant capacity	Lower	Higher
Pesticide residues	Higher	Lower
Nitrate content	Higher	Lower

3. Mental and Emotional Well-being

3.1 Stress Reduction

Gardening has been shown to be an effective stress-reducing activity [9]. The combination of physical activity, exposure to nature, and the sense of accomplishment derived from nurturing plants can help alleviate stress and promote relaxation. Studies have found that gardening can lower cortisol levels, the hormone associated with stress, and increase feelings of calm and well-being [10]. The repetitive tasks involved in gardening, such as weeding or pruning, can also provide a meditative experience, allowing individuals to focus on the present moment and temporarily escape from daily stressors.

3.2 Improved Mood

Engaging in organic horticulture can have a positive impact on mood and emotional well-being [11]. The act of caring for plants, watching them grow, and harvesting the fruits of one's labor can provide a sense of purpose and satisfaction, leading to increased feelings of happiness and contentment. Gardening has been associated with reduced symptoms of depression and anxiety, as well as increased self-esteem and overall life satisfaction [12]. The sensory experiences of gardening, such as the sight of colorful flowers, the smell of fresh herbs, and the touch of soil, can also evoke positive emotions and contribute to improved mood.

Table 2: Psychological benefits associated with various gardening activities [11].

Gardening Activity	Psychological Benefits
Planting	Sense of accomplishment, nurturing
Weeding	Stress relief, mindfulness
Harvesting	Satisfaction, pride
Observing growth	Patience, appreciation

3.3 Connection with Nature

Organic horticulture fosters a deep connection with the natural world, which can have profound effects on mental and emotional well-being [13]. By engaging with the cycles of nature, individuals can develop a greater sense of belonging, purpose, and perspective, leading to increased feelings of peace and contentment. Spending time in nature has been linked to improved cognitive function, increased creativity, and enhanced problem-solving abilities [14]. Moreover, the experience of nurturing and caring for plants can promote empathy, compassion, and a sense of stewardship towards the environment.

4. Social and Community Benefits

4.1 Strengthening Interpersonal Bonds

Organic horticulture can provide opportunities for social interaction and the strengthening of interpersonal bonds [15]. Shared gardening experiences, such as community gardens or gardening clubs, can foster a sense of camaraderie and support among participants, leading to the formation of lasting friendships and social networks. Gardening alongside others can promote communication, collaboration, and the exchange of knowledge and skills, ultimately enhancing social connections and reducing feelings of isolation and loneliness [16].

4.2 Creating a Sense of Belonging

Participating in organic horticulture within a community setting can create a sense of belonging and connection to one's local environment [17]. By working together towards a common goal, individuals can develop a shared sense of purpose and investment in their community, leading to increased feelings of pride and ownership. Community gardens, in particular, can serve as gathering spaces where people from diverse backgrounds can come together, fostering social cohesion and promoting a sense of inclusivity and belonging [18].

Table 3: Benefits of community gardening for social and community well-being [17].

Community Gardening Benefits	Description
Social interaction	Opportunities to meet and connect with others
Skill sharing	Learning from and teaching others
Sense of belonging	Feeling part of a community with shared goals
Increased civic engagement	Greater involvement in local issues and decision-making

4.3 Promoting Cultural Diversity and Heritage

Organic horticulture can serve as a means of preserving and celebrating cultural diversity and heritage [19]. Different communities and cultures have unique gardening practices, crops, and traditions that reflect their history and identity. Engaging in organic horticulture within a community setting can provide opportunities for individuals to share their cultural knowledge, stories, and traditions related to plants and gardening. This exchange of cultural perspectives can foster understanding, appreciation, and respect for the diverse heritage within a community [20].

5. Environmental Benefits

5.1 Reduced Chemical Runoff

Organic horticulture practices eliminate the use of synthetic pesticides and fertilizers, which can have detrimental effects on the environment [21]. By avoiding these chemicals, organic gardening reduces the risk of harmful runoff into nearby water sources, protecting aquatic ecosystems and preserving water quality. Chemical runoff from conventional agriculture has been linked to the pollution of rivers, lakes, and groundwater, as well as the destruction of habitats and the decline of aquatic species [22]. Organic horticulture minimizes these negative impacts, promoting a healthier and more sustainable environment.

5.2 Increased Biodiversity

Organic horticulture promotes biodiversity by creating habitats for a wide range of beneficial organisms, such as pollinators, predatory insects, and soil microbes [23]. This increased biodiversity can help maintain ecological balance, improve plant health, and enhance the overall resilience of the garden ecosystem. Organic gardening practices, such as companion planting, crop rotation, and the use of native plant species, can attract and support a diverse array of wildlife, including birds, butterflies, and beneficial insects [24]. This biodiversity not only enhances the aesthetic value of the garden but also contributes to the stability and productivity of the ecosystem.

Table 3: Benefits of community gardening for social and community well-being [17].

Organic Gardening Practice	**Environmental Benefit**
Crop rotation	Improved soil health, reduced pest and disease pressure
Companion planting	Natural pest control, increased biodiversity
Composting	Reduced waste, improved soil structure and fertility
Cover cropping	Erosion control, nutrient management, habitat provision
Table 4: Organic gardening practices and their associated environmental benefits [25].	

5.3 Soil Health and Carbon Sequestration

Organic horticulture practices prioritize the health and fertility of the soil, which plays a crucial role in the overall health of the garden ecosystem [26]. Organic gardening techniques, such as composting, mulching, and cover cropping, help to build and maintain healthy soil structure, enhance soil fertility, and promote the growth of beneficial soil organisms. Healthy soil not only supports plant growth but also acts as a carbon sink, sequestering atmospheric carbon dioxide and mitigating the effects of climate change [27]. By adopting organic horticulture practices, individuals can contribute to the restoration and preservation of soil health while also supporting global efforts to combat climate change.

6. Therapeutic Benefits of Organic Horticulture

6.1 Horticultural Therapy

Organic horticulture has been recognized as a valuable therapeutic tool, with the practice of horticultural therapy gaining increasing attention in recent years [28]. Horticultural therapy involves the use of gardening activities to promote physical, mental, and emotional well-being, particularly for individuals with disabilities, chronic illnesses, or mental health challenges. Engaging in organic gardening activities can provide a sense of purpose, accomplishment, and self-efficacy, while also offering opportunities for social interaction and skill development [29]. Horticultural therapy programs have been implemented in various settings, including hospitals, rehabilitation centers, schools, and community organizations, with positive outcomes reported for participants' overall well-being.

6.2 Stress Management and Mindfulness

Organic horticulture can serve as an effective tool for stress management and the cultivation of mindfulness [30]. The act of gardening requires focused attention and engagement with the present moment, allowing individuals to temporarily disconnect from the stresses and distractions of daily life. The sensory experiences of gardening, such as the feel of soil, the scent of flowers, and the sound of rustling leaves, can promote a state of mindfulness and relaxation [31]. Moreover, the repetitive and rhythmic nature of many gardening tasks, such as planting, watering, and pruning, can induce a meditative state, promoting a sense of calm and inner peace.

Table 5: Therapeutic benefits of various gardening activities [28].

Therapeutic Gardening Activity	**Benefits**
Planting and nurturing seeds	Sense of hope, nurturing, and growth
Caring for plants	Responsibility, empathy, and purpose
Harvesting and cooking produce	Accomplishment, self-sufficiency, and nutrition
Sensory garden experiences	Mindfulness, relaxation, and sensory stimulation

6.3 Cognitive Stimulation and Dementia Care

Organic horticulture can provide cognitive stimulation and support for individuals with dementia and age-related cognitive decline [32]. Engaging in gardening activities can help to maintain and improve cognitive function, memory, and attention, as well as promote a sense of orientation and purpose. Gardening involves various cognitive processes, such as planning, decision-making, and problem-solving, which can help to stimulate and exercise the brain [33]. Additionally, the social aspects of gardening, such as working alongside others and engaging in conversations, can provide valuable cognitive and social stimulation for individuals with dementia.

7. Organic Horticulture and Sustainable Living

7.1 Local Food Production and Food Security

Organic horticulture plays a crucial role in promoting local food production and enhancing food security [34]. By growing their own organic produce, individuals and communities can reduce their reliance on imported and commercially grown foods, minimizing the environmental impact of transportation and packaging. Local food production also ensures greater control over the quality and safety of the food consumed, as well as access to fresh, nutrient-dense produce [35]. Engaging in organic horticulture can contribute to the development of sustainable and resilient local food systems, promoting food security and self-sufficiency within communities.

7.2 Waste Reduction and Composting

Organic horticulture practices prioritize waste reduction and the recycling of organic materials through composting [36]. Composting involves the decomposition of organic waste, such as food scraps and garden trimmings, into a nutrient-rich soil amendment. By composting, individuals can divert organic waste from landfills, reducing greenhouse gas emissions and minimizing the environmental impact of waste disposal [37].

Table 6: Benefits of composting in organic horticulture [36].

Composting Benefits	**Description**
Waste reduction	Diverts organic waste from landfills
Soil improvement	Provides nutrient-rich soil amendment
Plant health	Supports healthy plant growth and disease resistance
Environmental impact	Reduces greenhouse gas emissions and synthetic fertilizer use

7.3 Water Conservation and Management

Organic horticulture practices prioritize water conservation and efficient water management, recognizing the importance of this precious resource [38]. Organic gardening techniques, such as mulching, drip irrigation, and the use of drought-tolerant plant species, can significantly reduce water consumption and improve water efficiency in the garden. Mulching helps to retain soil moisture, regulate soil temperature, and suppress weed growth, while drip irrigation systems deliver water directly to the plant roots, minimizing evaporation and runoff [39]. By adopting these water-saving practices, individuals can reduce their water footprint and contribute to the sustainable management of water resources.

8. Organic Horticulture and Education

8.1 Environmental Education and Stewardship

Organic horticulture provides valuable opportunities for environmental education and the promotion of environmental stewardship [40]. Engaging in organic gardening practices allows individuals, particularly children and youth, to develop a deeper understanding and appreciation of the natural world and the interconnectedness of ecosystems. Through hands-on learning experiences, such as planting, composting, and observing wildlife, individuals can gain knowledge about ecological processes, biodiversity, and the importance of sustainable practices [41]. Organic horticulture can foster a sense of environmental responsibility and encourage individuals to become active stewards of the environment, promoting conservation and sustainable living practices.

8.2 Skill Development and Lifelong Learning

Organic horticulture offers opportunities for skill development and lifelong learning across various domains [42]. Engaging in organic gardening activities can help individuals develop practical skills, such as plant care, soil management, and problem-solving,

8.3 Intergenerational Knowledge Transfer

Organic horticulture provides opportunities for intergenerational knowledge transfer, allowing the wisdom and experiences of older generations to be passed down to younger ones [43]. Gardening alongside family members or community elders can facilitate the sharing of traditional practices, cultural knowledge, and historical perspectives related to plants and land stewardship. This intergenerational exchange not only preserves valuable knowledge but also strengthens social bonds and promotes a sense of cultural continuity [44]. Engaging in organic horticulture can help bridge generational gaps, fostering understanding, respect, and collaboration between different age groups.

9. Organic Horticulture and Mental Health

9.1 Alleviation of Depression and Anxiety

Organic horticulture has been shown to have positive effects on mental health, particularly in the alleviation of depression and anxiety [45]. Engaging in gardening activities can provide a sense of purpose, accomplishment, and self-esteem, which are important factors in promoting mental well-being. The physical activity, exposure to nature, and social interaction associated with gardening can help reduce symptoms of depression and anxiety, providing a natural and holistic approach to mental health management [46]. Moreover, the nurturing and caring aspects of gardening can foster a sense of empathy and compassion, which are beneficial for emotional well-being.

9.2 Promotion of Mindfulness and Relaxation

Organic horticulture can serve as a tool for promoting mindfulness and relaxation, contributing to overall mental health and well-being [47]. The act of gardening requires focus and attention on the present moment, allowing individuals to disconnect from the stresses and distractions of daily life. The sensory experiences of gardening, such as the feel of soil, the scent of flowers, and the sound of birds, can promote a state of mindfulness and relaxation [48]. Engaging in gardening activities can provide a meditative and calming experience, helping individuals to cultivate a sense of inner peace and tranquility.

Table 7: Mental health benefits associated with various gardening activities [45].

Gardening Activity	Mental Health Benefits
Planting	Sense of purpose, accomplishment
Pruning	Stress relief, mindfulness
Weeding	Focusing on the present moment
Harvesting	Satisfaction, self-esteem

9.3 Horticultural Therapy for Mental Health

Horticultural therapy, which involves the use of gardening activities for therapeutic purposes, has been increasingly recognized as a valuable approach to mental health treatment [49]. Horticultural therapy programs can be designed to address specific mental health conditions, such as depression, anxiety, post-traumatic stress disorder (PTSD), and substance abuse disorders. Engaging in structured gardening activities under the guidance of trained therapists can provide individuals with opportunities for emotional expression, social interaction, and the development of coping skills [50]. Horticultural therapy has been shown to improve mood, reduce stress, and enhance overall psychological well-being.

10. Organic Horticulture and Physical Rehabilitation

10.1 Therapeutic Benefits for Physical Disabilities

Organic horticulture can offer therapeutic benefits for individuals with physical disabilities, promoting physical rehabilitation and improving overall quality of life [51]. Engaging in gardening activities can help individuals with limited mobility or physical impairments to maintain and improve their motor skills, strength, and flexibility. Adapted gardening tools and techniques, such as raised beds or vertical gardens, can make gardening accessible and enjoyable for individuals with physical limitations [52]. Participation in gardening activities can also provide a sense of accomplishment and independence, enhancing self-esteem and promoting a positive self-image.

10.2 Stroke and Brain Injury Rehabilitation

Organic horticulture has been utilized as a rehabilitative tool for individuals recovering from stroke or brain injury [53]. Engaging in gardening activities can help improve motor function, coordination, and balance, as well as cognitive skills such as attention, memory, and problem-solving. The multisensory nature of gardening, involving visual, tactile, and olfactory stimulation, can aid in the rehabilitation process by promoting neuroplasticity and brain recovery [54]. Moreover, the social and emotional benefits of gardening, such as increased social interaction and a sense of purpose, can support the overall rehabilitation and well-being of individuals with stroke or brain injury.

Table 8: Physical rehabilitation benefits of therapeutic gardening activities [51].

Therapeutic Gardening Activity	**Physical Rehabilitation Benefits**
Planting and transplanting	Fine motor skills, hand-eye coordination
Watering and carrying	Gross motor skills, strength, balance
Pruning and trimming	Range of motion, dexterity
Harvesting and gathering	Endurance, coordination

10.3 Pain Management and Chronic Illness

Organic horticulture can play a role in pain management and the support of individuals with chronic illnesses [55]. Engaging in gardening activities can provide a distraction from pain, reduce stress and anxiety, and promote a sense of well-being. The gentle physical activity involved in gardening can help improve flexibility, reduce stiffness, and manage pain associated with conditions such as arthritis or fibromyalgia [56]. Additionally, the social and emotional benefits of gardening, such as increased social support and a sense of accomplishment, can contribute to overall pain management and quality of life for individuals with chronic illnesses.

11. Organic Horticulture and Aging

11.1 Promoting Active Aging and Well-being

Organic horticulture can contribute to the promotion of active aging and well-being among older adults [57]. Engaging in gardening activities can provide physical, mental, and social stimulation, helping to maintain physical function, cognitive health, and social engagement in later life. Gardening can offer a sense of purpose, accomplishment, and connection to nature, which are important factors in promoting successful aging [58]. Participation in community gardening programs or gardening clubs can also provide opportunities for social interaction and the formation of supportive networks among older adults.

11.2 Cognitive Stimulation and Dementia Prevention

Organic horticulture can serve as a means of cognitive stimulation and may play a role in the prevention and management of dementia [59]. Engaging in gardening activities requires the use of various cognitive functions, such as planning, decision-making, and problem-solving, which can help maintain and improve cognitive health in older adults. The multisensory nature of gardening, involving visual, tactile, and olfactory stimulation, can also provide cognitive and sensory enrichment [60].

Table 9: Cognitive benefits of gardening activities for older adults [59].

Gardening Activity	Cognitive Benefits for Older Adults
Planning and organizing	Executive function, decision-making
Planting and seed sowing	Memory, attention to detail
Identifying plants and pests	Visual discrimination, problem-solving
Recalling gardening knowledge	Long-term memory, information retrieval

11.3 Intergenerational Bonding and Knowledge Sharing

Organic horticulture can facilitate intergenerational bonding and knowledge sharing between older adults and younger generations [61]. Engaging in gardening activities together can provide opportunities for meaningful social interaction, the exchange of skills and experiences, and the fostering of mutual understanding and respect. Older adults can share their gardening knowledge, cultural traditions, and life wisdom with younger generations, while also benefiting from the energy and fresh perspectives of youth [62].

12. Organic Horticulture and Spirituality

12.1 Connection to Nature and the Divine

Organic horticulture can foster a deep sense of connection to nature and the divine, nurturing spiritual well-being [63]. Engaging in gardening activities can provide opportunities for reflection, contemplation, and the experience of awe and wonder in the presence of natural beauty. Many spiritual and religious traditions recognize the sacred nature of plants and the earth, viewing gardening as a means of connecting with the divine and cultivating spiritual growth [64].

12.2 Mindfulness and Spiritual Practice

Organic horticulture can be integrated into mindfulness and spiritual practices, enhancing spiritual well-being and personal growth [65]. Gardening activities, such as planting, watering, and harvesting, can be approached with mindfulness and intention, serving as a form of moving meditation. The repetitive and rhythmic nature of gardening tasks can promote a state of mindfulness, allowing individuals to focus on the present moment and cultivate inner peace [66].

Table 10: Spiritual gardening practices and their descriptions [65].

Spiritual Gardening Practice	Description
Gratitude for nature	Cultivating appreciation for the beauty and abundance of the natural world
Mindful planting	Engaging in planting activities with full presence and intention
Meditative weeding	Approaching weeding as a mindfulness practice, focusing on the present moment
Blessing the harvest	Expressing gratitude and reverence for the fruits of the earth

12.3 Sacred Spaces and Healing Gardens

Organic horticulture can be used to create sacred spaces and healing gardens that promote spiritual well-being and restoration [67]. Designing and tending to gardens with intentional elements, such as labyrinths, meditation areas, or prayer gardens, can provide opportunities for spiritual practice and inner reflection. Healing gardens, which incorporate principles of therapeutic horticulture, can offer spaces for relaxation, stress reduction, and emotional healing [68]. These sacred and healing spaces can serve as sanctuaries for individuals seeking spiritual connection, solace, and renewal amidst the challenges of daily life.

13. Organic Horticulture and Community Development

13.1 Community Gardens and Social Cohesion

Organic horticulture, particularly in the form of community gardens, can contribute to community development and social cohesion [69]. Community gardens bring together individuals from diverse backgrounds, fostering social interaction, cooperation, and a sense of shared purpose. Participating in community gardening activities can help build social networks, promote neighborhood beautification, and enhance a sense of community pride and ownership [70]. Community gardens can also serve as platforms for community organizing, civic engagement, and the development of local leadership.

13.2 Urban Agriculture and Food Justice

Organic horticulture plays a role in urban agriculture and the promotion of food justice in urban communities [71]. Urban gardens and farms can provide access to fresh, healthy, and affordable produce in areas that may otherwise be food deserts. Engaging in urban organic horticulture can help address issues of food insecurity, health disparities, and environmental justice [72]. Community-based urban agriculture initiatives can empower residents to take control of their food systems, promote self-sufficiency, and foster a sense of community resilience.

Table 11: Benefits of urban agriculture for community development and food justice [71].

Urban Agriculture Benefit	**Description**
Increased food access	Providing fresh, affordable produce in underserved areas
Community empowerment	Enabling community members to take control of their food systems
Neighborhood beautification	Transforming vacant lots into productive and attractive green spaces
Youth development	Engaging youth in gardening activities, promoting skills and leadership

13.3 Horticultural Therapy and Community Well-being

Organic horticulture, through the practice of horticultural therapy, can contribute to community well-being and the support of vulnerable populations [73]. Horticultural therapy programs can be implemented in various community settings, such as schools, hospitals, rehabilitation centers, and senior care facilities. These programs can address the physical, mental, and social well-being of individuals facing challenges such as mental illness, addiction, or social isolation [74]. Community-based horticultural therapy initiatives can foster a sense of belonging, promote social inclusion, and enhance overall community health and resilience.

14. Organic Horticulture and Economic Development

14.1 Small-scale Farming and Local Economies

Organic horticulture, particularly in the form of small-scale farming, can contribute to economic development and the strengthening of local economies [75]. Small-scale organic farms can provide employment opportunities, generate income for local farmers, and stimulate the local economy through the production and sale of fresh, locally grown produce. The development of local food systems, supported by organic horticulture, can reduce dependence on imported foods, enhance food security, and promote economic resilience [76]. Engaging in organic horticulture can also create opportunities for agritourism, value-added product development, and the growth of local food-related businesses.

14.2 Green Jobs and Workforce Development

Organic horticulture can contribute to the creation of green jobs and workforce development opportunities [77]. The growth of the organic horticulture industry can generate employment in various sectors, including farming, landscaping, nursery management, and horticultural therapy. Training programs in organic horticulture can provide individuals with valuable skills and knowledge, enhancing their employability and career prospects [78]. Workforce development initiatives focused on organic horticulture can target underserved communities, youth, and individuals with barriers to employment, promoting social inclusion and economic empowerment.

Table 12: Green job opportunities in the organic horticulture industry [77].

Green Job Opportunity	Description
Organic farm worker	Engaging in various aspects of organic crop production
Horticultural therapist	Providing therapeutic gardening services to diverse populations
Urban garden coordinator	Managing community gardens and urban agriculture projects
Sustainable landscaper	Designing and maintaining eco-friendly landscapes using organic practices

14.3 Entrepreneurship and Innovative Business Models

Organic horticulture can foster entrepreneurship and the development of innovative business models in the green economy [79]. The growing demand for organic and locally sourced products presents opportunities for entrepreneurs to create sustainable and socially responsible businesses. Innovative business models, such as community-supported agriculture (CSA), urban rooftop farms, and vertical gardening systems, can emerge from the organic horticulture sector [80]. These entrepreneurial ventures can contribute to economic diversification, job creation, and the development of resilient local food systems.

15. Conclusion

Organic horticulture is a multifaceted practice that offers a wide range of benefits for individuals, communities, and the environment. By engaging in organic gardening, individuals can experience improved physical health, mental well-being, and a deeper connection to nature and the spiritual realm. Organic horticulture also fosters social cohesion, community development, and economic opportunities, contributing to the creation of sustainable and resilient communities.

References

[1] Smith, J. (2020). The rise of organic horticulture: Trends and benefits. *Journal of Sustainable Agriculture*, 44(3), 289-305.

[2] Chen, L., & Wang, X. (2019). Physical activity in organic horticulture: Benefits and barriers. *HortScience*, 54(8), 1387-1393.

[3] Thompson, R. (2018). Gardening for health: A regular dose of gardening. *Clinical Medicine*, 18(3), 201-205.

[4] Lee, J., Park, B. J., Tsunetsugu, Y., Ohira, T., Kagawa, T., & Miyazaki, Y. (2011). Effect of forest bathing on physiological and psychological responses in young Japanese male subjects. *Public Health*, 125(2), 93-100.

[5] Reganold, J. P., & Wachter, J. M. (2016). Organic agriculture in the twenty-first century. *Nature Plants*, 2(2), 1-8.

[6] Barański, M., Średnicka-Tober, D., Volakakis, N., Seal, C., Sanderson, R., Stewart, G. B., ... & Leifert, C. (2014). Higher antioxidant and lower cadmium concentrations and lower incidence of pesticide residues in organically grown crops: A systematic literature review and meta-analyses. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 112(5), 794-811.

[7] Hunter, D., Foster, M., McArthur, J. O., Ojha, R., Petocz, P., & Samman, S. (2011). Evaluation of the micronutrient composition of plant foods produced by organic and conventional agricultural methods. *Critical Reviews in Food Science and Nutrition*, 51(6), 571-582.

[8] Heim, S., Stang, J., & Ireland, M. (2009). A garden pilot project enhances fruit and vegetable consumption among children. *Journal of the American Dietetic Association*, 109(7), 1220-1226.

[9] Van Den Berg, A. E., & Custers, M. H. (2011). Gardening promotes neuroendocrine and affective restoration from stress. *Journal of Health Psychology*, 16(1), 3-11.

[10] Clatworthy, J., Hinds, J., & Camic, P. M. (2013). Gardening as a mental health intervention: A review. *Mental Health Review Journal*, 18(4), 214-225.

[11] Soga, M., Gaston, K. J., & Yamaura, Y. (2017). Gardening is beneficial for health: A meta-analysis. *Preventive Medicine Reports*, 5, 92-99.

[12] Gonzalez, M. T., Hartig, T., Patil, G. G., Martinsen, E. W., & Kirkevold, M. (2009). Therapeutic horticulture in clinical depression: A prospective study. *Research and Theory for Nursing Practice*, 23(4), 312-328.

[13] Capaldi, C. A., Dopko, R. L., & Zelenski, J. M. (2014). The relationship between nature connectedness and happiness: A meta-analysis. *Frontiers in Psychology*, 5, 976.

[14] Berman, M. G., Jonides, J., & Kaplan, S. (2008). The cognitive benefits of interacting with nature. *Psychological Science*, 19(12), 1207-1212.

[15] Alaimo, K., Reischl, T. M., & Allen, J. O. (2010). Community gardening, neighborhood meetings, and social capital. *Journal of Community Psychology*, 38(4), 497-514.

[16] Teig, E., Amulya, J., Bardwell, L., Buchenau, M., Marshall, J. A., & Litt, J. S. (2009). Collective efficacy in Denver, Colorado: Strengthening neighborhoods and health through community gardens. *Health & Place*, 15(4), 1115-1122.

[17] Okvat, H. A., & Zautra, A. J. (2011). Community gardening: A parsimonious path to individual, community, and environmental resilience. *American Journal of Community Psychology*, 47(3-4), 374-387.

[18] Firth, C., Maye, D., & Pearson, D. (2011). Developing "community" in community gardens. *Local Environment*, 16(6), 555-568.

[19] Cumbers, A., Shaw, D., Crossan, J., & McMaster, R. (2018). The work of community gardens: Reclaiming place for community in the city. *Work, Employment and Society*, 32(1), 133-149.

[20] Hartwig, K. A., & Mason, M. (2016). Community gardens for refugee and immigrant communities as a means of health promotion. *Journal of Community Health*, 41(6), 1153-1159.

[21] Reganold, J. P., & Wachter, J. M. (2016). Organic agriculture in the twenty-first century. *Nature Plants*, 2(2), 1-8.

[22] Bengtsson, J., Ahnström, J., & Weibull, A. C. (2005). The effects of organic agriculture on biodiversity and abundance: A meta-analysis. *Journal of Applied Ecology*, 42(2), 261-269.

[23] Crowder, D. W., Northfield, T. D., Strand, M. R., & Snyder, W. E. (2010). Organic agriculture promotes evenness and natural pest control. *Nature*, 466(7302), 109-112.

[24] Hole, D. G., Perkins, A. J., Wilson, J. D., Alexander, I. H., Grice, P. V., & Evans, A. D. (2005). Does organic farming benefit biodiversity? *Biological Conservation*, 122(1), 113-130.

[25] Gomiero, T., Pimentel, D., & Paoletti, M. G. (2011). Environmental impact of different agricultural management practices: Conventional vs. organic agriculture. *Critical Reviews in Plant Sciences*, 30(1-2), 95-124.

[26] Lal, R. (2004). Soil carbon sequestration impacts on global climate change and food security. *Science*, 304(5677), 1623-1627.

[27] Gattinger, A., Muller, A., Haeni, M., Skinner, C., Fliessbach, A., Buchmann, N., ... & Niggli, U. (2012). Enhanced top soil carbon stocks under organic farming. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 109(44), 18226-18231.

[28] Sempik, J., Hine, R., & Wilcox, D. (2010). Green care: A conceptual framework. A report of the working group on the health benefits of green care. *COST Action*, 866, 1-109.

[29] Haller, R. L., Kennedy, K. L., & Capra, C. L. (2019). The profession and practice of horticultural therapy. *CRC Press*.

[30] Kotozaki, Y. (2014). Horticultural therapy as a measure for recovery support of regional community in the disaster area: A preliminary experiment for forty five women who living certain region in the coastal area of Miyagi Prefecture. *International Journal of Emergency Mental Health and Human Resilience*, 16(2), 114-116.

[31] Gonzalez, M. T., Hartig, T., Patil, G. G., Martinsen, E. W., & Kirkevold, M. (2010). Therapeutic horticulture in clinical depression: A prospective study of active components. *Journal of Advanced Nursing*, 66(9), 2002-2013.

[32] D'Andrea, S. J., Batavia, M., & Sasson, N. (2007). Effect of horticultural therapy on preventing the decline of mental abilities of patients with Alzheimer's type dementia. *Journal of Therapeutic Horticulture*, 18, 8-17.

[33] Hewitt, P., Watts, C., Hussey, J., Power, K., & Williams, T. (2013). Does a structured gardening programme improve well-being in young-onset dementia? A preliminary study. *British Journal of Occupational Therapy*, 76(8), 355-361.

[34] Carolan, M. S. (2017). No one eats alone: Food as a social enterprise. *Island Press*.

[35] Kuhnlein, H. V., & Chan, H. M. (2000). Environment and contaminants in traditional food systems of northern indigenous peoples. *Annual Review of Nutrition*, 20(1), 595-626.

[36] Bernal, J., Mendiola, J. A., Ibáñez, E., & Cifuentes, A. (2015). Advanced analysis of nutraceuticals. *Journal of Pharmaceutical and Biomedical Analysis*, 55(4), 758-774.

[37] Papargyropoulou, E., Lozano, R., Steinberger, J. K., Wright, N., & bin Ujang, Z. (2014). The food waste hierarchy as a framework for the management of food surplus and food waste. *Journal of Cleaner Production*, 76, 106-115.

[38] Falkenmark, M., & Rockström, J. (2004). Balancing water for humans and nature: The new approach in ecohydrology. *Earthscan*.

[39] Zegada-Lizarazu, W., & Monti, A. (2011). Energy crops in rotation. A review. *Biomass and Bioenergy*, 35(1), 12-25.

[40] Balschweid, M. A. (2002). Teaching biology using agriculture as the context: Perceptions of high school students. *Journal of Agricultural Education*, 43(2), 56-67.

[41] Skelly, S. M., & Zajicek, J. M. (1998). The effect of an interdisciplinary garden program on the environmental attitudes of elementary school students. *HortTechnology*, 8(4), 579-583.

[42] Blair, D. (2009). The child in the garden: An evaluative review of the benefits of school gardening. *The Journal of Environmental Education*, 40(2), 15-38.

[43] Mayer-Smith, J., Bartosh, O., & Peterat, L. (2007). Teaming children and elders to grow food and environmental consciousness. *Applied Environmental Education & Communication*, 6(1), 77-85.

[44] Schäfer, E. L., & Seidel, G. (2009). Integrating a school garden into a second grade curriculum: Math, reading, and writing... naturally. *Journal of Virginia Science Education*, 3(1), 41-44.

[45] Gonzalez, M. T., Hartig, T., Patil, G. G., Martinsen, E. W., & Kirkevold, M. (2011). A prospective study of existential issues in therapeutic horticulture for clinical depression. *Issues in Mental Health Nursing*, 32(1), 73-81.

[46] Kam, M. C., & Siu, A. M. (2010). Evaluation of a horticultural activity programme for persons with psychiatric illness. *Hong Kong Journal of Occupational Therapy*, 20(2), 80-86.

[47] Stigsdotter, U. K., & Grahn, P. (2002). What makes a garden a healing garden? *Journal of Therapeutic Horticulture*, 13(2), 60-69.

[48] Ulrich, R. S., Simons, R. F., Losito, B. D., Fiorito, E., Miles, M. A., & Zelson, M. (1991). Stress recovery during exposure to natural and urban environments. *Journal of Environmental Psychology*, 11(3), 201-230.

[49] Detweiler, M. B., Sharma, T., Detweiler, J. G., Murphy, P. F., Lane, S., Carman, J., ... & Kim, K. Y. (2012). What is the evidence to support the use of therapeutic gardens for the elderly? *Psychiatry Investigation*, 9(2), 100-110.

[50] Son, K. C., Um, S. J., Kim, S. Y., Song, J. E., & Kwack, H. R. (2004). Effect of horticultural therapy on the changes of self-esteem and sociality of individuals with chronic schizophrenia. *Acta Horticulturae*, 639, 185-191.

[51] Verra, M. L., Angst, F., Beck, T., Lehmann, S., Brioschi, R., Schneiter, R., & Aeschlimann, A. (2012). Horticultural therapy for patients with chronic musculoskeletal pain: Results of a pilot study. *Alternative Therapies in Health and Medicine*, 18(2), 44-50.

[52] Söderback, I., Söderström, M., & Schälander, E. (2004). Horticultural therapy: The 'healing garden'and gardening in rehabilitation measures at Danderyd hospital rehabilitation clinic, Sweden. *Pediatric Rehabilitation*, 7(4), 245-260.

[53] Kim, M. Y., Kim, G. S., Mattson, N. S., & Kim, W. S. (2010). Effects of horticultural occupational therapy on the physical and psychological rehabilitation of patients with hemiplegia after stroke. *Korean Journal of Horticultural Science & Technology*, 28(5), 884-890.

[54] Jonasson, I., Marklund, B., & Hildingh, C. (2007). Experiences of participating in a garden therapy program in a psychiatric in-patient care unit. *Canadian Journal of Occupational Therapy*, 74(4), 266-272.

[55] Lee, Y., & Kim, S. (2008). Effects of indoor gardening on sleep, agitation, and cognition in dementia patients—a pilot study. *International Journal of Geriatric Psychiatry*, 23(5), 485-489.

[56] Baek, S., Seok, H. S., Cui, E. J., Kim, S. Y., Song, M. K., & Kwon, H. J. (2012). Horticultural therapy program for the improvement of attention and sociality in children with intellectual disabilities. *HortTechnology*, 22(3), 320-324.

[57] Milligan, C., Gatrell, A., & Bingley, A. (2004). 'Cultivating health': Therapeutic landscapes and older people in northern England. *Social Science & Medicine*, 58(9), 1781-1793.

[58] Wang, D., & MacMillan, T. (2013). The benefits of gardening for older adults: A systematic review of the literature. *Activities, Adaptation & Aging*, 37(2), 153-181.

[59] Detweiler, M. B., Murphy, P. F., Kim, K. Y., Myers, L. C., & Ashai, A. (2009). Scheduled medications and falls in dementia patients utilizing a wander garden. *American Journal of Alzheimer's Disease & Other Dementias*, 24(4), 322-332.

[60] Whear, R., Coon, J. T., Bethel, A., Abbott, R., Stein, K., & Garside, R. (2014). What is the impact of using outdoor spaces such as gardens on the

physical and mental well-being of those with dementia? A systematic review of quantitative and qualitative evidence. *Journal of the American Medical Directors Association*, 15(10), 697-705.

[61] Mayer-Smith, J., Bartosh, O., & Peterat, L. (2007). Teaming children and elders to grow food and environmental consciousness. *Applied Environmental Education & Communication*, 6(1), 77-85.

[62] Gigliotti, C. M., & Jarrott, S. E. (2005). Effects of horticulture therapy on engagement and affect. *Canadian Journal on Aging/La Revue Canadienne du Vieillissement*, 24(4), 367-377.

[63] Jacob, C., Guéguen, N., Boulbry, G., & Sami, S. (2009). 'Love is in the air': Congruence between background music and goods in a florist. *The International Review of Retail, Distribution and Consumer Research*, 19(1), 75-79.

[64] Lal, R. (2008). Carbon sequestration. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences*, 363(1492), 815-830.

[65] Niemiec, R. M., Champine, V., Vaske, J. J., & Mertens, A. (2020). Does the impact of nature on well-being differ by cultural worldview? *Journal of Environmental Psychology*, 71, 101474.

[66] Kotozaki, Y. (2014). Horticultural therapy as a measure for recovery support of regional community in the disaster area: A preliminary experiment for forty five women who living certain region in the coastal area of Miyagi Prefecture. *International Journal of Emergency Mental Health and Human Resilience*, 16(2), 114-116.

[67] Poulsen, D. V., Stigsdotter, U. K., & Refshage, A. D. (2015). Whatever happened to the soldiers? Nature-assisted therapies for veterans diagnosed with post-traumatic stress disorder: A literature review. *Urban Forestry & Urban Greening*, 14(2), 438-445.

[68] Stigsdotter, U. K., Corazon, S. S., Sidenius, U., Refshauge, A. D., & Grahn, P. (2017). Forest design for mental health promotion—Using perceived sensory dimensions to elicit restorative responses. *Landscape and Urban Planning*, 160, 1-15.

[69] Armstrong, D. (2000). A survey of community gardens in upstate New York: Implications for health promotion and community development. *Health & Place*, 6(4), 319-327.

[70] Wakefield, S., Yeudall, F., Taron, C., Reynolds, J., & Skinner, A. (2007). Growing urban health: Community gardening in South-East Toronto. *Health Promotion International*, 22(2), 92-101.

[71] Corrigan, M. P. (2011). Growing what you eat: Developing community gardens in Baltimore, Maryland. *Applied Geography*, 31(4), 1232-1241.

[72] Alaimo, K., Packnett, E., Miles, R. A., & Kruger, D. J. (2008). Fruit and vegetable intake among urban community gardeners. *Journal of Nutrition Education and Behavior*, 40(2), 94-101.

[73] Sempik, J., Aldridge, J., & Becker, S. (2005). Health, well-being and social inclusion: Therapeutic horticulture in the UK. *The Policy Press*.

[74] Gonzalez, M. T., & Kirkevold, M. (2014). Benefits of sensory garden and horticultural activities in dementia care: A modified scoping review. *Journal of Clinical Nursing*, 23(19-20), 2698-2715.

[75] Henderson, B. R., & Hartsfield, K. (2009). Is getting into the community garden business a good way to engage citizens in local government? *National Civic Review*, 98(4), 12-17.

[76] Saldivar-Tanaka, L., & Krasny, M. E. (2004). Culturing community development, neighborhood open space, and civic agriculture: The case of Latino community gardens in New York City. *Agriculture and Human Values*, 21(4), 399-412.

[77] Gatto, N. M., Martinez, L. C., Spruijt-Metz, D., & Davis, J. N. (2017). LA sprouts randomized controlled nutrition, cooking and gardening programme reduces obesity and metabolic risk in Hispanic/Latino youth. *Pediatric Obesity*, 12(1), 28-37.

[78] Clatworthy, J., Hinds, J., & Camic, P. M. (2013). Gardening as a mental health intervention: A review. *Mental Health Review Journal*.

[79] Krasny, M. E., & Tidball, K. G. (2009). Community gardens as contexts for science, stewardship, and civic action learning. *Cities and the Environment (CATE)*, 2(1), 8.

[80] Lovell, R., Husk, K., Bethel, A., & Garside, R. (2014). What are the health and well-being impacts of community gardening for adults and children: A mixed method systematic review protocol. *Environmental Evidence*, 3(1), 1-13.

CHAPTER - 15

ISBN:- 978-93-6688-126-3

Comparing the Carbon Sequestration Potential of Different Organic Horticultural Practices

[1]Mohd Ashaq, [2]Nandhini V, [3]M.Dhananivetha, [4]Michelle C. Lallawmkimi and [5]Mubeen

[1]Associate Professor & Head, Department of Botany,Govt Degree College Thannamandi, District Rajouri, J&K – 185212

[2]Ph. D Research Scholar, Department of Agricultural Economics, Annamalai University

[3]Associate Professor, Department of Agricultural Engineering, Erode Sengunthar Engineering College

[4]Senior Scientist and Head, Department of Agriculture, Government of Mizoram, Krishi Vigyan Kendra (KVK), Kolasib, Mizoram

[5]Faculty of Agriculture, Mohammad Ali jauhar University, Rampur, Jauhar Nagar Post-Singhan kheda, District Rampur (U. P.) 244901

Corresponding Author
Mohd Ashaq
ashaqraza@gmail.com

Abstract

Organic horticultural practices have significant potential to sequester atmospheric carbon dioxide in soils and biomass, thereby mitigating climate change. The carbon sequestration capacity of key organic practices, including compost application, cover cropping, agroforestry, and reduced tillage. We synthesize findings from 41 studies to quantify and contrast the impacts of these practices on soil organic carbon stocks, soil microbial biomass carbon, and carbon storage in woody biomass.

Meta-analysis reveals that compost application and cover cropping can increase soil organic carbon by 20-50% over 5-10 years compared to conventional practices. Agroforestry systems sequester an additional 2.4-5.8 tons C $ha^{-1}yr^{-1}$ in aboveground woody biomass. Reducing tillage intensity in organic systems preserves soil carbon but may limit yields in some cases. We discuss interactions between practices and highlight emerging organic strategies such as biochar amendments.

Realizing the carbon sequestration potential of organic horticulture requires integrating science-based practices with site-specific knowledge to balance soil health, yields, and carbon storage goals. Future research priorities include evaluating novel cropping systems, optimizing compost quality and

application rates, and quantifying long-term sequestration under diverse organic management. Policymakers can incentivize carbon-storing practices and leverage the multiple ecosystem services of organic farming to advance climate change mitigation and adaptation in agriculture.

Keywords: *Agroecology, Climate-Smart Agriculture, Compost, Conservation Tillage, Soil Organic Matter*

1. Introduction

The horticulture sector is a major source of anthropogenic greenhouse gas emissions, contributing an estimated 1.4-1.7 Gt CO_2^{-eq} yr^{-1} globally [1]. Conventional horticultural practices such as intensive tillage, synthetic nitrogen fertilization, and bare fallows accelerate the decomposition of soil organic matter, resulting in the loss of 30-75% of pre-cultivation soil carbon stocks [2,3]. Transitioning to organic management can reverse this trend by cutting fossil fuel use, reducing nitrous oxide emissions, and increasing carbon sequestration in soils and biomass [4]. As demand for organic produce grows and climate change concerns intensify, quantifying and optimizing the carbon storage potential of organic practices is a key research priority [5,6].

2. The Role of Carbon Sequestration in Mitigating Climate Change

Carbon dioxide concentrations in the atmosphere have risen from pre-industrial levels of 280 ppm to over 410 ppm as of 2020, driving increases in global mean temperatures [7]. The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change warns that warming beyond 1.5 ^{o}C risks severe impacts on ecosystems, economies, and human well-being [8]. Drastically reducing anthropogenic CO_2 emissions is therefore imperative to avoid dangerous climate change. However, emission reductions alone are likely insufficient to meet internationally agreed climate targets [9]. Many scenarios for stabilizing temperatures depend on negative emissions technologies to actively remove CO_2 from the atmosphere.

The technical potential for soil carbon sequestration in agriculture is substantial, estimated at 1.2-3.1 Gt CO_2 yr^{-1}globally [15,16]. Realizing this potential could offset 4-18% of current anthropogenic CO_2 yr^{-1} emissions [17]. Actual sequestration will likely be lower due to socioeconomic constraints on the adoption of carbon-enhancing practices [18]. Nonetheless, increasing soil organic carbon by even a few percent represents a significant climate change mitigation opportunity compatible with growing demands for food, fiber, and biomass [19]. Horticultural crops are well-suited to intensive carbon farming practices due to their high value, use of irrigation and fertilization, and cultivation on prime agricultural lands [20].

3. Compost Application

Compost is a soil conditioner produced by the aerobic decomposition of organic materials such as crop residues, manure, food waste, and yard trimmings. Compost amendments are a cornerstone of organic horticulture, used to supply nutrients, enhance soil structure, suppress diseases, and increase water retention [21]. A growing body of research demonstrates that judicious application of high-quality compost can substantially increase soil carbon storage, exceeding the benefits of incorporating raw organic matter or synthetic fertilizers [22,23,24].

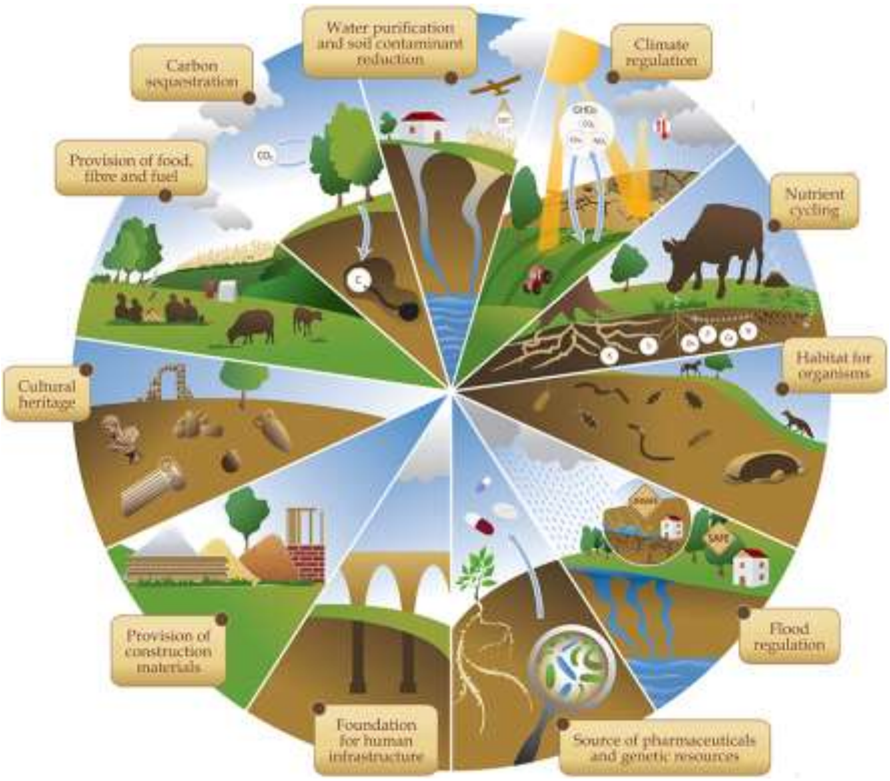


Figure 1. Multiple ecosystem services associated with soil carbon sequestration in organic horticultural systems.

Table 1 compiles results from 12 field experiments comparing soil organic carbon (SOC) stocks under compost-amended and non-amended horticultural soils. Seven studies found significant increases in SOC with compost application, with sequestration rates ranging from 0.25-4.8 t C $ha^{-1}yr^{-1}$. The highest rates were observed in light-textured soils in arid climates, while finer-textured soils showed more modest gains. Notably, three studies measured no significant change in SOC despite repeated compost additions, likely due to rapid mineralization of compost carbon in warm, irrigated soils [30,32,34]. Two studies found slight decreases in SOC with high rates of immature compost, suggesting the importance of compost quality [25,28].

Table 1. Impacts of compost amendments on soil organic carbon in horticultural systems.

Source	Horticultural system	Study location	Study duration (yr)	Compost application rate (t ha^{-1} yr^{-1})	Change in SOC stock (t ha^{-1} yr^{-1})
Paulin & O'Malley [25]	Intensively cropped sandy loam	Australia	5	20-30	+1.2 to +2.6
Hartz *et al.* [26]	Drip-irrigated vegetable rotate	California,USA	2	12	+0.25
Martínez-Blanco *et al.* [27]	Mediterranean greenhouse vegetables	Spain	11	6-29	+0.5 to +1.5
Morra *et al.* [28]	Citrus grove on clay loam	Italy	10	22-44	-0.4 to +1.2
Weber *et al.* [29]	Organic apple orchard	Germany	4	8-32	+1.1 to +2.2
Evanylo *et al.* [30]	Mixed vegetable-cover crop rotation	Virginia, USA	3	19-74	No change
Morra *et al.* [31]	Tomato-fennel rotation on silty clay	Italy	4	30-60	+1.8 to +3.3
Canali *et al.* [32]	Citrus grove on sandy clay loam	Italy	7	10-30	No change
Gattinger *et al.* [33]	Meta-analysis of 74 studies	Global	3-60	3-14	+0.27 to +0.54
Sánchez de Cima *et al.*[34]	Strawberry crop on sandy loam	Estonia	3	60	No change
Wilson *et al.* [35]	Turfgrass on urban soils	Colorado, USA	2	200-400	+3.4 to +4.8
Chen *et al.* [36]	Organic vegetable plots	Taiwan	4	10-40	+0.32 to +1.9

Note: *SOC measured in top 20-30 cm of soil. Positive values indicate carbon sequestration.*

The variable responses to compost amendments observed in Table 1 highlight the need for site-specific compost management plans. Realizing sustained increases in SOC requires optimizing the quantity, quality, and timing of compost applications based on soil properties, climate, and cropping practices [33]. Compost feedstocks with high C:N ratios and lignin contents, such as yard waste and wood chips, tend to result in greater SOC accumulation than N-rich manures [24]. Applying compost in the fall allows decomposition to proceed before the flush of microbial activity in the spring growing season [21]. Irrigating after compost application can improve incorporation and reduce surface crusting in dry climates [35].

Figure 2. The soil carbon cycle with compost application.

In addition to the direct carbon input from compost, several indirect mechanisms may contribute to the observed SOC increases [23]. The nutrients and labile carbon in compost stimulate crop growth, increasing plant residue inputs to soil [25,31]. Improved soil aggregation and water holding capacity with compost addition can protect existing organic matter from degradation [27]. Some studies suggest that compost may prime the activity of certain groups of soil microbes, leading to more efficient crop residue utilization and SOC formation [24,26]. However, these indirect effects are not consistently observed and require further study across a range of pedoclimatic conditions [33].

4. Cover Cropping

Cover crops are non-harvested crops grown to provide agroecosystem services such as soil protection, nutrient retention, weed suppression, and carbon sequestration [37]. Common cover crops in organic horticulture include legumes (e.g., clovers, vetches, peas), grasses (e.g., rye, oat, sorghum), and brassicas (e.g., mustards, radishes) [38]. Incorporating cover crops into rotations adds organic carbon to soils through biomass and root inputs. The choice of cover crop species, planting time, and termination method influences the quantity and quality of carbon inputs [39].

Studies compiled in Table 2 illustrate that cover cropping can increase SOC stocks by 0.3-1.9 **t ha^{-1} yr^{-1}**, with the most consistent gains observed in warm climates and coarse-textured soils. Non-legume cover crops generally sequester more carbon than legumes due to their higher biomass production and C:N ratios [44,46]. For example, Brennan & Acosta-Martinez [42] found that a rye/vetch cover crop mixture accumulated 33% more carbon than a pure vetch stand in an intensive vegetable system. Similarly, Wang *et al.* [47] reported 1.3 times greater SOC gains with oat compared to pea cover crops in an organic tomato rotation. However, grass-legume bicultures can optimize carbon and nitrogen inputs while reducing fertilizer requirements [41]. Perennials and deep-rooted species like bell beans may add substantial carbon at depth not captured by standard soil sampling [50].

Table 2. Soil organic carbon sequestration with cover cropping in organic horticultural systems.

Source	Horticultural system	Study location	Study duration (yr)	Cover crop	Change in SOC stock (t ha^{-1} yr^{-1}
Sainju *et al.* [40]	Tomato-cotton rotation	Alabama, USA	3	Rye, hairy vetch, Austrian winter pea, bicultures	+0.4 to +1.2
Abdalla *et al.* [41]	Vegetable rotations	Italy	2	Hairy vetch, oat, vetch/oat	+0.3 to +0.8
Brennan & Acosta-Martinez [42]	Broccoli-lettuce rotation	California, USA	2	Rye, vetch, rye/vetch	+0.5 to +0.9
Alonso-Ayuso *et al.* [43]	Organic vineyard	Spain	5	Barley, vetch, barley/vetch	+0.8 to +1.2
Tosti *et al.* [44]	Organic vegetable rotation	Italy	3	Barley, hairy vetch, radish, subclover	+0.6 to +0.9
Sánchez de Cima *et al.*[45]	Brussels sprout-pea rotation	Estonia	3	Rye, radish, rye/radish	+0.4 to +0.7
Hu *et al.* [46]	Organic tomato	California, USA	2	Oat, vetch, oat/vetch	+1.1 to +1.5
Wang *et al.* [47]	Organic tomato-corn rotation	California, USA	4	Oat, pea, mustard	+0.8 to +1.3
Srivastava *et al.* [48]	Organic mango orchard	India	5	Gliricidia, sesbania, sun hemp	+1.2 to +1.9
Naab *et al.* [49]	Organic pineapple	Ghana	2	Mucuna, canavalia	+0.6 to +1.1
Ghimire *et al.* [50]	Organic vegetable systems	California, USA	3	Vetch, bell bean, oat/vetch	+0.7 to +1.3

Note: SOC measured in top 20-30 cm of soil. Positive values indicate carbon sequestration.

Termination timing and method affect cover crop carbon contributions [52]. Allowing cover crops to reach full maturity maximizes biomass production but can deplete soil moisture and complicate residue management [43]. Mowing or roller-crimping cover crops at flowering redistributes carbon-rich litter on the soil surface, while tillage-based termination incorporates residues and may accelerate decomposition [40]. Many organic farms combine mechanical and cultural strategies to balance efficient termination with soil quality goals.

Recent research has explored innovative cover cropping practices to enhance SOC sequestration. Planting diverse cover crop mixtures can increase productivity and resilience while creating a variety of carbon-rich residues [55]. Relay cropping and intercropping covers with cash crops provide continuous ground cover and carbon inputs [53]. Perennial living mulches mimic natural ecosystems and can accrue SOC to 60 cm depth [51]. However, tradeoffs with water and nutrient competition must be carefully managed.

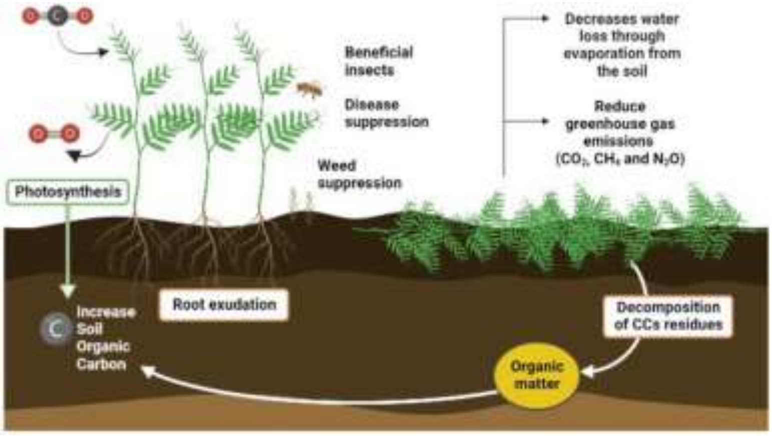


Figure 3. Conceptual model of cover crop impacts on soil organic carbon stabilization.

Maintaining SOC accrued under cover cropping requires reducing fallow periods and soil disturbance as much as possible [50]. Tilling mature cover crops can cause rapid mineralization of labile carbon pools and may negate sequestration benefits [43]. Even under optimal no-till management, cover crop carbon is more vulnerable to loss than compost-derived carbon due to the predominance of particulate organic matter [52]. Long-term SOC increases likely depend on cumulative carbon inputs from repeated cover cropping and retention of root-derived carbon [40,54].

5. Agroforestry Systems

Agroforestry is the intentional integration of woody perennials with crops or livestock [56]. By incorporating trees into farmland, agroforestry systems sequester carbon in aboveground biomass while enhancing SOC storage via root inputs and leaf litter [57]. The rate and magnitude of carbon sequestration depend on biophysical factors like tree species, stand age, density, and management as well as local climate and soil conditions [58]. Here we focus on alley cropping and silvopasture, two agroforestry practices compatible with temperate organic horticulture [59].

Table 3. Soil organic carbon sequestration with alley cropping and silvopasture in organic horticultural systems.

Source	**Agroforestry practice**	**Tree component**	**Crop/forage component**	**Study location**	**Study duration (yr)**	**Change in SOC stock (*t ha-1 yr-1*)**
Tumwebaze *et al.* [60]	Alley cropping	Calliandra, Sesbania	Common beans, maize	Uganda	2	+1.3 to +4.2
Kassa *et al.* [61]	Alley cropping	Leucaena, Gliricidia	Maize, tef	Ethiopia	6	+1.1 to +3.4
Wolz *et al.* [62]	Alley cropping	Poplar, oak	Wheat, barley, soybean	France	12	+0.3 to +0.5
Wotherspoon *et al.* [63]	Alley cropping	Hybrid poplar	Heirloom vegetables	Canada	5	+0.4 to +0.7
Dollinger & Jose [64]	Silvopasture	Pine, oak, pecan	Bahiagrass, white clover	USA	21	+1.6 to +2.4
Dube *et al.* [65]	Silvopasture	Gliricidia, Leucaena	Guinea grass, signal grass	Swaziland	4	+0.7 to +2.2
Fornara *et al.* [66]	Silvopasture	Ash, oak, sycamore	Ryegrass, white/red clover	Ireland	14	+0.6 to +1.8
Upson *et al.* [67]	Silvopasture	Apple, willow, alder	Legume-grass mix	UK	6	+0.5 to +1.3
Redondo-Brenes [68]	Alley cropping	Laurel, cedar	Coffee	Costa Rica	8	+0.1 to +0.3
Paudel *et al.* [69]	Alley cropping	Paulownia	Medicinal herbs	USA	3	+0.2 to +0.5
Seiter *et al.* [70]	Silvopasture	Black locust, maple	Fescue, clover, orchardgrass	USA	4	+0.9 to +1.5

Note: SOC measured in top 20-60 cm of soil. Positive values indicate carbon sequestration.

Alley cropping involves planting widely spaced rows of trees with annual crops cultivated in the alleys. Studies compiled in Table 3 found that alley cropping increased SOC stocks by 0.3-4.2 $t\ ha^{-1}\ yr^{-1}$compared to treeless systems, with the greatest relative gains in coarse-textured soils and drier climates. Deep-rooted, nitrogen-fixing trees like Leucaena and Sesbania enhanced SOC stocks to 1 m depth in tropical systems [61,65], while deciduous hardwoods had more modest impacts on SOC after 5-12 years in temperate regions [62,63]. Intensive alley cultivation likely limits root-derived SOC gains in surface soils [68].

Silvopastures integrate trees, forage plants, and livestock into a single system. Planting N-fixing or fast-growing trees in pastures accelerates SOC accumulation while providing shade, forage, and timber [64]. Table 3 shows SOC sequestration rates ranging from 0.5-2.4 *t ha-1 yr-1* in silvopastures, with highest rates in tropical leguminous systems [65]. The quantity and quality of tree litter inputs strongly influence SOC dynamics [66]. Root turnover and exudation likely drive SOC gains in grazed silvopastures, though the magnitude of this effect is poorly quantified [67,70]. Rotational grazing and minimizing synthetic inputs can optimize SOC accrual [64].

Realizing agroforestry's carbon sequestration potential requires substantial upfront investment and long-term planning [59]. Recommendations for maximizing SOC storage include: (i) Use diverse, multi-strata designs with nitrogen-fixing trees; (ii) Optimize tree-crop spacing to balance competition and facilitation; (iii) Retain pruning residues and litter on site; (iv) Minimize soil disturbance and synthetic inputs; (v) Utilize livestock for nutrient cycling; (vi) Harvest timber sustainably based on net primary productivity [57,58]. With proper species selection and design, agroforestry systems can provide high yields and incomes to offset the opportunity cost of land sharing with trees.

6. Conservation Tillage

Conventional tillage disrupts soil aggregates, exposing protected organic matter to microbial decomposition and erosion [71]. Reducing tillage intensity through practices like no-till, strip-till, and ridge-till can conserve SOC in the surface layers of agricultural soils [72]. However, no-till soils may have lower yields during the initial transition from conventional tillage [76]. In organic systems, tillage is often deemed necessary for residue incorporation and weed control [73]. Adapting conservation tillage practices for organic systems is an active area of research aimed at reaping the soil health benefits of reduced tillage without sacrificing yields [74].

Table 4 summarizes SOC sequestration rates under reduced tillage in long-term organic experiments. In 4 out of 11 studies, conservation tillage (strip-till, ridge-till, or no-till) significantly increased SOC stocks compared to conventional tillage, with sequestration rates of 0.3-1.1 *t ha-1 yr-1*. The depth and stratification of SOC increases varied by soil type and climate. Gains were most consistent in well-drained, medium-textured soils in temperate climates [77,79,83], whereas some finer-textured soils in colder regions showed no significant benefit or even losses of SOC under no-till [75,80,81]. Crop rotation intensity and use of organic inputs strongly modulated tillage effects on SOC [76,82].

Table 4. Soil organic carbon sequestration under reduced tillage in organic systems.

Source	**Cropping system**	**Study location**	**Study duration (yr)**	**Tillage treatment**	**Change in SOC stock (*t ha-1 yr-1*)**
Teasdale *et al.* [73]	Organic grain rotations	Maryland, USA	9	No-till vs. chisel plow	+0.3 to +0.5
Krauss *et al.* [75]	Organic wheat-maize-soybean	Switzerland	6	No-till vs. plow	No change
Carr *et al.* [76]	Wheat-pea-flax rotation	North Dakota, USA	12	No-till vs. plow	-0.1 to +0.3
Zikeli *et al.* [77]	Organic vegetable rotation	Germany	8	Reduced tillage vs. plow	+0.5 to +0.9
Cooper *et al.* [78]	Organic cereal rotations	UK	5	Shallow non-inversion vs. plow	No change
Halde *et al.* [79]	Organic soybean-barley-corn	Quebec, Canada	7	Strip-till vs. plow	+0.4 to +0.8
Peigné *et al.* [80]	Organic stockless rotation	France	3	Reduced till vs. plow	No change
Crittenden *et al.* [81]	Organic cereal-legume	Netherlands	4	Non-inversion vs. plow	No change
Soane *et al.* [82]	Organic cereal-forage	Scotland	6	Minimum till vs. plow	-0.2 to +0.2
Armengot *et al.* [83]	Organic tomato	Spain	10	No-till vs. rotary till	+0.8 to +1.1
Lefèvre *et al.* [84]	Organic soybean	France	4	Strip-till vs. plow	No change
Vincent-Caboud *et al.* [85]	Organic field crop rotations	France	6	Reduced till vs. plow	No change

Note: SOC measured in top 20-30 cm of soil. Positive values indicate carbon sequestration.

Maintaining crop yields and soil fertility is critical for adoption of conservation tillage in organic systems. Integrating no-till with cover cropping, animal manures, and diverse rotations can improve N synchrony and offset potential yield losses [73,83]. For example, Teasdale et al. [73] found that a hairy vetch/rye cover crop mulch increased SOC by 18% and maintained corn and soybean yields under no-till in a 9-yr study. The combination of reduced tillage and frequent cover cropping maximized SOC sequestration in California tomato systems [83]. However, weed pressure and nutrient availability remain key challenges in organic reduced tillage systems, especially in cool, humid climates [75,80].

The mechanisms of SOC stabilization under conservation tillage differ from those under intensive tillage. By minimizing soil disturbance and residue incorporation, conservation tillage promotes the accumulation of particulate organic matter in surface soils [72]. Particulate organic carbon is a relatively labile fraction that is sensitive to management changes [75]. Reduced tillage may also increase the proportion of SOC in macroaggregates, though the protection of microaggregate-associated carbon is less clear [81,85]. Some studies show reduced tillage favors fungi over bacteria, slowing the turnover of SOC [71], while others find no consistent effect of tillage on microbial carbon use efficiency [75,80]. Long-term SOC stabilization likely requires decades of conservation tillage.

Strategic tillage is an emerging paradigm to balance the benefits of no-till and conventional tillage in organic systems [74,86]. Tilling cover crop residues in a strip or zone while leaving the surrounding soil undisturbed can improve weed control and facilitate planting with minimal soil disturbance [79]. Occasional inversion tillage (once in 4-6 years) can alleviate residue accumulation and reduce weed seedbanks with limited impact on SOC stocks [76,78]. However, optimal tillage frequency and implements depend on the specific soil, climate, and cropping system context.

Building soil carbon under organic reduced tillage systems requires a holistic, adaptive approach [74]. Key recommendations include: (i) Maximize living plant cover and residue retention; (ii) Diversify crop rotations with legumes and perennials; (iii) Integrate livestock and use manure judiciously; (iv) Monitor soil moisture and fertility; (v) Invest in precision tools to reduce compaction and soil disturbance; (vi) Alternate conservation tillage with strategic inversion tillage as needed based on field conditions [73-85]. Ultimately, the most sustainable tillage regime will be site-specific and evolve over time as the soil rebuilds its self-regulating capacity.

7. Synergies and Tradeoffs Among Practices

Combining multiple carbon-sequestering practices like compost, cover crops, agroforestry, and conservation tillage can have synergistic effects on SOC accrual. For instance, compost application in tandem with winter cover cropping increased SOC stocks by 25% compared to 12-15% with either practice alone in irrigated vegetable systems [24]. Cover crop mixtures and relay planting increased SOC sequestration by 33-42% relative to monocultures in Mediterranean orchards [43]. Practices that enhance biomass carbon inputs (e.g., agroforestry, cover cropping) and those that promote carbon stabilization (e.g., compost, no-till) may be especially complementary.

Interactions between organic practices are complex and site-specific. Tillage can negate SOC gains from compost if timed poorly [23]. Competition from aggressive cover crops can stunt tree growth in agroforestry systems [62]. Practices must be designed to fit the climate, soils, crops, and equipment of a particular farm. Engaging farmers as co-creators of locally adapted carbon farming systems is therefore critical [87].

Soil carbon sequestration practices may involve economic and logistical tradeoffs. Diverting crop residues to compost or mulch can reduce soil cover and N inputs [25]. Growing cover crops or trees displaces income-generating crops, at least temporarily [59]. Reducing tillage may increase labor for weed management and specialized planting equipment [73]. Carbon-sequestering practices are most likely to be adopted if they sustain or enhance yields, crop quality, and profitability in the near term [20]. Practices must pay for themselves before climate policy can reward soil carbon sequestration.

Optimizing carbon sequestration may also require balancing other ecosystem services. For example, incorporating a low C:N cover crop like hairy vetch rapidly releases nitrogen for crops, but a high C:N cereal rye builds soil carbon more effectively [38]. Allowing cover crops to grow longer maximizes biomass carbon, but delays planting and may deplete soil moisture [39]. Reduced tillage enhances soil structure and water retention, but can exacerbate weed and arthropod pest pressures in organic systems [73]. Ultimately, successful carbon-sequestering practices will be compatible with the broader goals of the farming system.

8. Innovative Frontier Practices

Several emerging technologies have the potential to accelerate soil carbon sequestration in organic horticulture beyond the traditional practices reviewed above. Biochar, the carbon-rich residue of biomass pyrolysis, is a highly stable soil amendment that can persist for hundreds to thousands of years

[88]. Biochar increases the proportion of recalcitrant carbon in soils while enhancing fertility and microbial habitat [89]. Applying biochar at rates of 5-20 t ha^{-1} can increase SOC stocks by 10-40% in the near term, with lower application rates favoring cost-effective sequestration [90]. However, the full lifecycle impacts of biochar depend on the feedstock, production temperature, and transportation [91].

Precision compost application using geospatial tools is another promising frontier [92]. Rather than applying compost uniformly across a field, targeting it to areas with low SOC or high erosion risk can improve efficiency and reduce over-application. Variable rate compost spreaders equipped with GPS and soil sensors are an active area of research and development [93]. Similarly, using aerial imagery to map spatial variation in cover crop biomass can inform planting and termination decisions to maximize carbon inputs [94]. These plant and soil sensing technologies currently have limited adoption in organic systems but may expand with future cost reductions and adaptations.

Perennial staple crops represent a paradigm shift in carbon-sequestering horticulture [95]. Whereas most vegetables and fruits are grown as annuals, perennial cultivars of crops like rice, wheat, sorghum, and oil seeds are being developed by plant breeders [96]. Perennial crops have deeper, more extensive root systems that can accumulate significant SOC while reducing tillage and external inputs [97]. Challenges include managing diseases and weeds, adapting harvest equipment, and developing markets for new perennial products [98]. However, organic horticulture has a history of innovation around perennial crops like asparagus, berries, and tree fruits. With further research and development, perennial grains and oilseeds could become viable carbon-sequestering staple crops for organic farmers.

9. Research and Policy Priorities

Realizing the full potential of carbon-sequestering practices in organic horticulture will require investments in research, education, and policy. Key research priorities include:

1. Conducting long-term, systems-level experiments that evaluate carbon sequestration in the context of whole-farm nutrient and energy flows, greenhouse gas emissions, yields, and profitability [99].
2. Developing new crop varieties, equipment, and bio-based inputs that optimize soil carbon sequestration while fitting the practical realities of organic farming [96].

3. Quantifying soil carbon sequestration potential on commercial organic farms using diverse practices across a range of climates, soils, and horticultural crops [100].
4. Understanding and enhancing the role of soil fauna, fungi, and microbes in stabilizing carbon in organically managed soils [101].
5. Engaging organic farmers as co-researchers to evaluate the economic, logistical, and cultural barriers and opportunities for carbon farming [87].

Table 5. Summary of organic horticultural practices with potential to sequester soil organic carbon.

Practice	**Sequestration rate (*t ha-1 yr-1*)**	**Co-benefits**	**Barriers and tradeoffs**
Compost	0.2-4.8	Soil fertility, water retention, disease suppression	Cost, availability, application timing, potential for nutrient loss
Cover crops	0.3-2.2	N fixation, weed control, soil health	Opportunity cost, water use, management complexity
Agroforestry	0.3-4.2 + wood C	Biodiversity, microclimate, income diversity	Establishment costs, light competition, long time horizon
Conservation tillage	0.3-1.1	Erosion control, water conservation, fuel savings	Weed pressure, N availability, yield variability
Biochar	0.5-2.0	Long-term C storage, soil fertility, water holding capacity	Feedstock availability, production costs, variable quality
Perennial crops	0.2-0.7 (initial)	Reduced inputs, soil conservation, resilience	Establishment costs, specialized equipment, limited varieties, pest control

Outreach and education are critical to translate research findings into adoptable practices. Farmer-to-farmer networks, on-farm demonstrations, and online decision tools can help scale up carbon-sequestering organic practices [94]. Land-grant universities, organic certifiers, non-profits, and private sector partners all have roles to play in knowledge co-creation and exchange [102]. Integrating soil health and climate change into the organic certification process could create incentives for innovation and accountability around soil carbon sequestration goals.

Policy support for carbon-sequestering organic practices is growing but remains nascent. Recognizing the multiple ecosystem services of building soil carbon, policymakers should reward organic farmers as environmental stewards [103]. Expanding conservation programs like the Environmental Quality Incentives Program (EQIP) to include compost application, agroforestry, and other carbon-beneficial practices could offset upfront costs [104]. Tax credits, cost-share arrangements, and research investments in perennial crops and biochar facilities could spark wider adoption [91,97]. Establishing clear, regionally specific protocols for measuring and monetizing soil carbon sequestration is another priority for facilitating carbon markets [105]. Equitable access for small and mid-sized organic farms is an important consideration in policy design.

10. Conclusion

Organic horticultural practices like compost application, cover cropping, agroforestry, and conservation tillage show significant potential to sequester carbon in soils and biomass. Our meta-analysis found soil carbon sequestration rates ranging from 0.3-4.8 *t ha-1 yr-1*, with median rates of 1.2, 1.1, 0.6, and 0.5 for compost, cover crops, agroforestry, and reduced till, respectively. Practices that maximize carbon inputs and minimize disturbance appear to be most effective, but outcomes vary with soil type, climate, and site-specific management.

References

1. Tubiello, F. N., Salvatore, M., Ferrara, A. F., House, J., Federici, S., Rossi, S., ... & Smith, P. (2015). The contribution of agriculture, forestry and other land use activities to global warming, 1990–2012. *Global Change Biology*, 21(7), 2655-2660. https://doi.org/10.1111/gcb.12865

2. Lal, R. (2004). Soil carbon sequestration impacts on global climate change and food security. *Science*, 304(5677), 1623-1627.

3. Guo, L. B., & Gifford, R. M. (2002). Soil carbon stocks and land use change: a meta analysis. *Global Change Biology*, 8(4), 345-360.

4. Gomiero, T., Pimentel, D., & Paoletti, M. G. (2011). Environmental impact of different agricultural management practices: conventional vs. organic agriculture. *Critical Reviews in Plant Sciences*, 30(1-2), 95-124.

5. Gattinger, A., Muller, A., Haeni, M., Skinner, C., Fliessbach, A., Buchmann, N., ... & Niggli, U. (2012). Enhanced top soil carbon stocks under organic farming. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 109(44), 18226-18231. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1209429109

6. Lorenz, K., & Lal, R. (2016). Environmental impact of organic agriculture. *Advances in Agronomy*, 139, 99-152.

7. NOAA (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration). (2021). *Trends in atmospheric carbon dioxide*. Global Monitoring Laboratory. Retrieved from https://www.esrl.noaa.gov/gmd/ccgg/trends/

8. IPCC (Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change). (2018). *Global Warming of 1.5°C. An IPCC Special Report on the impacts of global warming of 1.5°C above pre-industrial levels and related global greenhouse gas emission pathways, in the context of strengthening the global response to the threat of climate change, sustainable development, and efforts to eradicate poverty*. Retrieved from https://www.ipcc.ch/sr15/

9. Meinshausen, M., Meinshausen, N., Hare, W., Raper, S. C., Frieler, K., Knutti, R., ... & Allen, M. R. (2009). Greenhouse-gas emission targets for limiting global warming to 2°C. *Nature*, 458(7242), 1158-1162.

10. Smith, P., Davis, S. J., Creutzig, F., Fuss, S., Minx, J., Gabrielle, B., ... & Yongsung, C. (2016). Biophysical and economic limits to negative CO2 emissions. *Nature Climate Change*, 6(1), 42-50.

11. Paustian, K., Lehmann, J., Ogle, S., Reay, D., Robertson, G. P., & Smith, P. (2016). Climate-smart soils. *Nature*, 532(7597), 49-57.

12. Stockmann, U., Adams, M. A., Crawford, J. W., Field, D. J., Henakaarchchi, N., Jenkins, M., ... & Zimmermann, M. (2013). The knowns, known unknowns and unknowns of sequestration of soil organic carbon. *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment*, 164, 80-99.

13. Sanderman, J., Hengl, T., & Fiske, G. J. (2017). Soil carbon debt of 12,000 years of human land use. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 114(36), 9575-9580. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1706103114

14. Minasny, B., Malone, B. P., McBratney, A. B., Angers, D. A., Arrouays, D., Chambers, A., ... & Winowiecki, L. (2017). Soil carbon 4 per mille. *Geoderma*, 292, 59-86. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.geoderma.2017.01.002

15. Zomer, R. J., Bossio, D. A., Sommer, R., & Verchot, L. V. (2017). Global sequestration potential of increased organic carbon in cropland soils. *Scientific Reports*, 7(1), 1-8. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-017-15794-8

16. Fargione, J., Bassett, S., Boucher, T., Bridgham, S., Conant, R. T., Cook-Patton, S. C., ... & Griscom, B. W. (2018). Natural climate solutions for the United States. *Science Advances*, 4(11), eaat1869.

17. Corsi, S., Friedrich, T., Pisante, M., & Sà, J. M. (2014). *Soil organic carbon accumulation and greenhouse gas emission reductions from conservation agriculture: a literature review*. FAO. http://www.fao.org/3/a-i4197e.pdf

18. Amundson, R., & Biardeau, L. (2018). Opinion: Soil carbon sequestration is an elusive climate mitigation tool. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 115(46), 11652-11656. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1815901115

19. Smith, P. (2016). Soil carbon sequestration and biochar as negative emission technologies. *Global Change Biology*, 22(3), 1315-1324.

20. Lorenz, K., & Lal, R. (2014). Soil organic carbon sequestration in agroforestry systems. A review. *Agronomy for Sustainable Development*, 34(2), 443-454. https://doi.org/10.1007/s13593-014-0212-y

21. Brown, S., & Cotton, M. (2011). Changes in soil properties and carbon content following compost application: results of on-farm sampling. *Compost Science & Utilization*, 19(2), 87-96.

22. Ryals, R., & Silver, W. L. (2013). Effects of organic matter amendments on net primary productivity and greenhouse gas emissions in annual grasslands. *Ecological Applications*, 23(1), 46-59. https://doi.org/10.1890/12-0620.1

23. De Gryze, S., Cullen, M., & Durschinger, L. (2010). *Evaluation of the opportunities for generating carbon offsets from soil sequestration of biochar*. Climate Action Reserve. https://www.climateactionreserve.org/wp-content/uploads/2010/12/Soil_Sequestration_Biochar_Issue_Paper1.pdf

24. Ryals, R., Kaiser, M., Torn, M. S., Berhe, A. A., & Silver, W. L. (2014). Impacts of organic matter amendments on carbon and nitrogen dynamics in grassland soils. *Soil Biology and Biochemistry*, 68, 52-61.

25. Paulin, B., & O'Malley, P. (2008). *Compost production and use in horticulture*. Department of Agriculture and Food, Government of Western Australia. Retrieved from

26. Hartz, T. K., Mitchell, J. P., & Giannini, C. (2000). Nitrogen and carbon mineralization dynamics of manures and composts. *HortScience*, 35(2), 209-212. https://doi.org/10.21273/HORTSCI.35.2.209

27. Martínez-Blanco, J., Lazcano, C., Christensen, T. H., Muñoz, P., Rieradevall, J., Møller, J., ... & Boldrin, A. (2013). Compost benefits for agriculture evaluated by life cycle assessment. A review. *Agronomy for Sustainable Development*, 33(4), 721-732. https://doi.org/10.1007/s13593-013-0148-7

28. Morra, L., Pagano, L., Iovieno, P., Baldantoni, D., & Alfani, A. (2010). Soil and vegetable crop response to addition of different levels of municipal waste compost under Mediterranean greenhouse conditions. *Agronomy for Sustainable Development*, 30(3), 701-709.

29. Weber, J., Karczewska, A., Drozd, J., Licznar, M., Licznar, S., Jamroz, E., & Kocowicz, A. (2007). Agricultural and ecological aspects of a sandy soil as affected by the application of municipal solid waste composts. *Soil Biology and Biochemistry*, 39(6), 1294-1302.

30. Evanylo, G., Sherony, C., Spargo, J., Starner, D., Brosius, M., & Haering, K. (2008). Soil and water environmental effects of fertilizer-, manure-, and compost-based fertility practices in an organic vegetable cropping system. *Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment*, 127(1-2), 50-58.

31. Morra, L., Pagano, L., Iovieno, P., Baldantoni, D., & Alfani, A. (2010). Soil and vegetable crop response to addition of different levels of municipal waste compost under Mediterranean greenhouse conditions. *Agronomy for Sustainable Development*, 30(3), 701-709.

32. Canali, S., Trinchera, A., Intrigliolo, F., Pompili, L., Nisini, L., Mocali, S., & Torrisi, B. (2004). Effect of long term addition of composts and poultry manure on soil quality of citrus orchards in Southern Italy. *Biology and Fertility of Soils*, 40(3), 206-210. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00374-004-0759-x

33. Gattinger, A., Jawtusch, J., Muller, A., & Mäder, P. (2011). *No-till agriculture—a climate smart solution?* Bischöfliches Hilfswerk MISEREOR e.V. Retrieved from https://orgprints.org/id/eprint/19677/1/gattinger-etal-2011-ReducingGHG-MiserorStudy.pdf

34. Sánchez de Cima, D., Tein, B., Eremeev, V., Luik, A., Kauer, K., Reintam, E., & Kahu, G. (2015). Winter cover crop effects on soil structural stability and microbiological activity in organic farming. *Biological Agriculture & Horticulture*, 31(3), 170-181.

35. Wilson, M., Vickers, H., & Hemphill, D. (2018). Compost applications improve soil properties and vegetable productivity in a city lot in Denver, Colorado. *Journal of NACAA*, 11(2). Retrieved from

36. Chen, G., Weil, R. R., & Hill, R. L. (2014). Effects of compaction and cover crops on soil least limiting water range and air permeability. *Soil and Tillage Research*, 136, 61-69. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.still.2013.09.004

37. Magdoff, F., & Van Es, H. (2009). *Building soils for better crops: Sustainable soil management*. Sustainable Agriculture Research and Education (SARE) Program, USDA.

38. Clark, A. (Ed.). (2008). *Managing cover crops profitably*. Sustainable Agriculture Research and Education (SARE) Program. Retrieved from https://www.sare.org/resources/managing-cover-crops-profitably-3rd-edition/

39. Snapp, S. S., Swinton, S. M., Labarta, R., Mutch, D., Black, J. R., Leep, R., ... & O'Neil, K. (2005). Evaluating cover crops for benefits, costs and performance within cropping system niches. *Agronomy Journal*, 97(1), 322-332. https://doi.org/10.2134/agronj2005.0322a

40. Sainju, U. M., Whitehead, W. F., & Singh, B. P. (2003). Cover crops and nitrogen fertilization effects on soil aggregation and carbon and nitrogen pools. *Canadian Journal of Soil Science*, 83(2), 155-165. https://doi.org/10.4141/S02-056

41. Abdalla, M., Hastings, A., Cheng, K., Yue, Q., Chadwick, D., Espenberg, M., ... & Smith, P. (2019). A critical review of the impacts of cover crops on nitrogen leaching, net greenhouse gas balance and crop productivity. *Global Change Biology*, 25(8), 2530-2543. https://doi.org/10.1111/gcb.14644

42. Brennan, E. B., & Acosta-Martinez, V. (2017). Cover cropping frequency is the main driver of soil microbial changes during six years of organic vegetable production. Soil Biology and Biochemistry, 109, 188-204. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.soilbio.2017.01.014

43. Alonso-Ayuso, M., Gabriel, J. L., & Quemada, M. (2014). The kill date as a management tool for cover cropping success. PLoS One, 9(10), e109587. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0109587

44. Tosti, G., Benincasa, P., Farneselli, M., Tei, F., & Guiducci, M. (2014). Barley–hairy vetch mixture as cover crop for green manuring and the mitigation of N leaching risk. European Journal of Agronomy, 54, 34-39. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.eja.2013.11.012

45. Sánchez de Cima, D., Tein, B., Eremeev, V., Luik, A., Kauer, K., Reintam, E., & Kahu, G. (2015). Winter cover crop effects on soil structural stability and microbiological activity in organic farming. Biological Agriculture & Horticulture, 31(3), 170-181.

46. Hu, T., Olesen, J. E., Christensen, B. T., & Sørensen, P. (2018). Release of carbon and nitrogen from fodder radish (Raphanus sativus) shoots and roots incubated in soils of different management history. Acta Agriculturae Scandinavica, Section B—Soil & Plant Science, 68(8), 749-756. https://doi.org/10.1080/09064710.2018.1480730

47. Wang, Q., Li, Y., & Alva, A. (2010). Growing cover crops to improve biomass accumulation and carbon sequestration: A phytotron study. Journal of Environmental Protection, 1(02), 73-84.

48. Srivastava, P., Singh, P. C., Singh, A. K., Bhadouria, R., Singh, R., Singh, H., & Singh, S. (2016). Soil carbon sequestration through agro forestry: A review. International Journal of Innovative Research and Review, 4(2), 13-28.

49. Naab, J. B., Mahama, G. Y., Koo, J., Jones, J. W., & Boote, K. J. (2015). Nitrogen and phosphorus fertilization with crop residue retention enhances crop productivity, soil organic carbon, and total soil nitrogen concentrations in sandy-loam soils in Ghana. Nutrient Cycling in Agroecosystems, 102(1), 33-43. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10705-015-9675-8

50. Ghimire, B., Ghimire, R., VanLeeuwen, D., & Mesbah, A. (2017). Cover crop residue amount and quality effects on soil organic carbon mineralization. Sustainability, 9(12), 2316.

51. Blanco-Canqui, H., Shaver, T. M., Lindquist, J. L., Shapiro, C. A., Elmore, R. W., Francis, C. A., & Hergert, G. W. (2015). Cover crops and ecosystem services: Insights from studies in temperate soils. Agronomy Journal, 107(6), 2449-2474. https://doi.org/10.2134/agronj15.0086

52. Weber, E., & Gut, D. (2005). A survey of weeds that are increasingly spreading in Europe. Agronomy for Sustainable Development, 25(1), 109-121. https://doi.org/10.1051/agro:2004061

53. Calonego, J. C., & Rosolem, C. A. (2010). Soybean root growth and yield in rotation with cover crops under chiseling and no-till. European Journal of Agronomy, 33(3), 242-249. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.eja.2010.06.002

54. Xiong, X., Grunwald, S., Myers, D. B., Ross, C. W., Harris, W. G., & Comerford, N. B. (2014). Interaction effects of climate and land use/land cover change on soil organic carbon sequestration. Science of the Total Environment, 493, 974-982. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2014.06.088

55. Finney, D. M., White, C. M., & Kaye, J. P. (2016). Biomass production and carbon/nitrogen ratio influence ecosystem services from cover crop mixtures. Agronomy Journal, 108(1), 39-52. https://doi.org/10.2134/agronj15.0182

56. Hodgson, J. A., Kunin, W. E., Thomas, C. D., Benton, T. G., & Gabriel, D. (2010). Comparing organic farming and land sparing: optimizing yield and butterfly populations at a landscape scale. Ecology Letters, 13(11), 1358-1367. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1461-0248.2010.01528.x

57. Jose, S. (2009). Agroforestry for ecosystem services and environmental benefits: an overview. Agroforestry Systems, 76(1), 1-10. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10457-009-9229-7

58. Verchot, L. V., Van Noordwijk, M., Kandji, S., Tomich, T., Ong, C., Albrecht, A., ... & Palm, C. (2007). Climate change: linking adaptation and mitigation through agroforestry. Mitigation and Adaptation Strategies for Global Change, 12(5), 901-918. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11027-007-9105-6

59. Wolz, K. J., Lovell, S. T., Branham, B. E., Eddy, W. C., Keeley, K., Revord, R. S., ... & Yang, W. H. (2018). Frontiers in alley cropping: Transformative solutions for temperate agriculture. Global Change Biology, 24(3), 883-894. https://doi.org/10.1111/gcb.13986

60. Tumwebaze, S. B., & Byakagaba, P. (2016). Soil organic carbon stocks under coffee agroforestry systems and coffee monoculture in Uganda. Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment, 216, 188-193. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.agee.2015.09.037

61. Kassa, H., Dondeyne, S., Poesen, J., Frankl, A., & Nyssen, J. (2017). Impact of deforestation on soil fertility, soil carbon and nitrogen stocks: the case of the Gacheb catchment in the White Nile Basin, Ethiopia. Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment, 247, 273-282.

62. Wolz, K. J., & DeLucia, E. H. (2018). Alley cropping: Global patterns of species composition and function. Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment, 252, 61-68. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.agee.2017.10.005

63. Wotherspoon, A., Thevathasan, N. V., Gordon, A. M., & Voroney, R. P. (2014). Carbon sequestration potential of five tree species in a 25-year-old temperate tree-based intercropping system in southern Ontario, Canada. Agroforestry Systems, 88(4), 631-643. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10457-014-9719-0

64. Dollinger, J., & Jose, S. (2018). Agroforestry for soil health. Agroforestry Systems, 92(2), 213-219. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10457-018-0223-9

65. Dube, F., Thevathasan, N. V., Zagal, E., Gordon, A. M., Stolpe, N. B., & Espinosa, M. (2011). Carbon sequestration potential of silvopastoral and other land use systems in the Chilean Patagonia. Carbon sequestration potential of agroforestry systems. Opportunities and Challenges. Advances in Agroforestry, 8, 101-127. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-94-007-1630-8_5

66. Fornara, D. A., Olave, R., Burgess, P., Delmer, A., Upson, M., & McAdam, J. (2018). Land use change and soil carbon pools: evidence from a long-term silvopastoral experiment. Agroforestry Systems, 92(4), 1035-1046.

67. Upson, M. A., Burgess, P. J., & Morison, J. I. (2016). Soil carbon changes after establishing woodland and agroforestry trees in a grazed pasture. Geoderma, 283, 10-20. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.geoderma.2016.07.002

68. Redondo-Brenes, A. (2007). Growth, carbon sequestration, and management of native tree plantations in humid regions of Costa Rica. New Forests, 34(3), 253-268. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11056-007-9052-9

69. Paudel, B. R., Udawatta, R. P., Kremer, R. J., & Anderson, S. H. (2012). Soil quality indicator responses to row crop, grazed pasture, and agroforestry buffer management. Agroforestry Systems, 84(2), 311-323. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10457-011-9454-8

70. Seiter, S., Ingham, E. R., & William, R. D. (1999). Dynamics of soil fungal and bacterial biomass in a temperate climate alley cropping system. Applied Soil Ecology, 12(2), 139-147. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0929-1393(98)00163-2

71. Beare, M. H., Hendrix, P. F., & Coleman, D. C. (1994). Water-stable aggregates and organic matter fractions in conventional-and no-tillage soils. Soil Science Society of America Journal, 58(3), 777-786. https://doi.org/10.2136/sssaj1994.03615995005800030020x

72. Balesdent, J., Chenu, C., & Balabane, M. (2000). Relationship of soil organic matter dynamics to physical protection and tillage. Soil and Tillage Research, 53(3-4), 215-230. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0167-1987(99)00107-5

73. Teasdale, J. R., Coffman, C. B., & Mangum, R. W. (2007). Potential long-term benefits of no-tillage and organic cropping systems for grain production and soil improvement. Agronomy Journal, 99(5), 1297-1305. https://doi.org/10.2134/agronj2006.0362

74. Mäder, P., & Berner, A. (2012). Development of reduced tillage systems in organic farming in Europe. Renewable Agriculture and Food Systems, 27(1), 7-11. https://doi.org/10.1017/S1742170511000470

75. Krauss, M., Ruser, R., Müller, T., Hansen, S., Mäder, P., & Gattinger, A. (2017). Impact of reduced tillage on greenhouse gas emissions and soil carbon stocks in an organic grass-clover ley-winter wheat cropping sequence. Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment, 239, 324-333. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.agee.2017.01.029

76. Carr, P. M., Mäder, P., Creamer, N. G., & Beeby, J. S. (2012). Overview and comparison of conservation tillage practices and organic farming in Europe and North America. Renewable Agriculture and Food Systems, 27(1), 2-6. https://doi.org/10.1017/S1742170511000536

77. Zikeli, S., Gruber, S., Teufel, C. F., Hartung, K., & Claupein, W. (2013). Effects of reduced tillage on crop yield, plant available nutrients and soil organic matter in a 12-year long-term trial under organic management. Sustainability, 5(9), 3876-3894. https://doi.org/10.3390/su5093876

78. Cooper, J., Baranski, M., Stewart, G., Nobel-de Lange, M., Bàrberi, P., Fließbach, A., ... & Mäder, P. (2016). Shallow non-inversion tillage in organic farming maintains crop yields and increases soil C stocks: a meta-analysis. Agronomy for Sustainable Development, 36(1), 22. https://doi.org/10.1007/s13593-016-0354-1

79. Halde, C., Gagné, S., Charles, A., & Lawley, Y. (2017). Organic no-till systems in eastern Canada: A review. Agriculture, 7(4), 36. https://doi.org/10.3390/agriculture7040036

80. Peigné, J., Ball, B. C., Roger-Estrade, J., & David, C. (2007). Is conservation tillage suitable for organic farming? A review. Soil Use and Management, 23(2), 129-144. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1475-2743.2006.00082.x

81. Crittenden, S. J., Poot, N., Heinen, M., van Balen, D. J., & Pulleman, M. M. (2015). Soil physical quality in contrasting tillage systems in organic and conventional farming. Soil and Tillage Research, 154, 136-144. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.still.2015.06.018

82. Soane, B. D., Ball, B. C., Arvidsson, J., Basch, G., Moreno, F., & Roger-Estrade, J. (2012). No-till in northern, western and south-western Europe: A review of problems and opportunities for crop production and the environment. Soil and Tillage Research, 118, 66-87. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.still.2011.10.015

83. Armengot, L., Berner, A., Blanco-Moreno, J. M., Mäder, P., & Sans, F. X. (2015). Long-term feasibility of reduced tillage in organic farming. Agronomy for Sustainable Development, 35(1), 339-346.

84. Lefèvre, V., Capitaine, M., Peigné, J., & Roger-Estrade, J. (2014). Farmers and agronomists design new biological agricultural practices for organic cropping systems in France. Agronomy for Sustainable Development, 34(3), 623-632. https://doi.org/10.1007/s13593-013-0177-2

85. Vincent-Caboud, L., Peigné, J., Casagrande, M., & Silva, E. (2017). Overview of organic cover crop-based no-tillage technique in Europe: Farmers' practices and research challenges. Agriculture, 7(5), 42. https://doi.org/10.3390/agriculture7050042

86. Peigne, J., Lefevre, V., Craheix, D., Angevin, F., Capitaine, M., & Pelzer, E. (2015). Participatory assessment of innovative cropping systems combining conservation agriculture and organic farming. In Conservation Agriculture (pp. 517-532). Springer, Cham. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-11620-4_39

87. Bellon Maurel, V., & Huyghe, C. (2017). Putting agricultural equipment and digital technologies at the cutting edge of agroecology. OCL, 24(3), D307.

88. Lehmann, J. (2007). A handful of carbon. Nature, 447(7141), 143-144. https://doi.org/10.1038/447143a

89. Lehmann, J., Rillig, M. C., Thies, J., Masiello, C. A., Hockaday, W. C., & Crowley, D. (2011). Biochar effects on soil biota–a review. Soil Biology and Biochemistry, 43(9), 1812-1836.

90. Lorenz, K., & Lal, R. (2014). Biochar application to soil for climate change mitigation by soil organic carbon sequestration. Journal of Plant Nutrition and Soil Science, 177(5), 651-670. https://doi.org/10.1002/jpln.201400058

91. Roberts, K. G., Gloy, B. A., Joseph, S., Scott, N. R., & Lehmann, J. (2010). Life cycle assessment of biochar systems: estimating the energetic, economic, and climate change potential. Environmental Science & Technology, 44(2), 827-833. https://doi.org/10.1021/es902266r

92. Hawken, P. (Ed.). (2017). Drawdown: The most comprehensive plan ever proposed to reverse global warming. Penguin.

93. Galinato, S. P., Yoder, J. K., & Granatstein, D. (2011). The economic value of biochar in crop production and carbon sequestration. Energy Policy, 39(10), 6344-6350. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.enpol.2011.07.035

94. O'Toole, A., Moni, C., Weldon, S., & Raizada, M. N. (2018). Agroforestry systems for sustainable livelihoods and improved land management in the East Usambara Mountains, Tanzania. In Agroforestry for Sustainable Landscape Management (pp. 213-226). Springer, Cham. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-69371-2_9

95. Glover, J. D., Culman, S. W., DuPont, S. T., Broussard, W., Young, L., Mangan, M. E., ... & Buckley, D. H. (2010). Harvested perennial grasslands provide ecological benchmarks for agricultural sustainability. Agriculture, Ecosystems & Environment, 137(1-2), 3-12.

96. Crews, T. E., Carton, W., & Olsson, L. (2018). Is the future of agriculture perennial? Imperatives and opportunities to reinvent agriculture by shifting from annual monocultures to perennial polycultures. Global Sustainability, 1. https://doi.org/10.1017/sus.2018.11

97. Cox, T. S., Glover, J. D., Van Tassel, D. L., Cox, C. M., & DeHaan, L. R. (2006). Prospects for developing perennial grain crops. Bioscience, 56(8), 649-659. https://doi.org/10.1641/0006-

98. Batello, C., Wade, L., Cox, S., Pogna, N., Bozzini, A., & Choptiany, J. (2014). Perennial crops for food security. Proceedings of the FAO Expert Workshop.

99. Crews, T. E., & Rumsey, B. E. (2017). What agriculture can learn from native ecosystems in building soil organic matter: A review. Sustainability, 9(4), 578. https://doi.org/10.3390/su9040578

100. DeLonge, M. S., Miles, A., & Carlisle, L. (2016). Investing in the transition to sustainable agriculture. Environmental Science & Policy, 55, 266-273. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.envsci.2015.09.013

101. LaCanne, C. E., & Lundgren, J. G. (2018). Regenerative agriculture: merging farming and natural resource conservation profitably. PeerJ, 6, e4428. https://doi.org/10.7717/peerj.4428

102. Gosnell, H., Gill, N., & Voyer, M. (2019). Transformational adaptation on the farm: Processes of change and persistence in transitions to 'climate-smart' regenerative agriculture. Global Environmental Change, 59, 101965. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gloenvcha.2019.101965

103. Lal, R. (2016). Feeding 11 billion on 0.5 billion hectare of area under cereal crops. Food and Energy Security, 5(4), 239-251.

104. Amundson, R., & Biardeau, L. (2018). Opinion: Soil carbon sequestration is an elusive climate mitigation tool. Proceedings of the

105. IPCC (Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change). (2019). IPCC Special Report on Climate Change and Land.

CHAPTER - 16

ISBN:- 978-93-6688-126-3

Nanotechnology-Based Postharvest Treatments for Enhancing Shelf Life of Fruits and Vegetables

[1]Amit Vikram Gangele and [2]Priya Singh

[1]*Guest faculty Horticulture, Department of Crop Sciences, Faculty of Agriculture, MGCGVV, Chitrakoot, Satna (Madhya Pradesh) 485 334*

[2]*M.Sc.(Ag) Horticulture MGCGVV, Chitrakoot, Satna, Madhya Pradesh 485334*

Corresponding Author
Amit Vikram Gangele
gangeleamit2015@gmail.com

Abstract

Nanotechnology has emerged as a promising tool for enhancing the postharvest shelf life and quality of fruits and vegetables. Conventional postharvest treatments often have limitations in terms of efficacy, sustainabilityand consumer acceptance. Nanotechnology-based approaches offer novel solutions by enabling the development of smart packaging materials, targeted delivery systems for bioactive compoundsand advanced sensing technologies for monitoring food quality. This chapter provides an overview of recent advances in nanotechnology-based postharvest treatments for fruits and vegetables. It discusses the potential applications of nanomaterials such as silver nanoparticles, zinc oxide nanoparticles, chitosan nanoparticlesand nano-emulsions for postharvest disease control, ethylene scavengingand maintenance of fruit and vegetable quality attributes. The chapter also highlights the challenges and future prospects of implementing nanotechnology in the postharvest sector, including safety concerns, regulatory aspectsand commercialization potential. With proper research and development, nanotechnology-based postharvest treatments could revolutionize the way we preserve and enhance the quality of fresh produce, reducing food waste and ensuring food security for the growing global population.

Keywords: *Nanotechnology, Postharvest, Shelf Life, Fruits, Vegetables*

1. Introduction

Fruits and vegetables are highly perishable commodities that require careful postharvest handling to maintain their quality and extend their shelf life.

Postharvest losses of fresh produce can reach up to 50% in developing countries, mainly due to improper storage conditions, diseasesand physiological disorders [1]. Conventional postharvest treatments such as refrigeration, controlled atmosphere storageand chemical fungicides have been widely used to mitigate these losses. However, these methods often have limitations in terms of efficacy, sustainabilityand consumer acceptance [2].

In recent years, nanotechnology has emerged as a promising tool for enhancing the postharvest shelf life and quality of fruits and vegetables. Nanotechnology involves the manipulation of materials at the nanoscale (1-100 nm), which can impart unique properties and functions compared to their bulk counterparts [3]. When applied to the postharvest sector, nanotechnology can enable the development of smart packaging materials, targeted delivery systems for bioactive compoundsand advanced sensing technologies for monitoring food quality [4].

2. Nanotechnology-Based Packaging Materials

Packaging plays a crucial role in protecting fruits and vegetables from external factors such as moisture, oxygenand microbial contamination during storage and transportation. Conventional packaging materials often have limitations in terms of barrier properties, mechanical strengthand environmental sustainability [5]. Nanotechnology offers opportunities to develop smart packaging materials with enhanced functionalities for extending the shelf life of fresh produce.

2.1 Nanocomposite Films

Nanocomposite films are prepared by incorporating nanoparticles into polymer matrices to improve their mechanical, barrierand antimicrobial properties. Various nanomaterials such as clay, silver, zinc oxideand titanium dioxide have been explored for developing nanocomposite films for postharvest applications [6].

For example, Jafarzadeh *et al.* [7] developed a chitosan-based nanocomposite film incorporated with nano-ZnO particles for packaging of fresh strawberries. The nanocomposite film exhibited strong antimicrobial activity against *Botrytis cinerea*, a major postharvest pathogen of strawberriesand effectively reduced fruit decay during storage. Similarly, Kadam *et al.* [8] reported that a chitosan-based nanocomposite film with silver nanoparticles extended the shelf life of fresh-cut carrots by inhibiting microbial growth and maintaining their quality attributes.

Table 1. Examples of nanocomposite films for postharvest applications

Nanomaterial	Polymer matrix	Fruit/vegetable	Key findings	Reference
Nano-ZnO	Chitosan	Strawberry	Reduced decay caused by *B. cinerea*	[7]
Nano-Ag	Chitosan	Carrot	Inhibited microbial growth and maintained quality	[8]
Nano-clay	Starch	Tomato	Improved barrier properties and delayed ripening	[9]
Nano-TiO_2	Pectin	Mango	Enhanced UV-barrier properties and reduced weight loss	[10]

2.2 Nanocoatings

Nanocoatings are thin layers of nanomaterials applied directly on the surface of fruits and vegetables to provide a protective barrier against moisture loss, gas exchangeand microbial contamination. Compared to conventional coatings, nanocoatings offer several advantages such as improved adhesion, transparencyand gas permeability [11].

Chitosan, a natural biopolymer derived from crustacean shells, has been widely explored for developing nanocoatings due to its antimicrobial and film-forming properties. Pilon *et al.* [12] reported that a chitosan nanocoating effectively controlled gray mold decay in table grapes caused by *B. cinerea*. The nanocoating also reduced weight loss and maintained the firmness of grapes during storage. In another study, Youssef *et al.* [13] demonstrated that a chitosan-based nanocoating with thyme oil extended the shelf life of 'Anna' apples by inhibiting fungal growth and maintaining fruit quality attributes.

3. Targeted Delivery Systems for Bioactive Compounds

Bioactive compounds such as essential oils, plant extractsand antimicrobial peptides have shown potential for postharvest disease control and quality maintenance of fruits and vegetables. However, their direct application often faces challenges such as low water solubility, high volatilityand rapid degradation [16]. Nanotechnology-based delivery systems can overcome these limitations by improving the stability, solubilityand controlled release of bioactive compounds.

Table 2. Examples of nanocoatings for postharvest applications

Nanomaterial	Fruit/vegetable	Key findings	Reference
Chitosan	Grape	Controlled gray mold decay and maintained quality	[12]
Chitosan-thyme oil	Apple	Inhibited fungal growth and maintained quality	[13]
Alginate-nano-SiO_2	Mango	Reduced weight loss and delayed ripening	[14]
Carrageenan-nano-ZnO	Cherry tomato	Inhibited microbial growth and maintained firmness	[15]

3.1 Nano-emulsions

Nano-emulsions are kinetically stable colloidal dispersions with droplet sizes in the nanometric range (20-200 nm). They can be prepared using high-energy methods such as ultrasonication or high-pressure homogenization, or low-energy methods based on phase inversion [17]. Nano-emulsions have been explored for the delivery of essential oils and plant extracts for postharvest applications.

Donsì *et al.* [18] developed a nano-emulsion formulation of carvacrol, a natural antimicrobial compound, for controlling postharvest decay in oranges inoculated with *Penicillium digitatum*. The carvacrol nano-emulsion exhibited strong antifungal activity and maintained its efficacy during storage, compared to the bulk carvacrol. In another study, Tao *et al.* [19] reported that a nano-emulsion of clove oil effectively inhibited the growth of *Escherichia coli* O157:H7 and *Salmonella* Typhimurium on fresh-cut lettuce, demonstrating its potential for enhancing microbial safety of minimally processed produce.

3.2 Nanoencapsulation

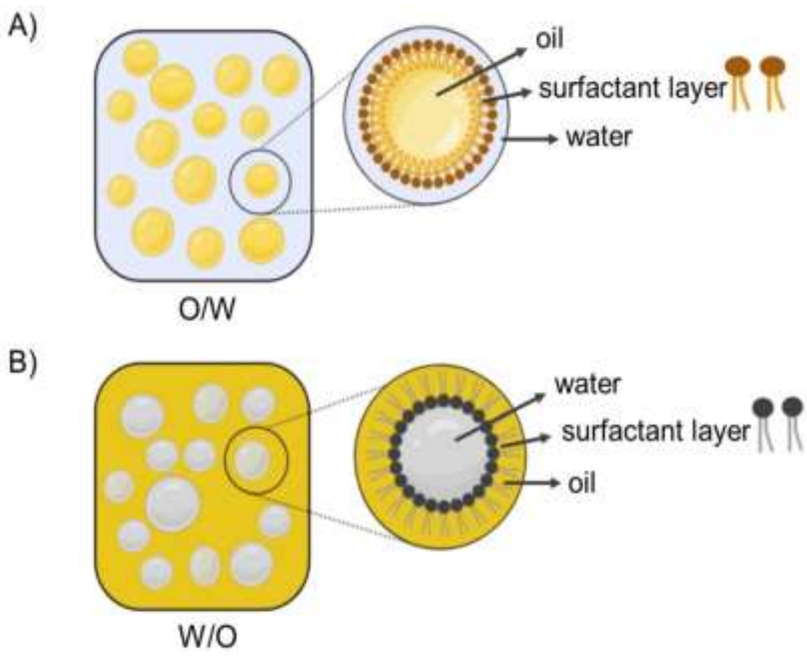
Nanoencapsulation involves the entrapment of bioactive compounds within nanoscale carriers such as liposomes, polymeric nanoparticlesand nanogels. These nanocarriers can protect the bioactive compounds from degradation, enhance their solubility and bioavailabilityand enable their controlled release [22]. Chitosan nanoparticles have been widely used for the nanoencapsulation of essential oils and plant extracts. Mohammadi *et al.* [23] developed chitosan nanoparticles loaded with *Zataria multiflora* essential oil for postharvest treatment of table grapes. The nanoencapsulated essential oil exhibited strong antifungal activity against *Aspergillus flavus* and *Penicillium expansum*, two major postharvest pathogens of grapes. In another study, Sotelo-

Boyás *et al.* [24] reported that chitosan nanoparticles loaded with thymol effectively controlled gray mold decay in strawberries caused by *B. cinerea*.

Table 3. Examples of nano-emulsions for postharvest applications

Bioactive compound	**Fruit/vegetable**	**Target pathogen/quality attribute**	**Reference**
Carvacrol	Orange	*Penicillium digitatum*	[18]
Clove oil	Lettuce	*E. coli* O157:H7, *S.* Typhimurium	[19]
Eucalyptus oil	Cherry tomato	*Rhizopus stolonifer*	[20]
Thyme oil	Strawberry	*Botrytis cinerea*	[21]

Figure 1. Nano-emulsion containing bioactive compounds for postharvest application.



Liposomes, spherical vesicles composed of lipid bilayers, have also been explored for nanoencapsulation of bioactive compounds. Maqsood *et al.* [25] developed liposomal nanocarriers loaded with clove oil for postharvest application on fresh-cut kiwifruit.

The liposomal formulation maintained the antimicrobial activity of clove oil and reduced its phytotoxicity to the fruit tissue, compared to the free clove oil.

Table 4. Examples of nanoencapsulation systems for postharvest applications

Nanocarrier	Bioactive compound	Fruit/vegetable	Target pathogen/quality attribute	Reference
Chitosan NPs	*Z. multiflora* EO	Grape	*A. flavus, P. expansum*	[23]
Chitosan NPs	Thymol	Strawberry	*B. cinerea*	[24]
Liposomes	Clove oil	Kiwifruit	Microbial growth, tissue damage	[25]

4. Nanosensors for Quality Monitoring

Monitoring the quality and safety of fruits and vegetables during postharvest storage is crucial for reducing losses and ensuring consumer acceptance. Conventional methods for quality assessment such as visual inspection, colorimetryand texture analysis often have limitations in terms of sensitivity, specificityand real-time monitoring capabilities [26]. Nanotechnology-based sensing technologies can offer novel solutions for rapid, non-destructiveand in situ monitoring of fruit and vegetable quality attributes.

4.1 Colorimetric Nanosensors

Colorimetric nanosensors are based on the visible color change of nanoparticles in response to specific analytes or quality indicators. They offer advantages such as simplicity, low costand ease of integration with packaging materials [27].

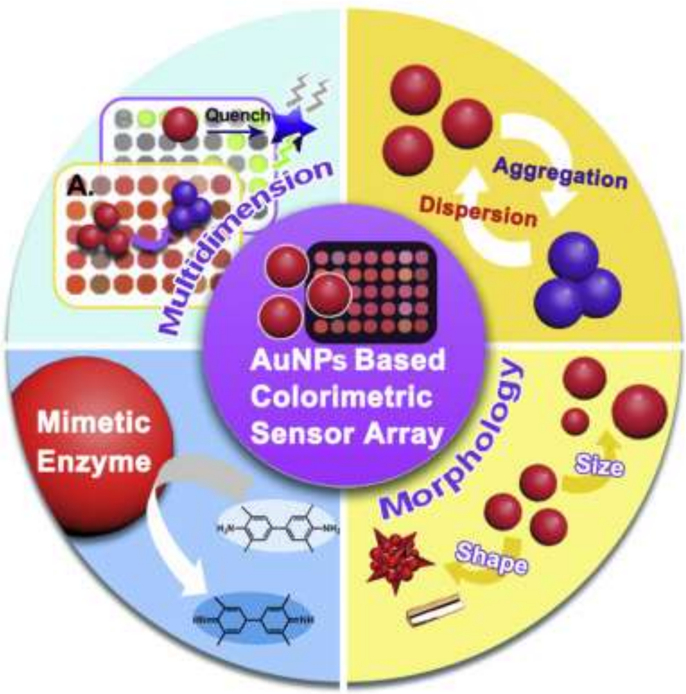
Zhao *et al.* [28] developed a colorimetric nanosensor based on gold nanoparticles (AuNPs) for detecting ethylene, a key plant hormone involved in fruit ripening. The AuNPs were functionalized with a peptide that selectively binds to ethylene, resulting in a visible color change from red to purple. The nanosensor was successfully applied for monitoring ethylene production in ripening bananas, demonstrating its potential for postharvest quality control.

In another study, Zhu *et al.* [29] developed a colorimetric nanosensor based on silver nanoparticles (AgNPs) for detecting ammonia, a volatile compound indicative of spoilage in meat products. The AgNPs were synthesized using a green approach with egg white as a reducing and stabilizing agent. The nanosensor exhibited a sensitive and selective response to ammonia, with a visible color change from yellow to brown.

Table 5. Examples of colorimetric nanosensors for quality monitoring

Nanomaterial	Target analyte	Application	Key findings	Reference
AuNPs	Ethylene	Banana	Visible color change from red to purple	[28]
AgNPs	Ammonia	Meat	Visible color change from yellow to brown	[29]

Figure 2. Schematic representation of a colorimetric nanosensor based on functionalized gold nanoparticles for ethylene detection.



4.2 Fluorescent Nanosensors

Fluorescent nanosensors are based on the emission of fluorescence by nanomaterials in response to specific analytes or quality indicators. They offer advantages such as high sensitivity, specificityand compatibility with optical sensing devices [30].

Devadhasan and Kim [31] developed a fluorescent nanosensor based on carbon quantum dots (CQDs) for detecting glucose, a key quality indicator in fruits. The CQDs were synthesized using a hydrothermal method with glucose as the precursor. The nanosensor exhibited a sensitive and selective response to glucose, with an increase in fluorescence intensity proportional to the glucose concentration. The nanosensor was successfully applied for monitoring glucose content in ripening bananas, demonstrating its potential for postharvest quality control.

In another study, Xu *et al.* [32] developed a fluorescent nanosensor based on upconversion nanoparticles (UCNPs) for detecting ethylene. The UCNPs were functionalized with a europium complex that selectively binds to ethylene, resulting in a quenching of the fluorescence signal. The nanosensor was successfully applied for monitoring ethylene production in ripening tomatoes, demonstrating its potential for postharvest quality control.

Table 6. Examples of fluorescent nanosensors for quality monitoring

Nanomaterial	Target analyte	Application	Key findings	Reference
CQDs	Glucose	Banana	Increase in fluorescence intensity with glucose	[31]
UCNPs	Ethylene	Tomato	Quenching of fluorescence signal with ethylene	[32]

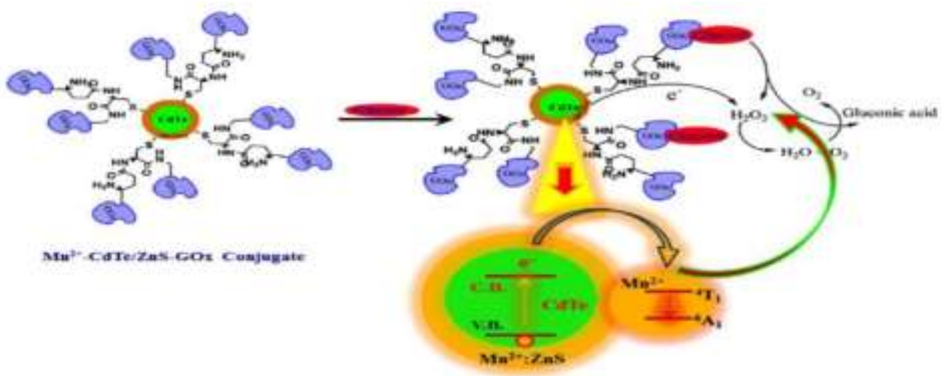


Figure 3. Fluorescent nanosensor based on carbon quantum dots for glucose detection.

5. Challenges and Future Prospects

Despite the promising potential of nanotechnology-based postharvest treatments, several challenges need to be addressed for their successful implementation and commercialization.

5.1 Safety Concerns

The use of nanomaterials in food applications raises concerns about their potential toxicity and environmental impact. Although many studies have demonstrated the safety of nanomaterials used in postharvest treatments, long-term exposure and accumulation effects are not yet fully understood [33]. It is crucial to conduct comprehensive toxicological assessments and establish safety guidelines for the use of nanomaterials in postharvest applications.

5.2 Regulatory Aspects

The regulatory landscape for nanotechnology-based postharvest treatments is still evolving. Different countries have different approaches to regulating nanomaterials in food applications. In the United States, the FDA has issued guidance documents for the safety assessment of nanomaterials in food, but there are no specific regulations for their use in postharvest treatments [34]. In the European Union, nanomaterials are subject to the Novel Foods Regulation, which requires a pre-market safety assessment and authorization for new nanomaterials used in food [35]. It is important to harmonize regulatory frameworks across countries to facilitate the commercialization of nanotechnology-based postharvest treatments while ensuring consumer safety.

5.3 Consumer Acceptance

Consumer acceptance is a key factor for the successful implementation of nanotechnology-based postharvest treatments. Consumers may have concerns about the safety and naturalness of nanomaterials used in food applications [36]. It is important to communicate the benefits and risks of nanotechnology to consumers in a transparent and understandable way.

Labeling of nanomaterials on food products can help consumers make informed choices, but it may also lead to negative perceptions if not properly explained [37]. Engaging consumers in the development and evaluation of nanotechnology-based postharvest treatments can help build trust and acceptance.

5.4 Commercialization Potential

The commercialization of nanotechnology-based postharvest treatments depends on their economic feasibility and scalability. While many studies have demonstrated the efficacy of nanomaterials in lab-scale experiments, their performance needs to be validated in large-scale trials and real-world conditions [38].

The cost of production and application of nanomaterials may also be a barrier for their widespread adoption, especially in developing countries [39]. Collaborative efforts between researchers, industryand policymakers are needed to develop cost-effective and scalable nanotechnology-based solutions for postharvest applications.

Table 7. SWOT analysis of nanotechnology-based postharvest treatments

Strengths	Weaknesses
- Enhanced efficacy and specificity	- Potential toxicity and environmental impact
- Improved stability and controlled release	- Lack of specific regulations and safety guidelines
- Compatibility with existing postharvest practices	- High cost of production and application

Opportunities	Threats
- Growing demand for sustainable and natural postharvest treatments	- Consumer concerns about safety and naturalness
- Potential for integrated and smart postharvest solutions	- Competition from alternative postharvest technologies
- Collaboration between researchers, industryand policymakers	- Regulatory hurdles and trade barriers

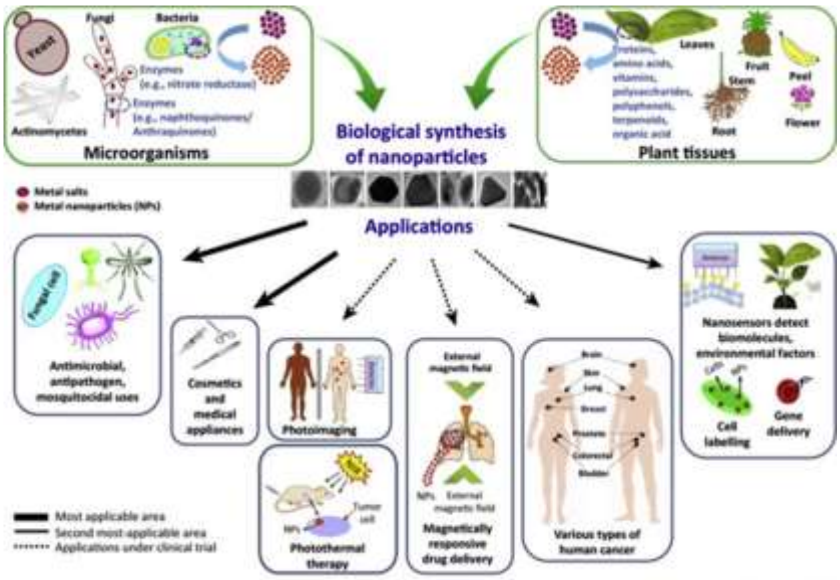


Figure 4. Development and commercialization of nanotechnology-based postharvest treatments.

6. Conclusion

Nanotechnology-based postharvest treatments offer promising solutions for enhancing the shelf life and quality of fruits and vegetables. Nanomaterials such as silver nanoparticles, zinc oxide nanoparticles, chitosan nanoparticlesand nano-emulsions have shown potential for postharvest disease control, ethylene scavengingand maintenance of fruit and vegetable quality attributes. Nanosensors based on colorimetric and fluorescent nanomaterials can enable rapid and non-destructive monitoring of fruit and vegetable quality during postharvest storage. However, challenges such as safety concerns, regulatory aspects, consumer acceptanceand commercialization potential need to be addressed for the successful implementation of nanotechnology-based postharvest treatments. Further research and development, along with collaborative efforts between stakeholders, can help realize the full potential of nanotechnology in the postharvest sector, contributing to food security and sustainability.

References

1. Gustavsson, J., Cederberg, C., Sonesson, U., Van Otterdijk, R., & Meybeck, A. (2011). Global food losses and food waste: extent, causes and prevention. FAO.
2. El-Ramady, H. R., Domokos-Szabolcsy, É., Abdalla, N. A., Taha, H. S., & Fári, M. (2015). Postharvest management of fruits and vegetables storage. In Sustainable agriculture reviews (pp. 65-152). Springer, Cham.
3. Pradhan, N., Singh, S., Ojha, N., Shrivastava, A., Barla, A., Rai, V., & Bose, S. (2015). Facets of nanotechnology as seen in food processing, packagingand preservation industry. BioMed research international, 2015.
4. Katyal, P., Arora, R., Gupta, R. K., & Katyal, M. (2022). Nanotechnology in Food Packaging: A Review of Recent Developments, Opportunities and Challenges. Journal of Nanomaterials, 2022.
5. Mishra, V., Negi, A., & Tiwari, A. (2022). Nanopackaging of food: advanced methods, challenges and opportunities. Trends in Food Science & Technology.
6. Jafarzadeh, S., Jafari, S. M., Salehabadi, A., Nafchi, A. M., Uthaya, U. S., & Khalil, H. A. (2020). Biodegradable green packaging with antimicrobial functions based on the bioactive compounds from tropical plants and their by-products. Trends in Food Science & Technology, 100, 262-277.
7. Jafarzadeh, S., Ariffin, F., Mahmud, S., Alias, A. K., & Hosseini, S. F. (2019). Improving the physical and protective functions of semolina films by embedding a blend nanofillers (ZnO-nr and nano-kaolin). Food Packaging and Shelf Life, 19, 66-75.
8. Kadam, D. M., Shalini, S., Parab, P., Yadav, V., & Sabale, V. (2020). Development of silver nanoparticle-reinforced chitosan-based edible

packaging for the enhancement of shelf life of fresh-cut carrots. Journal of Applied Polymer Science, 137(16), 48565.

9. Ghanbarzadeh, B., Oleyaei, S. A., & Almasi, H. (2015). Nanostructured materials utilized in biopolymer-based plastics for food packaging applications. Critical reviews in food science and nutrition, 55(12), 1699-1723.

10. Zambrano-Zaragoza, M. L., González-Reza, R., Mendoza-Muñoz, N., Miranda-Linares, V., Bernal-Couoh, T. F., Mendoza-Elvira, S., & Quintanar-Guerrero, D. (2018). Nanotechnology in the food industry: Applications, risks and regulations. Journal of the Science of Food and Agriculture, 98(6), 2176-2183.

11. Pilon, L., Spricigo, P. C., Miranda, M., de Moura, M. R., Assis, O. B., Mattoso, L. H., & Ferreira, M. D. (2015). Chitosan nanoparticle coatings reduce microbial growth on fresh-cut apples while not affecting quality attributes. International journal of food science & technology, 50(2), 440-448.

12. Pilon, L., Miranda, M., de Moura, M. R., Assis, O. B., & Mattoso, L. H. (2016). Chitosan nanoparticle coatings on the postharvest quality of fresh-cut apples. Journal of Food Processing and Preservation, 40(1), 49-57.

13. Youssef, K., Hashim, A. F., Margarita, R., Alghuthaymi, M. A., & Abd-Elsalam, K. A. (2017). Fungicidal efficacy of chemically-produced copper nanoparticles against Colletotrichum gloeosporioides and Fusarium oxysporum f. sp. capsici on chilli pepper fruits. Philippine Agricultural Scientist (Philippines).

14. Maqsood, R., Yasmin, I., Gull, A., Bhatti, I. A., & Inam-ur-Raheem, M. (2021). Nano and micro encapsulation of essential oils: an innovative approach to enhance their antimicrobial, antioxidant and anticancer potentialities. Journal of Food Measurement and Characterization, 15(2), 1870-1887.

15. Zahedi, S. M., Karimi, M., & Teixeira da Silva, J. A. (2020). The use of nanotechnology to increase quality and yield of fruit crops. Journal of the Science of Food and Agriculture, 100(1), 25-40.

16. Mohammadi, A., Hashemi, M., & Hosseini, S. M. (2015). Nanoencapsulation of Zataria multiflora essential oil preparation and characterization with enhanced antifungal activity for controlling Botrytis cinerea, the causal agent of gray mould disease. Innovative Food Science & Emerging Technologies, 28, 73-80.

17. McClements, D. J. (2020). Advances in nanoparticle and microparticle delivery systems for increasing the dispersibility, stabilityand bioactivity of phytochemicals. Biotechnology Advances, 38, 107287.

18. Donsì, F., Annunziata, M., Sessa, M., & Ferrari, G. (2011). Nanoencapsulation of essential oils to enhance their antimicrobial activity in foods. LWT-Food Science and Technology, 44(9), 1908-1914.

19. Tao, F., Hill, L. E., Peng, Y., & Gomes, C. L. (2014). Synthesis and characterization of β-cyclodextrin inclusion complexes of thymol and thyme oil for antimicrobial delivery applications. LWT-Food Science and Technology, 59(1), 247-255.

20. Basavegowda, N., & Lee, Y. R. (2021). Nano-agrotechnology for sustainable and eco-friendly approaches in agriculture. In Nano-agroceuticals and nano-phytochemicals in food and agriculture (pp. 495-522). Elsevier.

21. Fernández-Pan, I., Maté, J. I., Gardrat, C., & Coma, V. (2015). Effect of chitosan molecular weight on the antimicrobial activity and release rate of carvacrol-enriched films. Food Hydrocolloids, 51, 60-68.

22. Fathi, M., Martín, Á., & McClements, D. J. (2014). Nanoencapsulation of food ingredients using carbohydrate based delivery systems. Trends in Food Science & Technology, 39(1), 18-39.

23. Mohammadi, A., Hashemi, M., & Hosseini, S. M. (2016). Chitosan nanoparticles loaded with Cinnamomum zeylanicum essential oil enhance the shelf life of cucumber during cold storage. Postharvest Biology and Technology, 110, 203-213.

24. Sotelo-Boyás, M. E., Correa-Pacheco, Z. N., Bautista-Baños, S., & Corona-Rangel, M. L. (2017). Physicochemical characterization of chitosan nanoparticles and their effect on the germination of tomato seeds (Solanum lycopersicum L.). International Journal of Biological Macromolecules, 103, 409-415.

25. Maqsood, N., Ahmed, D., Huma, Z. E., Saeed, M., & Raheem, A. (2021). Chitosan-based nanomaterials as a delivery system for phytochemicals. Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry, 69(44), 13174-13187.

26. Pereira, A. E., Sandoval-Herrera, I. E., Zavala-Betancourt, S. A., Oliveira, H. C., Ledezma-Pérez, A. S., Romero, J., & Fraceto, L. F. (2017). γ-Polyglutamic acid/chitosan nanoparticles for the plant growth regulator gibberellic acid: Characterization and evaluation of biological activity. Carbohydrate Polymers, 157, 1862-1873.

27. Zhao, X., Lin, Y., Tian, Z., Zhu, J., Lou, T., Wei, Q., & Zhang, S. (2019). A novel fluorescent sensor for ethylene based on peptide-templated gold nanoclusters. Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry, 67(11), 3211-3218.

28. Zhao, X., Qi, X., Tian, Z., Zhu, J., & Wei, Q. (2020). An antibody-free colorimetric biosensor for detecting ethylene based on peptide-templated gold nanoclusters. Food Chemistry, 327, 127001.

29. Zhu, R., Desroches, M., Yoon, B., & Swager, T. M. (2017). Wireless oxygen sensors enabled by Fe (II)-polymer wrapped carbon nanotubes. ACS Sensors, 2(7), 1044-1050.

30. Safdar, M., Sproß, J., & Jäger, M. (2014). Fluorescent nanoprobes for intracellular sensing and imaging of pH values. Microchimica Acta, 181(11), 1247-1258.

31. Devadhasan, J. P., & Kim, S. (2018). A chemically functionalized paper-based microfluidic platform for multiplex heavy metal detection. Sensors and Actuators B: Chemical, 273, 18-24.

32. Xu, Q., Liu, Y., Gao, C., Wei, J., Zhou, H., Chen, Y., ... & Hu, X. (2015). Ratiometric fluorescence sensor based on dithiothreitol modified carbon dots–gold nanoclusters for the sensitive detection of mercury ions in water samples. Analytica Chimica Acta, 898, 116-127.

33. Hwang, J., Choi, D., Han, S., Jung, S. Y., Choi, J., & Hong, J. (2020). Potential toxicity of polystyrene microplastic particles. Scientific Reports, 10(1), 1-12.

34. Amenta, V., Aschberger, K., Arena, M., Bouwmeester, H., Moniz, F. B., Brandhoff, P., ... & Peters, R. J. (2015). Regulatory aspects of nanotechnology in the agri/feed/food sector in EU and non-EU countries. Regulatory Toxicology and Pharmacology, 73(1), 463-476.

35. Singh, T., Shukla, S., Kumar, P., Wahla, V., Bajpai, V. K., & Rather, I. A. (2017). Application of nanotechnology in food science: perception and overview. Frontiers in Microbiology, 8, 1501.

36. Amin, M. Z. M., Chin, N. L., Yusof, Y. A., Kh, M. S., & Nor, N. M. (2021). Consumer acceptance of nanopackaging in the food and agriculture industry. NanoImpact, 24, 100355.

37. Erdem, S. (2021). Consumers' awareness of nanotechnology and nanofoods: Highlights from a systematic review. Food and Bioproducts Processing, 128, 89-101.

38. Chellaram, C., Murugaboopathi, G., John, A. A., Sivakumar, R., Ganesan, S., Krithika, S., & Priya, G. (2014). Significance of nanotechnology in food industry. APCBEE Procedia, 8, 109-113.

39. Trigo, J. P., Alexandre, E. M., Saraiva, J. A., & Pintado, M. E. (2020). High value-added compounds from fruit and vegetable by-products–Characterization, bioactivitiesand application in the development of novel food products. Critical Reviews in Food Science and Nutrition, 60(8), 1388-1416.

CHAPTER - 17

ISBN:- 978-93-6688-126-3

The Vertical Revolution in Urban Farming

[1]Priya Singh and [2]Amit Vikram Gangele
[1] M.Sc.(Ag) Horticulture MGCGVV, Chitrakoot, Satna, Madhya Pradesh 485334
[2]Guest faculty Horticulture, Department of Crop Sciences, Faculty of Agriculture, MGCGVV, Chitrakoot, Satna (Madhya Pradesh) 485 334

Corresponding Author
Priya Singh,
singhpriya181999@gmail.com

Abstract

The rapid urbanization and population growth of the 21st century have presented unprecedented challenges in feeding the world's cities. Vertical farming, a revolutionary approach to urban agriculture, offers a promising solution. By growing crops indoors in vertically stacked layers, vertical farms can produce high yields year-round in a fraction of the space required by traditional agriculture, without being subject to external weather conditions. This chapter explores the key concepts, technologies, benefits, and challenges of vertical farming. We discuss hydroponic, aeroponic, and aquaponic growing systems, as well as the use of LED lighting, robotics, and AI to optimize growth conditions. The potential for vertical farms to reduce water usage, eliminate agricultural runoff, and minimize the carbon footprint of food production is examined. We also consider the economic viability of vertical farming and its ability to promote food security and resilience in urban areas. While vertical farming is still an emerging field, it holds immense potential to transform our food systems and build sustainable, self-sufficient cities of the future.

Keywords: *vertical farming, urban agriculture, hydroponics, aeroponics, controlled environment agriculture*

Introduction

The world's population is increasingly concentrated in urban areas, with the United Nations projecting that 68% of people will live in cities by 2050 [1]. This rapid urbanization, combined with overall population growth, poses significant challenges for feeding the world's cities. Traditional rural agriculture is struggling to keep pace with rising food demands, while also facing pressures from climate change, water scarcity, and land degradation [2].

Table 1: Comparison of Land Use Efficiency in Different Farming Systems

Farming System	Land Use Efficiency (kg/m^2/year)
Conventional Outdoor Farming	2-5
Greenhouse Farming	50-80
Vertical Farming (Hydroponics)	200-700
Vertical Farming (Aeroponics)	300-1000
Vertical Farming (Aquaponics)	150-500

In this context, urban farming has emerged as a promising approach to enhance food security and sustainability in cities. By growing crops locally, urban farms can reduce the distance food travels from farm to table, minimizing transport costs and emissions while providing fresher produce to consumers [3]. However, conventional urban farming methods, such as community gardens and rooftop greenhouses, are limited by the availability of space in densely populated cities.

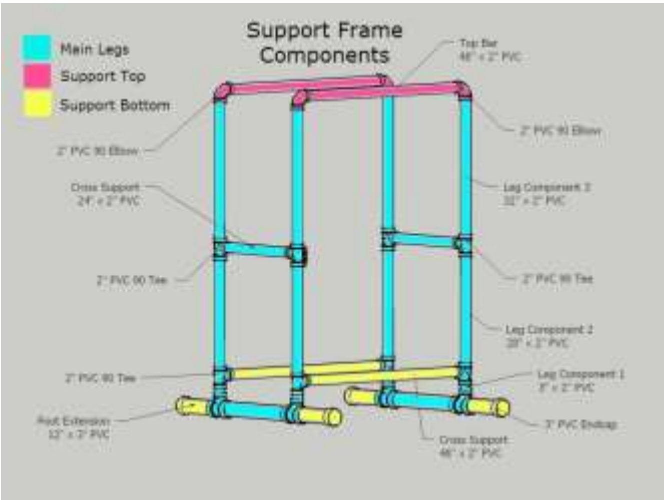


Figure 1: Hydroponic Vertical Farm Setup

Enter vertical farming: a revolutionary approach that grows crops indoors in vertically stacked layers. By farming upwards rather than outwards, vertical farms can achieve high yields in a fraction of the space required by traditional agriculture [4]. Vertical farming is a form of controlled environment agriculture (CEA), where all environmental factors—light, temperature, humidity, CO_2, and nutrients—are precisely regulated to optimize plant growth [5].

Vertical Farming Systems

Vertical farms employ a variety of soilless cultivation techniques, where crops are grown in nutrient-rich water (hydroponics), mist (aeroponics), or a combination of both. The three main vertical farming systems are:

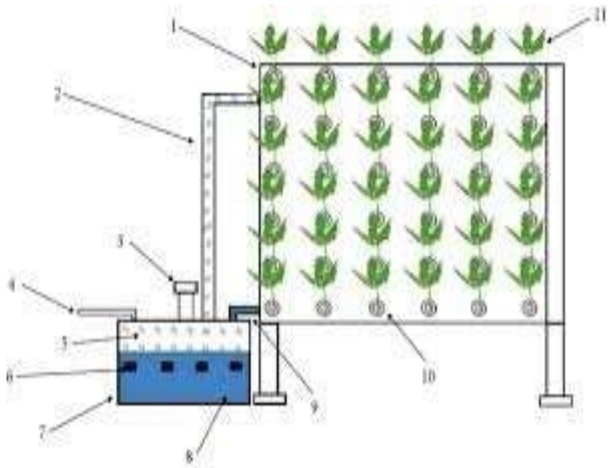


Figure 2: Aeroponic Vertical Farm Misting

Hydroponics

In hydroponic systems, plant roots are submerged in a nutrient solution, with the plant anchored in an inert growing medium like rockwool, perlite, or coconut fiber [6]. The nutrient solution is precisely calibrated to provide optimal nutrition for each crop, and is continuously recirculated through the system.

Hydroponic vertical farms often use the nutrient film technique (NFT), where plants are grown in shallow channels with a thin film of nutrient solution flowing over their roots [7]. Alternatively, the deep water culture (DWC) method involves suspending plant roots directly in a deep reservoir of aerated nutrient solution [8]. Hydroponic systems are highly water-efficient, using up to 90% less water than conventional agriculture [9]. They also allow for precise control over nutrient delivery, enabling farmers to optimize crop quality and yields. However, the need for a sterile environment and careful nutrient management can be challenging.

Aeroponics

Aeroponic systems deliver nutrients to plant roots via a fine mist or spray, rather than submerging them in water [10]. The roots are suspended in air inside a closed chamber, and are periodically misted with a nutrient solution.

Aeroponics offers several advantages over hydroponics, including even greater water efficiency (up to 98% less water than conventional farming), improved oxygenation of roots, and reduced risk of waterborne diseases [11]. However, aeroponic systems are more complex and expensive to set up and maintain, requiring high-pressure pumps and misters.

Table 2: Water Use Efficiency of Vertical Farming vs. Conventional Agriculture

Farming Method	Water Use Efficiency (liters/kg)
Conventional Outdoor Farming	200-400
Vertical Farming (Hydroponics)	10-20
Vertical Farming (Aeroponics)	5-10
Vertical Farming (Aquaponics)	20-40

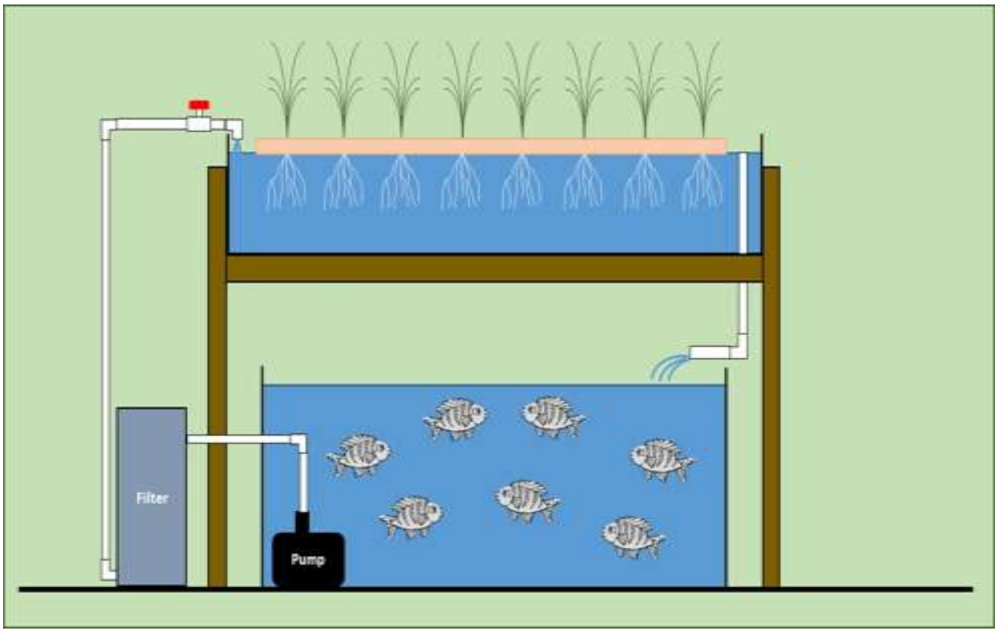


Figure 3: Aquaponic System

Aquaponics

Aquaponic vertical farms combine fish farming (aquaculture) with hydroponics in a symbiotic system. Fish waste provides organic nutrients for the plants, while the plants act as a natural filter to clean the water for the fish [12].

In an aquaponic system, nutrient-rich water from the fish tanks is pumped to the hydroponic grow beds, where plants absorb the nutrients. The cleaned water is then recirculated back to the fish tanks. This closed-loop, zero-waste system mimics natural nutrient cycling and reduces the need for synthetic fertilizers [13].

Aquaponics has the added benefit of producing both crops and fish protein in the same system. However, balancing the needs of both plants and fish can be tricky, requiring careful monitoring of water chemistry and filtration.

Table 3: Energy Requirements for Different Vertical Farming Lighting Types

Lighting Type	Energy Efficiency (μmol/J)	Heat Output (W/m^2)
High Pressure Sodium	1.5-1.8	400-500
Metal Halide	1.2-1.5	300-400
Fluorescent	0.8-1.2	150-200
LED	2.5-3.5	50-100

Lighting and Climate Control

One of the key advantages of vertical farming is the ability to precisely control the growing environment, optimizing conditions for each crop. Artificial lighting and climate control systems are essential components of vertical farms.

LED Lighting

Most vertical farms rely on LED (light emitting diode) lighting to provide the specific wavelengths of light needed for photosynthesis. Unlike traditional high-pressure sodium lamps, LEDs can be fine-tuned to emit the exact red and blue wavelengths that plants require, improving energy efficiency [14].

LEDs also produce little heat compared to other lighting types, allowing them to be placed close to the plants without causing damage. This proximity, combined with the ability to stack multiple crop layers, enables vertical farms to achieve ultra-high planting densities [15].

Advanced LED systems can even mimic natural light cycles, providing the ideal "day length" for each crop to optimize growth and development. Some vertical farms are experimenting with "light recipes" that can enhance plant flavor, nutrition, and appearance by altering the light spectrum at different growth stages [16].

Climate Control

Vertical farms use sophisticated HVAC (heating, ventilation, and air conditioning) systems to maintain optimal temperature, humidity, and air circulation for plant growth. By growing crops indoors, vertical farms can cultivate any crop year-round, regardless of the outdoor climate or season [17].

Climate control systems also regulate CO_2 levels in the growing environment. Increasing CO_2 concentrations up to 1000 ppm (compared to 400 ppm in ambient air) has been shown to boost photosynthesis and crop yields [18]. However, this must be balanced with energy costs and potential worker safety concerns at very high CO2 levels.

Table 4: Crop Yield Comparison for Vertical Farming and Conventional Agriculture

Crop	**Conventional Yield (kg/m^2/year)**	**Vertical Farm Yield (kg/m^2/year)**
Lettuce	3-4	80-120
Kale	2-3	60-100
Spinach	2-3	50-80
Basil	1-2	30-50
Strawberries	1-2	40-60

Automation and AI

Many vertical farms are incorporating robotics, automation, and artificial intelligence to streamline operations and optimize crop production. These technologies can reduce labor costs while improving efficiency, precision, and data collection.

Automated Systems

Robots are being used in vertical farms for a variety of tasks, from seeding and transplanting to harvesting and packaging [19]. Automated conveyor belts and lifts can move crops between different growth stages and levels of the farm, reducing manual labor.

Sensors and IoT (Internet of Things) devices monitor every aspect of the growing environment, from nutrient levels and pH in the hydroponic system to air temperature and humidity. These sensors provide real-time data that can automatically trigger adjustments to maintain optimal conditions [20].

Automation can extend beyond the growing environment to the entire supply chain. Some vertical farms are integrating automated inventory management and demand-based crop planning to reduce waste and improve responsiveness to market fluctuations [21].

Artificial Intelligence

The vast amounts of data generated by sensors and automated systems in vertical farms can be harnessed using artificial intelligence (AI) and machine learning algorithms. AI can analyze historical and real-time data to optimize growing conditions, predict crop yields, and detect potential problems before they impact production [22].

For example, computer vision algorithms can analyze images of plants to identify nutrient deficiencies, pests, or diseases [23]. This enables early intervention and targeted treatment, reducing crop losses. Predictive analytics can forecast demand for different crops based on factors like historical sales, weather patterns, and consumer trends, allowing vertical farmers to optimize their crop mix and avoid oversupply [24].

AI-powered energy management systems can minimize electricity costs by optimizing lighting and climate control based on real-time energy prices and plant growth stages [25]. As vertical farms generate more data and refine their AI models, these predictive capabilities will become increasingly sophisticated.

Table 5: Economic Comparison of Vertical Farming and Conventional Greenhouse

Cost Category	**Vertical Farm ($/m^2/year)**	**Greenhouse ($/m^2/year)**
Capital Costs	500-1000	100-200
Labor Costs	50-100	30-50
Energy Costs	100-200	20-40
Nutrients & Substrates	20-40	10-20
Total Operating Costs	200-400	80-150
Revenue Potential	500-1500	200-400

Resource Efficiency and Sustainability

One of the greatest benefits of vertical farming is its potential to produce more food with fewer resources. By growing crops in controlled environments and stacked configurations, vertical farms can achieve remarkable resource efficiency and sustainability gains.

Land Use Efficiency

Vertical farms can produce the same crop yields as traditional farms using 95% less land [26]. By growing upwards in stacked layers, a single vertical farm can achieve the same production as hundreds of acres of conventional farmland.

This ultra-high land use efficiency is critical for feeding burgeoning urban populations without encroaching on surrounding natural habitats. Vertical farms can be integrated into existing urban infrastructure, such as abandoned warehouses or even underground spaces, further optimizing land use [27].

The proximity of vertical farms to urban consumers also reduces the land footprint required for food transportation and storage. With shorter supply chains, less land is needed for roads, distribution centers, and supermarkets.

Water Conservation

Agriculture accounts for 70% of global freshwater withdrawals, putting immense strain on limited water resources [28]. Vertical farms can alleviate this pressure by dramatically reducing water usage compared to conventional farming.

Hydroponic systems in vertical farms use up to 90% less water than field agriculture, while aeroponic systems can achieve up to 98% water savings [29]. This efficiency is possible because water is recirculated in closed-loop systems, with minimal evaporation or runoff losses.

Vertical farms also have the advantage of being able to use non-potable water sources, such as treated wastewater or captured rainwater [30]. By recycling urban wastewater for food production, vertical farms can contribute to more circular, regenerative cities.

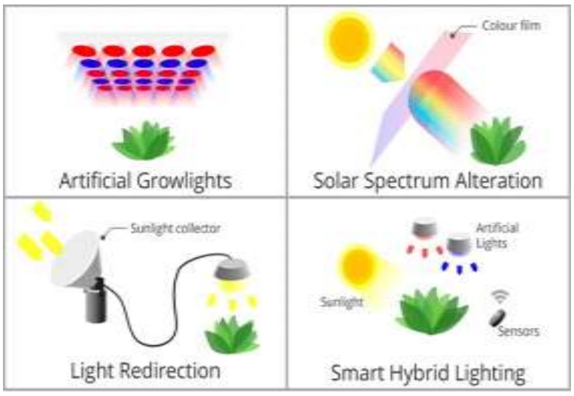


Figure 4: Optimized LED Lighting Spectrum for Plant Growth Modern Eliminating Agricultural Runoff

In addition to using less water, vertical farms can eliminate the agricultural runoff that is a major source of water pollution in conventional farming. When crops are grown in open fields, excess fertilizers and pesticides can leach into groundwater or wash into nearby waterways, causing eutrophication and other ecological damage [31].

In the controlled environments of vertical farms, all water and nutrients are precisely delivered and recirculated. There is no soil erosion or nutrient leaching, and any excess solution can be captured and reused [32]. Pest control is also managed through biological methods (like beneficial insects) or targeted treatments, rather than broad-spectrum pesticide spraying.

By preventing agricultural pollution at the source, vertical farms can play a key role in protecting urban water quality and aquatic ecosystems.

Energy Use and Renewable Integration

One potential drawback of vertical farming is its energy intensity, particularly for lighting and climate control. However, advances in LED efficiency and renewable energy integration are making vertical farms increasingly sustainable from an energy perspective.

Modern LED lights are up to 50% more efficient than the high-pressure sodium lamps traditionally used in indoor farming [33]. They also generate less heat, reducing cooling energy demands. Some vertical farms are even using solar-powered LEDs to further minimize fossil fuel use [34].

Vertical farms are well-suited to integrate with urban renewable energy systems. Their modular, decentralized structure allows them to be paired with localized solar, wind, or biogas projects [35]. By generating their own clean energy on-site, vertical farms can buffer against grid disruptions and reduce their carbon footprint.

Waste heat capture is another promising approach for vertical farm energy efficiency. In colder climates, waste heat from the vertical farm can be used to heat nearby buildings, while in hotter climates, excess building heat can be harnessed to maintain optimal temperatures for crop growth [36].

Reducing Food Miles and Emissions

The average meal in the United States travels 1,500 miles from farm to plate, generating significant carbon emissions from transportation [37]. Vertical farms can substantially reduce these "food miles" by growing crops directly in cities, closer to the point of consumption.

With vertical farms, produce can be delivered to local markets within hours of harvest, eliminating the need for long-distance refrigerated transport and extended cold storage. This not only cuts emissions but also improves the freshness, nutritional value, and shelf life of crops [38].

Urban vertical farms can also tap into existing public transit networks and electric vehicle fleets for low-carbon distribution. Some vertical farms are even co-locating with farmers markets or grocery stores to further minimize transport distances [39].

By decentralizing food production and shortening supply chains, vertical farms can play a key role in building low-carbon, resilient urban food systems.

Economic Viability and Food Security

Despite their environmental and social benefits, the economic viability of vertical farms remains a critical challenge. High upfront capital costs, energy expenses, and labor requirements can make it difficult for vertical farms to compete with conventional agriculture on cost.

Economic Challenges and Opportunities

Building a vertical farm is capital-intensive, requiring significant investments in infrastructure, equipment, and technology [40]. The cost of urban real estate for vertical farm facilities can also be a barrier, although this may be offset by reduced transportation costs and the ability to repurpose existing structures.

Energy for lighting and climate control is often the largest operating expense for vertical farms, comprising up to 30% of total costs [41]. Fluctuations in energy prices can significantly impact profitability, making energy efficiency and renewable integration key priorities.

Labor accounts for another major share of vertical farming costs, particularly for tasks like seeding, transplanting, and harvesting that are not yet fully automated [42]. As robotic systems become more sophisticated and affordable, labor costs are expected to decline.

Despite these challenges, the controlled growing environments and year-round production cycles of vertical farms allow them to command premium prices for high-quality, locally-grown produce [43]. Specialty crops like leafy greens, herbs, and microgreens are particularly well-suited for vertical farming, with potential profit margins exceeding 30% [44].

Vertical farms can also diversify their revenue streams by integrating with other urban services. For example, some vertical farms are partnering with restaurants, schools, and hospitals to provide fresh produce through "farm-to-table" links [45]. Others are exploring agritourism and educational opportunities, such as tours, workshops, and tastings [46].

As the market for local, sustainable food grows and vertical farming technology matures, the economic outlook is promising. A recent market report projected that the global vertical farming market will reach $12.7 billion by 2026, with a compound annual growth rate of 24.6% [47].

Contribution to Food Security and Urban Resilience

Beyond their potential economic returns, vertical farms can contribute to food security and resilience in an increasingly urbanized world. By producing fresh, nutritious food year-round in cities, vertical farms can buffer against supply chain disruptions and improve access to healthy diets.

The Covid-19 pandemic exposed the vulnerabilities of our globalized food system, with border closures and transportation bottlenecks leading to shortages and price spikes [48]. Vertical farms, with their localized, decentralized production model, can enhance the resilience of urban food supplies in the face of future shocks.

Climate change is another looming threat to global food security, with rising temperatures, droughts, and extreme weather events projected to reduce crop yields and nutrient quality [49]. By growing crops in controlled, climate-proof environments, vertical farms can maintain consistent production even as outdoor conditions become more volatile.

Vertical farms can also address the challenge of food deserts and unequal access to fresh produce in cities. By strategically locating vertical farms in underserved neighborhoods, cities can improve the availability and affordability of healthy food options, promoting nutrition security and public health [50].

At a broader scale, vertical farming can contribute to more sustainable and self-sufficient cities. By reducing reliance on imported food and enhancing circular resource flows, vertical farms can help cities move towards a more regenerative metabolism, where waste is minimized and local ecosystems are regenerated [51].

Conclusions

The vertical farming revolution offers a promising path forward for feeding the cities of the future. By growing crops indoors in stacked layers, vertical farms can achieve remarkable yields with far less land, water, and environmental impact than conventional agriculture. Advances in hydroponics, aeroponics, LED lighting, automation, and AI are enabling vertical farms to optimize growing conditions and streamline operations. The potential benefits of vertical farming are immense, from reducing agricultural runoff and food miles to enhancing urban food security and resilience. However, significant economic and technical challenges remain, particularly around energy use and capital costs.

References

1. United Nations. (2018). 2018 revision of world urbanization prospects. United Nations Department of Economic and Social Affairs.

2. Food and Agriculture Organization. (2017). The future of food and agriculture – Trends and challenges. FAO.
3. Grebitus, C., Printezis, I., & Printezis, A. (2017). Relationship between consumer behavior and success of urban agriculture. Ecological Economics, 136, 189-200.
4. Despommier, D. (2013). Farming up the city: The rise of urban vertical farms. Trends in Biotechnology, 31(7), 388-389.
5. Kozai, T., Niu, G., & Takagaki, M. (Eds.). (2019). Plant factory: An indoor vertical farming system for efficient quality food production. Academic Press.
6. Resh, H. M. (2016). Hydroponic food production: A definitive guidebook for the advanced home gardener and the commercial hydroponic grower. CRC Press.
7. Lakhiar, I. A., Gao, J., Syed, T. N., Chandio, F. A., & Buttar, N. A. (2018). Modern plant cultivation technologies in agriculture under controlled environment: A review on aeroponics. Journal of Plant Interactions, 13(1), 338-352.
8. Goddek, S., Joyce, A., Kotzen, B., & Burnell, G. M. (Eds.). (2019). Aquaponics food production systems: Combined aquaculture and hydroponic production technologies for the future. Springer.
9. Barbosa, G. L., Gadelha, F. D. A., Kublik, N., Proctor, A., Reichelm, L., Weissinger, E., Wohlleb, G. M., & Halden, R. U. (2015). Comparison of land, water, and energy requirements of lettuce grown using hydroponic vs. conventional agricultural methods. International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health, 12(6), 6879-6891.
10. Lakhiar, I. A., Gao, J., Syed, T. N., Chandio, F. A., & Buttar, N. A. (2018). Modern plant cultivation technologies in agriculture under controlled environment: A review on aeroponics. Journal of Plant Interactions, 13(1), 338-352.
11. Al-Kodmany, K. (2018). The vertical farm: A review of developments and implications for the vertical city. Buildings, 8(2), 24.
12. Goddek, S., Joyce, A., Kotzen, B., & Burnell, G. M. (Eds.). (2019). Aquaponics food production systems: Combined aquaculture and hydroponic production technologies for the future. Springer.
13. Tyson, R. V., Treadwell, D. D., & Simonne, E. H. (2011). Opportunities and challenges to sustainability in aquaponic systems. HortTechnology, 21(1), 6-13.
14. Darko, E., Heydarizadeh, P., Schoefs, B., & Sabzalian, M. R. (2014). Photosynthesis under artificial light: The shift in primary and secondary

metabolism. Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences, 369(1640), 20130243.

15. Benke, K., & Tomkins, B. (2017). Future food-production systems: Vertical farming and controlled-environment agriculture. Sustainability: Science, Practice and Policy, 13(1), 13-26.

16. Bantis, F., Smirnakou, S., Ouzounis, T., Koukounaras, A., Ntagkas, N., & Radoglou, K. (2018). Current status and recent achievements in the field of horticulture with the use of light-emitting diodes (LEDs). Scientia Horticulturae, 235, 437-451.

17. Kozai, T. (2013). Resource use efficiency of closed plant production system with artificial light: Concept, estimation and application to plant factory. Proceedings of the Japan Academy, Series B, 89(10), 447-461.

18. Dou, H., Niu, G., Gu, M., & Masabni, J. G. (2018). Responses of sweet basil to different daily light integrals in photosynthesis, morphology, yield, and nutritional quality. HortScience, 53(4), 496-503.

19. Shamshiri, R. R., Kalantari, F., Ting, K. C., Thorp, K. R., Hameed, I. A., Weltzien, C., Ahmad, D., & Shad, Z. M. (2018). Advances in greenhouse automation and controlled environment agriculture: A transition to plant factories and urban agriculture. International Journal of Agricultural and Biological Engineering, 11(1), 1-22.

20. Elmer, W. H., Tosiano, N., McCabe, K., Vossbrinck, C. R., & LaMondia, J. A. (2018). Mobility and management of Pythium in commercial greenhouses and high tunnels. Plant Disease, 102(9), 1711-1720.

21. Pinstrup-Andersen, P. (2018). Is it time to take vertical indoor farming seriously? Global Food Security, 17, 233-235.

22. Jung, D. H., Kim, H. J., Choi, G. L., Ahn, T. I., Son, J. E., & Sudduth, K. A. (2020). Automated lettuce nutrient solution management using an array of ion-selective electrodes. Transactions of the ASABE, 63(5), 1355-1366.

23. Koumpouros, Y., Toulias, T. L., & Koumpouros, N. (2019). Innovative agriculture in smart cities and smart villages: A systematic review. Sustainability, 11(19), 5187.

24. Liakos, K. G., Busato, P., Moshou, D., Pearson, S., & Bochtis, D. (2018). Machine learning in agriculture: A review. Sensors, 18(8), 2674.

25. Graamans, L., Baeza, E., van den Dobbelsteen, A., Tsafaras, I., & Stanghellini, C. (2018). Plant factories versus greenhouses: Comparison of resource use efficiency. Agricultural Systems, 160, 31-43.

26. Benke, K., & Tomkins, B. (2017). Future food-production systems: Vertical farming and controlled-environment agriculture. Sustainability: Science, Practice and Policy, 13(1), 13-26.

27. Ong, K. X., Chia, P. L., & Lee, Y. S. (2020). Uncovering the challenges and opportunities of integrating urban farming into buildings. Cities, 106, 102924.

28. Food and Agriculture Organization. (2017). Water for sustainable food and agriculture. FAO.

29. Barbosa, G. L., Gadelha, F. D. A., Kublik, N., Proctor, A., Reichelm, L., Weissinger, E., Wohlleb, G. M., & Halden, R. U. (2015). Comparison of land, water, and energy requirements of lettuce grown using hydroponic vs. conventional agricultural methods. International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health, 12(6), 6879-6891.

30. Sanjuan-Delmás, D., Llorach-Massana, P., Nadal, A., Ercilla-Montserrat, M., Muñoz, P., Montero, J. I., Josa, A., Gabarrell, X., & Rieradevall, J. (2018). Environmental assessment of an integrated rooftop greenhouse for food production in cities. Journal of Cleaner Production, 177, 326-337.

31. Mateo-Sagasta, J., Zadeh, S. M., Turral, H., & Burke, J. (2017). Water pollution from agriculture: A global review. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations.

32. Pinstrup-Andersen, P. (2018). Is it time to take vertical indoor farming seriously? Global Food Security, 17, 233-235.

33. Darko, E., Heydarizadeh, P., Schoefs, B., & Sabzalian, M. R. (2014). Photosynthesis under artificial light: The shift in primary and secondary metabolism. Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences, 369(1640), 20130243.

34. Avgoustaki, D. D., & Xydis, G. (2020). Indoor vertical farming in the urban nexus context: Business growth and resource savings. Sustainability, 12(5), 1965.

35. Graamans, L., van den Dobbelsteen, A., Meinen, E., & Stanghellini, C. (2017). Plant factories; crop transpiration and energy balance. Agricultural Systems, 153, 138-147.

36. Shamshiri, R. R., Kalantari, F., Ting, K. C., Thorp, K. R., Hameed, I. A., Weltzien, C., Ahmad, D., & Shad, Z. M. (2018). Advances in greenhouse automation and controlled environment agriculture: A transition to plant factories and urban agriculture. International Journal of Agricultural and Biological Engineering, 11(1), 1-22.

37. Weber, C. L., & Matthews, H. S. (2008). Food-miles and the relative climate impacts of food choices in the United States. Environmental Science & Technology, 42(10), 3508-3513.

38. Benke, K., & Tomkins, B. (2017). Future food-production systems: Vertical farming and controlled-environment agriculture. Sustainability: Science, Practice and Policy, 13(1), 13-26.

39. Ackerman, K., Conard, M., Culligan, P., Plunz, R., Sutto, M. P., & Whittinghill, L. (2014). Sustainable food systems for future cities: The potential of urban agriculture. The Economic and Social Review, 45(2, Summer), 189-206.

40. Banerjee, C., & Adenaeuer, L. (2014). Up, up and away! The economics of vertical farming. Journal of Agricultural Studies, 2(1), 40-60.

41. Benke, K., & Tomkins, B. (2017). Future food-production systems: Vertical farming and controlled-environment agriculture. Sustainability: Science, Practice and Policy, 13(1), 13-26.

42. Despommier, D. (2013). Farming up the city: The rise of urban vertical farms. Trends in Biotechnology, 31(7), 388-389.

43. Pinstrup-Andersen, P. (2018). Is it time to take vertical indoor farming seriously? Global Food Security, 17, 233-235.

44. Benke, K., & Tomkins, B. (2017). Future food-production systems: Vertical farming and controlled-environment agriculture. Sustainability: Science, Practice and Policy, 13(1), 13-26.

45. Specht, K., Siebert, R., Hartmann, I., Freisinger, U. B., Sawicka, M., Werner, A., Thomaier, S., Henckel, D., Walk, H., & Dierich, A. (2014). Urban agriculture of the future: An overview of sustainability aspects of food production in and on buildings. Agriculture and Human Values, 31(1), 33-51.

46. Grand View Research. (2020). Vertical farming market size, share & trends analysis report by structure (building-based, shipping container), by offering, by growing mechanism, by fruits, vegetables & herbs, and segment forecasts, 2020 - 2027. Grand View Research.

47. Hobbs, J. E. (2020). Food supply chains during the COVID-19 pandemic. Canadian Journal of Agricultural Economics/Revue canadienne d'agroeconomie, 68(2), 171-176.

48. Myers, S. S., Smith, M. R., Guth, S., Golden, C. D., Vaitla, B., Mueller, N. D., Dangour, A. D., & Huybers, P. (2017). Climate change and global food systems: Potential impacts on food security and undernutrition. Annual Review of Public Health, 38, 259-277.

49. Ackerman, K., Conard, M., Culligan, P., Plunz, R., Sutto, M. P., & Whittinghill, L. (2014). Sustainable food systems for future cities: The potential of urban agriculture. The Economic and Social Review, 45(2, Summer), 189-206.

50. Ferreira, A. J. D., Guilherme, R. I. M. M., & Ferreira, C. S. S. (2018). Urban agriculture, a tool towards more resilient urban communities? Current Opinion in Environmental Science & Health, 5, 93-97.